





HANDBOUND  
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF









98.

4621

AN  
ANGLO-SAXON READER

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER

LONDON : FETTER LANE, E.C. 4

NEW YORK : G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

BOMBAY

CALCUTTA } MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

MADRAS }

TORONTO : J. M. DENT AND SONS, LTD.

TOKYO : MARUZEN-KABUSHIKI-KAISHA

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



AN  
ANGLO-SAXON READER

EDITED  
WITH NOTES AND GLOSSARY

BY  
ALFRED J. WYATT

159529.  
22.2.21.

CAMBRIDGE  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1919



PE  
137  
W8  
Cop. 3



## PREFACE

THE War has left its mark on this book. Five years ago I started to work at it with Bernard Pitt, late lieutenant in the Border Regiment, and we gave all our spare time in the winter months of 1914-15 to a review of the whole corpus of Anglo-Saxon literature with very distinct aims: to ascertain whether there was any suitable material that had not been drawn upon in earlier works of the same character; to attain to a greater variety of contents than was to be found in some of the books then in use; to exclude, so far as possible, everything that was not intrinsically interesting; and finally to represent as many sides as we could of the life of our forefathers. We had just completed our survey and made a tentative list of contents, when Pitt, who thought "all is naught compared with the war," accepted a commission in the army. A year later, on the 30th of April, 1916, he was killed in France. I am thankful to say that this book still bears traces of his work. "The importance of having the right stuff in the *Reader* is immense," he wrote in one letter; and I most gratefully acknowledge the pains he took that it should be found there. If the aims briefly set out above have been in any measure attained, the credit is largely due to him. In particular I associate with him the story of "Paulinus and his vegetables" and the Preface to Alfred's "Blooms." Beyond the great service that he rendered in the choice of pieces, I had no further help from him except some notes on *Deor*.

The tentative list mentioned above was submitted for criticism to Dr Henry Bradley and to Prof. Chadwick. The former accompanied a general benediction with the suggestion of the addition of the "charter" of the Stolen Belt (xvi. 5), which was therefore transferred from my list of "doubtfuls." Prof. Chadwick urged that the large portions of Old English literature which were translated from the Latin were much less interesting than the original documents, and



suggested that some change should be made along those lines. I gladly adopted this good advice. Two pieces from Bede were in consequence omitted, and a few more charters added.

I believe that Dr Sweet carried his *Anglo-Saxon Reader* through to completion unaided. But I confess that I was almost appalled at the labour which now confronted me in the collation of texts, the writing of notes, and the compiling of the glossary. At this juncture my old friend, G. Ainslie Hight of Oxford, nobly came to the rescue, and made the first draft of the glossary for me. I take, of course, sole responsibility for the book as it stands, and I have so thoroughly worked over the whole of the glossary more than once that I seem to have made it my own. But this has only served to deepen my gratitude to Mr Hight, as will readily be believed by those, and perhaps by them alone, who have learnt what is involved in making a glossary to a book even of this size by making one themselves. This book, then, represents to me the memory of one friend who is gone, and the kindness of another who is happily still living.

*The Texts.* The general aims which guided the selection have been already stated. In two instances, *Beowulf* and the *Riddles*, the choice of pieces was partly determined by the fact that an *Anthology of Old English Poetry* was planned at the same time as this *Reader*. The beginner is recommended to read first the Early West Saxon prose extracts, and in poetry *The Battle of Maldon*; these have been more fully annotated and more carefully glossed than the other texts. There have been, it need hardly be said, no silent alterations of the readings of the MSS.—with the solitary exception that *ond*, ‘and,’ is for convenience printed everywhere whether the MSS. have *ond* or *and*. In a few words quantities are liable to vary: in particular, *ne* may be long when accented, short when unaccented; it has been deemed best to ignore this refinement in a book of this character.

In the matter of variant readings, universal agreement is not possible, and even the youngest editor is not quite infallible. My general rule has been not to depart from the readings of the MSS. when they make sense. A good example



is *Apollonius* ll. 35–6, where Zupitza's emendations of *hēold* for *hlōd* and *āwriton* for *āwriten* will be preferred by some readers; they are given in the Notes. The question, in what cases was the MS. reading to be emended, was a difficult one; and I may have to fall back on Emerson's dictum, that "a foolish consistency is the hobgoblin of little minds." Ungrammatical forms have been rejected. But all rejected readings are given at the foot of the page; they should not be overlooked; when preferred, they can be restored to the text. It will appear inconsistent to reject *nytenyssæ* in *Ælfric's Colloquy* l. 117 and to retain *heofonæs* in *Solomon and Saturn* l. 18. On the other hand, it may be urged that the former appears to be a mere freak of the scribe, whilst the latter is one of several marks of dialect or of late date. Again, *u* (= *f*) has been removed in what may be described as a bad text, XVI. 6, and retained in what is on the whole a good text, XVI. 10.

It is entirely a coincidence, due to the intrinsic worth of the documents, that seven of the "Charters" are also to be found in Miss Harmer's valuable collection, *English Historical Documents*. I had not come across her collection—and I am almost certain that Pitt had not—when our list was made. Immediately I saw her book, I wrote and acquainted her with the facts.

*The Notes.* Here I conceive that it is not incumbent upon me to say much. It has been my honest endeavour to hit the happy mean between the needs of the private student and those of the more fortunate class-student. In all conscience there is plenty of scope left for the teacher and lecturer. For one thing I have barely set foot in the domains of the grammarian and the philologist.

*The Glossary.* In common with all other learners of Anglo-Saxon, I owe to Dr Sweet a great debt—exceeded only by my personal debt to my late master, Professor Skeat. But when, as a private student, I started work on his *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, the glossary made me despair, until I committed it to memory. Probably that was the best thing to do; but, if so, it was a counsel of perfection that I cannot very well

pass on. My first aim, then, was to compile a glossary that could be readily used, that would not baffle the learner, but would give him all the help that it seemed legitimate to give—and no more. Two things I conceived to be illegitimate: to lumber the glossary with all kinds of grammatical forms that ought to be already known, such as personal pronouns and parts of verbs; and to appropriate to every passage in which a particular word occurs the special sense which that passage requires. These two restrictions appear to be equally important, and probably need no defence. Thus the glossary is a miniature dictionary, and the invaluable logical processes, involved in selecting the right meaning of words for each passage in which they occur, are not lost. On the other hand, where it seemed necessary, further help is given.

One innovation must be mentioned. Wherever sufficient justification could be found, in oneness of notion conveyed, in oneness of the corresponding modern form, or in convenience of glossing, two or more words are printed as one. The simplification this entails for both the compiler and the user of the glossary is great. It is true that *āðerodðe* or *nalæsðæt-ānðæt* is not a joy for ever. But *nalæs ðæt ān ðæt* is not much more beautiful, and to the glossarist it is a hideous monster. Again, when a word, say a pronoun, is used with the function of another part of speech, say an adverb, it is here glossed separately as an adverb: thus *ðæs*, adverb and conjunction, need not be sought for (and not found) under the pronoun *sē*.

It is essential that the student should familiarise himself with the instructions at the head of the glossary, and should use the special cautions referring to the glossary, printed in black type, which are given in the Notes on several extracts. Words are glossed under forms that actually occur in the *Reader*; when, as often happens, varying forms occur, the word is glossed under what was deemed to be the best form, and the varying forms, when not printed, are covered by the references given.

The learner is advised to make free use of the glossary:



for one thing, by a reference to a particular passage under the crucial word many a note has been saved. As one example: VII. 270-3; the outstanding difficulty here lies in the words *pā ān*, 'those things only'; if the word *ān* is turned up, the reference to this passage will be found under the required meaning 'only.'

The difficulty of glossing words beginning with *ge-* cannot be altogether surmounted, and some allowance must be made. American editors usually gloss all words beginning with *ge-* under *ge-*. This is too simple a solution; it involves, for example, the glossing of *gecoren* under *gecēosan*; but *gecoren* is usually the past participle of *cēosan*, and exceptionally of *gecēosan*. The past participles of *cēosan* and *gecēosan* are the same, as are those of *āscian* and *geāscian*, and of *sittan* and *gesittan*, although the verbs they come from may differ very considerably in meaning. In cases of doubt, therefore, both the simple verb and the *ge-* compound must be looked up. A past participle with the *ge-* prefix will always be found glossed under the simple verb unless there is good reason for regarding it as the past participle of the compound verb. It may make this clearer if I take one or two examples. *Ge-coren* occurs in III. 166, VII. 149 and 311: the first two occurrences are glossed under *cēosan* because the meaning is simply 'chosen'; in the third passage the meaning is 'decided,' a meaning which seems to be peculiar to the compound *gecēosan*. *Gewunod*, 'accustomed,' occurs in XI. 27; it is glossed under *gewunian* because the simple verb has not the meaning 'be wont.' *Gesetenne* in I. 167 is glossed under *gesittan* because *sittan* is not a transitive verb.

I have now left only the pleasant but impossible task of thanking those who have helped me—impossible because I can only say 'Thank you,' and the cold print conveys nothing of what I would convey. In addition to those whose names are connected with special notes, I have consulted Dr Henry Bradley, the Right Reverend Monsignor Scott of Cambridge, Dr Rendel Harris, and the Reverend Charles Vine of Ilford about matters on which they could speak with authority, and

to them all, named here or in the Notes, I offer cordial thanks for information given with a readiness and courtesy most delightful. After the debt to Mr Hight which makes me bankrupt, I owe a great one to three friends between whose kindnesses I will make no attempt to distinguish. Dr Craigie, the Rawlinson and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Dr Chambers, the librarian of University College, London, and Prof. Max Drennan of Johannesburg, all undertook to read proof of the Notes with a willingness exceeded only by their ability and acumen. Dr Craigie must forgive a passing reference to the delightful modesty of his acceptance: "I have no doubt that it will be for my own good." They were an unsurpassable trio, for, without design or instruction, each of them took a line of his own to the great gain of the book. To each of them I tender heartfelt thanks.

I am sorry I have no pathetic rhyme in which to bid farewell to my "little book." But if it brings me kind critics, new friends, and no enemies, it will not have served me ill, and I shall not miss my reward.

ALFRED J. WYATT

CAMBRIDGE,

*October 1919*



# CONTENTS

## I. EARLY WEST SAXON PROSE

	TEXT	NOTES
1. <u>THE CHRONICLE</u> (755—897 A.D.)	1	199
2. <u>ALFRED'S OROSIUS</u>	11	206
3. <u>CURA PASTORALIS</u>	22	212

## II. LATER PROSE

4. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE	28	215
5. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY	39	218
6. SOLOMON AND SATURN	45	221
7. THE ALFREDIAN BEDE <i>Cædmon</i>	48	222
8. ALFRED'S BOETHIUS	61	227
9. GREGORY'S DIALOGUES	65	228
10. THE CHRONICLE (921—1012 A.D.)	69	230
11. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES	81	233
12. SERMO LUPI	86	235
13. THE HARROWING OF HELL	91	237
14. LAWS	97	238
15. THE BENEDICTINE RULE	102	239
16. CHARTERS	105	240
17. LEECHDOMS	123	252
18. PREFACE TO ALFRED'S BLOOMS.	126	253

## III. POETRY

19. CHARMS	128	253
20. RIDDLES	132	256
21. GNOMIC VERSES	137	259
22. <del>DEOR</del>	140	260
23. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE	142	262
24. THE WANDERER	144	263
25. WALDERE	148	264
26. BEOWULF	150	266
27. JUDITH	164	270
28. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD	170	272
29. THE PHOENIX	173	273
30. JULIANA	175	274
31. ST GUTHLAG	177	275
32. THE LATER GENESIS	180	275
33. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH	185	277
34. <u>THE BATTLE OF MALDON</u>	188	278
35. SOLOMON AND SATURN	198	283
GLOSSARY	284	

## ERRATA

There are numerous small errors in the texts, chiefly in quantities and punctuation, due in the main to the necessity of printing off the texts before work on the Notes and the Glossary could be commenced. The majority of these are corrected in the Notes and the Glossary, and are not included in the list given below. Whenever therefore a slight discrepancy is noticed between the texts and the notes, or between the texts and the glossary, it is to be presumed that the notes and the glossary are correct. The following corrections should be made:

PAGE	LINE	
59	395	delete "tō"
107	74	delete "on"
110	182	for "þēodscip" read "þēodscipe"
113	281	for "forspæce, ond ryht race" read "forspæce ond ryhtrace"
118	438-9	put full stop after "Cleran" and comma after "lænclendum"
121	544	delete semi-colon and put full stop after "hundredum"
	545	delete full stop after "land"
129	57-8	for "þære" read "þæra," and read "berewæstma" and "hwætewæstma"
134	50-135. 64	for "3" read "g"
175	703, 709	put full stops after "iūdædum" and "sorgcearig"



## I. THE CHRONICLE

755. Hēr Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rices ond Westseaxna wiotan for unryhtum dādum, būton Hāmtūn-scīre, ond hē hāfde þā oþ hē ofslōg þone aldormon þe him lengest wunode. Ond hiene þā Cynewulf on Andred ādrāfde, ond hē þær wunade oþþæt hiene ān swān ofstang æt Pryfetes 5 flōdan; ond hē wræc þone aldormon Cumbran. Ond se Cynewulf oft miclum gefeohtum feaht wip Bretwālum. Ond ymb xxxi wiūt þæs þe hē rice hāfde, hē wolde ādrāfan āne æþeling sē wæs Cyneheard hāten; ond se Cyneheard wæs þæs Sigebryhtes brōþur. Ond þā geāscode hē þone cyning 10 lýtle werode on wiscyþþe on Merantūne, ond hine þær berād ond þone būr ūtan beōode, ær hine þā men onfundon þe mid þām cyninge wærun. Ond þā ongeat se cyning þæt, ond hē on þā duru ēode, ond þā unhēanlice hine werode, oþ hē on þone æþeling lōcude, ond þā ūt rāsde on hine ond hine 15 miclum gewundode; ond hie ealle on þone cyning wærun feohtende, oþþæt hie hine ofslægenne hæfdon. Ond þā on þæs wifes gebærum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnas þā unstillnesse, ond þā þider urnon swāhwelcswā þonne gearo wearþ ond radost. Ond hiera se æþeling gehwelcum feoh ond feorh 20 gebēad; ond hiera nænig hit gepicgean nolde; ac hie simle feohtende wæran oþ hie alle lægon būtan ānum Bryttiscum gīse, ond sē swiþe gewundad wæs.

Ðā on morgenne gehierdun þæt þæs cyninges þegnas þe him beæftan wærun, þæt se cyning ofslægen wæs, þā ridon 25 hie þider ond his aldorman Ōsric ond Wiferþ his þegn ond þā men þe hē beæftan him læfde ær, ond þone æþeling on þære byrig mētton þær se cyning ofslægen læg (ond þā gatu him tō belocen hæfdon), ond þā þærtō ēodon. Ond þā gebēad hē

30 *him* hiera āgenne dōm fēos ond londes, gif hie him þæs rices  
 ūpon; ond him cȳðdon þæt hiera mægas him mid wæron, *-plæp*  
 þāpe him from noldon. Ond þā cuædon hie þæt him nænig  
 mæg lēofra nāre þonne hiera hlāford, ond hie nāfre his  
 banan folgian noldon; ond þā budon hie hiera mægum þæt  
 35 hie gesunde from ēodon. Ond hie cuædon þæt tæt ilce hiera  
 gefērum geboden wære þe ær mid þām cyninge wærun; þā  
 cuædon hie þæt hie hie þæs ne onmunden 'þon mā þe ēowre  
 gefēran þe mid þām cyninge ofslægene wærun.' Ond hie þā  
 ymb þā gatu feohtende wæron oþþæt hie þærinne fulgon, ond  
 40 þone æþeling ofslōgon ond þā men þe him mid wærun alle  
 būtan ānum, sē wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu, ond hē his  
 feorh generede, ond þeah hē wæs oft gewundad. *A*

855. Hēr hāþne men ærest on Scēapige ofer winter  
 45 sǣtun. Ond þȳ ilcan gēare gebōcude Æþelwulf cyning  
 tēoþan dæl his londes ofer al his rice Gode tō lōfe ond him  
 selfum to ēcere hālo; ond þȳ ilcan gēare fērde tō Rōme mid  
 micelre weorþnesse, ond þær wæs xii mōnaþ wuniende, ond  
 þā him hāmweard fōr. Ond him þā Carl Francna cyning his  
 dohtor geaf him tō cuēne; ond æfter þām tō his leodum  
 50 cuōm, ond hie þæs gefægene wærun. Ond ymb ii gēar. þæsðe  
 he of Francum cōm he gefōr, ond his līc līþ æt Wintanceastre;  
 ond hē rīcsode nigontēoþe healf gēar. Ond se Æþelwulf wæs  
 Ecgbrehting, Ecgbryht Ealhmunding, Ealhmund Ēafing,  
 Ēafa Eopping, Eoppa Ingilding; Ingild wæs Īnes brōþur  
 55 Westseaxna cyninges, þæsþe eft fērde to Sçe Pētre ond þær  
 eft his feorh gesealde; ond hie wæron Cēnrēdes suna; Cēnrēd  
 wæs Cēolwaling, Cēolwald Cūpaing, Cūpa Cūpwining,  
 Cūpwine Cēaulining, Cēawlin Cynricing, Cynric Cerdicing,  
 Cerdic Elesing, Elesā Ēsling, Ēsla Gīwising, Gīwis Wiging,  
 60 Wig Frēawining, Frēawine Friþogāring, Friþogār Bronding,  
 Brond Bældæging, Bældæg Wōdening, Wōden Frēalāfing,  
 Frēalāf Finning, Fin Godwulfing, Godwulf Gēating, Gēat  
 Tætwaing, Tætwa Bēawing, Bēaw Sceldwaing, Sceldwea  
 Heremōding, Heremōd Itermoning, Itermon Hrāþring, sē  
 65 wæs geboren in þære earce; Noe, Lamach, Matusalem, Enoh,  
 Iaered, Maleel, Camon, Enos, Sed, Adam; primus homo et  
 pater noster est Xps. Amen.



871. Hēr cuōm se here tō Rēadingum on Westseaxe, and þæs ymb iii niht ridon ii eorlas ūp. þā gemētte hīe Æþelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, and him þær wiþ gefeaht 70 and sige nam. þæs ymb iiī niht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur þær micle fierd tō Rēadingum gelæddon, and wiþ þone herē gefuhton; and þær wæs micel wæl geslægen on gehwæpre hond, and Æþelwulf aldorman wearþ ofslægen; and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald. Ond 75 þæs ymb iiī niht gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ alne þone here on Æscs dūne; and hīe wærun on twām gefylcum: on oþrum wæs Bachsecg and Halfdene þā hēþnan cyningas, and on oþrum wæron þā eorlas. Ond þā gefeaht se cyning Æþerēd wiþ þāra cyninga getruman, 80 and þær wearþ se cyning Bagsecg ofslægen; and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þāra eorla getruman, and þær wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslægen se alda, and Sidroc eorl se gioncga, and Ōsbearn eorl, and Fræna eorl, and Hareld eorl; and þā hergas bēgen gefliemde, and fela þūsenda ofslægenra; and on feohtende 85 wæron oþ niht. Ond þæs ymb xiiii niht gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þone here æt Basengum, and þær þā Deniscan sige nāmon. Ond þæs ymb ii mōnaþ gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þone here æt Meretūne; and hīe wærun on tuām gefylcum; and hīe 90 hūtu gefliemdon, and longe on dæg sige āhton; and þær wearþ micel wælsliht on gehwæpere hond; and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þær wearþ Hēahmund bisc ofslægen, and fela gōdra monna. Ond æfter þissum gefeohte cuōm micel sumorlida. 95

Ond þæs ofer Ēastron gefōr Æþerēd cyning; and hē rīcsode v gear; and his lic liþ æt Wīnburnan. þā fēng Ælfrēd Æþelwulfing his brōþur tō Wesseaxna rice. Ond þæs ymb āne mōnaþ gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wiþ alne þone here lýtle werede æt Wiltūne, and hine longe on dæg gefliemde; 100 and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald.

Ond þæs gēares wurden viii folcgefoht gefohten wiþ þone here on þy cyperice besūpan Temese, būtan þām þe him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōþur and ānlipig aldorman and cyninges þegnas oft rāde onridon, þe mon nā ne rīmde; and 105

þæs gēares wærun ofslægene viiii eorlas ond ān cyning.  
 Ond þȳ gēare nāmon Westseaxe friþ wiþ þone here.

891. Hēr fōr se here ēast; ond Earnulf cyning gefeahht  
 wið ðæm ~~rædehere~~, ær þā scipu cuōmon, mid Ēastfrancum  
 110 ond Seaxum ond Bægerum, ond hine gefliemde.

And þrīe Scottas cuōmon to Ælfrēde cyninge on ānum  
 bāte būtan ælcum gerēprum of Hibernia, þonon hi hi bestælon  
 forþon þe hi woldon for Godes lufan on elþiodignesse bēon, hi  
 ne rōhton hwær. Se bāt wæs geworht of þridðan healfre  
 115 hȳde þe hi on fōron, ond hi nāmon mid him þæt hi hæfdun  
 tō seofon nihtum mete; ond þā cōmon hie ymb vii niht tō  
 londe on Cornwālum, ond fōron þā sōna tō Ælfrēde cyninge.  
 þus hie wæron genemnde: Dubslane ond Macbethu ond  
 Maelinmun. Ond Swifneh, se betsta lāreow þe on Scottum  
 120 wæs, gefōr.

Ond þȳ ilcan gēare ofer Ēastron, ymbe gangdagas opþe  
 ær, ætēowde se steorra þe mon on bōclæden hæt comēta; same  
 men cweþaþ on Englisc þæt hit sīe feaxede steorra, forþæm  
 þær stent lang lēoma of, hwilum on āne healfre, ~~hwilum on~~  
 125 ~~ælcce healfre~~.

893. Hēr on þysum gēare fōr se micla here, þe we gefȳrn  
 ymbe spræcon, eft of þæm ēastrice westweard tō Bunnan;  
 7 ond þær wurdon gescipode, swā þæt hie āsettān him on ænne  
 sīþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; ond þā cōmon ūp on Limene  
 130 mūþan mid cel hunde scipa. Se mūþa is on ēasteweardre  
 Cent æt þæs miclan wuda ēastende þe wē Andred hātað. Se  
 wudu is ēastlang ond westlāng hundtwelftiges mila lang opþe  
 lengra ond þritiges mila brād. Sēo ēa, þe wē ær ymbe  
 spræcon, lið ūt of þæm wealda. On þā eā hi tugon ūp hiora  
 7 135 scipu of þone weald iiii mila fram þæm mūþan ūteweardum,  
 ond þær ābræcon ān geweorc; inne on þæm fæstenne sæton  
 fēawa cirlice men on, ond wæs sāmworht.

þā sōna æfter þæm cōm Hæsten mid lxxx scipa ūp on  
 Temese mūðan, ond worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne, ond  
 140 se oþer here æt Apuldre.

894. On þȳs gēare, þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hie  
 on þæm ēastrice geweorc geworht hæfdon, Norþhymbre ond



Eastengle hæfdon Ælfrēde cyninge āpas geseald, ond East-  
 engle foregīsla vi; ond þēh ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þā  
 oþre hergas mid ealle herige ūt fōron, þonne fōron hie, oþþe 145  
 mid, oþþe on heora healfe. Ond þā gegaderade Ælfrēd  
 cyning his fierd, ond fōr þæt hē gewīcode betwuh þām twām  
 hergum, þærþær hē nīehst rymet hæfde for wudufæstenne  
 ond for wæterfæstenne, swā þæt hē mehte ægþerne geræcan  
 gif hie ænigne feld sēcan wolden. þā fōron hie sippan æfter 150  
 þām wealda hlōpum ond floccrādum, bi swāhwaperre efes swā  
 hit þonne fierdlēas wæs; ond hie mon ēac mid oþrum floccum  
 sōhte mæstra daga ælce, oþþe on dæg oþþe on niht, ge of  
 þære fierde, ge ēac of þām burgum. Hæfde se cyning his  
 fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hie wæron simle healfe æt 155  
 hām, healfe ūte, būtan þām monnum þe þā burga healdan  
 scolden. Ne cōm se here ofter eall ūte of þām setum þonne  
 tuwwa: oþre sīpe þā hie ærēst tō londe cōmon, ær sio fierd  
 gesamnod wære; oþre sīpe þā hie of þām setum faran woldon.  
 þā hie gefēngon micle herehȳð, ond þā woldon ferian 160  
 norþweardes ofer Temese in on Eastseaxe ongēan þā scipu.  
 þā forrād sio fierd hie foran, ond him wið gefeaht æt Fearn-  
 hamme, ond þone here gefliemde; ond þā herehȳpa āhreddon;  
 ond hie flugon ofer Temese būton ælcum forda, þā ūp be  
 Colne on ānne iggað. þā besæt sio fierd hie þær ūtan þā 165  
 hwile þe hie þær lengest mete hæfdon; ac hie hæfdon þā  
 heora stemn gesetenne, ond hiora mete genotudne, ond wæs  
 se cyng þā þiderweardes on fære mid þære scire þe mid him  
 fierdedon. þā he þā wæs þiderweardes, ond sio oþeru fierd  
 wæs hāmweardes; ond ðā Deniscan sæton þær behindan, 170  
 forþām hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þām gefeohte, þæt  
 hī hine ne mehton ferian.

þā gegaderedon þā þe in Norphymbrum būgeað ond on  
 Eastenglum sum hund scipa, ond fōron sūð ymbūtan; ond  
 sum fēowertig scipa norþ ymbūtan, ond ymbsæton ān geweorc 175  
 on Defnascīre be þære norþsæ; ond þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron  
 ymbsæton Exancester. Ðā se cyng þæt hīerde, þā wende hē  
 hine west wið Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, būton  
 swiþe gewaldenum dæle eastweardes þæs folces.

þā fōron forð oþþe hie cōmon tō Lundenbyrg, ond þā mid 180

þæm burgwarum ond þæm fultume, þe him westan cōm, fōron  
 ēast tō Bēamflēote. Wæs Hæsten þā þær cūmen mid his  
 herge, þe ær æt Middeltūne sæt; ond ēac se micla here wæs  
 þā þærtō cūmen, þe ær on Limene mūþan sæt æt Apuldre.  
 185 Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Bēamflēpte, ond  
 wæs þā ūt āfaren on hergaþ, ond wæs se micla here æt hām.  
 þā fōron hie tō ond gefliemdon þone here, ond þæt geweorc  
 ābræcon, ond genāmon eal þæt þærbinnan wæs, ge on fēo,  
 ge on wifum, ge ēac on bearnum, ond brōhton eall intō  
 190 Lundenbyrig; ond þā scipu eall oðþe tōbræcon, oþþe forbærn-  
 don, oþþe tō Lundenbyrig brōhton oþþe tō Hrōfescastre.  
 Ond Hæstenes wif ond his suna twēgen mon brōhte tō þæm  
 cyninge; ond hē hī him eft āgeaf, forþæmþe hiora wæs oþer  
 his godsunu, oþer Æðerēdes ealdormonnes. Hæfdon hī hiora *claud spmmt*  
 195 onfangen ær Hæsten tō Bēamflēote cōme; ond hē him hæfde  
 geseald gīslas ond āðas; ond se cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde; *sealdan*  
 ond ēacswā þā hē þone cniht āgef ond þæt wif. Ac sōna  
 swā hie tō Bēamflēote cōmon, ond þæt geweorc geworet wæs,  
 swā hergode hē his rice, þone ilcan ende þe Æþerēd his  
 200 cumpæder healdan sceolde; ond eft oþre siþe hē wæs on  
 hergað gelend on þæt ilce rice, þāþā mon his geweorc  
 ābræc.

þā se cyning hine þā west wende mid þære fierde wið  
 Exancestres, swā ic ær sæde, ond se here þā burg beseten  
 205 hæfde; þā hē þærtō gefaren wæs, þā ēodon hie tō hiora  
 scipum.

þā hē þā wið þone here þær west ābisgod wæs, ond þā  
 hergas wæron þā gegaderode bēgen tō Scēobyrig on Eāst-  
 seaxum ond þær geweorc worhtun, fōron bēgen ætgædere  
 210 ūp be Temese; ond him cōm micel ēaca tō, ægþerge of  
 Eāstenglum; ge of Norþhymbrum; fōron þā ūp be Temese  
 oþþæt hie gedydon æt Sæferne, þā ūp be Sæferne. þā gega-  
 derode Æþerēd ealdormon ond Æþelm ealdorman ond  
 Æþelnōþ ealdorman ond þā cinges þegnas, þe þā æt hām æt  
 215 þæm geweorcum wæron, of ælcere byrig beēastan Pedredan,  
 ge bewestan Sēalwuda ge beēastan, ge ēac benorþan Temese  
 ond bewestan Sæfern, ge ēac sum dæl þæs Norðwēalcynnes.  
 þā hie þā ealle gegaderode wæron, þā offōron hie þone here



hindan æt Buttingtūne on Sæferne stape, ond hine þær utan  
 besæton on ælce healfe on ānum fæstenne. þā hie ðā fela 220  
 wucena sæton on twā healfe þære ēa, ond se cyng wæs west  
 on Defnum wiþ þone sciphære, þā wæron hie mid metelieste  
 gewægde, ond hæfdon miclne dæl þāra horsa freten, ond þā  
 oþre wæron hungre ācwole. þā ēodon hie ut tō ðæm  
 monnum, þe on easthealfe þære ēa wicodon, ond him wiþ 225  
 gefuhton; ond þā Cristnan hæfdon sige. Ond þær wearð  
 Ordheh cyninges þegn ofslægen, ond ēac monige oþre  
 cyninges þegnas; ond þāra Deniscra þær wearð swiþe mycel  
 wæl geslegen; ond se dæl þe þær āweg cōm wurdon on  
 flēame generede. þā hie on Eastseaxe cōmon tō hiora 230  
 geweorce ond to hiora scipum, þā gegaderade sio lāf eft of  
 Eastenglum ond of Norðhymbrum micelne here onforan  
 winter; ond befæston hira wif ond hira scipu ond hira feoh  
 on Eastenglum, ond fōron ānstreces dæges ond nihtes, þæt  
 hie gedydon on ānre wēstre ceastre on Wirhēalum, sēo is 235  
 Lēgaceaster gehāten. þā ne mehte sēo fird hie nā hindan  
 offaran, ær hie wæron inne on þæm geweorce; besæton þeah  
 þæt geweorc utan sume twēgen dagas, ond genāmon cēapes  
 eall þæt þær būton wæs, ond þā men ofslōgon þe hie foran  
 forridan mehton būtan geweorce, ond þæt corn eall for- 240  
 bærndon ond mid hira horsum fretton on ælcra efenehðe.  
 Ond þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæsþe hie ær hider ofer sē  
 cōmon.

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þæm on ðys gēre fōr se here of  
 Wirhēale in on Norðwēalas, forþæm hie ðær sittan ne mehton; 245  
 þæt wæs forðyþe hie wæron benumene ægðerge þæs cēapes  
 ge þæs cornes ðe hie gehergod hæfdon. þā hie ðā eft ut of  
 Norðwēalum wendon mid þære herehýðe þe hie ðær genumen  
 hæfdon, þā fōron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond ond Eastengla,  
 swāswā sio fird hie geræcan ne mehte, oþþæt hie cōmon on 250  
 Eastseaxna lond easteward on ān igland þæt is ute on þære  
 sē, þæt is Meresig hāten.

Ond þā se here eft hāmweard wende þe Exanceaster  
 beseten hæfde, þā hergodon hie up on Sūðseaxum nēah

255 Cisseceastre; ond þā burgware hīe geſliemdon, ond hira monig hund ofslōgon, ond hira scipu sumu genāmon.

Ðā þȳ ylcan gēre onforan winter þā Deniscan, þe on Meresige sǣton, tugon hira scipu ūp on Temese ond þā ūp on Lȳgan. Þæt wæs ymb twā gēr þæsþe hīe hider ofer sǣ  
260 cōmon.

↳ 896. On þȳ ylcan gēre worhte se foresprecena here geweorc be Lȳgan xx mīla bufan Lundenbyrig. Þā þæs on sumera fōron micel dǣl þāra burgwara ond ēacs wā ōpres folces, þæt hīe gedydon æt þāra Deniscana geweorce, ond  
265 þær wurdon geſliemde, ond sume fēower cyninges þegnas ofslāgene. Þā þæs on hǣrfæste þā wicode se cyng on nēaweste þære byrig, þā hwile þe hīe hira corn gerypon, þæt þā Deniscan him ne mehton þæs rīpes forwiernan. Þā sume dæge rād se cyng ūp be þære ēa, ond gehāwade hwær mon  
270 mehte þā ēa forwyrcean, þæt hīe ne mehton þā scipu ūt brengan; ond hīe þā swā dydon, worhton ðā tū geweorc on twā healfe þære ēas. Ðā hīe ðā þæt geweorc furþum ongunnen hǣfdon ond þærtō gewicod hǣfdon, þā onget se here þæt hīe ne mehton þā scypu ūt brengan; þā forlēton hīe hīe, ond  
275 ēodon ofer land þæt hīe gedydon æt Cwātbrycge be Sǣfern, ond þær geweorc worhton. Ðā rād sēo fird west æfter þām herige; ond þā men of Lundenbyrig gefetodon þā scipu, ond þā ealle þe hīe ālǣdan ne mehton tōbræcon, ond þā þe þær stælwyrðe wæron binnan Lundenbyrig gebrōhton. Ond þā  
280 Deniscan hǣfdon hira wif befæst innan Ēastengle ær hīe ūt of þām geweorce fōron. Þā sǣton hīe þone winter æt Cwātbrycge. Þæt wæs ymb þreo gēr þæsþe hīe on Limene mūðan cōmon hider ofer sǣ.

➔ 897. Ðā þæs on sumera on ðysum gēre tofōr se here, 285 sum on Ēastengle, sum on Norðhymbre; ond þā þe feohlēase wæron him þær scipu begēton, ond sūð ofer sǣ fōron tō Sigene.

Næfde se here, Godes þonces, Angeleyn ealles for swiðe gebrocod; ac hīe wæron micle swiþor gebrocede on þām þrim  
290 gēarum mid cēapes cwilde ond monna, ealles swiþost midþām- þæt manige þāra sēlestena cynges þēna, þe þær on londe



wæron, forðfērdon on þāem þrym gēarum. þāra wæs sum Swiðulf biscop on Hrōfescēastre, ond Cēolmund ealdormon on Cent, ond Beorhtulf ealdormon on Ēastseaxum, ond Wulfrēd ealdormon on Hāmtūnscīre, ond Ealhheard biscop 295 æt Dorceceastre, ond Ēadulf cynges þegn on Sūðseaxum, ond Beornulf wicgerēfa on Winteceastre, ond Ecgulf cynges horsþegn, ond manige ēac him, þēh ic ðā geðungnestan nemde.

þȳ ilcan gēare drehton þā hergas on Ēastenglum ond on 300 Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond swiðe be þāem sūðstæðe mid stælhergum, ealra swiþust mid ðāem æscum þe hīe fela gēara ær timbredon. þā hēt Ælfrēd-cyng timbrañ lang scipu ongēn ðā æscas; þā wæron ful nēah tū swā lange swā þā ōðru; sume hæfdon lx āra, sume mā; þā wæron ægðerge 305 swiftran ge unwealtran ge ēac hīeran þonne þā ōðru; nāeron nāwðerne on Frēsisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, būte swā him selfum ðūhte þæt hīe nytwyrðoste bēon meahten. þā æt sumum cirre þæs ilcan gēares cōmon þær vi scipu tō Wiht, ond þær mycel yfel gedydon, ægðerge on Defenum ge welhwær 310 be ðāem sēariman. þā hēt se cyng faran mid nigonum tō þara nīwena scipa; ond forfōron him þone mūðan foran on ūtermere. þā fōron hīe mid þrim scipum ūt ongēn hīe; ond þrēo stōdon æt ufeweardum þāem mūðan on drȳgum; wæron þā men uppe on londe of āgāne. þā gefēngon hīe þāra þrēora 315 scipa tū æt ðāem mūðan ūteweardum, ond þā men ofslōgon; ond þæt ān oðwand; on þāem wæron ēac þā men ofslāgene būton fifum; þā cōmon forðȳ onweg ðe ðāra ōþerra scipu āsæton. þā wurdon ēac swiðe unēaðelice āseten: þrēo āsæton on ðā healfe þæs dēopes ðe ðā Deniscan scipu āseten wæron, 320 ond þā ōðru eall on ōpre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nān to ōðrum. Ac ðā þæt wæter wæs æbbad fela furlanga from þāem scipum, þā ēodan ðā Deniscan from þāem þrim scipum tō þāem ōðrum þrim þe on hira healfe beebbade wæron, ond hīe þā þær gefuhton. þær wearð ofslāgēn Lucumon cynges 325 gerēfa, ond Wulfheard Frīesa ond Æbbe Frīesa ond Æðelhere Frīesa, ond Æðelferð cynges genēat, ond ealra monna, Frēsiscra ond Engliscra lxii, ond þāra Deniscena cxx. þā cōm

þāem Deniscum scipum þēh ær flōd tō, ær þā Cristnan mehton  
 330 hira ūt āscūfan, ond hie forðy ūt oðrēowon. þā wæron hie  
 tōþāem gesārgode, þæt hie ne mehton Sūðseaxna lond ūtan  
 berōwan; ac hira þær tū sǣ on lond wearp; ond þā men mon  
 lǣdde tō Winteceastre tō þāem cynge, ond hē hie ðær āhōn  
 hēt. Ond þā men cōmon on Ēastengle, þe on þāem ānum  
 335 scipe wæron, swiðe forwundode.

Ðy ilcan sumera forwearð nō lǣs þonne xx scipa, mid  
 monnum mid ealle, be þām sūðriman.

Ðy ilcan gēre forðfērde Wulfric cynges horsðegn, sē wæs  
 ēac Wealhgerēfa.



## II. ALFRED'S *OROSIUS*

### 1. CENTRAL EUROPE

Nū hæbbe wē scortlice gesæd ymbe Asia londgemæro ;  
nū wille wē ymbe Eurōpe londgemæro āreccēan swā micel  
swā wē hit fyrmest witon. From þære ie Danais west oþ  
Rīn þā ēa, sēo wilð of þæm beorge þe mon Alpīs hǣtt ond  
irnð þonne norðryhte on þæs gārsecges earm þe þæt lond 5  
ūton ymblið þe mon Bryttania hǣtt, ond eft sūþ oð Dōnua  
þā ēa, þære æwielme is nēah Rīnes oðre þære ie ond is siþþan  
ēast irnende wiþnorþan Crēca lond ūt on þone Wendelsæ, ond  
norþ oþ þone gārsecg þe mon Cwēnsæ hǣt : binnan þæm  
sindon monega þeoda, ac hit mon hǣt eall Germania. 10

þonne wiþnorþan Dōnua æwielme ond beēastan Rīne  
sindon Ēastfrancan ; ond besūþan him sindon Swāfas, on  
ōþre healfe þære ie Dōnua ; ond besūþan him ond beēastan  
sindon Bægware, se dǣl þe mon Regnesburg hǣtt ; ond  
ryhte beēastan him sindon Bāme, ond ēastnorþ sindon 15  
pyringas ; ond benorþan him sindon Ealdseaxan, ond be-  
norþanwestan him sindon Frisan. Bewestan Ealdseaxum is  
Ælfe mūpa þære ie, ond Frisland ; ond þonan westnorþ is  
þæt lond þe mon Ongle hǣt, ond Sillende, ond, sumne dǣl,  
Dene ; ond benorþan him is Afdrede, ond ēastnorþ Wilte, þe 20  
mon Hæfeldan hǣtt ; ond beēastan him is Wineda lond, þe  
mon hǣtt Sysyle, ond ēastsūþ, ofer sum dǣl, Maroara. Ond  
hīe, Maroara, habbaþ bewestan him pyringas, ond Bēhēmas,  
ond Bægware healfe ; ond besūþan him, on oþre healfe  
Dōnua þære ie, is þæt land Carendre sūþ oþ þā beorgas þe 25  
mon Alpīs hǣt. To þæm ilcan beorgan licgaþ Bægwara  
landgemæro ond Swāfa. þonne beēastan Carendran londe,  
begeondan þæm wēstenne, is Pulgara land ; ond beēastan

þām is Crēca land; ond beēastan Maroara londe is Wisle  
 30 lond; ond beēastan þām sind Datia, þāþe iū wæron Gotan.  
 Benorþanēastan Maroara sindon Dalamentsan; ond beēastan  
 Dalamentsan sindon Horithi; ond benorþan Dalamentsan  
 sindon Surpe, ond bewestan him Sysyle. Benorþan Horithi  
 is Mægþa land, ond benorþan Mægþa londe Sermende of þā  
 35 beorgas Riffen. Bewestan Sūþ-Denum is þæs gārsecges  
 earm þe liþ ymbūtan þæt land Brettania; ond benorþan him  
 is þæs sæs earm þe mon hæt Ōstsæ; ond beēastan him ond  
 benorþan sindon Norþ-Dene, ægþerge on þām mārān landum  
 ge on þām iġlandum; ond beēastan him sindon Afdrede;  
 40 ond besūþan him is Ælfe mūþa þære ie, ond Ealdseaxna  
 sum dæl. Norþ-Dene habbaþ benorþan him þone ilcan sæs  
 earm þe mon hæt Ōstsæ; ond beēastan him sindon Ōsti þā  
 lēode, ond Afdrede besūþan. Ōsti habbaþ benorþan him  
 þone ilcan sæs earm ond Winedas ond Burgendan, ond  
 45 besūþan him sindon Hæfeldan. Burgendan habbaþ þone  
 ylcan sæs earm bewestan him, ond Swēon benorþan; ond  
 beēastan him sint Sermende, ond besūþan him Surfe. Swēon  
 habbaþ besūþan him þone sæs earm Ōsti, ond beēastan him  
 Sermende; ond benorþan him ofer þā wēstenne is Cwēnland;  
 50 ond bewestannorþan him sindon Scride-Finnas, ond bewestan  
 Norþmenn.

11650 II. *Agnes*  
 (2. OHTHERE'S VOYAGES

Ōththere sæde his hlāforde, Ælfrēde cyninge, þæt hē ealra  
 Norðmonna norþmest būde. Hē cwæð þæt hē būde on þām  
 lande norþweardum wiþ þā Westsæ. He sæde þeah þæt þæt  
 55 land sie swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wēste, būton  
 on fēawum stōwum styccemælum wiciað Finnas on huntoðe  
 on wintra ond on sumera on fiscepe be þære sæ.

He sæde þæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hū longe  
 þæt land norþryhte lāge, oþþe hwæðer ænig mon benorðan  
 60 þām wēstenne būde. þā fōr hē norþryhte be þām lande; lēt  
 him ealne weg þæt wēste land on ðæt stēorbord, ond þā



widsæ on ðæt bæchord, þrīe dagas; þā wæs hē swā feor norþ swā-þā hwælhuntan firrest farap. þā fōr hē þāgiet norþryhte swā feor swā hē meahte on þām oþrum þrim dagum gesiglan. þā bēag þæt land þær ēastryhte, oþþe sēo sē in on ðæt lond, 65 hē nysse hwæðer; būton hē wisse ðæt hē ðær bād westanwindes ond hwōn norþan, ond siglde ðā ēast be lande swāswā hē meahte on fēower dagum gesiglan. þā sceolde hē ðær bidan ryhtnorþanwindes, forðæm þæt land bēag þær sūþryhte, oþþe sēo sē in on ðæt land, hē nysse hwæþer. þā 70 siglde hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swāswā hē mehte on fif dagum gesiglan. Ðā læg þær ān micel ēa ūp in on þæt land. þā cirdon hīe ūp in on ðā ēa, forþæm hīe ne dorston forþ bi þære ēa siglan for unfriþe, forþæm ðæt land wæs eall gebūn on oþre healfe þære ēas. Ne mētte hē ær nān gebūn land, 75 siþþan hē from his āgnum hām fōr; ac him wæs ealne weg wēste land on þæt stēorbord, būtan fiscerum ond fugelerum ond huntum, ond þæt wæron eall Finnas; ond him wæs ā widsæ on ðæt bæcbord. þā Beormas hæfdon swiþe wel gebūd hira land; ac hīe ne dorston þæron cuman. Ac þāra 80 Ter-Finna land wæs eal wēste, būton ðær huntan gewicodon oþþe fisceras oþþe fugeleras.

Fela spella him sædon þā Beormas ægþerge of hīera āgnum lande ge of þām landum þe ymb hīe ūtan wæron; ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōþes wæs, forþæm hē hit self ne 85 geseah. þā Finnas, him þūhte, ond þā Beormas spræcon nēah ān gepēode. Swiþost hē fōr ðider, tōēacan þæs landes scēawunge, for þām horshwælum, forðæm hīe habbað swiþe æþele bān on hīora tōþum (þā tēð hīe brōhton sume þām cyninge), ond hīora hȳd bið swiðe gōd tō sciprāpum. Se 90 hwæl bið micle læssa þonne oðre hwalas; ne bið hē lengra ðonne syfan elna lang. Ac on his āgnum lande is se betsta hwælhuntað; þā bēoð eahta ond fēowertiges elna lange, ond þā mæstan fiftiges elna lange; þāra hē sæde þæt hē syxa sum ofslōge syxtig on twām dagum.

95

Hē wæs swyðe spēdig man on þām æhtum þe heora spēda on bēoð, þæt is, on wiltrum; hē hæfde þāgȳt, ðā hē þone cyning sōhte, tāmra dēora unbebohtra syx hund (þā dēor hī hātað 'brānas'); þāra wæron syx stælhānas; ðā

100 beoð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forðæm hý fōð þā wildan  
 hrānas mid. Hē wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm  
 lande; næfde hē þeah mā ðonne twēntig hryðera ond twēntig  
 scēapa ond twēntig swýna; ond þæt lýtle þæt hē erede hē  
 erede mid horsan. Ac hyra ār is mæst on þæm gafole þe ðā  
 105 Finnas him gylðað. þæt gafol bið on dēora fellum ond on  
 fugela feðerum ond hwales bāne, ond on þæm sciprāpum þe  
 beoð of hwæles hýde geworht ond of sēoles. Æghwile gylt  
 be hys gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gyldan fiftýne mearðes  
 fell ond fíf hrānes ond ān beran fel, ond tȳn ambra feðra,  
 110 ond berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne, ond twēgen sciprāpas:  
 ægþer sý syxtig elna lang; oþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht,  
 oþer of sīoles.

Hē sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swýþe lang ond  
 swýðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āþeroððe ettan oððe erian  
 115 mæg, þæt lið wið ðā sæ; ond þæt is þeah on sumum stōwum  
 swýðe clūdig; ond licgað wilde mōras wiðēastan ond wiðuppon  
 emnlange þæm bȳnum lande. On þæm mōrum eardiað  
 Finnas. Ond þæt bȳne land is ēasteward brādost, ond  
 symle swā norðor swā smælre. Ēastewerd hit mæg bion  
 120 syxtig mila brād oþþe hwēne brædre; ond middeward þritig  
 oððe brādre; ond norðeward, hē cwæð, þær hit smalost wære,  
 þæt hit mihte beon þrēora mila brād tō þæm mōre; ond  
 se mōr syðþan on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg  
 on twām wucum oferfēran, ond on sumum stōwum swā brād  
 125 swā man mæg on syx dagum oferfēran.

Donne is tōemnes þæm lande sūðewardum, on oðre  
 healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland oþ þæt land norðeward, ond  
 tōemnes þæm lande norðewardum Cwēna land. þā Cwēnas  
 hergiað hwilum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwilum þā  
 130 Norðmen on hý. Ond þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce  
 geond þā mōras; ond berað þā Cwēnas hyra scyppu ofer land  
 on ðā meras, ond þanon hergiað on ðā Norðmen; hý habbað  
 swýðe lýtle scyppa ond swýðe lēohte.

Ōththere sæde þæt sio scir hātte Hālgoland þe hē on  
 135 būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde benorðan him.  
 Þonne is ān port on sūðewardum þæm lande, þone man hēat



Sciringeshēal; þyder hē cwæð þæt man<sup>ne</sup> mihte geseglian on ānum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wicode ond ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; ond ealle ðā hwile he sceal seglian be lande. Ond on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Īraland, ond þonne ðā 140 īgland þe synd betux Īralande ond þissum lande; þonne is þis land oð hē cymð tō Sciringeshēale; ond ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Wiðsūðan þone Sciringeshēal fylð swyðe mycel sē ūp in on ðæt lond; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge. Ond is Gotland on oðre healfe ongēan, ond 145 siððan Sillende. Sēo sē lið mænig hund mila ūp in on þæt land.

Ond of Sciringeshēale hē cwæð þæt hē seglode on fif dagan tō þām porte þe mon hæt æt Hæpum; sē stent betuh Winedum ond Seaxum ond Angle, ond hȳrð in on Dene. 150 Ðā hē þiderweard seglode fram Sciringeshēale, þā wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denemearc, ond on þæt stēorbord wiðsæ, þry dagas. Ond þā, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hæpum cōme, him wæs on þæt stēorbord Gotland ond Sillende ond īglanda fela (on þām landum eardodon Engle ær hī hider on land cōman); 155 ond hym wæs ðā twēgen dagas on ðæt bæcbord þā īgland þe in Denemearce hȳrað.

50-36

### 13. WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE *slaving*

Wulfstān sǣde þæt hē gefōre of Hæðum, þæt hē wære on Trūsō on syfan dagum ond nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on stēor- 160 bord, ond on bæcbord him wæs Langaland ond Læland ond Falster ond Scōnæg; ond þās land eall hȳrað tō Denemearcan. "Ond þonne Burgenda land wæs ūs on bæcbord, ond þā habbað him sylfe cyning. þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron ūs þās land, þā synd hātene ærest Blēcingaæg ond Mēore ond 165 Eowland ond Gotland, on bæcbord; ond þās land hȳrað tō Swēon. Ond Weonodland wæs ūs ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wislemūðan. Sēo Wisle is swyðe mycel ēa, ond hio tōlið Witland ond Weonodland; ond þæt Witland belimpeð tō

- 170 Estum; ond sēo Wisle lið ūt of Weonodlande, ond lið in Estmere; ond se Estmere is hūru fiftēne mīla brād. Þonne cymeð Ilfing ēastan in Estmere of ðæm mere ðe Trūsō standeð in staðe; ond cumað ūt samod in Estmere Ilfing ēastan of Estlande ond Wisle sūðan of Winodlande. Ond þonne benimð
- 175 Wisle Ilfing hire naman, ond ligeð of þæm mere west ond norð on sē; forðy hit man hæet Wislemūða.

- þæt Estland is swyðe mycel; ond þær bið swyðe manig burh, ond on ælcere byrig bið cyning; ond þær bið swyðe mycel hunig ond fiscnað. Ond se cyning ond þā ricostan
- 180 men drincað myran meole, ond þā unspēdigan ond þā þeowan drincað medo. þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betwēonan him. Ond ne bið ðær nænig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo genōh. Ond þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið man deað, þæt hē lið inne unforbærned mid his mægum ond
- 185 frēondum mōnað, ge hwilum twēgen; ond þā kyningas ond þā oðre hēahðungene men swā micle leng swā hī māran spēda habbað, hwilum healf gēar, þæt hī bēoð unforbærned ond licgað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. Ond ealle þā hwile þe þæt lic bið inne þær sceal bēon gedrync ond plega, oð ðone
- 190 dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæge þe hī hine tō þæm āde beran wyllað, þonne tōdælað hī his feoh, þæt þær tō lāfe bið æfter þæm gedrynce ond þæm plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwylum on mā, swāswā þæs fēos andefn bið. Ālecgāð hit ðonne, forhwega on ānre mile þone mæstan dæl fram
- 195 þæm tūne, þonne oðerne, ðonne þone þridan, oþþe hyt eall ālēd bið on þære ānre mile; ond sceall bēon se læsta dæl nýhst þæm tūne ðe se dēada man on lið. Ðonne sceolon bēon gesamnode ealle ðā menn, ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forhwega on fif milum oððe on syx milum fram
- 200 þæm fēo. Þonne ærnað hý ealle tōweard þæm fēo; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swyftoste hors hafað tō þæm ærestan dæle ond tō þæm mæstan, ond swā ælc æfter oðrum oþ hit bið eall genumen; ond sē nimð þone læstan dæl sē nýhst þæm tūne þæt feoh gærneð. Ond þonne rīdeð ælc hys
- 205 weges mid ðan fēo, ond hyt mōtan habban eall; ond forðy þær bēoð þā swiftan hors ungefōge dýre. Ond þonne hys



gestrēon bēoð þus eall āspended, þonne byrð man hine üt  
 ond forbærneð mid his wāpnūm ond hrægle. Ond swiðost  
 ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendað mid þan langan lēgere þæs  
 dēadan mannes inne, ond þæs þe hȳ be þām wegum ālecgað, 210  
 þe ðā fremdan tō ærnað ond nimað. Ond þæt is mid Estum  
 þēaw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðēodes man bēon forbærned; ond  
 gyf þār man ān bān findeð unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum  
 gebētan. Ond þær is mid Estum ān mægð þæt hī magon  
 cyle gewyrčan; ond hȳ þær liegað þā dēadan men swā lange 215  
 ond ne fūliað, þæt hȳ wyrcað þone cyle him on. Ond þeah  
 man āsette twēgen fētels full ealað oððe wāteres, hȳ gedōð  
 þæt ægþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter."

## 4. CYRUS

Cirus, Persa cyning, þe wē ær beforan sægdon, þā hwile  
 ðe Sabini ond Rōmāne wunnon on þām westdæle, þā hwile 220  
 wonn hē ægþerge on Scipþie ge on Indie, oþ hē hæfde mæst  
 ealne þone eastdæl āwēst; ond æfter ðām fird gelædde tō  
 Babylonia, þe þā welegre wæs þonne ænigu oþeru burg. Ac  
 hiene Gandes sēo ēa þæs oferfæreldes longe gelette, forþæmþe  
 þær scipa nāron: þæt is ealra ferscra wātera mæst būton 225  
 Ēufrāte. þā gebēotode ān his ðegna þæt hē mid sunde þā  
 ēa oferfaran wolde mid twām tyncenum; ac hiene se strēam  
 fordrāf. Ðā gebēotode Cirus ðæt hē his ðegn on hire swā  
 gewrecan woldē, þā hē swā grom wearð on his mōde ond wiþ  
 þā ēa gebolgen, þæt hīe mehte wifinon be hiere cnēowe 230  
 oferwadan, þær hēo ær wæs nigon mīla brād þonne hēo flēdu  
 wæs. Hē þæt mid dædum gelæste, ond hīe ūpp forlēt an  
 fēower hund ēa ond on LX, ond siþþan mid his fird þærofer  
 fōr. Ond æfter þām Ēufrāte þā ēa, sēo is mæst eallra ferscra  
 wātera ond is irnende þurh middewearde Babylonia burg, hē 235  
 hīe ēac mid gedelfe on monige ēa ūpp forlēt; ond siþþan  
 mid eallum his folce on ðære ēa gong on þā burg færende  
 wæs, ond hīe gerahte.

214 Eastum.

216 hine.

218 oþer.

Swā ungeliefedlic is ænigum menn þæt tō geseccenne,  
 240 hū ænig mon mehte swelce burg gewyrcean swelce sio wæs,  
 oðþe eft ābreccan. Membrað se ent angan ærest timbran  
 Babylonia, ond Nīnus se cyning æfter him; ond Sameramis  
 his cwēn hīe geendade æfter him on middewardum hiere  
 rice. Sēo burg wæs getimbred an fildum lande ond on  
 245 swiþe emnum, ond hēo wæs swiþe fæger an tō lōcianne; ond  
 hēo is swiþe ryhte fēowerscýte. Ond þæs wealles micelness  
 ond fæstness is ungeliefedlic tō secgenne; þæt is, þæt hē  
 is I elna brād ond II hund elna hēah, ond his ymbgong is  
 hundseofontig mila ond seofeða dæl ānre mile; ond hē is  
 250 geworht of tigelan ond of eorðtyrewan. Ond ymbūtan þone  
 weall is se mæsta dīc, on þām is iernende se ungefōglecesta  
 strēam; ond wiðūtan þām dīce is geworht twēgea elna hēah  
 weall; ond bufan ðām mārān wealle, ofer ealne þone ymb-  
 gong hē is mid stānenum wīghūsum beworht. Sēo ilce burg  
 255 Babylonia, sēoðe mæst wæs ond ærest ealra burga, sēo is nū  
 lāest ond wēstast. Nū sēo burg swelc is, þe ær wæs ealra  
 weorca fæstast ond wunderlecast ond mærast, gelice ond hēo  
 wære tō bisene āsteald eallum middangearde, ond ēac swelce  
 hēo self sprecende sīe tō eallum moncynne ond cweþe: “Nū  
 260 ic þuss gehroren eam ond aweg gewiten, hwæt! gē magan on  
 mē ongietan ond oncnāwan þæt gē nānuht mid ēow nabbað  
 fæstes ne stronges þætte þurhwunigean mæge.”

On ðām dagum þe Cīrus, Persa cyning, Babylonia ābræc,  
 ðā wæs Croesus, se līpa cyning, mid fīrde gefaren Babyloniām  
 265 tō fultume; ac þā hē wiste þæt hē him on nānum fultome  
 bēon ne mæhte, ond þæt sēo burg ābrocen wæs, hē him  
 hāmweard fērde tō his āgnum rice. Ond him Cīrus wæs  
 æfter fylgende, oð hē hiene gefēng ond ofslōg. Ond nū ūre  
 Crīstne Rōma besprīcð þæt hiere weallas for ealdunge  
 270 brosnien, nales nā forþæmþe hīo mid forheriunge swā ge-  
 bismrad wære swā Babylonia wæs; ac hēo for hiere crīsten-  
 dōme nūgīet is gescild, ðæt ægþerge hīo self ge hiere anweald  
 is mā hrēosende for ealddōme ðonne of æniges cyninges  
 nīede.

275 Æfter þām Cīrus gelædde fīrd on Scīppie, ond him ðær



ān giong cyning mid firde ongēan fōr ond his mōdor mid  
 him, Damaris. þā Cirus fōr ofer þæt londgemære, ofer þā  
 ēa þe hātte Araxis, him þær se gionga cyning þæs oferfær-  
 eldes forwiernan mehte; ac hē forþæm nolde þȳ hē mid his  
 folce getrūwade ðæt hē hiene beswican mehte, siþþan hē 280  
 binnan ðæm gemære wære ond wicstōwa nāme. Ac þā  
 Cirus geāhsade þæt hiene se gionga cyning þær sēcean wolde,  
 ond ēac þæt þæm folce seldsiene ond uncūðe wæron wines  
 dryncas; hē forþæm of ðære wicstōwe āfōr on āne digle  
 stōwe, ond þær beaftan forlēt eall þæt þær līðes wæs ond 285  
 swētes, þæt þā se gionga cyning swiðor micle wēnende wæs  
 ðæt hie þonon flēonde wæren þonne hie ænigne swicdōm  
 cȳþan dorsten. þā hie hit þær swā æmenne mētton, hie  
 ðær þā mid micelre bliðnesse būton gemetgunge þæt win  
 drincende wæron, oð hī heora selfra lȳtel gewæld hæfdon. 290  
 Hē þā, Cirus, hie þær besyrede ond mid ealle ofslōg; ond  
 siþþan wæs farende þær ðæs cyninges mōdor mid þæm twæm  
 dælum þæs folces wuniende wæs, þā hē þone ðriddan dæl mid  
 ðæm cyninge beswicen hæfde. Hio þā, sēo cwēn Damaris,  
 mid micelre gnornunge ymb þæs cyninges slege hiere suna 295  
 þencende wæs, hū hēo hit gewrecan mehte, ond þæt ēac mid  
 dædum gelæste; ond hiere folc on tū tōdælde ægþerge  
 wīfmen ge wæpnedmen, forþonþe þær wīfmenn feohtað  
 swāsameswā wæpnedmen. Hio mid þæm healfan dæle  
 beforan þæm cyninge farende wæs swelce hēo flēonde wære, 300  
 oð hio hiene gelædde on ān micel slæd, ond se healfa dæl  
 wæs Cirus æfter fylgende. þær wearþ Cirus ofslægen ond  
 twā þusend monna mid him. Sēo cwēn hēt þā ðæm cyninge  
 þæt hēafod of āceorfan ond beweorpan on ānne cylle, sē  
 wæs āfylled monnes blōdes, ond þus cwæð: “ þū, þe þyrstende 305  
 wære monnes blōdes xxx wintra, drync nū þine fülle.”

## 5. CLEOPATRA

Æfterþæmþe Rōmeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra  
 ond x, fēng Octavianus tō Rōmāna onwealde, hiora unponces,  
 æfter Iuliuses slege his mæges, forþonþe hiene hæfde Iulius

310 him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt hē æfter him tō eallum  
 his gestrēonum fēnge, forþon þe hē hiene for mægrædenne  
 gelærde ond getyde. Ond hē siþþan v gefeoht ungeferlice  
 þurhteah, swā Iulius dyde ær : ān wiþ Pompeius ; oðer wæs  
 wið Antonius þone consul ; þridde wið Cassus ond wið Brutus ;  
 315 feorðe wið Lepidus, þēhþe he raþe þæs his frēond wurde.  
 Ond hē ēac gedyde þæt Antonius his frēond wearð ond þæt  
 hē his dohtor sealde Octauiane tō wīfe, ond ēac þæt Octa-  
 uianus sealde his swostor Antoniuse.

Sipþan him geteah Antonius tō gewældon ealle Asiam.  
 320 Æfter þām hē forlēt Octauianuses swostor, ond him selfum  
 onbēad gewin ond openne fēondscipe ; ond hē him hēt tō  
 wīfe gefeccan Cleopatron þā cwēne, þā hæfde Iulius ær ond  
 hiere forþām hæfde geseald ealle Ēgypti. Raðe þæs Octa-  
 uianus gelædde fird wiþ Antonius, ond hiene raðe gefliemde  
 325 þæsþe hie togædere cōmon. Þæs ymb III niht hie gefuhton  
 ūt on sǣ. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa ond cc þāra miclena  
 þrierðrena, on þām wæron farende eahta legian. Ond  
 Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þām wæron farende x  
 legian ; forþon swā micle swā hē lǣs hæfde, swā micle hie  
 330 wæron beteran ond mǣran, forþon hie wæron swā geworht  
 þæt hie mon ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæstan þæt hie  
 nǣren x fōta hēa bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swīpe  
 mǣre, þēhþe Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær wæs *Antoniuses*  
 folces ofslagen XII M ; ond Cleopatra his cwēn wearð  
 335 gefliemed, swā hie togædere cōman, mid hiere here. Æfter  
 þām Octauianus gefeah tō Antonius ond wið Cleopatron  
 ond hie gefliemde. Þæt wæs on þære tide cālendās Āgustus,  
 ond on þām dæge þe wē hātað “hlāfmæsse” ; siþþan wæs  
 Octauianus Āgustus hāten, forþon þe hē on þære tide sige  
 340 hæfde.

Æfter þām Antonius ond Cleopatro hæfdon gegaderod  
 sciphre on þām Rēadan Sǣ. Ac þā him mon sǣde þæt  
 Octauianus þiderweard wæs, þā gecierde eall þæt folc tō  
 Octauianuse, ond hie selfe oþflugon tō ānum tūne lýt-  
 345 werode. Hīo þā, Cleopatra, hēt ādelfan hiere byrgenne, ond  
 þæroninnan ēode. Þā hēo þæron gelegen wæs, þā hēt hīo



niman ipnalis þā nǣdran ond dōn tō hier earme, þæt hīo  
 hīe ābite, forþonþe hier þūhte þæt hit on þǣm lime unsārast  
 wære; forþonþe þære nǣdran gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæsþe  
 hīo ābitt scæl his lif on slæpe geendian; ond hīo þæt forþǣm 350  
 dyde þe hīo nolde þæt hīe mon drife beforan þǣm triumphan  
 wiþ Rōme weard. þā Antonius geseah þæt hīo hīe tō dēaþe  
 gereðe, þā ofsticade hē hiene selfne, ond bebēad þæt hiene  
 mon on þā ilcan byrgenne tō hier swā sōmcucre ālegde. þā  
 Octavianus þider cōm, þā hēt hē niman oþres cynnes nǣdran, 355  
 uissillus is hāten, sīo mæg ātēon ælces cynnes ātor ūt of  
 men, gif hīo mon tīdlice tō bringð; ac hīo wæs gefaren ær  
 hē þider cōme. Siþþan Octavianus begeat Alexandriam,  
 Ēgypta hēafedburg, ond mid hier gestrēone hē gewelgade  
 Rōmeburg swā swiþe þæt mon ælcne cēap mehte be twie- 360  
 fealdan bet gecēapian þonne mon ær mehte.

### III. CURA PASTORALIS

#### I. ALFRED'S PREFACE

Ælfred kyning <sup>his</sup> hāteð grētan Wærferð biscep his wordum  
luflice ond frēondlice. Ond ðe cȳðan hāte, þæt mē cōm swiðe  
oft on gemynd <sup>what</sup> hwelce wiotan <sup>we</sup> iū wæron geond Angelcynn  
ægðerge godcundra hāda ge woruldcundra; ond hū gesæ-  
5 liglica tīda þā wæron geond Angelcynn; ond hū þā kyningas  
þe ðone anwald hæfdon ðæs folces Gode ond his ærendwrecum  
hīrsumedon; ond hū hī ægðerge hiora sibbe ge hiora sido ge  
hiora anwald innanbordes gehioldon, ond ēac ūt hiora ēðel  
rȳmdon; ond hū him ðā spēow ægðerge mid wīge ge mid  
10 wīsdōme; ond ēac ðā godcundan hādas, hū georne hīe wæron  
ægðerge ymb lāre ge ymb leornunga, ge ymb ealle þā  
ðeowutdōmas þe hīe Gode dōn sceoldon; ond hū mon  
ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hider on lond sōhte; ond hū  
wē hī nū sceoldon ūte begietan gif wē hīe habban sceoldon.  
15 Swā clāne hio wæs oðfeallenu on Angelcynne ðætte swiðe  
fēawe wæron behionan Humbre þe hiora ðenunga cūðen under-  
standan on Englisc oððe furðum ān ærendgewrit of Lædene  
on Englisc āreccan, ond ic wēne ðætte nāuht monige be-  
geondan Humbre nāren; swā fēawe hiora wæron ðætte ic  
20 furðum ānne ānlēpne ne mæg geðencean besūðan Temese  
ðāðā ic tō rice fēng. Gode ælmehtegum sī ðonc ðætte wē  
nū ænigne onstāl habbað lārēowa. Forðām ic ðe bebēode  
ðæt ðū dō swā ic gelife ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðe þissa woruld-  
ðinga tōþām geæmettige, swā ðū oftost mæge, ðæt ðū ðone  
25 wīsdōm þe ðe God sealde, ðærðær ðū hine befæstan mæge,  
befæste. Geðenc hwelc wītu ūs þā becōmon for ðisse

worulde, þāþā wē hit nōhwæðer ne selfe ne lufedon ne ēac  
ōðrum monnum ne lifdon; ðone naman ānne wē lufedon  
ðætte wē Cristene wæren, ond swiðe fēawe þā ðēawas.

Ðā ic þā ðis eall gemunde, ðā gemunde ic ēac hū ic <sup>30</sup>  
<sup>can</sup>geseah, ærþæmpe hit eall forhergod wære ond forbærned, hū  
þā cirican geond eall Angelcynn stōdon mādma, ond bōca  
gefylda, ond ēac micel menigu Godes ðēowa, <sup>but</sup>ond þā swiðe  
lýtle feormē ðāra bōca wiston, forþæmpe hie heora nān wuht  
ongietan ne meahton, forþæmpe hie nāron on hiora āgen <sup>35</sup>  
geðēode āwritene. Swelce hie cwæden: “Ūre ieldran, ðāpe  
ðās stōwa ær hioldon, hie lufedon wīsdōm ond ðurh ðone hī  
begēaton welan ond ūs lāfdon. Hēr mon mæg giet gesion  
hiora swæð; ac wē him ne cunnon æfterspyrgan; forðæm  
wē habbað nū æggðer forlæten ge þone welan ge þone wīsdōm, <sup>40</sup>  
forðæmpe wē noldon tō ðæm spore mid ūre mōde onlūtan.”  
Ðā ic þā ðis eall gemunde, þā wundrode ic swiðe swiðe þāra  
gōdena witena, þe giū wæron geond Angelcynn ond þā bēc  
ealla befullan geleornod hæfdon, þæt hī hiora þā nānne  
dæl noldon on hiora āgen geðīode wendan. Ac ic þā sōna <sup>45</sup>  
eft mē selfum andwyrde ond cwæð: “Hie ne wēndon þætte  
æfre men sceoldon swā recclēase weorðan ond sīo lār swā  
oðfeallan; for ðære wilnunga hī hit forlēton, ond woldon  
ðæt hēr þȳ māra wīsdōm on londe wære ðȳ wē mā geðīoda  
cūðon.” <sup>50</sup>

Ðā gemunde ic hū sīo æ wæs ærest on Ebrēisc geðīode  
funden, ond eft, <sup>for</sup>þāþā hie Crēcas geleornodon, þā wendon hī  
hie on hiora āgen geðīode ealle, ond ēac ealle oðre bēc.  
And eft Lædenware swāsame, siððan hī hie geleornodon, hī  
hie wendon ealla ðurh wise wealhstōdas on hiora āgen <sup>55</sup>  
geðēode. Ond ēac ealla oðra Cristena ðīoda sumne dæl  
hiora on hiora āgen geðīode wendon. Forðȳ mē ðyncð  
betre, gif iow swā ðyncð, þæt wē ēac suma bēc, ðā þe  
niedbeðearfosta sien eallum monnum tō witanne, þæt wē þā  
on ðæt geðēode wenden þe wē ealle gecnāwan mægen, ond <sup>60</sup>  
gedōn, swā wē swiðe ēaðe magon mid Godes fultume gif wē  
þā stilnesse habbað, ðætte eal sīo <sup>ap</sup>gigguð þe nū is on Angel-  
cynne <sup>ap</sup>fiora monna, þāra þe þā spēda hæbben þæt hie ðæm  
befeolan mægen, sien tō leornunga oðfæste þā hwile þe



65 hī tō nānre oðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first þe hīe wel  
cunnen Englisc gewrit ārædan; lære mon siððan furður on  
Lædengeðeode þā þe mon furðor læran wille ond tō hierran  
hāde dōn wille.

Ðā ic þā gemunde hū sīo lār Lædengeðeodes ær ðysum  
70 oðfeallen wæs geond Angelcynn ond ðeah monege cūðon  
Englisc gewrit ārædan, þā ongan ic, ongemang oðrum mis-  
licum ond monigfaldum bisgum ðisses kynes, þā bōc  
wendan on Englisc þe is genemned on Læden Pastoralis ond  
on Englisc Hirdebōc, hwilum word be worde, hwilum ondgit  
75 of andgite, swæswæ ic hīe geleornode æt Plegmunde mīnum  
ærcebiscepe ond æt Assere mīnum biscepe ond æt Grimbolde  
mīnum mæsseprēoste ond æt Iohanne mīnum mæsseprēoste.  
Siððan ic hīe þā geleornod hæfde, swæswæ ic hīe forstōd  
ond swæ ic hīe andgitfullicost āreccean mæhte ic hīe on  
80 Englisc āwende; ond tō ælcum biscepstōle on mīnum rice  
wille āne onsendan; ond on ælcere bið ān æstel, sē bið on  
fiftegum moncessa. Ond ic bibiode on Godes noman þæt  
nān mon ðone æstel from þære bēc ne dō, ne þā bōc from  
þæm mynstre; uncūð hū longe þær swæ gelærede biscopas  
85 sīen, swæswæ nū, Gode ðonc, welhwær sindon; forðy ic  
wolde ðætte hīe ealneg æt ðære stōwe wæren, būton se biscop  
hie mid him habban wille, oððe hīo hwær tō lāene sīe, oððe  
hwā oðre biwrite. ↗

## 2. HŪ SE LĀRĒOW SCEAL BĒON ON HIS WEORCUM FYREST

Se lārēow sceal bēon on his weorcum hēalīc, ðæt hē on his  
90 life gecyðe lifes weg his hieremonnum, ðætte sīo heord, sēpe  
folgað ðæm wordum ond ðæm ðēawum ðæs hirdes, mæge bet  
gān æfter his ðēawum ðonne æfter his wordum.... Forðæm  
bebiæt sīo hālige æ ðæt se sācerd scyle onfōn ðone swiðran  
bōg æt ðære offrunge, ond sē sceolde bēon āsyndred from  
95 ðæm oðrum flæsce. Ðæt ðonne tēcnað ðæt ðæs sācerdes  
weorc sculon bīon āsyndred from oðerra monna weorcum;  
nalles nāðætān ðæt hē gōd dō gemong oðrum monnum, ac

ēac synderlice, swāswā hē on geðyncðum bið furðor ðonne  
 oðre, ðæt hē ēac sīe on his weorcum ond ðēawum swā micle  
 furður. Ēac him mon sceolde sellan ðā þrēost ðæs nēates 100  
 tōēacan ðām bōge : ðæt is, ðæt hē geleornige ðæt he selle  
 Gode his āgne brēost, ðæt is his ingeðanc ; nalles nāðætān  
 ðæt hē on his brēostum ðence ðætte ryht sīe, ac ēac ðā  
 spane, þe his ðēawa giemað, tō ðām ilcan mid his gōdum  
 bisenum. Ne wilnige hē nānes eorðrices ofer ðæt, ne hē him 105  
 ne ondræde nāne eorðlicne ege ðisses onweardan lifes ;  
 ac geðence hē ðone incundan ege Godes, ond forsio ælce  
 oliccunge ðisses middangeardes ond ēac his ege for ðære  
 wynsuman swētnesse Godes. Forðon ðurh ðā ūplican stefne  
 wæs beboden on ðære æ ðæt se sācerd sceolde bēon fæste 110  
 bewæfed on bām sculdrum mid ðām mæssehrægle....Ðæt  
 hrægl wæs beboden ðæt sceolde bion geworht of purpuran  
 ond of twiblēom derodine ond of twispunnenum twīne  
 linenum, ond gerēnod mid golde ond mid ðām stāne  
 iācincta, forðæmðæt wære getācnod on hū mislecum ond 115  
 on hū monigfealdum mægenum se sācerd sceolde scīnan  
 beforan Gode monnum tō bisene. Ærest ealra glengea ond  
 fyrrest sceolde scīnan gold on his hrægle : ðæt is, ðætte on  
 his mōde scīne ealra ðinga fyrrest ondgīt wīsdōmes. Tōēacan  
 ðām golde, ealra glengea fyrrest on his hrægle wæs beboden 120  
 ðæt sceolde bion se gim iācinctus, sē is lyfte onlicost on  
 hīwe. Sē ðonne tācnað ðætte eal, ðætte ðæs sācerdes ondgīt  
 ðurhfaran mæge, sīe ymb ðā hefonlican lufan, næs ymbe  
 idelne gilp, ðylæs him losige ðæt hefenlice ondgīt forðæmþe  
 hē sīe gehæfted mid ðām luste his selfes heringe. Ēac ðām 125  
 golde ond ðām line wæs ongemong purpura, ðæt is kynelic  
 hrægl, forðæm hit tācnað kynelicne onwald. Be ðām  
 geðence se sācerd, ðonne he oðre men hēalīce lārð, ðæt hē  
 ēac on him selfum hēalīce ofðryscē ðā lustas his unðēawa ;  
 forðæmþe hē kynelic hrægl hæfð, ðæt hē ēac sīe kyning 130  
 ofer his āgne unðēawas ond ðā kynelīce oferswīðe....On  
 ðæs sācerdes hrægle wæs, tōēacan golde ond iācincte ond  
 purpuran, dyrodine twēgra blēo. Ðæt tācnað ðætte eal ðā  
 gōd ond ðā mægenu þe hē dō bion gewlitegode mid ðære lufan  
 Godes ond monna beforan ðām ēagum ðæs ēcean Dēman, 135

ðætte se spearca ðāra gōdra weorca, þe hēr twinclað beforan  
 monnum, birne hēalice ligge on ðære incundan lufan beforan  
 ðæm diglan Dēman. Sio lufu ðonne, hio lufað ætsomne  
 ægðerge God ge his nihstan, hio scinð swiðe smicere on twæm  
 140 blēom swæswæ twēgea blēo godweb. Sē ðonne sēpe swæ  
 hīgað ealneweg tō andweardnesse his Scippendes ond āgie-  
 melēasað þā giemenne his nihstena, oððe eft swæ singallice  
 folgað ðære giemenne his nihstena ðæt hē āgiemelēasað ðā  
 godcundan lufe, ðonne hæfð hē ānforlæten ðæt twēgea blēo  
 145 godweb, ðæt hē habban sceolde on ðæm hālgan hrægle, gif hē  
 āuðer ðissa forlæt. Ac ðonne ðæt mōd bið āðened on þā lufan  
 ægðerge Godes ge his nihstena, ne bið hit ðonne nōhtes wan  
 būton forhæfdnesse ānre, ðæt hē his lichoman swence ond  
 hlænige; forðon is beboden, tōēacan ðæm twiblēon god-  
 150 webbe, ðæt scyle bēon twiðrāwen twīn on ðæm mæsse-  
 gierelan. Of ðære eorðan cymeð ðæt fleax, ðæt bið hwites  
 hiwes. Hwæt mæg ðonne elles bēon getācnod ðurh ðæt  
 fleax būton lichoman clāennes, sio sceal scinan of clāenre  
 heortan? Forðæm bið gefæstnod ðæt geðrāwene twīn tō  
 155 ðæm wlite ðæs mæssehrægles, forðæm sio clāennes bið ðonne  
 tō fulbeorhtum wlite becumen, ðonne ðæt flāsc bið geswenced  
 ðurh forhæfdnesse; ond ðonne betweox oðrum mægenum  
 bið ðeonde sio earnung ðæs geswenctan flāscs, swæswæ on  
 ðæm mæssehrægle scinð ongemang oðrum blēom ðæt twyðrā-  
 160 wene twīn.

### 3. ALFRED'S CONCLUSION

Ðis is nū se wæterscipe ðe ūs wereda God tō frōfre gehēt  
 foldbūendum. Hē cwæð ðæt hē wolde ðæt on worulde forð  
 of ðæm innoðum ā libbendu wætru flēowen, ðe wel on hine  
 gelifden under lyfte. Is hit lýtrel twēo ðæt ðæs wæterscipes  
 165 welsprynge is on hefonrice, ðæt is Hālig Gæst; ðonan hine  
 hlōdan hālgē ond gecorene, siððan hine gieredon ðā ðe Gode  
 hierdon ðurh hālgan bēc, hider on eorðan geond manna mōd  
 missenlice. Sume hine weriað on gewitlocan, wisdōmes strēam,



welerum gehæftað, ðæt hē on unnyt ūt ne tōflōweð; ac se wæ̃l wunað on weres brēostum ðurh Dryhtnes giefes diop 170 ond stille. Sume hine lætað ofer landscare rīðum tōrinnan; nis ðæt rædlic ðing, gif swā hlūtor wæter hlūd ond undiop tōflōweð æfter feldum, oð hit tō fenne wierð. Ac hladað iow nū drincan, nū iow Dryhten geaf ðæt iow Gregorius gegiered hafað tō durum iowrum Dryhtnes welle. Fylle nū his fætels 175 se ðe fæstne hider kyllre brōhte; cume eft hræðe. Gif hēr ðegna hwelc ðyrelne kyllre brōhte tō ðys burnan, bēte hine georne, ðylæs he forscēade scīrost wætra, oððe him lifes drync forlorn weorðe.

## IV. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE

Apollonius cwæð : “ Ic gehīrde secgan, þæt ic wære  
fordēmed.” Stranguilio cwæð : “ Hwā fordēmede þē ? ” Apollo-  
nius cwæð : “ Antiochus se cyngc....Forðām, gif hit gewurðan  
mæg, ic wille mē bedihlian on ēowrum ēðle.” Ðā cwæð  
5 Stranguilio : “ Hlāford Apolloni, ūre ceaster is þearfende ond  
ne mæg þīne æðelborennesse ācuman, forðonðe wē þoliað  
þone heardestan hungor ond þone rēðestan, ond mīnre  
ceasterwaru nis nān hāelo hiht, ac se wælreowesta *dēað* stent  
ætforan ūrum ēagum.” Ðā cwæð Apollonius : “ Mīn se  
10 lēofesta frēond Stranguilio, þanca Gode þæt hē mē flīman  
hider tō ēowrum gemæran gelædde. Ic sille ēowrum ge-  
ceasterwarum hundtēontig þūsenda mittan hwætes, gif gē  
mīnne flēam bedīgliað.” Midþiþe Stranguilio þæt gehīrde,  
hē hine āstrehte tō his fōtum ond cwæð : “ Hlāford Apolloni,  
15 gif þū þissere hungrigan ceasterware gehelpest, nāþætānþæt  
wē willað þīnne flēam bedīglīan, ac ēac, swilce þē nēod gebirað,  
wē willað campian for ðīnre hāelo.”

Ðā āstāh Apollonius on þæt dōmsetl on ðāre strāete ond  
cwæð tō ðām andweardan ceasterwarum : “ Gē Tharsysce  
20 ceasterwaran, ic Apollonius, se Tirisca ealdorman, ēow cýðe,  
þæt ic gelīfe þæt gē willan bēon gemindige þissere frem-  
fulnesse ond mīnne flēam bedīglīan. Wite *gē* ēac þæt  
Antiochus se cyngc mē āflīmed hæfð of mīnum earde; ac  
for ēowre gesælðe, gefultumigendum Gode, ic eom hider  
25 cumen. Ic sille ēow sōðlice hundtēontig þūsenda mittan  
hwætes tō ðām wurðe þe ic hit gebohte on mīnum lande.”  
Ðāðā þæt folc þæt gehīrde, hī wæron bliðe gewordene ond him

8 Not in MS.  
ceasterwaran.

12 mitta.  
20 -men.

14 Apollini.  
22 Not in MS.

15 hungrige  
24 gefultumigend.

georne þancodon, ond tō geflites þone hwæte ūp bæron. Hwæt! ðā Apollonius forlēt his þone wurðfullan cynedōm, ond manges naman þār genam mā þonne gifendes; ond 30 þæt wyrð, þe hē mid þām hwæte genam, hē āgeaf sōna āgēan tō ðære ceastre bōte. þæt folc wearð ðā swā fagen his cystignessa ond swā þancful, þæt hig worhton him āne ānlicnesse of āre; ond on ðære strāte stōd, ond mid þære swiðran hand þone hwæte hlōd, ond mid þām winstran fēt 35 þā mittan træd; ond þāron þus āwriten: “Ðās gife sealde seo ceasterwaru on Tharsum Apollonio þām Tiriscan, for-ðamþe hē þæt folc of hungre ālēsde ond heora ceastre gestaðolode.”

Æfter þisum hit gelamp binnon fēawum mōnðum þæt 40 Stranguilio ond Dionisiade, his wif, gelærdon Apollonium ðæt hē ferde on scipe tō Pentapolim, þære Cīriniscan birig, ond cwædon þæt hē mihte þār bediglad bēon ond þār wunian. Ond þæt folc hine þā mid unāsecgendlicre wurð- mynte tō scipe gelæddon; ond Apollonius hī bæd ealle 45 grēton, ond on scip āstāh. Midþiþe hig ongunnon þā rōwan ond hī forðwerd wæron on heora weg, þā wearð ðære sǣ smiltnes āwænd færinga betwux twām tidum, ond wearð micel rēownes āweht, swā þæt sēo sǣ cnyste þā heofonlican tungla ond þæt gewealc þāra yða hwaðerode mid windum. 50 þārtōēacan cōman ēastnorðerne windas, ond se angrislica sūðwesterna wind him ongēan stōd, ond þæt scip eal tōbærst. On ðissere egeslican rēownesse Apollonius gefēran ealle forwurdon tō dēaðe, ond Apollonius āna becōm mid sunde tō Pentapolim, þām Cīriniscan lande, ond þār ūp ēode on 55 ðām strande. þā stōd hē nacod on þām strande, ond behōold þā sǣ ond cwæð: “Ēalā! þū sǣ Neptune, manna berēafigend ond unscaððigra beswicend, þū eart wælreowra þonne Antiochus se cyngc. For minum þingum þū gehēolde þās wælreow- nesse, þæt ic þurh ðē gewurde wædla ond þearfa, ond þæt se 60 wælreowesta cyngc mē þy ēað fōrdōn mihte. Hwider mæg ic nū faran? hwæs mæg ic biddan? oððe hwā gifð þām uncūðan lifes fultum?”

30 nama.

36 gifu.

38 Not in MS.

48 smiltnesse.

55 pentopolim.

60 gewurðe.

61 wælreownessa; eaðe.

62 gif.



Midþiþe hē þās þincg wæs sprecende tō him silfum, þā  
 65 færinga geseah hē sumne fiscere gān; tō þām hē beseah,  
 ond þus sārlice cwæð: "Gemiltsa mē, þū ealda man, sý  
 þæt þū sý. Gemiltsa mē nacodum, forlidenum, næs nā  
 of earmlicum birdum geborenū. Ond, ðæsðe ðū gearo  
 forwite hwām ðū gemiltsige, ic eom Apollonius, se Tirisca  
 70 ealdorman."

Ðā, sōna swā se fiscere geseah þæt se iunga man æt  
 his fōtum læg, hē mid mildheortnesse hine ūp āhōf, ond  
 lǣdde hine mid him tō his hūse, ond ðā estas him beforan  
 legde þe hē him tō bēodenne hæfde. Þāgiæt he wolde be his  
 75 mihte mǣran ārfæstnesse him gecyðan; tōslāt þā his wæfels  
 on twā, ond sealde Apollonige þone healfan dǣl þus cwe-  
 ðende: "Nim þæt ic þē tō sillenne habbe, ond gā intō ðære  
 ceastre. Wēn is þæt þū gemēte sumne þe þē gemiltsige.  
 Gif ðū ne finde nænne þe þē gemiltsian wille, wænd þonne  
 80 hider ongēan, ond genihtsumige unc bām mīne litlan æhta,  
 ond far ðē on fiscnoð mid mē. Þēahhwæðre ic mynegie  
 þē, gif ðū, fultumiendum *Gode*, becymst tō ðinum ærran  
 wurðmynte, þæt þū ne forgite mīnne þearfendlican ge-  
 girlan."

85 Ðā cwæð Apollonius: "Gif ic þē ne gefence þonne mē  
 bet bið, ic wisce þæt ic eft forlidennesses gefare ond þinne  
 gelican eft ne gemēte."

Æfter þisum wordum hē ēode on ðone weg þe him  
 getæht wæs, oððæt hē becōm tō þære ceastre geate ond  
 90 ðārin ēode. Midþiþe hē þōhte hwæne he byddan mihte  
 lifes fultum, þā geseah hē ænne nacodne cnapan geond þā  
 strāte yrnan, sē wæs mid ele gesmerod ond mid scitan  
 begird ond bær iungra manna plegan on handa, tō ðām  
 bæðstede belimpende, ond cliopode micelre stæfne ond cwæð:  
 95 "Gehyre gē, ceasterwaran; gehyre gē, ælðeodige; frige ond  
 þēowe, æðele ond unæðele: se bæðstede is open."

Ðāðā Apollonius þæt gehīrde, hē hine unscrīdde þām  
 healfan scicelse ðe hē on hæfde ond ēode intō ðām þwēale;  
 ond, midþiþe hē behēold heora ānra gehwilcne on heora

67 gemildsa.

75 fæstnesse.

78 þæt.

82 Not in MS.

88 mine.

85 apollinius, and elsewhere.

95 gehyran.

weorce, hē sōhte his gelican, ac hē ne mihte hine þār findan 100  
on ðām floccce. Ðā færinga cōm Arcestrates, ealre þære  
þēode cyninge, mid micelre mænio his manna ond in ēode on  
þæt bæð. Ðā āgan se cyngc plegan wið his gefēran mid  
þoðere; ond Apollonius hine gemængde, swās wā God wolde,  
on ðæs cyninges plegan ond yrnende þone ðoðor gelæhte ond, 105  
mid swiftre rædnesse geslegene, ongēan gesænde tō ðām  
plegendan cyngc. Eft hē āgēan āsænde; hē rædlice slōh,  
swā hē hine nǣfre feallan ne lēt. Se cyngc ðā oncnēow  
þæs iungan snellesse, þæt hē wiste þæt hē nǣfde his gelican  
on þām plegan. Þā cwæð hē tō his gefēran: “Gāð ēow 110  
heonon; þes cniht, þæs þe mē þincð, is min gelica.” Ðā ðā  
Apollonius gehyrde þæt se cyning hyne herede, hē arn  
rædlice ond genealæhte tō ðām cyngc, ond mid gelæredre  
handa hē swang þone top mid swā micelre swiftnesse þæt  
ðam cyngc wæs gepūht swilce hē of ylde tō iuguðe gewænd 115  
wære. Ond æfter þām on his cynesetle hē him gecwēmlice  
ðēnode; ond, þā ðā hē ūt ēode of ðām bæðe, hē hine lǣdde be  
þære handa, ond him þā siððan þanon gewænde þæs weges þe  
hē ær cōm.

Ðā cwæð se cyninge tō his mannum, siððan Apollonius 120  
āgān wæs: “Ic swerige þurh ðā gemænān hǣlo þæt ic mē  
nǣfre bet ne baðode þonne ic dide tōdæg, nāt ic þurh  
hwilces iunges mannes þēnunge.” Ðā beseah hē hine tō  
ānum his manna ond cwæð: “Gā ond gewite hwæt se iunga  
man sý þe mē tōdæg swā wel gehirsumode.” Se man ðā 125  
ēode æfter Apollonio. Midþiþe hē geseah þæt hē wæs mid  
horhgam scicelse bewæfed, þā wænde hē ongēan tō ðām  
cyngc ond cwæð: “Se iunga man þe þū æfter āxsodest is  
forliden man.” Ðā cwæð se cyng: “Ðurh hwæt wāst ðū  
þæt?” Se man him andswerode ond cwæð: “þeah hē hit 130  
silf forswige, his gegirla hine geswutelað.” Ðā cwæð se  
cyngc: “Gā rædlice ond sege him þæt ‘se cyngc bit ðē þæt  
ðū cume tō his gereorde.’” Ðā Apollonius þæt gehyrde, hē  
þām gehyrsumode ond ēode forð mid þām men, oðþæt hē  
becōm tō ðæs cynges healle. Ðā ēode se man in beforan tō 135

ðam cyngc ond cwæð: "Se forliden a man is cumen þe ðū æfter sændest, ac hē ne mæg for scame in gān būton scrūde." Ðā hēt se cyngc hine sōna gescridan mid wurðfullan scrūde, ond hēt hine in gān to ðam gereorde.

- 140 Ðā ēode Apollonius in ond gesæt þār him getæht wæs, ongēan ðone cyngc. Ðār wearð ðā sēo þēnung in geboren, ond æfter þām cynelic gebēorscipe; ond Apollonius nān ðinge ne æt, ðeahðe ealle oðre men æton ond bliðe wæron; ac hē behēold þæt gold ond þæt seolfor ond ðā dēorwurðan
- 145 rēaf ond þā bēodas ond þā cynelican þēnunga. Ðāðā hē þis eal mid sārnesse behēold, ðā sæt sum eald ond sum æfestig ealdorman be þām cyngc. Midþiþe hē geseah þæt Apollonius swā sārlice sæt ond ealle þinge behēold ond nān ðinge ne æt, ðā cwæð hē to ðam cyngc: "Ðū gōða cyngc, efne þes man,
- 150 þe þū swā wel wið gedēst, hē is swiðe æfestful for ðinum gōde." Ðā cwæð se cyngc: "þē misþincð; sōðlice þes iunga man ne æfestigað on nānum ðingum ðe hē hēr gesihð, ac hē cýð þæt hē hæfð fela forloren." Ðā beseah Arcestrates se cyngc bliðum andwlitan to Apollonio ond cwæð: "Ðū iunga
- 155 man, bēo bliðe mid ūs, ond gehiht on God þæt þū mōte silf to ðam sēlran becuman."

- Midþiðe se cyning þās word gecwæð, ðā færinga þār ēode in ðæs cynges iunge dohtor ond cyste hyre fæder ond ðā ymbsittendan. þā hēo becōm to Apollonio, þā ge-
- 160 wænde hēo ongēan to hire fæder ond cwæð: "Ðū gōða cyningc ond mīn se lēofesta fæder, hwæt is þes iunga man þe ongēan ðē on swā wurðlicum setle sit mid sārlicum andwlitan? Nāt ic hwæt hē besorgað." Ðā cwæð se cyningc: "Lēofe dohtor, þes iunga man is forliden; ond hē
- 165 gecwēme mē manna betst on ðam plegan, forðām ic hine gelaðode to ðysum ūrum gebēorscipe. Nāt ic hwæt hē is ne hwanon hē is; ac gif ðū wille witan hwæt hē sý, āxxa hine, forðām þē gedafenað ðæt þū wite." Ðā ēode þæt mæden to Apollonio ond mid forwandigendre spræce cwæð: "Ðeah ðū
- 170 stille sý ond unrōt, þeah ic þīne æðelborenesse on ðē gesēo. Nū þonne, gif ðē to hefig ne þince, sege mē þinne naman ond þin gelymp ārece mē." Ðā cwæð Apollonius: "Gif ðū for
- 136 forlidenē. 151 misþingð. 153 Not in MS. 164 leofa. 170 stilli.



nēode āxsast æfter mīnum namon, ic secge þē ic hine forlēas on sǣ; gif ðū wilt mine æðelborenesse witan, wite ðū þæt ic hig forlēt on Tharsum.” Ðæt mǣden cwæð: “Sege 175 mē gewislicor, þæt ic hit mæge understandan.” Apollonius þā sōðlice hyre ārehte ealle his gelymp, ond æt þāre spræce ende him feollon tēaras of ðām ēagum. Midþýpe se cyngc þæt geseah, hē bewænde hine ðā tō ðære dohtor ond cwæð: “Lēofe dohtor, þū gesingodest midþýpe þū woldest witan 180 his naman ond his gelimp; þū hafast nū geednīwod his ealde sār. Ac ic bidde þē þæt þū gife him swāhwætswā ðū wille.” Ðāðā þæt mǣden gehīrde þæt hire wæs ālyfed fram hire fæder þæt hēo ær hyre silf gedōn wolde, ðā cwæð hēo tō Apollonio: “Apolloni, sōðlice þū eart ūre; forlæt þīne 185 murenunge; ond, nū ic mīnes fæder lēafe habbe, ic gedō ðē weligne.”

Apollonius hire þæs þancode; ond se cyngc blissode on his dohtor welwillendnesse, ond hyre tō cwæð: “Lēofe dohtor, hāt feccan þīne hearpan, ond gecig ðē tō þīne frýnd, 190 ond āfīrsa fram þām iungan his sārnesse.” Ðā ēode hēo ūt ond hēt feccan hire hearpan; ond sōna swā hēo hearpian ongan, hēo mid winsumum sange gemængde þāre hearpan swēg. Ðā ongunnon ealle þā men hī herian on hyre swēgcræft, ond Apollonius āna swīgode. Ðā cwæð se cyningc: 195 “Apolloni, nū ðū dēst yfele, forðāmpe ealle men heriað mīne dohtor on hyre swēgcræfte, ond þū āna hī swigende tǣlst.” Apollonius cwæð: “Ēalā! ðū gōda cyngc, gif ðū mē geliſt, ic secge þæt ic ongite þæt sōðlice þīn dohtor gefēol on swēgcræft, ac hēo næfð hine nā wel geleornod. Ac hāt mē nū 200 sillan þā hearpan; þonne wāst þū nū þæt þū gīt nāst.” Arcestrates se cyningc cwæð: “Apolloni, ic oncnāwe sōðlice þæt þū eart on eallum þīngum wel gelǣred.” Ðā hēt se cyngc sillan Apollonige þā hearpan. Apollonius þā ūt ēode, ond hine scrīdde ond sette ænne cynehelm uppon his hēafod 205 ond nam þā hearpan on his hand, ond in ēode, ond swā stōd þæt se cyngc ond ealle þā ymsittendan wēndon þæt hē nāre Apollonius, ac þæt hē wære Apollines, ðāra hǣðenra

god. Ðā wearð stilnes ond swige geworden innon ðære  
 210 healle; ond Apollonius his hearpenægl genam, ond hē þā  
 hearpestrengas mid cræfte āstirian ongan ond þære hearpan  
 swēg mid winsumum sange gemængde. Ond se cyngc silf  
 ond ealle þe þār andwearde wæron micelre stefne cliopodon  
 ond hine herodon. Æfter þisum forlēt Apollonius þā  
 215 hearpan, ond plegode, ond fela fægera þinga þār forð tēah,  
 þe þām folce ungecnāwen wæs ond ungewunelic; ond heom  
 eallum þearle licode ælc þāra þinga ðe hē forð tēah.

Sōðlice, midþyþe þæs cynges dohtor geseah þæt Apollo-  
 nius on eallum gōdum cræftum swā wel wæs getogen, þā  
 220 gefēol hyre mōd on his lufe. Ðā æfter þæs bēorscipes  
 geendunge cwæð þæt mæden tō ðām cyngc: “Lēofa fæder,  
 þū lȳfdest mē litle ær þæt ic mōste gifan Apollonio swā-  
 hwætswā ic wolde of þinum goldhorde.” Arcestrates se cyng  
 cwæð tō hyre: “Gif him swāhwætswā ū wille.” Hēo ðā  
 225 swiðe bliðe ūt ēode ond cwæð: “Lārēow Apolloni, ic gife þē  
 be mines fæder lēafe twā hund punda goldes ond fēower  
 hund punda gewihte seolfres, ond þone mæstan dæl dēor-  
 wurðan rēafes, ond twēntig ðēowa manna.” Ond hēo þā  
 þus cwæð tō ðām þēowum mannum: “Berað þās þinge mid  
 230 ēow, þe ic behēt Apollonio mīnum lārēowe, ond lecgāð innon  
 būre beforan mīnum frēondum.” Þis wearð þā þus gedōn  
 æfter þære cwēne hāese, ond ealle þā men hire gife herodon ðe  
 hig gesāwon. Ðā sōðlice geendode se gebēorscipe; ond þā  
 men ealle ārison, ond grētton þone cyngc ond ðā cwēne ond  
 235 bāedon hig gesunde bēon, ond hām gewændon. Ēac swilce  
 Apollonius cwæð: “Ðū gōda cyngc ond earmra gemiltsigend,  
 ond þū cwēn lāre lufigend, bēon gē gesunde.” Hē beseah ēac  
 tō ðām þēowum mannum, þe þæt mæden him forgifen hæfde,  
 ond heom cwæð tō: “Nimað þās þing mid ēow, þe mē sēo  
 240 cwēn forgeaf, ond gān wē sēcan ūre gesthūs þæt wē magon ūs  
 gerestan.”

Ðā ādrēd þæt mæden þæt hēo nāfre eft Apollonium  
 ne gesāwe, swā raðe swā hēo wolde, ond ēode þā tō hire  
 fæder ond cwæð: “Ðū gōda cyningc, licað ðe wel þæt

Apollonius, þe þurh ùs tōdæg gegōdod is, þus heonon fare, 245  
 ond cuman yfele men ond berēafian hine?" Se cyngc  
 cwæð: "Wel þū cwæde. Hāt him findan hwār hē hine  
 mæge wurðlicost gerestan." Ðā dide þæt mæden swā hyre  
 beboden wæs; ond Apollonius onfēng þāre wununge ðe hym  
 getæht wæs, ond ðarin ēode Gode þancigende, ðe him ne 250  
 forwyrnde cynelices wurðscipes ond frōfres. Ac þæt mæden  
 hæfde unstillu niht mid þāre lufe onæled þāra worda ond  
 sanga þe hēo gehyrd e Apollonige; ond nā leng hēo ne  
 gebād ðonne hit dæg wæs, ac ēode sōna swā hit lēoht wæs  
 ond gesæt beforan hire fæder bedde. Ðā cwæð se cyngc: 255  
 "Lēofe dohtor, for hwī eart ðū þus ærwacol?" Ðæt mæden  
 cwæð: "Mē āwehton þā gecneordnessa þe ic girstandæg  
 gehyrde. Nū bidde ic ðē forðām, þæt þū befæste mē ūrum  
 cuman Apollonige tō lāre." Ðā wearð se cyningc þearle  
 geblissod, ond hēt feccan Apollonium ond him tō cwæð: 260  
 "Mīn dohtor girnð þæt hēo mōte leornian æt ðē ðā gesæligan  
 lāre ðe þū canst; ond, gif ðū wilt þisum þingum gehyrsum  
 bēon, ic swerige ðē þurh mīnes rīces mæгна þæt,  
 swāhwætswā ðū on sǣ forlure, ic ðē þæt on lande ge-  
 staðelige." Ðāðā Apollonius þæt gehyrde, hē onfēngc þām 265  
 mædenne tō lāre, ond hire tæhte swā wel swā hē silf  
 geleornode.

Hyt gelamp ðā æfter þisum binnon fēawum tidum þæt  
 Arcestrates se cyngc hēold Apollonius hand on handa, ond  
 ēodon swā ūt on ðære ceastre stræte. þā æt nȳhstan cōmon 270  
 ðār gān ongēan hȳ þrȳ gelærede weras ond æpelborene,  
 þā lange ær girndon þæs cyninges dohtor. Hī ðā ealle þrȳ  
 tōgædere ānre stefne grētton þone cyngc. Ðā smercode se  
 cyng, ond heom tō beseah ond þus cwæð: "Hwæt is þæt,  
 þæt gē mē ānre stefne grētton?" Ðā andswerode heora 275  
 ān ond cwæð: "Wē bædon gefirn þȳnre dohtor, ond þū ūs  
 oftrædlice mid elcunge geswænctest; forðām wē cōmon  
 hider tōdæg þus tōgædere. Wē syndon þȳne ceastergewaran  
 of æðelum gebyrdum geborene. Nū bidde wē þē þæt þū  
 gecēose þē ænne of ūs þrym, hwilcne þū wille þē tō ađume 280  
 habban." Ðā cwæð se cyngc: "Nabbe gē nā gōdne timan

256 leofa.

257 gecneordnessan, but the o erased.

273, 275 stæfne.



ærēdne; min dohtor is nū swiðe biȝ ȝube hyre lær-  
 unga. Ac, þēlāþe ic ēow ā leng slaoe, āwritā ēowre  
 naman on gewrite ond hīc morgengife; þonne āsunde  
 25 ic þā gewrita minre dohtor, þat heo sylf geōose hwilene  
 ēower heo wille." Ðā dideþ tā cnihta swā, ond se cyngc  
 nam tā gewrita ond geinseghode hi mid his ringe, ond  
 sealde Apollonius þas cwefende: "Nū nū lārēow Apolloni,  
 swā hit þe ne mislryge, ond bryng þinam lāringumāðlene."  
 30 Ðā nam Apollonius þā gewrita ond ēode tō tære cyuelican  
 healle.

Midþāþe þat mæden geseah Apollonium, þā cwað  
 heo: "Lārēow, hwi gæst tū ān?" Apollonius cwað:  
 "Hlāðlige, . . . nū tās gewrita, 7e þin fader þe snode, ond  
 35 rād." Ðæt mæden nam, ond mædde þara þēowra cnihta  
 naman; ac heo ne funde nā þone naman þāron þe heo  
 wolde. Ðā heo þā gewrita oferrād hæðe, tā beseah heo  
 tō Apollonio ond cwað: "Lārēow, ne offincst hit tē gif ic þas  
 wer geōose?" Apollonius cwað: "Nā; ac ic blāðige swiðor  
 40 þæt þū miht, tūh tā lāre þe þū at mē underfenge, þe sylf  
 on gewrite geȝytan hwilene heora þū wille. Min willa is,  
 þat þū tē wer geōose þar tū sylf wille." Þæt mæden cwað:  
 "Ealā! lārēow, gif tū mē lufdest, þū hit besorgdest." Eðer  
 þinum wordum heo mid mædes ānrādnesse āwrit oferr  
 45 gewrit ond þat geinseghode, ond sealde Apollonius; Apol-  
 lonius hit þā ūt ber on tā strēte ond sealde þām cyngc.  
 Ðæt gewrit was þas gewriten: "þū gāða cyngc ond min  
 se lōdesta fader, nū þin mildheortnes mē lēafe sealde, þat ic  
 sylf mōste cōsan hwilene wer ic wolde, ic seoge tē tō sōtan,  
 50 þone forlidenan man ic wille. Ond gif tū wundrige þat  
 swā scamfest fēanne swā unforwandigendlice tās word  
 āwrit, þonne wite þū þat ic hæbbe þurh weax āboden.  
 7e nāne scame ne can, þat ic sylf tē for scame seogan ne  
 mihte."

55 Ðātā se cyngc hæðe þat gewrit oferrād, þā niste he  
 hwilene forlidenne heo neunde; beseah tā tō tām þrum  
 cnihtum ond cwað: "Hwile ēower is forliden?" Ðā cwað

heora ān sē hātte Ardalius: "Ic eom forliden." Se oðer him andwirde ond cwæð: "Swiga ðū. Ādl þē fornime, þæt þū ne bēo hāl ne gesund. Mid mē þū bōccraeft leornodest, 320 ond ðū nāfre būton þāre ceastre geate fram mē ne cōme; hwār gefōre ðū forlidenesse?" Midsiþe se cyngc ne mihte findan hwile heora forliden wære, hē beseah tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Nim ðū, Apolloni, þis gewrit ond ræd hit. Eaðe mæg gewurðan þæt þū wite þæt ic nāt, ðū ðe þār 325 andweard wære." Ðā nam Apollonius þæt gewrit ond rædde; ond, sōna swā hē ongeat þæt hē gelufod wæs fram ðām mædene, his andwlita eal ārēdode. Ðā se cyngc þæt geseah, þā nam hē Apollonies hand; ond hine hwōn fram þām cnihtum gewænde, ond cwæð: "Wāst þū þone for- 330 lidenan man?" Apollonius cwæð: "Ðū gōða cyning, gif þin willa bið, ic hine wāt." Ðā geseah se cyngc þæt Apollonius mid rōsan rude wæs eal oferbræded. þā ongeat hē þone cwyde, ond þus cwæð tō him: "Blissa, blissa, Apolloni, forðamþe min dohtor gewilnað þæs, ðe min willa is. Ne 335 mæg sōðlice on þillicon þingon nān þinc gewurðan būton Godes willan." Arcestrates beseah tō ðām þrym cnihtum ond cwæð: "Sōð is þæt ic ēow ær sæde, þæt gē ne cōmon on gedafenlicre tīde mýnre dohtor tō biddanne; ac þonne hēo mæg hī fram hyre lāre geæmtigan, þonne sænde ic ēow 340 word."

Ðā gewændon hī hām mid pissere andsware. And Arcestrates se cyngc hēold forð on Apollonius hand, ond hine lædde hām mid him, nā swilce hē cuma wære, ac swilce hē his aðum wære. Ðā æt nýxstan forlēt se cyng 345 Apollonius hand ond ēode āna intō ðām būre, þār his dohtor inne wæs, ond þus cwæð: "Leofe dohtor, hwæne hafast þū ðē gecoren tō gemæccan?" Ðæt mæden þā fēol tō hyre fæder fōtum ond cwæð: "Ðū ārfæsta fæder, gehýr þīnre dohtor willan: ic lufige þone forlidenan man ðe wæs þurh 350 ungelymp beswicen. Ac, þilfæpe þē twēonige þāre spræce, Apollonium ic wille, minne lārēow; ond, gif þū mē him ne silat, þū forlætst ðīne dohtor." Se cyng ðā sōðlice ne mihte āræfnian his dohtor tēaras, ac ārærde hī ūp ond hire tō

355 cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, ne ondræ̃t þū ðē æniges þinges; þū  
 hafast gecoren þone wer þe mē wel licað." Eode ðā ūt, ond  
 beseah tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Lārēow Apolloni, ic smēade  
 mīnre dohtor mōdes willan; ðā ārehte hēo mē mid wōpe  
 betweox oðre spræce þās þinge, þus cweðende: ' þū geswōre  
 360 Apollonio, gif hē wolde gehirsumian mīnum willan on lāre,  
 þæt þū woldest him geinnian swāhwætswā sēo sē him  
 ætbræd. Nū, forðāmp e hē gehyrsum wæs þiure hāese ond  
 mīnum willan, ic fōr æfter him..."



## V. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY

*Discipulus.* Wē cildra biddaþ þē, ēalā lārēow, þæt þū tæce ūs sprecan rihte, forþām ungelærede wē syndon ond gewæmmodlice wē sprecað.

*Magister.* Hwæt wille gē sprecan?

*D.* Hwæt rēce wē hwæt wē sprecan, būton hit riht 5 spræc sý ond behēfe, næs idel oþþe fracod?

*M.* Wille gē bēon beswungen on leornunge?

*D.* Lēofre ys ūs bēon beswungen for lāre þænne hit ne cunnan; ac wē witan þē bilewitne wesan, ond nellan 10 onbelædan swingla ūs būton þū bi tōgenýdd fram ūs.

*M.* Ic āxie þē: hwæt sprycst þū? hwæt hæfst þū weorces?

*D.* Ic eom gēanwyrde mūnuc, ond ic sinege ælce dæg seofon tīda mid gebrōþrum, ond ic eom bysgod on rædinga ond on sange; ac þeahhwæþere ic wolde betwēnan leornian 15 sprecan on Ledengereorde.

*M.* Hwæt cunnon þās þīne gefēran?

*D.* Sume sint yrþlingas, sume scēphyrdas, sume ox-anhyrdas, sume ēac swylce huntan, sume fisceras, sume fugeleras, sume cýpmenn, sume scēowyrhtan, sealteras, 20 bæceras.

*M.* Hwæt sægest þū, yrþling? hū begæst þū weorc þīn? *Legungar*

*Arator.* Ēalā lēof hlāford, þearle ic deorfe. Ic gā ūt on dægræd þýwende oxon tō felda, ond iucie hig tō syl. 25

8 beswugen.

10 onbelæden.

13 monuc.

20 scowyrhtan.

25 iugie.

Nys hyt swā stearc winter þæt ic durre lūtian æt hām for ege hlāfordes mīnes; ac, geiukodan oxan, ond gefæstnodon sceare ond cultre mid þære syl, ælce dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oþþe mære.

30 M. Hæfst þū ænigne gefēran?

A. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýwende oxan mid gādisene, þe ēac swilce nū hās ys for cylde ond hrēame.

M. Hwæt mære dēst þū on dæg?

A. Gewyslice þænne mære ic dō: ic sceal fyllan binna  
35 oxan mid hig, ond wæterian hig, ond scearn heora beran ūt.

M. Hig! hig! micel gedeorf ys hyt.

A. Gēa, lēof, micel gedeorf hit ys forþām ic neom frēoh....

M. Ys þes of þīnum gefērum?

40 D. Gēa, he ys.

M. Canst þū ænig þing?

Venator. Ænne cræft ic cann.

M. Hwylcne?

V. Hunta ic eom.

45 M. Hwæs?

V. Cīneges.

M. Hū begæst þū cræft þīnne?

V. Ic brēde mē max ond sette hig on stōwe gehæppre, ond getihte hundas mīne þæt wildēor hig ehton, oþþæt hig  
50 þe cuman tō þām nettan unforcēawodlice, ond þæt hig swā bēon begryndo ond ic ofslēa hig on þām maxum.

M. Ne canst þū huntian būton mid nettum?

✓ V. Gēa, būtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

M. Hū?

55 V. Mid swiftum hundum ic betæce wildēor.

M. Hwilce wildēor swýpost gefēhst þū? *gyfscen*

V. Ic gefō heortas ond bāras ond rān ond rāgan ond hwilon haran. *reind*

M. Wære þū tōdæg on huntnoþe?

29 æper.

34 binnan.

35 wæteterian, sceasn.

37 ge.

39 þæs.

43 hwylcne ys.

55 betæcc.

56 gefeht.

57 gefeo, rann.

59 huntnoðe

V. Ic næs, forþām sunnandæg ys; ac gyrstandæg ic wæs 60  
on huntunge.

M. Hwæt gelæhtest þū?

V. Twēgen heortas ond æne bār.

M. Hū gefēncge þū hig?

V. Heortas ic gefēng on nettum ond bār ic ofslōh. 65

M. Hū wære þū dystig ofstikian bār? !

V. Hundas bedrifon hyne tō mē, ond ic þær tōgēanes  
standende færlīce ofstikode hyne.

M. Swyþe þryste þū wære þā.

V. Ne sceal hunta forhtfull wesan forþām mislice wildēor 70  
wuniað on wudum.

M. Hwæt dēst þū be þinre huntunge?

V. Ic sylle cynce swāhwætswā ic gefō, forþām ic eom  
hunta hys.

M. Hwæt sylþ hē þē?

V. Hē scrȳt me wel ond fētt, ond hwilon sylþ mē hors  
opþe bēah þæt þē lustlicor cræft minne ic begancge. 75

M. Hwylcne cræft canst þū?

*Piscator.* Ic eom fiscere.

M. Hwæt begytst þū of þinum cræfte? 80

P. Bigleofan ond scrūd ond feoh.

M. Hū gefēhst þū fixas?

P. Ic āstige min scyp, ond wyrpe max mine on ēa, ond  
ancgil—*vel* ās—ic wyrpe ond spyrtan, ond swāhwætswā hig  
gehæftað ic genime. 85

M. Hwæt gif hit unclāene bēoþ fixas?

P. Ic utwyrpe þā unclāenan ut ond genime mē clāene  
tō mete.

M. Hwær cȳpst þū fixas þīne?

P. On ceastre. 90

M. Hwā bigþ hī?

P. Ceasterwara. Ic ne mæg swā fela gefōn swā ic mæg  
gesyllan.

M. Hwilce fixas gefēhst þū?



95 *P.* Ælas ond hacodas mynas ond ælepūtan, scēotan ond lampredan, ond swāhwylceswā on wætere swymmaþ sprotē.

*M.* For hwī ne fixast þū on sǣ?

*P.* Hwilon ic dō, ac seldon, forþām micel rēwyrt mē ys tō sǣ.

100 *M.* Hwæt fēhst þū on sǣ?

*P.* Hæringgas ond lēaxas, mereswīn ond stirian, ostran ond crabban, muslan, pinewinclan, sæccocas, fage ond flōc ond lopystran, ond fela swylces.

*M.* Wilt þū fōn sumne hwæl?

105 *P.* Nic.

*M.* For hwī?

*P.* Forþām plyhtlic þinge hit ys gefōn hwæl. Gebeorhtlicre ys mē faran tō ēa mid scype mȳnan, þænne faran mid manegum scypum on huntunge hrænes.

110 *M.* For hwī swā?

*P.* Forþām lēofre ys mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofslēan, [þonne fisc] þe nāþætān mē, ac ēac swylce mīne gefēran, mid ānum slege mæg besencean oþþe gecwylman.

*M.* Ond þeah mænige gefōþ hwælas, ond ætberstaþ  
115 frēcnyssē, ond micelne sceat þanon begytaþ.

*P.* Sōþ þū segst; ac ic ne geþristige for mōdes mīnes nytenysse....

*M.* Hwæt sægst þū, mancgere?

*Mercator.* Ic secge þæt behēfe ic eom ge cingcē ond  
120 ealdormannum, ond weligum, ond eallum folce.

*M.* Ond hū?

*Mer.* Ic āstige mīn scyp mid hlæstum mīnum ond rōwe ofer sǣlice dǣlas, ond cȳpe mīne þinge, ond bicge þingc  
dȳrwyrdē þā on þisum lande ne bēoþ ācennede, ond ic hit  
125 tōgelǣde ēow hider mid micclan plihte ofer sǣ, ond hwȳlon forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyre ealra þinga mīnra, unēaþe cwice ætberstende. ?

*M.* Hwylce þinc gelǣdst þū ūs?

*Mer.* Pællas ond sīdan, dēorwyrþe gymmas ond gold,

seleūpe reāf ond wyrtgemange, win ond ele, ylpe**s**bān ond 130  
mæ**s**tlinge, ær ond tin, swefel ond glæs, ond hylces fela.

*M.* Wilt þū syllan þinge þīne hēr eal swā þū hī  
gebohtest þær.

*Mer.* Ic nelle. Hwæt þænne mē fremode gedeorf min?  
Ac ic wille heora cýpan hēr luflicor þonne ic gebicge þær, 135  
þæt sum gestreōn mē ic begyte, þanon ic mē āfēde ond min  
wif ond minne sunu....

*M.* þū, cnapa, hwæt dydest tōdæg?

*Discipulus.* Manega þinge ic dyde. On þisse niht, þāþā  
cnyll ic gehýrde, ic ārās of minon bedde ond ēode tō cyrcean, 140  
ond sang ūhtsang mid gebrōþrum; æfter þā wē sungon be  
eallum halgum ond dægredlice lofsangas; æfter þysum prim  
ond seofon seolmas mid lētanian, ond capitolmæssan; syþþan  
underntīde, ond dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þisum wē  
sungan middæg, ond æton ond druncon ond slēpon, ond eft 145  
wē ārison ond sungon nōn; ond nū wē synd hēr ætforan þē  
gearuwe gehýran hwæt þū ūs secge.

*M.* Hwænne wylle gē syngan æfen oþþe nihtsange?

*D.* þonne hyt tīma byþ.

*M.* Wære þū tōdæg beswungen?

150

*D.* Ic næs, forþām wærlice ic mē hēold.

*M.* Ond hū þīne gefēran?

*D.* Hwæt mē āhsast be þām? Ic ne deor yppan þē  
digla ūre. Ānra gehwylc wāt gif hē beswungen wæs  
oþþe nā. 155

*M.* Hwæt ytst þū on dæg?

*D.* Gýt flāscmettum ic brūce, forðām cild ic eom under  
gyrda drohtniende.

*M.* Hwæt mære ytst þū?

*D.* Wyrta ond ægra, fisc ond cýse, buteran ond bēana 160  
ond ealle clāne þinge ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

*M.* Swýþe waxgeorn eart þū, þonne þū ealle þinge etst  
þe þē tōforan gesette synd.

*D.* Ic ne eom swā micel swelgere þæt ic ealle cynn  
metta on ānre gereordinge etan mæge. 165

135 wielle, cypen. 140 on, cycean. 142 lofsanges. 144 undertid,  
mæssa. 145 drucion. 153 deor.

*M.* Ac hū?

*D.* Ic brūce hwilon þisum mettum, *hwilon* oþrum, mid sýfernesce, swāswā dafnað munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþām ic eom nān 'gluto.'

170 *M.* Ond hwæt drincst þū?

*D.* Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oþþe wæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

*M.* Ne drincst þū wīn?

*D.* Ic ne eom swā spēdig þæt ic mæge bigcean mē wīn; ond wīn nys drenc cilda ne dysgra, ac ealdra ond wīsa.

175 *M.* Hwær slæpst?

*D.* On slæperne mid gebrōþrum.

*M.* Hwā āwecþ þē tō ūhtsancge?

*D.* Hwilon ic gehyre cnyll ond ic ārise; hwilon lārēow mīn āwecþ mē stīþlice mid gyrde.

167 Not in MS.

171 eala.

176 slæpern.

178 erise.



## VI. SOLOMON AND SATURN

### 1. DIALOGUE

Hēr kið hū Saturnus ond Saloman fettodon ymbe heora wīsdōm. þā cwæð Saturnus tō Salomane :

Saga mē hwēr God sēte þā hē geworhte heofonas ond eorðan.

Ic þē secge : hē sætt ofer *winda* feðerum. 5

Saga mē : hwilc word ærust forð ēode of Godes mūðe ?

Ic þē secge : "Fiat lux et facta lux."

Saga mē for hwilcum ðingum heofon sý gehāten heofon.

Ic þē secge : forþon hē behelað eall þæt hym beufan byð.

Saga mē : hwæt is God ? 10

Ic þē secge : þæt ys God þe ealle ðing on hys gewealdum hafað.

Saga mē on hū fela dagum God geworhte ealle gesceafta.

Ic þē secge : on VI dægum God gescēop ealle gesceafta :  
on þām ærostan dæge hē gescēop lēoht ; on þām æfteran 15  
dæge hē gescēop þā gesceapu ðe þisne heofon healdað ; on  
þām þridan dæge hē gescēop sǣ ond eorðan ; on þām fēorðan  
dæge hē gescēop heofonæs tunglon ; ond on ðām V dæge hē  
gescēop fixas ond fugelas ; ond on ðām VI dæge hē gescēop  
deor ond nȳtenu, ond Adām, ðone ærostan man. 20

Saga mē : hwanon wæs Adāmes nama gesceapen ?

Ic þē secge : fram IIII steorrum.

Saga mē : hwæt hāttan þāge ?

Ic þē secge : Arthox, Dux, Arōtholem, Minsymbrie.

Saga mē þæt andworc þe Adām wæs of geworht, se 25  
ærusta man.

1 fettode.	2 cwæt.	3 sage.	5 MS. illegible.	6 sage.
13 fala.	23 hwæ.	26 ærustan.		

Ic ðē secge : of VIII punda gewihte.

Saga mē : hwæt hātton þāge ?

Ic ðē secge : þæt æroste wæs foldan pund, of ðām him  
 30 wæs flēsc geworht ; oðer wæs fýres pund, þanon hym wæs  
 þæt blōd rēad ond hāt ; ðridde wæs windes pund, þanon hym  
 wæs sēo æðung geseald ; fēorðe wæs wolcnes pund, þanon  
 hym wæs his mōdes unstaðelfæstnes geseald ; fīfte wæs gyfe  
 pund, þanon hym wæs geseald sefa ond geðang ; syxste wæs  
 35 blōstmena pund, þanon hym wæs ēagena myssenlicnes geseald ;  
 seoforðe wæs dēawes pund, ðanon him becōm swāt ; eahtoðe  
 wæs sealtes pund, þanon him wāeron þā tēaras sealte.

Saga mē : on hwilcere ylde wæs Adām, ðā hē gesceapen  
 wæs ?

40 Ic þē secge : hē wæs on XXX wintra ylde.

Saga mē : hū lang wæs Adām on lānge gesceapen ?

Ic ðē secge : he wæs VI ond CX ynca lang.

Saga mē : hū fela wintra leofode Adām on þissere  
 worulde ?

45 Ic þē secge : hē leofode IX hund wintra ond XXX wintra  
 on geswince ond on yrmðe, ond syððan tō helle fērde, ond  
 þār grimme witu ðolode v þusend wintra ond twā hund  
 wintra ond VIII ond XX wintra.

## 2. APOTHEGMS

Ne bēo þū tō slāpor ne tō idelgeorn, forðāmpse se slāp  
 50 ond þæt idel fēt unðēawas ond unhælo þæs lichoman.

Ne hopa þū tō swiðe tō ðām ðe þē mon gehāte. Ðær  
 lýtél gehāten bið, þær bið lýtél ālogen.

Ðonne þū eald sīe ond manegra ealdra cwydas ond lāra  
 geāxod hæbbe, gedō hī ðonne ðā giongan tō witanne.

55 Ne hopa ðū tō oþres monnes dēaðe ; uncūð hwā lengest  
 libbe.

Gif ðū bearn hæbbe, lār þā cræftas þæt hie mægen be  
 þām libban ; uncūð hū him æt æhtum gesæle. Cræft bið  
 betere þonne æhta.

Bēo gehealden on ðām þe ðū hæbbe; unpleolīcre hit bið 60  
on lýtum scipe ond lýtum wætre þonne on miclum scipe  
ond miclum wætre.

Bisga þē be sumum menn, forþāmpē ælces monnes lif  
bið sumes monnes lār.

Leorna ā hwæthugu; ðeah ðē þīne gesælða forlætan, ne 65  
forlætt þē nō þīn cræft.

Gif ðū hwylcne cræft cunne, begā þone georne. Swāswā  
sorg ond embhogan geȳcað monnes mōd, swā geȳcð se cræft  
his āre.

Ne trūwa þū nō smyltum wætre, ne bilwitne monn ne 70  
forsioh. Oft stille wæter staðu breceð.

Liorna manega bēc ond gehȳr monig spell; wite ðeah  
hwylcum þū gelȳfan scyle. Feola wriðað menn ungelȳfedlices.

Gif ðū nylle nānum ōlæcan, forlæt þonne eal ðæt þū āge  
būton wiste ond wæda ond tō swylcum weorcum tōl swylce 75  
ðū cunne. Ōlæce þonne Gode ānum, ond ne wilna nānes  
monnes ōlæcunga.

63 Bis na.

68 sorga, geycan



## VII. THE ALFREDIAN *BĒDE*

### 1. THE PREFACE

Ic, Bēda, Crīstes þēow ond mæsseprēost, sende grētan ðone lēofestan cyning Cēolwulf. Ond ic ðē sende þæt spell þæt ic niwan āwrāt be Angelþēode ond Seaxum, ðē sylfum tō rāðanne ond on ēmtan tō smēageanne, ond ēac on mā 5 stōwa tō writanne ond tō lāranne; ond ic getrēowige on ðīne geornfulnysse, forþon ðū eart swyðe gýmende ond smēagende ealdra manna cwidas ond dāda ond ealra swyðost þāra mærena weras ure þēode. Forðon þis gewrit, oððe hit gōd sagað be gōdum mannum, ond sē ðe hit gehyreð hē 10 onhýreþ þām; oððe hit yfel sagaþ be yfelum mannum, ond sē ðe hit gehyreð hē flyhð þæt ond onscunaþ. Forþon hit is gōd gōdne tō herianne ond yfelne tō lēanne, þæt sē geðeo sēpe hit gehyre; gif se oðer nolde, hū wurð hē elles gelæred? For þīnre ðearfe ond for þīnre ðeode ic þis āwrāt; forþon ðē 15 God tō cyninge gecēas, þē gedafenað þīne þēode tō lāranne.

### 2. EDWIN AND CEFÍ

þā se cyning þā þās word gehýrde, þā ondsvarode hē him ond cwæð, þæt hē æghwæperge wolde ge sceolde þām gelēafan onfōn þe hē lārde; cwæð hwæpere, þæt hē wolde mid his frēondum ond mid his wytum gesprec ond geþeaht 20 habban, þæt gif hī mid hine þæt geþafian woldan, þæt hī ealle ætsomne on lifes willan, Crīste, gehālgade wēran. þā dyde se cyning swāswā hē cwæð, ond se bisceop þæt geþafade. þā hæfde hē gesprec ond geþeaht mid his witum ond syndriglice wæs fram him eallum frignende, hwylc him

þūhte ond gesawen wære þeos niwe lār, ond þære godcund- 25  
 nesse bigong þe þær læred wæs. Him þā ondsvarode his  
 ealdorbisceop, Cēfi wæs hāten: "Geseoh þū, cyning, hwelc  
 þeos lār sie þe ūs nū bodad is. Ic þe sōðlice andette þæt  
 ic cūðlice geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallinga nāwiht mægenes  
 ne nyttnesse hafað sio æfæstnes þe wē oð ðis hæfdon ond 30  
 ? beēodon. Forþon nāenig þinra þegna nēodlicor nē gelust-  
 fullicor hine sylfne underþeodde tō ūra goda bigange þonne  
 ic; ond nōhtþonlæs monige syndon, þāþe mārān gyfe ond  
 fremsumnesse æt þe onfēngon þonne ic ond on eallum þingum  
 mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt! ic wāt, gif ūre godo ænige 35  
 mihte hæfdon, þonne woldon hie mē mā fultumian, forþon  
 ic him geornlicor þeodde ond hȳrde. Forþon mē þynceð  
 wislic, gif þū gesēo þā þing beteran ond strangran þe ūs  
 niwān bodad syndon, þæt wē þām onfōn."

þæs wordum oþer cyninges wita ond ealdormann ge- 40  
 þafunge sealde, ond tō þære spræce fēng ond þus cwæð:  
 "þyslic mē is gesewen, þū cyning, þis andwearde lif manna  
 on eorðan tō wiðmetenesse þære tide þe ūs uncūð is, swylce  
 þū æt swāsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum ond  
 þegnum on wintertīde, ond sie fȳr onæled ond þin heall 45  
 gewyrmed, ond hit rīne ond snīwe ond styrme ūte; cume  
 ān spearwa ond hræðlice þæt hūs þurhflēo, cume þurh oþre  
 duru in, þurh oþre ūt gewīte. Hwæt! hē on þā tid þe hē  
 inne bið ne bið hrinen mid þȳ storme þæs wintres; ac þæt  
 bið ān ēagan bryhtm ond þæt læste fæc, ac hē sōna of wintra 50  
 on þone winter eft cymeð. Swā þonne þis monna lif tō  
 medmiclum fæce ætȳweð; hwæt þær foregange, oððe hwæt  
 þær æfterfylige, wē ne cunnun. Forðon, gif þeos niwe lār  
 ōwiht cūðlicre ond gerisenlicre brenge, hēo þæs wyrþe is, þæt  
 wē þære fylgen." Þeossu wordum gelicum oðre aldormen 55  
 ond ðæs cyninges geþeahteras spræcan.

þāgēn tōætȳhte Cēfi ond cwæð, þæt hē wolde Paulinus ✓  
 þone bisceop geornlicor gehȳran be þām Gode sprecende,  
 þām þe hē bodade. þā hēt se cyning swā dōn. þā hē þā  
 his word gehȳrde, þā clypode hē ond þus cwæð: "Geare 60  
 ic þæt ongeat, þæt ðæt nōwiht wæs þæt wē beēodan; forþon

43 B. swylc, Ca. swa gelic swa.

swā micle swā ic geornlicor on þām bigange þæt sylfe sōð  
 sōhte, swā ic hit læs mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice ondette,  
 þæt on þysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scineð þæt ūs mæg þā gyfe  
 65 syllan ēcre ēadignesse ond ēces lifes hālo. Forþon ic þonne  
 nū lāre, cyning, þæt þæt templ ond þā wigbedo, þāðe wē  
 būton wæstmum ænigre nytnisse hālgodon, þæt wē þā hrafe  
 forlēosen ond fyre forbærne." Ono hwæt! hē þā wæs, sē  
 cyning, openlice ondettende þām biscope ond him eallum,  
 70 þæt hē wolde fæstlice þām dēofolgildum wiðsacan ond Cristes  
 gelēafan onfōn.

Midþyþe hē þā, sē cyning, from þām foresprecenan  
 biscope sōhte ond āhsode heora hālignesse þe hēo ær  
 biēodon, hwā ðā wigbed <sup>oftera</sup> ond þā hergas <sup>Amles</sup> þāra dēofolgilda  
 75 mid heora hegum, þe hēo ymbsette wæron, hēo ærest  
 ādligan ond tōweorpan scolde, þā ondsworede hē: "Efne  
 ic. Hwā mæg þā nū ēað, þe ic longe mid dysignesse beēode,  
 tō bysene ððerra monna gerisenlecor tōweorpan þonne ic  
 seolfa þurh þā snytro þe ic from þām sōðan Gode onfēng?"  
 80 Ond hē ðā sōna from him āwearp þā idlan dysignesse þe hē  
 ær beēode, ond þone cyning bæd þæt hē him wāpen sealde  
 ond stodhors, þæt hē meahte on cuman ond dēofolgyld  
 tōweorpan; forþon þām biscope heora hālignesse ne wæs  
 ālyfed þæt hē mōste wāpen wegan ne elcor būton ou myran  
 85 ridan. þā sealde se cyning him sweord þæt hē hine mid  
 gyrde; ond nōm his spere on hond ond hlēop on þæs cyninges  
 stēdan ond tō þām dēofulgeldum fērde. þā ðæt folc hine þā  
 geseah swā gescyrpedne, þā wēndon hēo þæt hē teola ne wiste,  
 ac þæt hē wēdde. Sōna þæsþe hē nēalēhte tō þām herige,  
 90 þā scēat hē mid þy spere þæt hit sticode fæste on þām  
 herige, ond wæs swiðe gefēonde þære ongytenesse þæs sōðan  
 Godes bigonges. Ond hē ðā hēht his gefēran tōweorpan  
 ealne þone herig ond þā getimbro ond forbærnan. Is sēo  
 stōw gyt ætēawed, gū ðāra dēofulgilda, nōht feor ēast from  
 95 Eoforwicceastre begeondan Deorwentan þære ēa, ond gēn  
 tōdæge is nemned Godmundingahām, þær se biscop þurh  
 þæs sōðan Godes inbryrdnesse tōwearp ond fordyde þā wigbed  
 þe hē seolfa ær gehālgode.



## 3. THE PASSING OF CHAD

þā fērde Theodor biscop geond ealle Ongolecynnes mægðe, ond biscopas hālgode in gelimplecum stōwum. Ond þā þing, 100 þe hē unfulfremed gemētte, mid heora fultume hē ðā rihte ond bētte. Betweoh þon, þā hē Ceddan biscop mid wordum præade þæt hē rihtlice gehālgad ne wære, þā ondswarede hē ēaðmōdre stefne: “Gif þū þæt wāst, þæt ic unrihtlice biscopphāde onfēng, ic lustlice from þære þegnunge gewite, 105 forþon ic þy hāde mec sylfne nāfre wyrðne dēmdē; ac for intingan hysumnesse ic hāten gefafode þæt ic þone hād underhnāh, þeahðe ic unwyrðe wære.” þā hē ðā gehyrde þā ēaðmōdnesse his ondsware, cwæð hē þæt hē þone biscopphād forlætan ne scolde. Ac he eft his hādunge mid ciriclice rihte 110 gefylde....

In ðā tid wæs in Myrcna mægðe Wulfhere cyning. Ðā, forðfērdum Gearomonne biscope, bæd hē Theodor biscop þæt hē him ond his lēodum biscop funde ond sealde. þā ne wolde hē him nēowne biscop hālgian, ac bæd Osweo, Norðanhymbra 115 cyning, þæt hē him Ceaddan, gehālgodne biscop, sealde, sē ðā in his mynstre, þæt is in Læstinge, in stilnesse liifde.... Ðā onfēng Ceadda biscopdōm Myrcna þeode ætgædre ond Lindesfearena; ond hē sōna æfter bisene hāligra fædra in micelre fulfremednesse lifes þone biscopphād hēold ond þegnade. 120 Sealde him ond geaf Wulfhere se cyning fiftig hīda in Lindisse him mynster on tō getimbrenne in þære stowe þe is nemned æt Bearwe. In þæm mynstre nūgēn oð tōdæge þā swaðe āwuniað regollices lifes þe hē þær gesette.

Hæfde hē biscope setl in þære stōwe þe nemned is 125 Liccedfeld, þær hē forðfērde ond bebyrged is. þær gēn tōdæge setl is Myrcna mægðe þāra æfterfylgendra biscope. Getimbrede hē ēac sundorwic nōht feor from þære cirican, bi ðæm hē dēagolice mid fēaum brōðrum, þæt is seofonum oððo eahtum, hē gewunade, þæt hē him gebæd ond his bēc 130 rædde swā oft swā hē from þæm gewinne þære þegnunge godcundre lāre æmetig wæs.

þā hē ðā in þære mægðe tū gēr ond þrida healf þā cirican wuldorlice hēold ond rihte, ðā cwōm sēo tid, ðy

- 135 ūplīcan dōme stihtigende, bī þære spriceð *Eclesiastes* sēo  
 bōc: *Tempus mittendi lapides et tempus colligendi*: “þætte  
 tid wære stānas tō sendenne ond tid tō somnienne.” þā  
 cwōm micel wæl ond moncwild godcundlice sended, þæt  
 þurh lichoman dēað þā lifigendan stānas þære cirican of  
 140 eorðlicum setlum tō þām heofonlican timbre gebær. Midþy  
 þā monige of þære gesomnunge þæs ilcan ārwyrdan bīscopes  
 of lichoman ālædde wæron, þā cwōm his tid þæt hē scolde of  
 middangearde tō Drihtne fēran. þā gelomp sume dæge þæt  
 hē wæs in þām foresprecenan wicum mid āne brēðer wuniende,  
 145 þæs noma wæs Ōwine. His oðre gefēran fore gelimplicum  
 intingum hwurfon tō cirican in þæt mynster. Wæs hē, se  
 ilca Oowine munuc, micelre geearnunge mon, ond mid hlūtre  
 ingehygde þæs ūplecan edlēanes wæs iū middangeard forlæ-  
 tende; ond hē wæs þurh all medeme ond Gode gecoren; ond  
 150 him Drihten synderlice his dēagolnisse onwrāh. Cwōm hē  
 mid Æðelpryfe of Ēastenglum; ond hē wæs hire þegna ond  
 hūses ond hire gefērsceipes ofer all aldormon. Ðā Godes  
 gelēafa þā wēox ond haat wæs, þā þōhte hē þæt hē sceolde  
 worulde wiðsacan, ond þæt unāswundenlice swā gedyde; ond  
 155 hine middangeardes þingum tōþon ongyrede ond genacodade  
 þæt hē eal forlēt þāðe hē hæfde, nemne his ānfealdne  
 gegyrelan, ond cwōm tō Læstingaēa tō þām mynstre þæs  
 aarwyrdan bīscopes. Bær him æxe ond adesan on honda;  
 tæcnode in þon, þæt hē nales tō idelnesse, swā sume oðre,  
 160 ac tō gewinne in þæt mynster ēode; ond þæt sylfe ēac swylce  
 mid dædum gecyðde. Ond forþonþe hē lýt genihtsumade  
 in smēaungē ond in leornunge hāligra gewrita, hē þy mā  
 mid his hondum wonn, ond worhte þā þing þe nýðþearfleco  
 wæron. þæs is tō tæcne, þæt hē mid þone bīscop in þām  
 165 foresprecenan wicum for his ārwyrdnesse ond for his georn-  
 fullnesse betweoh þā brōðor wæs hæfd. Ðonne hēo inne  
 heora leornunge ond heora bēcrædon beēodon, þonne wæs  
 hē ūte wyrcende swāhwætswā þearf gesewen wæs.

Ðā hē þā sume dæge hwæthwugu swelces ūte dyde,  
 170 ond his gefēran tō byrig tō cirican ēodon swā hēo gelōmlice  
 dydon, ond se bīscop āna in þære cirican oþþe in bēcrædinge  
 oððe in gebedum geornful wæs, þā gehyrdde hē semninga,

swāswā hē eft æfter þon sægde, þā swētestan stefne ond þā fægrestan singendra ond blissiendra of heofonum oð eorðan āstigan. Ðā stefne ond þone song hē cwæð þæt hē ærest 175 gehyrde from ēastsūddæle heofones, þæt is from hēanisse þære winterlecan sunnan ūpgonge; ond þonon tō him sticcemælum nēalæcton, oð þæt hē bicwōm tō þeacan þære cirican þe se biscop in wæs, ond in gongende ealle gefylde ond in ymbhwyrfte ymbsealde. Ond hē þā geornlice his mōd āðenede 180 in þā þing ðe hē gehyrde. þā gehyrde hē eft, swāswā healfre tide fæce, of hrōfe þære ilcan cirican ūp āstigan þone ilcan blissesong, ond þy ylcan wege þe hē ær cwōm ūp oð heofonas mid unāsecgendre swētnesse eft hweorfan. Ðā wunade hē ðær sum fæc tide wundriende ond wafiende, ond mid 185 behygdige mōde þōhte ond smēade hwæt þā þing bēon sceolden. Ðā ontȳnde se biscop þæt ēaghþyrel þære cirican ond mid his honda slōg tācen, swāswā his gewuna wæs gif hwylc mon ūte wære, þæt hē in tō him ēode. Ðā ēode hē sōna in tō him. Cwæð hē, se biscop, him tō: “Gong hræðe 190 tō cirican ond hāt ūre seofon brōðor hider tō mē cuman, ond þū ēac swelce mid wæs.” þā hēo þā tō him cwōmon, þā monade hē hēo ærest þæt hēo betwēonan him þæt mægen lufan ond sibbe, ond betweohn eallum Godes monnum, geornlice hēolde; ond ēac swelce þā gesetenesse þæs regollican 195 þēodscipes, þe hȳ from him geleornodon ond on him gesāwon, oðþe in þāra forðgelēoredra fædra dāedum oðþe godcundum gemete, þæt hēo þā ungewērgedre geornfulnisse fylgden ond lāsten. Æfter þon hē underþēodde ond him sægde þæt se dæg swiðe nēah stōde his forðfōre, ond þus cwæð: “Se lēofa 200 cuma ond se lufiendleca, sēðe gewunade ūre brōðor nēosian, sē cwōm swelce tōdæge tō mē ond mec of worulde cigde ond laðode. Forðon gē þonne nū eft hweorfað tō cirican ond biddað ūre brōðor, þæt hēo mīne forðfōre mid heora gebedum ond bēnum Drihtne bebēoden, ond swelce ēac heora seolfra 205 forðfōre, þære tid is uncūð, þæt hēo gemynen mid wæccenum ond gebedum ond mid gōdum weorcum forecuman.”

Midþy hē ðā þās word ond þyses gemetes monig tō him sprecende wæs, ond hēo, onfongenre his blētsunge, swiðe



- 210 unrōte ūt from him ēodon, ðā hwearf se āna in tō him sēðe  
 þone heofonlican song gehȳrde, ond hine ēaðmōðlice on eorðan  
 āstreahhte fore þone biscop, ond þus cwæð: “Min fæder, mōt  
 ic þē ðhtes āhsian?” Cwæð hē: “Āhsa þæs þū wille.” þā  
 cwæð hē: “Ic þē lā! halsie ond bidde fore Godes lufan, þæt  
 215 þū mē gesecege hwæt se song wære blissiendra, þe ic gehȳrde,  
 of heofenum cumendra ofer þās cirican ond æfter tide eft  
 hweorfendra tō heofenum.” Ondswarede hē, se biscop: “Gif  
 þū songes stefne gehȳrde ond þū heofonlic weorod ongēate  
 ofer ūs ēac cuman, ic ðē bebēode on Drihtnes noman þæt  
 220 þū þæt nēnegum men cȳðe ne secge ær minre forðfore.  
 Ic þē sōðlice secge þætte þæt wæron engla gāstas þe þær  
 cwōmon, þā mē tō þām heofonlecan mēdum cigdōn ond  
 laðodon, þā ic symle lufade ond wilnade. Ond æfter seofon  
 dagum hēo eft hweorfende ond cumende mē gehēhton þæt  
 225 hī mē þonne mid him lēdan woldon.” þæt wæs swā sōðlice  
 mid dæd gefylled swā him tō cweden wæs. þā wæs hē sōna  
 gehrinen lichomlicre untrymnesse, ond sēo dæghwāmlice  
 wēox ond hefigade. Ond þā ðȳ seofoþan dæge, swā him  
 gehāten wæs, æfterþonþe hē his forðfore getrymede mid  
 230 onfongennessse þæs drihtenlecan lichoman ond blōdes, þætte  
 sēo hālige sāwl wæs onlȳsed from þæs lichoman hefignessum,  
 ond mid engla lāttēowdōme ond gefērsceipe, swā riht is tō  
 gelȳfanne, þā ēcan gefēan ond þā heofonlecan ēadignesse  
 gestāh ond gesōhte.
- 235 Is þæt hwelc wundor, þeahðe hē þone dæg his dēaðes,  
 oþþe mā þone Drihtnes dæg; bliðe gesāwe, þone hē symle  
 sorgende bād oþþæt hē cwōme? Forðon betweohn monige  
 geearnunge his mægena, in forhæfednesse ond in ēaðmōðnesse  
 ond in godecundre lāre ond in gebedum ond in wilsumlicre  
 240 þearfednisse, ond ēac oðerra mægena, þæt hē wæs swā swiðe  
 Drihtnes ege underþēoded ond swā swiðe his þāra nēhstena  
 dōgra gemyndig in eallum his weorcum þætte (swās wā mē  
 sum brōðor sægde of þæm þe mē in gewritum tȳdon ond  
 lārdon, ond sē wæs in his mynstre ond in his lārēowdome  
 245 āfēded ond gelāred; wæs his noma Trumberht; sægde hē),  
 gif hē æt leorninga sēte oððe elles hwæt dyde, gif semninga  
 māre blæd windes āstāh, þæt hē sōna instæpe Drihtnes

mildheortnesse gecigde ond þā miltse bæd monna cynne. Gif þonne swīðra wind ārās, þonne tȳnde hē his bēc, ond forþ læt in his ondwlitan, ond geornlice in his gebede hlēoðrade; 250 ond þonne hē gēn, gif strengra storm ond genip swīðor þrēade, ond legete ond þunorrāde eorðan ond lyfte brēgdon ond fyrhton, þonne ēode hē tō cirican ond bighigdelice in gebedum ond on sealmsonge fæste moode āwunade, oððæt þære lyfte smyltnis eft hwearf ond cwōm. 255

## 4. CÆDMON

In ðeosse abbudissan mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndriglice mid godcundre gife gemæred ond geweorðad, forþon hē gewunade gerisenlice lēoð wyrcan, þāðe tō æfestnisse ond tō ārfaestnisse belumpon; swā ðætte swāhwætswā hē of godcundum stafum þurh bōceras geleornode, þæt hē æfter 260 medmiclum fæce in scopgereorde mid þā mæstan swētnisse ond inbryrdnisse geglencde ond in Engliscgereorde wel geworht forþ brōhte. Ond for his lēoþsongum monigra monna mōd oft tō worulde forhogdnisse ond tō geþeodnisse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde wæron. Ond ēac swelce 265 monige oðre æfter him in Ongelþeode ongunnon æfeste lēoð wyrcan; ac nænig hwæðre him þæt gelice dōn meahte; forþon hē nalæs from monnum ne þurh mon gelæred wæs þæt hē þone lēoðcræft leornade, ac hē wæs godcundlice gefultumod ond þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfeng. Ond hē forðon 270 nāfre nōht lēasunge ne idles lēoþes wyrcan meahte, ac efne þā ān þāðe tō æfestnesse belumpon ond his þā æfestan tungan gedafenode singan.

Wæs hē, se mon, in weoruldhāde geseted oð þā tide þe hē wæs gelyfdre ylde, ond nāfre nænig lēoð geleornade. 275 Ond hē forþon oft in gebeorþscipe þonne þær wæs blisse in tīnga gedemled, þæt heo ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hē geseah þā hearpan him nēalēcan, þonne ārās hē for scome from þām symble ond hām ēode tō his hūse. þā hē þæt þā sumre tide dyde, þæt hē forlēt þæt 280 hūs þæs gebeorþscipes ond ūt wæs gongende tō nēata scipene,

þāra heord him wæs þære neahte beboden; þā hē ðā þær in  
 gelimplicre tide his leomu on reste gesette ond onslēpte, þā  
 stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn, ond hine hālette ond grētte  
 285 ond hine be his noman nemnde: "Cedmon, sing mē hwæt-  
 hwugu." þā ondswarede hē ond cwæð: "Ne con ic nōht  
 singan; ond ic forþon of þeossum gebēorscipe ūt ēode ond  
 hider gewāt, forþon ic nāht singan ne cūðe." Eft hē cwæð,  
 sēðe mid him sprecende wæs: "Hwæðre þū meaht mē singan."  
 290 þā cwæð hē: "Hwæt sceal ic singan?" Cwæð hē: "Sing  
 mē frumsceaft." þā hē ðā þās andsware onfēng, þā ongon  
 hē sōna singan in herenesse Godes Scyppendes þā fers ond  
 þā word þe hē nāfre gehyrde, þāra endebyrðnes þis is:

295 "Nū wē sculon herigean heofonrices Weard,  
 Meotodes meahte ond his mōdgeþanc,  
 weorc Wuldorfæder, swā hē wundra gehwæs,  
 ēce Drihten, or onstealde, *of children*  
 Hē ærest scēop eorðan bearnum  
 heofon tō hrōfe, hālig Scyppend *of his geardan*  
 300 þā middangeard monncynnes Weard, *of his geardas*  
 ēce Drihten, æfter tēode, *of his geardas*  
 firum foldan Frēa ælmihtig."

þā ārās hē from þām slæpe, ond eal þā þe hē slæpende  
 song fæste in gemynde hæfde; ond þām wordum sōna  
 305 monig word in þæt ilce gemet Gode wyrðes songes tōgeþeodde.  
 þā cōm hē on morgenne tō þām tūngerēfan, þe his ealdormon  
 wæs; sægde him hwylce gife hē onfēng; ond hē hine sōna  
 tō þære abbudissan gelædde, ond hire þæt cūðe ond sægde.  
 þā hēht heo gesomnian ealle þā gelæredestan men ond þā  
 310 leorneras, ond him ondweardum hēt secgan þæt swefn ond  
 þæt lēoð singan, þæt ealra heora dōme gecoren wære, hwæt  
 oððe hwonon þæt cumen wære. þā wæs him eallum gesegen,  
 swāswā hit wæs, þæt him wære from Drihtne sylfum heofonlic  
 gifu forgifen. þā rehton heo him ond sægdon sum hālig  
 315 spell ond godcundre lāre word; bebudon him þā, gif hē  
 meahte, þæt hē in swinsunge lēopsonges þæt gehwyrfde.  
 þā hē ðā hæfde þā wisan onfongne, þā ēode hē hām tō his  
 hūse, ond cwōm eft on morgenne, ond þy betstan lēoðe  
 geglenged him āsong ond āgeaf þæt him beboden wæs.



Ðā ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan ond lufgean þā Godes 320  
 gife in þām men, ond hēo hine þā monade ond lārde þæt  
 hē woruldhād ānforlēte ond munuchād onfēnge; ond hē þæt  
 wel þafode. Ond hēo hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his  
 gōdum, ond hine geþēodde tō gesomnunge þāra Godes þēowa,  
 ond hēht hine lēaran þæt getæl þæs hālgan stāres ond spellas. 325  
 Ond hē eal, þā hē in gehyrrnesse geleornian meakte, mid hine  
 gemyndgade, ond swāswā clāne nēten eodorcende in þæt  
 swēteste lēoð gehwyrfe. Ond his song ond his lēoð wæron  
 swā wynsumu tō gehyrranne, þætte þā sylfan his lārēowas  
 æt his mūðe writon ond leornodon. Song hē ærest be mid- 330  
 dangeardes gesceape ond bi fruman moncynnes, ond eal þæt  
 stār Genesis, þæt is sēo æreste Moyses booc; ond eft bi  
 ūtgonge Israhēla folces of Ægypta londe ond bi ingonge þæs  
 gehātlandes; ond bi ðorum monegum spellum þæs hālgan  
 gewrites canōnes bōca. Ond bi Cristes menniscnesse ond 335  
 bi his prōwunge ond bi his ūpāstignesse in heofonas, ond bi  
 þæs Hālgan Gāster cymē ond þāra apostola lāre, ond eft  
 bi þām dæge þæs tōweardan dōmes ond bi fyrhtu þæs  
 tintreglican wiites, ond bi swētnesse þæs heofonlecan rices  
 hē monig lēoð geworhte. Ond swelce ēac ðær monig be 340  
 þām godcundan fremsumnessum ond dōmum hē geworhte.  
 In eallum þām hē geornlice gŷmde, þæt hē men ātuge from  
 synna lufan ond māndæda ond tō lufan ond tō geornfulnesse  
 āwehte gōdra dæda; forþon hē wæs, se mon, swiþe æfæst ond  
 regollecum þeodscipum ēaðmōdlice underþeoded; ond wið 345  
 þām þāðe in ðære wisan dōn woldon hē wæs mid wylme  
 micelrē ellenwōdnisse onbærned. Ond hē forðon fægre ende  
 his lif betŷnde ond geendade.

Forþon þā ðære tide nēalæcte his gewitenesse ond forð-  
 fōre, þā wæs hē fēowertŷne dagum ær, þæt hē wæs lichomlicre 350  
 untrymnesse prycced ond hefgad, hwæðre tōþon gemetlice  
 þæt hē ealle þā tid meakte ge sprecan ge gongan. Wæs þær  
 in nēaweste untrumra monna hūs, in þām heora þēaw wæs  
 þæt hēo þā untruman ond þā ðe æt forðfōre wæron in lēdan  
 sceoldon, ond him þær ætsomne þegnian. þā bæd hē his 355  
 þegn on æfenne þære neahte þe hē of worulde gongende  
 wæs, þæt hē in þām hūse him stōwe gegearwode þæt hē

gerestan meahte. þā wundrode se þegn for hwon hē ðæs  
 bæde, forþon him þūhte þæt his forðfor swā nēah ne wære;  
 360 dyde hwæðre swāswā hē cwæð ond bibēad. Ond midþy hē  
 ðā þær on reste ēode, ond hē gefēonde mōde sumu þing mid  
 him sprecende ætgædere ond glēowiende wæs þe þær ær inne  
 wæron, þā wæs ofer middeneahht þæt hē frægn, hwæðer hēo  
 ænig hūsl inne hæfdon. þā ondswarodon hēo ond cwædon:  
 365 “Hwylc þearf is ðē hūsles? Ne þinre forþfore swā nēah is,  
 nū þū þus rōtlice ond þus glædlice tō ūs sprecende eart.”  
 Cwæð hē eft: “Berað mē hūsl tō.” þā hē hit þā on honda  
 hæfde, þā frægn hē hwæper hēo ealle smolt mōd ond būton  
 eallum incan blīðe tō him hæfdon. þā ondswardon hy ealle  
 370 ond cwædon, þæt hēo nēnigne incan tō him wiston, ac hēo  
 ealle him swiðe blīðemōde wæron; ond hēo wrixendlice hine  
 bædon þæt hē him eallum blīðe wære. þā ondswarade hē  
 ond cwæð: “Mine brōðor, mine þā lēofan, ic eom swiðe  
 blīðemōd tō ēow ond tō eallum Godes monnum.” Ond hē  
 375 swā wæs hine getrymmende mid þy heofonlecan wegneste,  
 ond him ðōres lifes ingong gegearwode. þāgyt hē frægn,  
 hū nēah þære tide wære þætte þā brōðor ārisan scolden ond  
 Godes lof ræran ond heora ūhtsong singan. þā ondswardon  
 hēo: “Nis hit feor tō þon.” Cwæð hē: “Tela; wuton wē  
 380 wel þære tide bidan.” Ond þā him gebæd ond hine gesegnode  
 mid Crīstes rōde tæcne, ond his hēafod onhyldde tō þām bolstre  
 ond medmicel fæc onslēpte, ond swā mid stilnesse his lif  
 geendade. Ond swā wæs geworden, þætte swāswā hē hlūttre  
 mōde ond bilwitre ond smyltre wilsumnesse Drihtne þeode,  
 385 þæt hē ēac swylce swā smylte deaðe middangeard wæs forlæt-  
 ende, ond tō his gesihðe becwyðm. Ond sēo tunge, þe swā  
 monig hālwende word in þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, hē ðā  
 swelce ēac þā ytemestan word in his herenisse, hine sylfne  
 segniende ond his gāst in his honda bebēōdende, betynde.  
 390 Eāc swelce þæt is gesegen, þæt hē wære gewis his seolfes  
 forðfore of þām þe wē nū secgan hyrðon.

## 5. BEDE'S CONCLUSION

þissa tīda sibbe ond smyltnesse nū monige in Norþhymbra  
 þēode, ge æpele ge unæpele, hī sylfe ond heora bearn gyrnað  
 tō mynstre ond tō Godes þēowdōme swiðor tō syllanne þonne  
 hī synd tō begongende woruldlīcne camphād. Sēo wīse 395  
 hwylcne ende hæbbende sȳ, sēo æftere ylðo gesȳð ond scēawað.  
 Þis is nū on ondweardnesse se steall eallre Brytene ymb twā  
 hund wintra ond fif ond hundeathtatig Angelcynnes cymes on  
 Brytene īgland. Ond ymb seofon hund wintra ond ān ond  
 þrittig þære drihtenlican menniscnesse on þæs Drihtnes ēcan 400  
 rīce gefēoð eall eorðe; ond, efenblissienne Breotene on his  
 gelēafan, monige ēalond blissiað ond ondettað gemynde his  
 halignesse.

þās þing be stære Ongelþiode cirican on Brytene, swāswā  
 gēo of manna gewritum oððe of ealdra gesegene oððe of mīnre 405  
 sylfre cȳððe ic gewitan mihte, mid Dryhtnes fultume gedyde  
 ic Bēda, Crīstes þīow, ond mæsseprēost þæs minstres þāra  
 ēadigra apostola Petrus ond Paulus þæt is æt Wīramūpon ond  
 on Gyrwum. Wæs ic ācenned on sundurlonde þæs ylcan  
 mynstres. Midþȳ ic wæs seofanwintre, þā wæs ic mid gīmene 410  
 mīnra māga sealð tō fēðanne ond tō lārenne þām ārwyrcan  
 abbude Benedicte, ond Cēolferþe æfter þon. Ond siðþan ealle  
 tid mīnes lifes on þæs ilcan mynstres eardunge ic wæs dōnde;  
 ond ealle geornesse ic sealde tō leornienne ond tō smēagenne  
 hālige gewritu. Ond, betwyh gehald regollīces þēodscipes 415  
 ond þā dæghwāmlican gīmene tō singanne on cyrcan, me  
 symble swēte ond wynsum wæs ðæt ic oþþe leornode oþþe  
 lārde oððe write. Ond þā þȳ nigantēoþan gēre mīnes lifes  
 þæt ic diaconhāde onfēng ond þȳ ðritigoðan mæsseprēosthāde,  
 ond æghwæðerne þurh þēnunge þæs ārwyrcan bisceopes 420  
 Iōhannes þurh hāse ond bebod Cēolferþes abbudes. Of  
 þære tide þæsþe ic mæsseprēosthāde onfēng oð nigan ond  
 fiftig wintra mīnre ylðo ic þās bēc for mīnre niðpearfe ond  
 mīnra freonda of geweorcum ārwyrcra fædera wrāt ond sette,  
 ge ēac swilce tō mægwlite ond gites ond gāstlicre gerecenesse 425  
 ic tōætȳcte. (Here follows a list of Bede's works.)



Ond nū ic þē bidde, duguþa Hælend, þæt þū mē milde  
 forgife swētlīce drincan þā word þīnes wīsdōmes, ʒæt þū ēac  
 fremsumlice forgife þæt ic æt nīhstan to ʒē, þām willan ealles  
 430 wīsdōmes, becuman mōte ond symle ætȳwan beforan þīnum  
 ansȳne.

Ēac þonne ic ēaḡmōdlice bidde þæt tō eallum þe þis ylce  
 stāer tō becyme ūres cynnes tō rāedenne opþe tō gehȳrenne,  
 þæt hīe for mīnum untrymnessum ge mōdes ge lichoman  
 435 gelōmlice ond geornlice þingien mid þære ūplican ārfæstnesse  
 Godes ælmihtiges, ond on gehwīlcum hiora mæghum þās  
 mēde hiora edlēanes mē āgife, þæt ic, þe be syndrigum  
 mæghum oððe þām hȳrum stōwum þā, þe ic gemyndewyrðe  
 ond þām bigengum þoncwyrðe gelȳfde, geornlice ic tilode tō  
 440 āwritenne, þæt ic mid eallum þone wæstm ārfæstre þingunge  
 gemēte.

## VIII. ALFRED'S *BOETHIUS*

### 1. PROEM

Ælfred kyning wæs wealhstōd ðisse bēc ond hīe of Bōclædene on Englisc wende, swā hīo nū is gedōn. Hwīlum hē sette word be worde, hwīlum andgit of andgite, swāswā hē hit þā sweetolost ond andgitfullicast gereccan mihte for þām mistlicum ond manigfealdum weoruldbisgum þe hine oft ægðerge on mōde ge on lichoman bisgodan. Ðā bisgu ūs sint swiþe earfoþrime þe on his dagum on þā rīcu becōman þe hē underfangen hæfde; ond ðēah, ðā þās bōc hæfde geleornode ond of Lædene to Engliscum spelle gewende, þā geworhte hē hī eft tō lēoðe, swāswā hēo nū gedōn is. 10 Ond nū bit ond for Godes naman hē healsað ælcne þāra þe þās bōc rædan lyste, þæt hē for hine gebidde, ond him ne wīte gif hē hit rihtlicor ongite þonne hē mihte; forþāmþe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe ond be his æmettan sprecan þæt hē sprecð ond dōn þæt þæt he dēþ. 15

### 2. THEODORIC AND BOETHIUS

On ðære tide ðe Gotan of Sciððiu mægðe wið Rōmāna rīce gewin ūp āhōfon, ond mid heora cyningum, Rædgota ond Eallerica wæron hātne, Rōmāne burig ābræcon, ond eall Ītalia rice, þæt is betwux þām muntum ond Sicilia þām ēalonde, in anwald gerehton, þā æfter þām foresprecenan 20 cyningum þēodric fēng tō þām ilcān rīce. Se Ðēodric wæs Amulinga; hē wæs Crīsten, þēah hē on þām Arriāniscan gedwolan þurhwunode. Hē gehēt Rōmānum his frēondscipe, swā þæt hī mōstan heora ealdrihta wyrðe bēon; ac

95 manna ne on lichoman ne on stefne, ond ælc wisste þēah his gewit swāswā hē ær wisste. þæt gewit was swiðe sorgiende for þām ermðum ðe hī drugan.

Hwæt! þā menn þe ðisum lēasungum gelēfdon þēah wisston, þæt hīo mid þām drȳcræfte ne mihte þāra monna  
 100 mōd onwenden, þēah hīo þā lichoman onwende. Ēalā þæt hit is micel cræft þæs modes for þone lichoman! Be swilcum ond be swilcum þū miht ongitan, þæt se cræft þæs lichoman bið on þām mōde ond þætte ælcum men mā deriað his mōdes unþēawas. Ðæs mōdes unþēawas tioð eallne þone  
 105 lichoman tō him, ond þæs lichoman mettrumnes ne mæg þæt mōd eallunga tō him getion."

#### 4. ALFRED'S PRAYER

Drihten, ælmihtiga God, Wyrhta ond Wealdend ealra gesceafta, ic bidde þē, for þīnre micelan mildheortnesse ond for þære hālegan rōde tǣcne ond for Sancta Marian mægð-  
 110 hāde ond for Sancte Michaelles gehȳrsumnesse ond for ealra þīnra hālgana lufan ond heora earnungum, þæt þū mē gewissige bet þonne ic āwyrhte tō þē; ond gewissa mē tō þīnum willan ond tō mīnre sǣwle þearfe bet þonne ic sylf cunne; ond gestapela mīn mōd tō þīnum willan ond tō  
 115 mīnre sǣwle þearfe. Ond gestranga mē wið þæs dēofles costnungum; ond āfȳrr fram mē þā fūlan gālmysse ond ælce unrihtwisnysse; ond gescylde mē wið mīnum wiðerwinnum gesewenlicum ond ungesewenlicum. Ond tǣc mē þīnne willan tō wyrcenne, þæt ic mæge þē inweardlice lufian tō-  
 120 foron eallum þīngum mid clānum gebance ond mid clānum lichaman; forþonþe þū eart mīn Sceppend ond mīn Ālēsend, mīn fultum, mīn frōfer, mīn trēwnes ond mīn tōhopa. Si þē lof ond wylder nū ond ā ā ā tō worulde būton æghwilcum ende. Amen.

97 drogan.

116 afȳrra.

121 sceoppend.



## IX. GREGORY'S *DIALOGUES*

### 1. ALFRED'S PREFACE

Ic, Ælfrēd, geofendum Crīste mid cynehādes mǣrnysse geweorðod, habbe gearolice ongyten ond þurh hāligra bōca gesægene oft gehȳred, þætte ūs, þāmpē God swā micle hēanesse worldgeþingða forgifen hafað, is sēo mǣste ðearf þæt wē hwilon ūre mōd betwix þās eorþlican ymbhigdo 5 geliðian ond gebīgean tō ðām godcundan ond þām gāstlican rihte. Ond forþan ic sōhte ond wilnade tō minum getrēowum frēondum, þæt hī mē of Godes bōcum be hāligra manna þēawum ond wundrum āwriten þās æfterfylgendan lāre, þæt ic, þurh þā mȳnegunge ond lufe gescyrped on minum mōde, 10 betwih þās eorðlican gedrēfednesse hwilum gehicge þā heofonlican.

### 2. PAULINUS OF NOLA

Hēr onginneð se þridða flōd of ðām neorxnawanglican wyлле, þe þurh þone gyldenān mūþ forð arn þæs hālgan pāpan ond biscopes Sancte Grēgōries, þone Rōmāne for 15 þāera fæggran worda gyfe “Os Aureum” nemniað. On þām flōde hē wæs sprecende be hāligra manna wundrum ond þēawum, swā hē ær dyde on þām ærrum bōcum, ond þus wæs cweþende:

“Nū ic þus swiðe behealde þā nēahfædras, þe mid ūs 20 wāeron, mārān ond gepungenran manna dāda ic forlēt; swā þæt mē þynceþ of gemynde bēon Paulines wundor, Nolane burge biscopes, sē manige men, þāra þe ic gemunde, ægþerge on tīda gegange ge ēac on wundrum oferþēah. þurh witena

95 manna ne on lichoman ne on stefne, ond ælc wisste þēah his gewit swāswā hē ær wisste. þæt gewit was swiðe sorgiende for þām ermðum ðe hī drugan.

Hwæt! þā menn þe ðisum lēasungum gelēfdon þēah wisston, þæt hīo mid þām drȳcræfte ne mihte þāra monna  
 100 mōd onwenden, þēah hīo þā lichoman onwende. Ēalā þæt hit is micel cræft þæs modes for þone lichoman! Be swilcum ond be swilcum þū miht ongitan, þæt se cræft þæs lichoman bið on þām mōde ond þætte ælcum men mā deriað his mōdes unþēawas. Ðæs mōdes unþēawas tīoð eallne þone  
 105 lichoman tō him, ond þæs lichoman mettrumnes ne mæg þæt mōd eallunga tō him getīon."

#### 4. ALFRED'S PRAYER

Drihten, ælmihtiga God, Wyrhta ond Wealdend ealra gesceafta, ic bidde þē, for þīnre micelan mildheortnesse ond for þære hālegan rōde tǣcne ond for Sancta Marian mægð-  
 110 hāde ond for Sancte Michaelles gehȳrsumnesse ond for ealra þīnra hālgana lufan ond heora earnungum, þæt þū mē gewissige bet þonne ic āwyrhte tō þē; ond gewissa mē tō þīnum willan ond tō mīnre sǣwle þearfe bet þonne ic sylf cunne; ond gestapela mīn mōd tō þīnum willan ond tō  
 115 mīnre sǣwle þearfe. Ond gestranga mē wið þæs dēofles costnungum; ond āfyr fram mē þā fūlan gālmysse ond ælce unrihtwīsnyse; ond gescylde mē wið mīnum wiðerwinnum gesewenlicum ond ungesewenlicum. Ond tǣc mē þīnne willan tō wyrcenne, þæt ic mæge þē inweardlice lufian tō-  
 120 foron eallum þīngum mid clǣnum gebance ond mid clǣnum lichaman; forþonþe þū eart mīn Sceppend ond mīn Ālēsend, mīn fultum, mīn frōfer, mīn trēwnes ond mīn tōhopa. Si þē lof ond wylder nū ond ā ā ā tō worulde būton æghwilcum ende. Amen.

97 drogan.

116 afyrra.

121 sceoppend.

## IX. GREGORY'S *DIALOGUES*

### 1. ALFRED'S PREFACE

Ic, Ælfrēd, geofendum Crīste mid cynehādes mǣrnysse geweorðod, habbe gearolice ongyten ond þurh hāligra bōca gesægene oft gehýred, þætte ūs, þāmpē God swā micle hēanesse worldgeþingða forgifen hafað, is sēo mǣste ðearf þæt wē hwilon ūre mōd betwix þās eorþlican ymbhigdo 5 geliðian ond gebígean tō ðām godcundan ond þām gāstlican rihte. Ond forþan ic sōhte ond wilnade tō mīnum getrēowum frēondum, þæt hī mē of Godes bōcum be hāligra manna þēawum ond wundrum āwriten þās æfterfylgendan lāre, þæt ic, þurh þā mýnegunge ond lufe gescyrped on mīnum mōde, 10 betwih þās eorðlican gedrēfednesse hwilum gehicge þā heofonlican.

### 2. PAULINUS OF NOLA

Hēr onginneð se þridða flōd of ðām neorxnawanglican wylle, þe þurh þone gyldenān mūþ forð arn þæs hālgan pāpan ond bīscopes Sancte Grēgōries, þone Rōmāne for 15 þāra fæggran worda gyfe “Os Aureum” nemniað. On þām flōde hē wæs sprecende be hāligra manna wundrum ond þēawum, swā hē ær dyde on þām ærrum bōcum, ond þus wæs cweþende:

“Nū ic þus swiðe behealde þā nēahfædras, þe mid ūs 20 wāeron, mārān ond gepungenran manna dǣda ic forlēt; swā þæt mē þynceþ of gemynde bēon Paulines wundor, Nolane burge bīscopes, sē manige men, þāra þe ic gemunde, ægþerge on tīda gegange ge ēac on wundrum oferþēah. þurh witena



25 sægena ūs gecyðde se mæra nama ond þā wundorlican weorc  
 þæs ārwyrdan weres Paulines; þāra witena gesægene, þe be  
 him sægdon, ic mæg gelyfan efne swā ic hit mid minum  
 ēagam gesāwe.

Hit gelamp in þām dagum, þā þā Wandale swiþost  
 30 ricsodon, þæt forhergod wæs Langbeardna rice ond manige  
 men wæron ālædde of þām lande in Affricaland; se Drihtnes  
 wer, Paulinus, gesealde wædligendum mannum eall þæt ðe  
 tō his biscoprices bryce belamp. Ond þā hē nāwiht næfde  
 þe hē mihte biddendum sellan, þā sume dæge cōm tō him  
 35 ān wydewe, sēo sæde him þæt hire sunu wære gelæded in  
 hæftnūde fram Wendla cyngces āðume, ond bæd þone Godes  
 wer þæt hē hire his wliteweorþ gesealde, þæt hēo mihte  
 hire sunu mid alýsan gif þæt his hlāford onfōn wolde, ond  
 hire geunnan þæt hē eft mid hire hām gecyrde. Ac se Godes  
 40 wer georne sōhte hwæt hē mihte syllan þām biddendum wife,  
 ond nāwiht ne funde mid him būton hine sylfne. þā  
 ondswarode hē þām biddendum wife ond cwæð: 'Wif, nāt  
 ic hwæt ic þē sylle elles būton me sylfne. Nim mē ond sege  
 þæt ic þīn rihtþeowa sý, ond syle mē on þeowdōme for hine,  
 45 þæt þū þīnne sunu eft onfō.' þā hēo þis gehyrde of þām  
 mūþe swā myccles weres, hēo wēnde þæt hit mā wære  
 bysmrung þonne efensārgung. Ond hē þā, swāswā he wæs  
 se getingesta wer ond mid ūtancumenum brocum oft gelæred,  
 þæt twēogende wif hraðe oncnēow þæt hēo him ne gelyfde,  
 50 ond hē þā cwæð: 'Ne twēo þū nā þæt þū sylle þisne biscop  
 on þeowdōme, tōþonþæt þū þīnne sunu eft onfō.' Hī þā  
 fērdon būtū ætsomne tō Affricalande; ond, þā forðgangen-  
 dum þæs cyninges āðume þe hire sunu hæfde, him ongāen  
 gearn sēo wydewe, ond hine ærest bæd þæt hē hire sunu  
 55 hyre ālyfde. þæt þā se ælþeodiga wer, sēþe wæs āþunden  
 mid oferhigde ond onblāwen mid þý gefēan þissere gewitendan  
 gesælignyse, nalæspætānþæt hē forseah tō dōnne þæt hēo  
 hine bæd, ac ēac forhogode hit tō gehýrenne. Hēo þā, þæt  
 wif, hraðe cwæð æfter þan tō him: 'Geseoh þæt ic þe sylle  
 60 þysne man tō gehwearfe for hine. Gedō mē þæt ān tō āre:  
 āgif mē minne, āgenne sunu.' Ond þāþā hē geseah þone  
 biscop fægerne on ansýne, þā ācsode man hine hwylcne

cræft hē cūðe. Him þā se Drihtnes wer Paulinus ondsvarode  
 ond cwæð: 'Ne can ic nænigne oþerne cræft būton þone,  
 þæt ic mæg wyrta wel begangan.' Þæt þā se hæþena wer 65  
 swiþe lustlice onfēng, þāþā hē gehyrde þæt hē gelæred wæs  
 wyrta tō begangenne, ond onfēng hine him tō þēowan ond  
 āgæf þære wydewan hire sunu; ond sōna swā hēo hine hæfde,  
 hēo hire hām gewāt fram Affricalande; ond Paulinus onfēng  
 þā nytte þæs wrytgeardes. 70

Onð þāþā se ylca cyningces āðum gelōmlice ēode in þone  
 wrytgeard ond sumra worda ācsode þone his wrytweard, þā  
 gecnēow hē þæt hē wæs swiþe wis man. Ond þā ongan hē  
 his frēond ond his gefēran bebūgan ond gelōmlice spreca  
 wiþ þone his wrytweard, ond hine ongan wel his worda 75  
 lystan. þām gewunode Paulinus dæghwāmlice bringan tō  
 bēode grēne wyrta wel stincende, ond, onfangenum hlāfe, eft  
 hweorfan tō þære gŷmingce his wrytgeardes.

Onð þāþā hē þis wel lange gedyde, þā sume dæge hē  
 spræc tō his hlāforde ond þus cwæð on dŷgolnysse: 'Geseoh 80  
 hwæt þū dō, ond fela scēawa hū sceole geseted bēon Wændla  
 rice, forþonþe þes cyning under eallre hrædnesse swylteð.'  
 þā hē þis gehyrde, hē hit þām cyningce ne forhæl, forþonþe  
 hē synderlice wæs gelufod fram him, ac hē him sæde hwæt  
 hē gehyrde æt his þām wisan wrytwearde. þāþā se cyning 85  
 þis gehyrde, hē sōna cwæð: 'Ic wolde gesēon þisne man þe  
 þū mē big sægst.' Him þā his āðum ond Paulinus hwilena  
 hlāford ondsvarode ond cwæð: 'Grēne wyrta hē is gewunod  
 mē tō bringanne; þonne gedō ic þæt hē þā tō ūre mŷsan  
 bringeð, þæt þū oncnāwest hwylc hē is sēpe mē þis sæde.' 90  
 þā wæs geworden þæt se cyning sæt æt his mete. Þyder  
 cōm Paulinus ond brōhte of his weorce gehwylce grēne ond  
 wel stincende wyrta. þā se cyning him færinga on beseah,  
 eall hē ācwacode, ond cwæð tō his hlāforde þe him wæs þurh  
 his dohtor on mægrædenne: 'Sōþ þæt is þæt þū æt þysum 95  
 men gehyrdest; ond ic þē nū secge dēogollice þæt ic þē ær  
 ne gesæde: witodlice nū tōniht on swefne ic geseah rice  
 dēman on hēahsetle sittan ongāen mē, betwyh þām ic geseah  
 þisne ylcan sittan, ond þæt anweald mīnes rīces, þe ic gefyrn  
 onfēng, þurh heora dōm hit mē is of genumen. Ac ācsa þū 100

hwæt hē sȳ; witodlice ne wēne ic þysne wer, swā mycelre  
geearnunge, swā swiþe bēon þissere worulde man swāswā we  
wēnað.' Hē þā, þæs cyngces āþum, cigde Paulinum on  
sundor ond ācsode hwæt hē wære. Him þā se Drihtnes wer  
105 ondswarode ond cwæð: 'Ic eom þīn þēowa, þone þū tō  
gehwearfe nāme for þære wydewan sunu.' Ond þā hine  
georne bæd þæt hē sǣde hwæt hē on his cȳðpe wære, nalæs  
hwæt hē þær wære, ond þis hē sōhte æt him mid gelōmlicre  
ācsunge ond halsunge. Hē þā, se Godes wer, genȳded mid  
110 mycclum halsungum, ne mihte leng wiþsacan hwæt hē wæs,  
ac sǣde him ond cwæð: 'Ic eom biscop.' Þāþā his hlāford  
þæt gehȳrde hē him swiðe ondrēd, ond him ēadmōdlice  
bēad ond cwæð: 'Bide swāhwætswā þū wille, þæt þū mage  
tō þīnum lande mid mycelre gife eft hweorfan fram mē.'  
115 þā cwæð se Drihtnes wer tō him: 'Ān lufu is þe þū miht  
mē gegearwian: þæt þū forlǣte tō mē ealle þā men þe on  
mīnum biscoprice gehergode wæron.' Ond hī þā sōna ealle  
wæron geācsode in Affricalande ond wæron gelǣtene, for  
þære ēadmōdnysse þæs ārwyðan weres Paulines, in his  
120 anweald. Ond hē þā hēt ealle heora scipu, þe hī on sceoldon  
fēran, mid hwæte gehlæstan. Ond þā æfter fēawum dagum  
Wændla cyning forðfērde, swā him se Godes þēowa Paulinus  
ær beforan sǣde. Ond þā wæs þæt swā geworden, þæt se  
Godes wer, þe hine ænne in Cristes bȳsene tō sumre hwile  
125 in þēowdōm sealde, þæt æfter fæce mid manigum gefrēod eft  
hām gehwyrfdē."

Pētrus þā se diacon him ondswarode: "Nū me gelamp  
þæt ic þæt gehȳrde, þæt ic æfterhyrgan ne mæg; ond mā  
mē lysteþ wēpan þonne sæcgan."

130 Grēgōrius him ondswarode: "Be þæs ylcan Paulines  
forðfore is āwriten þæt hē wæs gehrinen mid siðwærce ond  
þurh þæt tō his ende gelǣded; þæt eall his mynsterstede  
full fæste gestōd būton þām gebedhūse ānum in þām hē  
læg sēoc; gewordenre eorðstyrene, eall hit ābifode ond ealle,  
135 þe þæræt wæron, mid swȳðlicum brogan āstyrede. Ond  
þā wæs ālȳsed sēo hālige sāwl of þām lichaman; ond þā  
wæs geworden þæt mycclu fyrhtu geēode on ealle þā þe  
Paulines ende gesāwon."



## X. THE CHRONICLE

### 1. EDWARD THE ELDER: THE DANES DEFEATED

921. Hēr on þysum gēre forantō Ēastron Ēadweard cyning hēt gefaran þā burg æt Tofeceastre ond hīe getimbran; ond þā eft æfter þām on þām ilcan gēare tō gangdagum hē hēt ātimbran þā burg æt Wigingamere.

þȳ ilcan sumera betwix hlāfmæssan ond middum sumera 5 se here bræc þone friþ of Hāmtūne ond of Ligeraceastre ond þonan norþan, ond fōron tō Tofeceastre ond fuhton on þā burg ealne dæg, ond þōhton þæt hīe hīe sceolden ābreca. Ac hīe þeah āwerede þæt folc, þe þærbinnan wæs, oþ him māra fultum tō cōm; ond hīe forlēton þā þā burg ond fōron aweg. 10 Ond þā eft, swiðe raþe æfter þām, hīe fōron eft ūt mid stælherge nihtes, ond cōmon on ungearwe men ond genōmon unlȳtel, ægherge on mannum ge on ierfe, betweox Byrnewuda ond Æglesbyrig.

þȳ ilcan sīþe fōr se here of Huntandūne ond of Ēast- 15 englum, ond worhton þæt geweorc æt Tæmeseforda, ond hit būdon ond bytledon; ond forlēton þæt oþer æt Huntandūne, ond þōhton þæt hīe sceoldon þanon of mid gewinne ond mid unfriðe eft þæs landes mære geræcan; ond fōran þæt hīe gedydon æt Bedanforda. Ond þā fōran þā men ūt ongēan 20 þe þærbinnan wæron ond him wiþ gefuhton, ond hīe gefliemdon ond hira gōdne dæl ofslōgon.

þā eft æfter þām þāgiet gegadorode micel here hine of Ēastenglum ond of Mercna lande, ond fōran tō þære byrig æt Wigingamere ond ymbsæton hīe ūtan, ond fuhton lange on 25 dæg on, ond nāmon þone cēap onbūtan. Ond þā men āweredon þeah þā burg, þe þærbinnan wæron; ond þā forlēton hīe þā burg ond fōron aweg.

pā æfter þām þæs ilcan sumeres gegadorode micel folc  
 30 hit on Ēadweardes cynges anwalde of þām niēstum bur-  
 gum, þe hit ðā gefaran mehte; ond fōron tō Tāmeseforda  
 ond besæton ðā burg, ond fuhton ðæron oð hī hīe ābræcon,  
 ond ofslōgon þone cyning, ond Toglos eorl, ond Mannan eorl  
 his sunu, ond his brōþor, ond ealle pā þe þærbinnan wæron  
 35 ond hīe wergan woldon, ond nāmon pā oþre ond eal þæt þær-  
 binnan wæs.

pā æfter þām, þæs for hraþe, gegadorode micel folc hit on  
 hærfeſt ægþerge of Cent ge of Sūþrigum ge of Ēastseaxum  
 ge æghwonan of þām niēstum burgum, ond fōron tō Colne-  
 40 ceastre ond ymbsæton pā burg, ond pæron fuhton oþ hīe  
 pā geēodon, ond þæt folc eall ofslōgon, ond genāmon eal þæt  
 þærbinnan wæs būton þām mannum þe þær oþflugon ofer  
 þone weall.

pā æfter þām þāgiēt þæs ilcan hærfeſtes gegadorode  
 45 micel here hine of Ēastenglum ægþerge þæs landheres ge  
 þāra wicinga þe hīe him tō fultume āspanen hæfdon, ond  
 þōhton þæt hīe sceoldon gewrecan hira tēonun; ond fōron tō  
 Mældūne, ond ymbsæton pā burg ond fuhton pæron, oþ þām  
 burgwarum cōm māra fultum tō ūtan tō helpe; ond forlēt  
 50 se here pā burg ond fōr fram. Ond pā fōron pā men æfter  
 ūt of pære byrig ond ēac pā þe him ūtan cōmon tō fultume;  
 ond geſſiēmdon þone here ond ofslōgon hira monig hund  
 ægþerge æscemanna ge oþerra.

pā þæs for hraþe þæs ilcan hærfeſtes fōr Ēadweard cyning  
 55 mid Westsexna fierde tō Passanhamme, ond sæt þær pā  
 hwile þe mon worhte pā burg æt Tofeceastre mid stānwealle;  
 ond him cirde tō þurferþ eorl ond pā holdas ond eal se here  
 þe tō Hāmtūne hīerde norþ oþ Weolud, ond sōhton hine him  
 tō hlāforde ond tō mundboran.

60 Ond pā se firdstemn fōr hām, pā fōr oþer ūt ond gefōr pā  
 burg æt Huntandūne, ond hīe gebētte ond geednēowade,  
 þær hēo ær tōbrocen wæs, be Ēadweardes cyninges hāse.  
 Ond þæt folc eal, þæt þær tō lāfe wæs þāra landlēoda, bēag  
 tō Ēadwearde cyninge ond sōhton his friþ ond his mund-  
 65 byrde.

þāgiēt æfter þām þæs ilcan gēres forantō Martines

mæssan fōr Ēadweard cyning mid Westsexna fierde tō Colneceastre, ond gebētte þā burg ond geednēowade þær hēo ær tōbrocen wæs. Ond him cirde micel folc tō, ægþerge on Ēastenglum ge on Ēastseaxum, þe ær under Dena anwalde 70 wæs. Ond eal se here on Ēastenglum him swōr ānnesse, þæt hie eal þæt woldon þæt hē wolde, ond eall þæt friþian woldon þæt se cyng friþian wolde, ægþerge on sē ge on lande. Ond se here, þe tō Grantanbrycege hīerde, hine gecēs synderlice him tō hlāforde ond tō mundboran; ond þæt 75 fæstnodon mid āþum, swās wā hē hit þā ārēd.

## 2. ETHELRED THE UNREADY: THE DANES SUCCESSFUL

979. On þys gēare wæs Æþelrēd tō cininge gehālgod on þone sunnandæg fēowertýne niht ofer Ēastron æt Cingestūne; ond þær wæron æt his hālgunge twēgen ercebisceopas ond tyn lēodbisceopas. Þy ilcan gēare wæs gesewen blōdig 80 wolcen on oftsīðas on fýres gelicnesse; ond þæt wæs swýðost on middeniht ofýwed, ond swā on mistlice bēamas wæs gehiwod; þonne hit dagian wolde, þonne tōglād hit.

991. Hēr wæs Gypeswīc gehergod; ond æfter þām swiðe raðe wæs Brihtnōð ealdorman ofslāgen æt Mældūne. Ond on 85 þām gēare man gerædde þæt man geald ærest gafol Deniscan mannum for þām myccelan brōgan þe hī worhtan be þām sārīman; þæt wæs ærest x þūsēd punda. Þæne ræd gerædde Siric arcebiscop.

992. Hēr Ōswald, se ēadīga arcebiscop, forlēt þis lif ond 90 gefērde þæt heofonlice; ond Æðelwine ealdorman gefōr on þām ilcan gēare. Ðā gerædde se cyng ond ealle his witan þæt man gegaderode þā scipu þe āhtes wæron tō Lundenbyrig. Ond se cyng þā betæhte þā fyrde tō lædenne Ælfrice ealdorman ond þorode eorl ond Ælfstāne biscop ond Æscwige 95 biscop; ond sceoldan cunnian gif hī meahton þone here āhwær ütene betræppan. Ðā sende se ealdorman Ælfric ond hēt warnian þone here; ond þā on þære nihte, ðe hī on ðone dæg tōgædere cuman sceoldon, ðā scēoc hē on niht fram þære fyrde him sylfum tō myccelum bismore; ond se here þā 100



ætberst, būton ān scip þær man ofslōh. Ond þā gemētte se here ðā scipu of Ēastenglum ond of Lundene; ond hī ðær ofslōgon mycel wæl, ond þæt scip genāmon eall gewæpnod ond gewædod þe se ealdorman on wæs.

105 993. Hēr on ðissum gēare wæs Bæbbanburh tōbrocen, ond mycel herehūðe þær genumen; ond æfter þām cōm tō Humbranmūðe se here, ond þær mycel yfel worhte ægðerge on Lindesige ge on Norðhymbran. þā gegaderode man swiðe mycele fyrde; ond þā hī tōgædere gān sceoldon, þā  
110 onstealdon þā heretogan ærest þone flēam; þæt wæs Fræna ond Godwine ond Friðegist. On þysum ilcan gēare hēt se cyng āblendan Ælfgār, Ælfrices sunu ealdormannes.

994. Hēr on þisum gēare cōm Anlāf ond Swegen tō Lundenbyrig on Nativitas Sancte Marie mid IIII ond hund-  
115 nigontigum scipum; ond hī ðā on ðā burh fæstlice feohtende wæron, ond ēac hī mid fyre ontendan woldon. Ac hī þār gefērdon mārān hearm ond yfel þonne hī æfre wēndon þæt heom ænig burhwaru gedōn sceolde; ac sēo hālige Godes mōdor on ðām dæge hire mildheortnisse þære burhware  
120 gecyðde, ond hī āhredde wið heora fēondum. Ond hī þanon fērdon, ond worhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre ænig here dōn mihte on bærnette ond hergunge ond on manslihtum, ægðer be ðām sārīman on Ēastseaxum ond on Centlande ond on Sūðseaxum ond on Hāmtūnscīre; ond æt nýxtan nāmon  
125 heom hors, ond ridon swā wide swā hī woldon, ond un-  
āsecgendlice yfel wircende wæron. þā gerædde se cyng ond his witan, þæt him man tō sende ond him gafol behēte ond metsunge, wiðþonþe hī þære hergunge geswicon; ond hī þā þæt underfēngon. Ond cōm þā eall se here tō Hāmtūne,  
130 ond þær wintersetl nāmon; ond hī man þær fēdde geond eall Westseaxna rīce, ond him man geald XVI þūsēd punda. þā sende se cyning æfter Anlāfe cyninge Ælfēah biscop ond Æðelward ealdorman; ond man gīslade þā hwile intō þām scipum; ond hī þā læddon Anlāf mid mycclum wurðscipe tō  
135 þām cyngē tō Andeferan. Ond se cyng Æðelrēd his onfēng æt bīscopes handa, ond him cynelice gifode. Ond him þā Anlāf behēt, swā hē hit ēac gelæste, þæt hē næfre eft tō Angelcynne mid unfriðe cuman nolde.

997. Hēr on þissum gēare fērde se here ābūtan Defnan-  
scīre intō Sæfernmūðan, ond þær gehergodon ægðer on <sup>140</sup>  
Cornwēalum ge on Norðwālum ond on Defenum; ond ēodon  
him þā ūp æt Wecedport, ond þær mycel yfel worhton on  
bærnette ond on manslihtum. Ond æfter þām wendon eft  
ābūtan Penwihtsteort on ðā sūðhealfe, and wendon þā intō  
Tamer-mūðan, ond ēodon þā ūp oðþæt hī cōmon tō Hlida- <sup>145</sup>  
forda, ond ælc þing bærndon ond slōgon þæt hī gemetton;  
ond Ordulfes mynster æt Tæfingstoce forbærndon, ond  
unāsecgendlice herehūðe mid him tō scypon brōhton.

998. Hēr wende se here eft ēastweard intō Frommūðan,  
ond þær æghwær ūp ēodon swā wide swā hī woldon intō <sup>150</sup>  
Dorsætan. Ond man oft fyrde ongēan hī gegaderode; ac  
sōna swā hī tōgædere gān sceoldan, þonne wearð þær æfre  
þurh sum þing flēam āstiht, ond æfre hī æt ende sige āhton.  
Ond þonne oðre hwile lāgon heom on Wihtlande, ond æton  
heom þā hwile of Hāmtūnscīre ond of Sūðseaxum. <sup>155</sup>

999. Hēr cōm se here eft ābūton intō Temese, ond  
wendon þā ūp andlang Medewægan tō Hrōfeceastre. Ond  
cōm þā sēo Centisce fyrd þærongēan, ond hī þær fæste  
tōgædere fēngon. Ac wālā þæt hī tō hrāðe bugon ond  
flugon, forþāmþe hī næfdon fultum þe hī habban sceoldan; <sup>160</sup>  
þā āhton þā Deniscan wælstōwe gewæld; ond nāmon þā  
hors ond ridon swā wide swā hī woldon sylfe, ond fornæh  
ealle Westcentingas fordydon ond forhergodon. Ðā rædde  
se cyng wið his witan þæt man sceolde mid scipfyrde ond. ēac  
mid landfyrde him ongēan faran. Ac ðā þā scipu gearwe <sup>165</sup>  
wæron, þā elkede man fram dæge tō dæge, ond swencte þæt  
earme folc þe on ðām scipon lāgon; ond ā swā hit forðweardre  
bēon scolde, swā hit lætre wæs fram ānre tide tō oðre. Ond  
ā hī lēton heora fēonda werod wexan; ond ā man rymde  
fram þære sē, ond hī fērdon æfre forð æfter. Ond þonne <sup>170</sup>  
æt þām ende ne behēold hit nān þing, sēo scipfyrding, būton  
folces geswinc ond fēos spilling ond heora fēonda forðbylding.

1000. Hēr on ðissum gēare se cyng fērde intō Cumer-  
lande, ond hit swiðe nēah eall forhergode. Ond his scipu

147 E. æt ætefingstoce; C. D. Tæfingstoc.

162 sylf.

167 E. forðwearde; D. forðwærdre.

175 wendon ūt ābūton Legceastre and sceoldon cuman ongēan  
hine, ac hī ne mihton; þā gehergodon hī Mænige. Ond sēo  
unfriðflota wæs þæs sumeres gewend tō Ricardes rice.

1001. Hēr cōm se here tō Exanmūðan, ond ūp ðā ēodon  
tō ðære byrig ond þær fæstlice feohtende wæron; ac him man  
180 swyðe heardlice wiðstōd. Ðā wendon hī geond þæt land,  
ond dydon eall swā hī bewuna wæron: slōgon ond bærndon.  
þa gesomnode man þær ormæte fyrde Defenisces folces ond  
Sumorsætisces, ond hī ðā tōsomne cōmon æt Peonnoh. Ond  
sōna swā hī tōgædere fēngon, þā bēah sēo Englisce fyrd;  
185 ond hī þær mycel wæl ofslōgon; ond ridon þā ofer þæt land;  
ond wæs æfre heora æftra sið wyrse þonne se ærra; ond mid  
him þā mycele herehūðe tō scipon brōhton. Ond þanon  
wendon in Wihtland, ond þær him fērdon onbūton swāswā  
hī sylfe woldon, ond him nān þing ne wiðstōd; ne him tō ne  
190 dorste sciphere on sǣ; ne landfyrd, ne ēodon hī swā feor ūp.  
Wæs hit þā on ælce wisan hefigtȳme, forðām þe hī nǣfre  
heora yfeles gewicon.

1002. Hēr on þissum gēare se cyng gerædde ond his  
witan, þæt man sceolde gafol gyldan þām flotan ond frið wið  
195 hī niman wiðþon þe hī heora yfeles gewīcan sceoldan. Ðā  
sende se cyng tō þām flotan Lēofsig ealdorman, ond hē þā,  
þæs cynges worde ond his witena, grið wið hī gesette, ond  
þæt hī tō metsunge fēngon ond tō gafole; ond hī þā þæt under-  
fēngon; ond him man þā geald xxiiii þūsend punda. Ðā  
200 ongemang þysum ofslōh Lēofsig ealdorman Ælric, þæs cynges  
hēahgerēfan; ond se cyng hine ðā geūtode of earde. Ond  
þā on þām ilcan lengtene cōm sēo hlǣfdige Ricardes dohtor  
hider tō lande. On ðām ilcan sumera Ealdulf arcebiscop  
forðfērde. Ond on ðām gēare se cyng hēt ofslēan ealle ðā  
205 Deniscan men þe on Angelcynne wæron on Bricius mæssedæg,  
forþon þām cynges wæs gecȳdd þæt hī woldon hine besyrewian  
æt his life ond syððan ealle his witan ond habban syþðan  
his rice.

1003. Hēr wæs Exacester ābrocen þurh þone Frenciscan  
210 ceorl Hugon, þe sēo hlǣfdige hæfde hire gesett tō gerēfan;  
ond se here þā burh mid ealle fordyde, ond mycele herehūðe



þær genāmon. Ond on þām ilcan gēare ēode se here ūp intō Wiltūnscīre. Ðā gegaderode man swiðe mycele fyrde of Wiltūnscīre ond of Hāmtūnscīre, ond swiðe ānrædlice wið þæs heres weard wæron. Ðā sceolde se ealdorman Ælfric 215 lādan þā fyrde, ac hē tēah forð þā his ealdan wrenceas : sōna swā hī wæron swā gehende þæt ægðer heora on oðer hāwede, þā gebræd hē hine sēocne ond ongan hine brecan tō spīwenne, ond cwæð þæt hē gesiclod wære; ond swā þæt folc beswāc þæt hē lādan sceolde; swā hit gecweden is: “Ðonne se 220 heretoga wācað þonne bið eall se here swiðe gehindred.” Ðā Swegen geseah þæt hī ānræde næron, ond ealle tō-hwurfon, þā lādde hē his here intō Wiltūne; ond hī ʒā burh gehergodon ond forbærndon; ond ēode þā tō Searbyrig, ond þanon eft tō sǣ fērde þær hē wiste his ȳðhengestas. 225

1004. Hēr cōm Swegen mid his flotan tō Norðwic, ond þā burh ealle gehergade ond forbærnde. þā gerædde Ulfcytel wið þā witan on Ēastenglum, þæt hit betere wære, þæt man wið þone here friðes cēapode, ær hī tō mycelne hearf on þām earde gedydon; forþāmpe hī unwæres cōmon, ond hē 230 fyrst næfde þæt hē his fyrde gegadrian mihte. Ðā under þām griðe þe heom betwēonan bēon sceolde, þā bestæl se here ūp of scipon, ond wendon heora fōre tō þeodforda. Ðā Ulfcytel þæt undergeat, þā sende hē þæt man sceolde þā scipu tōhēawan; ac hī ābruðon, þā ðe hē tō þōhte. Ond hē 235 þā gegaderode his fyrde dīgolice swā hē swȳðost mihte. Ond se here cōm þā tō þeodforda binnan III wucan þæsþe hī ær gehergodon Norðwic; ond þærbinan āne niht wæron, ond þā burh hergodon ond forbærndon. þā on mergen, þā hī tō scipon woldon, þā cōm Ulfcytel mid his werode; ond hī þær 240 tōgædere fæstlice fēngon, ond mycel wæl þær on ægðre hand gefēoll. Ðær wæro Ēastengla folces sēo yld ofslagen. Ac gif þæt fulle mægen þær wære, ne ēodon hī næfre eft tō scipon; swā hī sylfe sǣdon, þæt hī næfre wyrsan handplegan on Angelcynne ne gemetton þonne Ulfcytel him tō brōhte. 245

1005. Hēr on þyssum gēare wæs se mycla hungor geond Angelcynn, swilce nān man ær ne gemunde swā grimne. Ond se flota þæs gēares gewende of þissum earde tō Dene-marce; and litelne fyrst lēt, þæt hē eft ne cōm.

250 1006. Hēr forðferde Ælfric arcebiscop, ond Ælfēah biscop  
 fēng æfter him tō ðām arcestōle. Ond on þām ilcan gēare  
 wæs Wulfgeate eall his ār of genumen, ond Wulfēah ond  
 Ufegreat wāeron āblende, ond Ælfelm ealdorman wearð of-  
 slagen, ond Kenulf biscop forðferde. Ond þā ofer þone  
 255 midne sumor cōm se Denisca flota tō Sandwic, ond dydon  
 eall swā hī ær gewuna wāeron : hergodon ond bærndon ond  
 slōgon swās wā hī fērdon. þā hēt se cyng ābannan ūt ealne  
 ðēodscipe of Westseaxum ond of Myrcum ; ond hī lāgon ūte  
 þā ealne þone hærfeast on fyrdinge ongēan þone here. Ac hit  
 260 nāht ne behēold þē mā þe hit oft ær dyde, ac for eallum  
 þissum se here fērde swā hē sylf wolde. Ond sēo fyrding  
 dyde þære landlēode ælcne hearm ; þæt him nāðer ne dohte,  
 ne innhere ne ūthere.

Ðā hit winterlæhte, þā fērde sēo fyrd hām ; ond se here  
 265 cōm þā ofer Martinus mæssan tō his fryðstōle tō Wihltlande,  
 ond tilode him þær æghwær þæsðe hī behōfedon. Ond þā tō  
 ðām middanwintra ēodon heom tō heora gearwan feorme ūt  
 þurh Hāmtūnscīre intō Bearrucscīre tō Rēadingon. Ond hī  
 dydon heora gewunan : ātendon heora herebēacen swās wā hī  
 270 fērdon. Wendon þā tō Wēalingaforda ond þæt eall forswældon,  
 ond wāeron him þā āne niht æt Cēolesige. Ond wendon  
 him þā andlang Æscesdūne tō Cwichelmeshlāwe, ond þær  
 onbidedon bēotra gylpa ; forþon oft man cwæð, gif hī  
 Cwichelmeshlāw gesōhton, þæt hī nāfre tō sǣ gān ne  
 275 sceoldan ; wendon þā oðres weges hāmweard. þā wæs þær  
 fyrd gesomnod æt Cynetan, ond hī þær tōgædere fēngon ;  
 ond sōna þæt wered on flēame gebrōhton, ond syððan hyra  
 herehūde tō sǣ feredon. þær mihton gesēon Winceaster-  
 lēode rancne here ond unearhne, ðā hī be hyra gate tō sǣ  
 280 ēodon, ond mete ond mādmas ofer L mila him fram sǣ  
 fetton.

þā wæs se cyng gewend ofer Temese intō Scrobbesbyrig-  
 scīre, ond nam þær his feorme in þære middewintres tide.  
 þā wearð hit swā mycel ege fram þām here, þæt man ne  
 285 mihte gefencean ne āsmēagan hū man hī of earde ādrifan  
 sceolde oððe þisne eard wið hī gehealdan, forþanþe hī hæfdon

ælc se scire on Westsexum stiðe gemearcod mid bryne ond mid hergunge. Āgan se cyng þā georne tō smēagenne wið his witan hwæt heom eallum rædlicost þūhte, þæt man þisum earde gebeorgan mihte ær hē mid ealle fordōn wurde. 290 Ðā gerædde se cyng ond his witan eallum þeodscipe tō þearfe, þeah hit him eallum lād wære, þæt man nýde mōste þām here gafol gyldan. Ðā sende se cyng tō þām here ond him cýþan hēt, þæt hē wolde þæt heom grið betwēonan bēon sceolde, ond him man gafol and metsunge syllan sceolde. 295 Ond hī ðā ealle þæt underfēngon; ond hī man metsode geond Angelcyn.

1007. Hēr on ðissum gēare wæs þæt gafol gelæst þām unfriðhere; þæt wæs XXXVI þusend punda. On ðissum gēare ēac wæs Ēadric gesett tō ealdormen on Myrcena rice. 300

1008. Hēr bebēad se cyng þæt man sceolde ofer eall Angelcynn scipu fæstlice wircean, þæt is þonne, of þrym hund hīdum ond of x ænne scegð ond of viii hidum helm ond byrnan.

1009. Hēr on þissum gēare wurdon þā scipu gearwe þe 305 wē ær ymbe spræcon; ond heora wæs swā fela swā næfre ær, þæsðe ūs bēc sēgað, on Angelcynne ne gewurdon on nānes cynges dæge. Ond hī man þā ealle tōgædere feroðe tō Sandwic, ond þær sceoldan licgan ond þisne eard healdan wið ælcne ūthere. Ac wē gýt næfdon þā gesælða ne þone 310 wurðscipe þæt sēo scipfyrd nytt wære ðisum earde þē mā þe hēo oft ær wæs.

Ðā gewearð hit on þisum ilcan timan oððe litle ær þæt Brihtric, Ēadrices brōðor ealdormannes, forwrēgde Wulfnōð "cild" þone Sūðseaxiscan tō þām cyninge. Ond hē þā ūt 315 gewende, ond him þā tō āspēon þæt hē hæfde xx scipa; ond hē þā hergode æghwær be ðām sūðrīman, ond ælc yfel worhton. Þā cýdde man intō þære scipfyrde, þæt hī man ēaðe befaran mihte gif man ymbe bēon wolde. Ðā genam se Brihtric him tō hundeahtatig scipa, ond þohte þæt hē him 320 myceles wordes wircean sceolde þæt hē Wulfnōð cuconne oððe deaðne begytan sceolde. Ac þā hī þyderweard wæron, þā cōm him swile wind ongēan swilce nān mann ær ne



gemunde, ond þā scipo ðā ealle tōbēot ond tōþærsc ond on  
 325 land wearp; ond cōm se Wulfnōð sōna ond ðā scipo forbærnde.  
 Ðā þis cūð wæs tō ðām ōðrum scipum þær se cyng wæs, hū  
 ðā ōðre gefērdon, wæs þā swilce hit eall rædlēas wære; ond  
 fērde se cyng him hām ond þā ealdormenn ond þā hēahwitan,  
 ond forlēton þā scipo þus lēohtlice; ond þæt folc þā, þe on  
 330 ðām scipon wæron, fercodon ðā scipo eft tō Lundene; ond  
 lēton ealles ðeodscipes geswinc þus lēohtlice forwurðan.  
 Ond næs se sige nā betera, þe eall Angelcynn tō hopode.

þā ðeos scipfyrd ðus geendod wæs, þā cōm sōna æfter  
 hlāmmessan se ungemetlica unfriðhere tō Sandwic; ond  
 335 sōna wendon heora fōre tō Cantwarebyrig; ond þā burh  
 raðe geēodon gif hī þē raðor tō him friðes ne girndon.  
 Ond ealle Ēastcentingas frið wið þone here genāmon ond  
 him gesealdon III þūsend punda. Ond se here þā sōna æfter  
 þām gewende ābūton oð hī cōmon tō Wihltlande; ond þær  
 340 æghwær on Sūðseaxum ond on Hāmtūnscīre ond ēac on  
 Bearrucscīre hergodon ond bærndon, swā heora gewuna is.  
 þā hēt se cyng ābannan ūt ealne þeodscipe þæt man on ælce  
 healfe wið hī healdan sceolde; ac þeahhwæðere hī fērdon  
 lōcahū hī woldon. þā sume sīðe hæfde se cyng hī forne  
 345 begān mid ealre fyrde þā hī tō scypon woldon, ond eall  
 folc gearu wæs heom on tō fōnne; ac hit wæs ðā þurh  
 Ēadric ealdorman gelet, swā hit gýt æfre wæs.

Ðā æfter Sanctus Martinus mæssan, þā fērdon hī eft  
 ongēan tō Cent ond nāmon him wintersetl on Temese, ond  
 350 lifdon of Ēastseaxum ond of ðām scīrum þe þærnýt wæron  
 on twām healfum Temese. Ond oft hī on þā burh Lundene  
 gefuhton; ac sī Gode lof, þæt hēo gýt gesund stent, ond hī  
 þær æfre yfel gefērdon. Ðā æfter middanwintra hī nāmon  
 þā ænne ūpgang ūt þurh Ciltern ond swā tō Oxenaforda,  
 355 ond þā burh forbærndon; ond nāmon hit þā on twā healfa  
 Temese tō scype weard. þā gewarnode man hī þæt þær wæs  
 fyrd æt Lundene ongēan; hī gewendon þā ofer æt Stāne.  
 Ond þus fērdon ealne þone winter; ond ðone lencten wæron  
 him on Cent, and bēttan heora scypu.

327 swile.

344 C. forne forgan; D. fore gan; E. fore began.

349 temesan.

1010. Hēr on ðissum gēare cōm se foresprecena here 360  
 ofer Ēastron tō Ēastenglum, ond wendon ūp æt Gipeswic,  
 ond ēodon ānstrecas þær hī geāxodon Ulfcytel mid his fyrde.  
 Ðis wæs on þām dæge Prima Ascensio Domini. Ond þā  
 sōna flugon Ēastengle; þā stōd Grantabrycgscīr fæstlice  
 ongēan. þær wæs ofslægen Æðelstān, þæs cynges āðum, 365  
 ond Ōswig ond his sunu, ond Wulfrīc, Lēofwines sunu, ond  
 Ēadwig, Æfices brōðor, ond feala oðra gōdra þegna, ond folces  
 ungerīm. þone flēam ārest āstealde þurcytel Myranhēafod.  
 Ond þā Dæniscan āhton wælstōwe gewæld; ond þær wurdon  
 gehorsode. Ond syððan āhton Ēastengla gewæld, ond þone 370  
 eard III mōnþas hergodon ond bærndon. Ge furðon on þā  
 wildan fennas hī fērdon, ond menn ond yrfe hī slōgon, ond  
 bærndon geond þā fennas; ond þēodford forbærndon ond  
 Grantabryge. Ond syððan wendon eft sūðweard intō Temese;  
 ond ridon þā gehorsedan menn ongēan þā scipo. Ond siððan 375  
 hræðlice wendon westweard on Oxnaforðscīre, ond þanon tō  
 Buccingahāmscīre, ond swā andlang Ūsan oð hī cōmon tō  
 Bedanforda, ond swā forð oð Temeseford; ond ā bærndon  
 swā hī gefērdon. Wendon þā eft tō scipon mid heora  
 herehūðe. 380

Ond þonne hī tō scipon fērdon, þonne sceolde fyrð ūt eft  
 ongēan þæt hī ūp woldon; þonne fērde sēo fyrð hām. Ond  
 þonne hī wæron beēastan, þonne hēold man fyrde bewestan;  
 ond þonne hī wæron besūðan, þonne wæs ūre fyrð benorðan.  
 Ðonne bēad man ealle witan tō cynges, ond man þonne rāedan 385  
 scolde hū man þisne eard werian sceolde. Ac þeah man  
 hwæt þonne rāedde, þæt ne stōd furðon ænne mōnað. Æt  
 nȳxtan næs nān hēafodman þæt fyrde gaderian wolde, ac  
 ælc flēah swā hē mæst mihte; ne furðon nān scīr nolde  
 oðre gelæstan æt nȳxtan. 390

þā ætforan Sanctus Andreas mæssan, ðā cōm se here tō  
 Hāmtūne ond þone port sōna forbærndon; ond þær nāmon  
 ābūtan swā mycel swā hī sylfe woldon. Ond þanon wendon  
 ofer Temese intō Westseaxum, ond swā wið Caningan  
 merscēs; ond þæt eall forbærndon. þā hī swā feor gegān 395

hæfdon swā hī þā woldon, þā cōmon hī tō ðām middanwintra tō scipon.

1011. Hēr on þissum gēare sende se cyng ond his witan tō ðām here, ond gyrndon friðes, ond him gafol ond metsunge  
400 behēton wið þām þe hī heora hergunge gewicon.

Hī hæfdon þā ofergān I Ēastengle and II Ēastseaxe ond  
III Middelseaxe ond IIII Oxenafordscīre ond V Grantabrycg-  
scīre ond VI Heortfordscīre ond VII Buccingahāmscīre ond  
VIII Bedanfordscīre ond IX healfe Huntadūnscīre ond micel  
405 X on Hāmtūnscīre, ond besūðan Temese ealle Centingas ond  
Sūðseaxe ond Hæstingas ond Sūðrige ond Bearrucscīre ond  
Hāmtūnscīre ond micel on Wiltūnscīre.

Ealle þās ungesælða ūs gelumpon þurh unrædas, þæt man  
nolde him tō tīman gafol bēodan oþþe wið gefeohtan; ac  
410 þonne hī mæst tō yfele gedōn hæfdon, þonne nam man grið  
ond frið wið hī. Ond nāðelæs, for eallum þisum griðe ond  
friðe ond gafole, hī fērdon æghwider flocmælum ond hergodon  
ūre earme fole, ond hī rýpton ond slōgon....

1012. Hēr on þissum gēare cōm Ēadrīc ealdorman ond  
415 ealle þā yldestan witan, gehādode ond læwede, Angelcynnes  
tō Lundenbyrig tōforan þām Ēastron; wæs Ēasterdæg þā  
on ðām datarum Idus Aprilis; ond hī þær ðā swā lange  
wæron oð þæt gafol wæs eall gelæst ofer ðā Ēastron: þæt  
wæs ehta ond fēowertig þūsend punda.



## XI. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES

### 1. FROM THE PREFACE

Ic Ælfric, munuc ond mæsseprēost, swāþēah wāccre þonne  
swilcum hādum gebyrige, wearð āsend on Æpelrēdes dæge  
cyninges fram Ælfēage biscope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tō  
sumum mynstre, þe is Cernel gehāten, þurh Æðelmāeres bēne  
ðæs þegenes; his gebyrd ond goodnys sind gehwær cūþe. 5  
þā bearn mē on mōde, ic trūwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic  
ðās bōc of Ledenum gereorde tō Engliscra spræce āwende,  
nā þurh gebylde micelre lāre, ac forþanþe ic geseah ond  
gehȳrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bōcum, þe  
ungelærede menn þurh heora bilewitnysse tō micclum wīs- 10  
dōme tealdon; ond mē ofhrēow þæt hī ne cūþon ne næfdon  
þā godspellican lāre on heora gewritum, būton þām mannum  
ānum ðe þæt Leden cūðon, ond būton þām bōcum ðe Ælfrēd  
cynig snoterlice āwende of Ledene on Englisc, þā synd tō  
hæbbenne. For þisum antimbre ic gedyrstlæhte, on Gode 15  
trūwiende, þæt ic ðās gesetnysse undergann, ond ēac forðamþe  
menn behōfiað gōdre lāre swiðost on þisum tīman, þe is  
geendung þyssere worulde, ond bēoð fela frecednyssa on  
mancynne ærðanþe se ende becume.... *list. present*

Nū byððe ic ond halsige on Godes naman, gif hwā þās 20  
bōc āwritan wylle, þæt hē hī geornlice gerihte be þære  
bȳsene, þȳlæsþe wē þurh gȳmelēase writeras geleahtrode  
bēon. Mycel yfel dēð sē ðe lēas writ, būton hē hit gerihte,  
swylce hē gebringa þā sōðan lāre tō lēasum gedwylde; forþi  
sceal gehwā gerihtlæcan þæt þæt hē ær tō wōge gebigde, gif 25  
hē on Godes dōme unscyldig bēon wile.

## 2. ST CUTHBERT

*He was wont*

þes foresæda hālga wer wæs gewunod þæt hē wolde gān  
 on niht tō sǣ and standan on ðām sealtan brymme oð his  
 swyran, syngende his gebedu. þā on sumere nihte hlosnode  
 30 sum oðer munuc his færeldes and mid sleaccre stalcunge  
 his fōtswaþum filigde, oð þæt hī bēgen tō sǣ becōmon. Ðā  
 dyde Cūðberhtus swā his gewuna wæs, sang his gebedu on  
 sǣlicere ġðe standende oð þone swyran, and syððan his  
 cnēowa on ðām ceosle gebigde, āstrehtum handbredum tō  
 35 heofenlicum rodore. Efne ðā cōmon twēgen sēolas of sǣ-  
 licum grunde, and hī mid heora flȳse his fēt drȳgdon, and  
 mid heora blāde his leoma beðedon, and siððan mid ge-  
 bēacne his blētsunge bāedon, licgende æt his fōton on  
 fealwun ceosle. þā Cūðberhtus þā sǣlican nȳtenu on sund  
 40 āsende mid sōðre blētsunge, and on merigenlicere tide myn-  
 -ster gesōhte. Wearð þā se munuc micclum āfyrht, and ādlig  
 on ærnemerigen hine geēadmētte tō ðæs hālgan cnēowum,  
 biddende þæt hē his ādl eallunge āfligde and his fyrwitnysse  
 fæderlice miltsode. Se hālga ðā sōna andwyrde : “ Ic ðinum  
 45 gedwylde dearnunge miltsige, gif ðū ðā gesihðe mid swigan  
 bedīglast oðþæt mīn sāwul heonon siðige of andwerdum  
 life gelaðod tō heofonan.” Cūðberhtus ðā mid gebede his  
 scēaweres sēcnyse gehælde and his fyrwites ganges gylt  
 forgeaf.

50 Fela wundra wurdon geworhte ðurh ðone hālgan Cūð-  
 berht, ac wē wyllað for sceortnyse sume forsūwian, ðȳlæsðe  
 ðeos racu ēow tō lang ðince.

Witodlice Cūðberhtus fērde, swāswā his gewuna wæs,  
 ymbe gelēaffulre bodunge, þæt hē ðām ungelæredum folce  
 55 lifes weig tæhte. þā flēah sum earn ætforan him on siðe;  
 and hē his gefēran befrinan ongann, hwā hī tō ðām dæge  
 āfēdan sceolde. Ðā cwæð his gefēra þæt hē gefyrn smēade,  
 hwær hī bigleofan biddan sceoldon, ðāðā hī ðā fare fērdon  
 būton wiste. Cūðberhtus ðā him tōgēanes cwæð : “ Lā hwæt!  
 60 se ælmihtiga God mæg for ēaðe unc þurh ðisne earn æt  
 forescēawian, sēðe giū ær Elian āfēdde þurh ðone sweartan  
 hremm ær hē tō heofonan siðode.” Hī ðā fērdon forð siði-

gende, ond efne ! se earn on ðām öfre gesæt, mid fisce geflogen þone hē ðærrihte gefēng. þā cwæð se hālga tō his gefēran : “ Yrn tō ðām earne, ond him of ānim þæs fisce dæl ðe hē 65 gefangen hæfð unc tō gereorde. Sý lof ðām Ælmihtigan, þe unc ðurh ðisne fugel fēdan wolde. Syle swāðēah sumne dæl ðām earne tō edlēane his geswincen.”

Hī ðā æfter gereorde on heora weg fērdon, ond Cūðberhtus ðām folce fægere bodade, þæt hī wære wāron wið 70 dēofles syrnum, þylæsðe hē mid lēasunge heora gelēafan āwyrde ond fram ðære bodunge heora mōd ābrude. þæt folc ðā færlīce ongann forð ārāesan betwux þyssere minegunge micclum bepæht, þæt hī ðære lāre tō lýt gýmdon. Hwæt ! se swicola fēond hī swiðe bedydrōde, swilce ðær sum 75 hūs sōðlice forburne brastligende mid brandum, gedwymorlice swāðēah. þā wolde þæt folc þæt fyr ādwāscan, gif hit ænig wæta wanian mihte ; ac ðæs hālgan andwerdnysse ēaðelīce ācwencte þæs dēofles dyderunge, þe hī dwollice filigdon, ond ðæs lifes word lýthwōn gýmdon. þæt folc ðā 80 ofscamod ongēan cyrde tō ðære lāre ðe hī ær forlēton, biddende æt ðām lārēowe liðe miltsunge, þæt hī his lāre ær tō lýt gýmdon ðāðā hē ðā fræcednysse him fore sæde.

Cūðberhtus swāðēah on ðörum tīman eallbyrnende hūs āna āhredde wið fyres dare mid hālgum bēnum, ond ðone 85 windes blæd āweg fligde, sē ðe ær for oft ðā ættrigan flān dēoflicere costnunge on him sylfum ādwāscete þurh gescyldnysse sōðes Drihtnes. Hē wolde gelōme lēodum bodian on fyrrenum lande unforhtigende. Hwæt ! ðā him geūðe se ælmihtiga God fægre getingnysse ðām folce tō lāre, ond him 90 men ne mihton heora mōd behýdan, ac hī ēadmōðlice him geandetton heora digelnyssa, ond elles ne dorston, ond be his dihte digellice gebēttan.

Sum ēawfæst man ēac swilce hæfde mīcele cýððe tō ðām hālgan Cūðberhte, ond gelōmlīce his lāre brēac. þā geti- 95 mode his wīfe wýrs ðonne hē beðorfte, þæt heo ðurh wōdnysse micclum wæs gedreht. þā cōm se ēawfæsta tō ðām ēadigan Cūðberhte, ond hē wæs on ðām tīman tō prāfoste geset on ðām munuclife þe is Lindisfarnea gehāten. þā ne



100 mihte hē for sceame him openlice secgan þæt his ēawfæste  
 wif on ðære wōdnysse læg; ac bæd þæt hē āsende sumne  
 brōðer, þe hire gerihta gedōn mihte ærðanðe hēo of life  
 gelæd wurde. Ðā wiste Cūðberhtus eal be ðām wife ond  
 wolde þurh hine sylfne sōna hī genēosian, forðanðe hēo ær  
 105 ðon ēawfæst leofode, ðeahðe se unsīð hire swā gelumpe. þā  
 begann se wer drēorig wēpan anðrācigende ðæs ungelimpes.  
 Cūðberhtus hine ðā mid wordum gefrēfrode; cwæð þæt se  
 dēofol þe hire derigan wolde on his genēosunge hī forlætan  
 sceolde ond mid micelre fyrhte aweg flēon, ond þæt wif mid  
 110 gewitte wel sprecende him tōgēanes gān ond his brīdel  
 onfōn. 'Hit ðā gelamp be ðæs lārēowes wordum þæt þæt wif  
 gewittig hine mid wordum gegrētte, bæd þæt hēo mōste  
 him mete gearcian, ond cȳdde hū se dēofol hī dearnunge  
 forlēt ond swiðe forhtigende flēames cēpte, ðāðā se hālga  
 115 þider siðode.

Cūðberhtus se hālga siððan gefremode mihtiglice wundra  
 on ðām mynstre wunigende. Begann ðā on mōde micclum  
 smēagan, hū hē ðæs folces lof forflēon mihte, þylæsðe hē  
 wurde tō hlisful on worulde ond þæs heofenlican lofes fremde  
 120 wære. Wolde ðā ānstandende ancerlif ādrēogan ond on digel-  
 nysse eallunge drohtnian; fērde ðā tō Farne on flōwendre  
 yðe. þæt īgland is eal beworpen mid sealtum brymme on  
 sē middan, þæt wiðinnan eall ær ðām fyrste mid sweartum  
 gāstum swiðe wæs āfylled, swā þæt men ne mihton þā  
 125 moldan būgian for ðēowracan sweartra dēofla; ac hī ealle  
 ðā endemes flugon ond þæt īgland eallunge rȳmdon ðām  
 æðelan cēpan, ond hē ðær āna wunode orsorh heora andan  
 þurh ælmihtigne God. þā wæs þæt īgland mid ealle bedæled  
 wæteres wynsumnysse on ðām wēstum clūdum; ac se hālga  
 130 wer ðā sōna hēt þā heardnesse swiðe holian onmiddan þære  
 flōre his fægeran botles, ond þær wæteræddre ðā wynsum  
 āsprang werod on swæcce þām were tō brice, sēðe hwilon  
 wæter tō winlicum swæcce wundorlice āwende ðāðā hit  
 wolde God.

135 Se hālga ðā hēt him bringan sād; wolde on ðām wēstene  
 wæstmes tilian, gif hit swā geūðe se ælmihtiga God þæt hē

mid his fōton hine fēdan mōste. Hē sēow ðā hwæte on beswuncenum lande; ac hit tō wæstme āspringan ne mōste, ne furðon mid gærse grōwende næs. þā hēt hē him bringan bere tō sǣde, ond ofer ælcne tīman ðā eorðan āsēow; hit 140 wēox ðā mid wynne ond wel geripode. þā woldon hremmas hine berēafian æt his gedeorfum gif hī dorston. Ðā cwæð se hālga tō ðām heardnebbum: “Gif se Ælmihtiga ēow þises geūðe, brūcað þāra wæstma, ond mē ne biddað; gif hē ðonne ēow ðises ne getiðode, gewitað aweg, wælhreowe fugelas, tō 145 ēowrum ēðele of ðisum īglande.” Hwæt! ðā hremmas ðā ricene flugon ealle tōsomne ofer ðone sealtan brym, ond se hālga ðā his geswines brēac.

Eft þā siððan oðre twēgen swearte hremmas siðlice cōmon, ond his hūs tǣron mid heardum bile ond tō neste bǣron 150 heora briddum tō hlēowðe; þās ēac se ēadiga mid ealle āfligde of ðām ēðele mid ānum worde. Ac ān ðāra fugela eft flēogende cōm ymbe ðrȳ dagas þearle drēorig, flēah tō his fōton friþes biddende, þæt hē on ðām lande lybban mōste symle unsceaðig ond his gefēra samod. Hwæt! ðā se hālga 155 him þæs geūðe; ond hī lustbære þæt land gesōhton, ond brōhton ðām lārēowe lāc tō mēdes, swīnes rysl his scōn tō gedreoge, ond hī ðær siððan unsceaðige wunedon.

### 3. ORATIO

Ic ðancige þām ælmihtigum Scyppende mid ealre heortan þæt hē mē synfullum þæs geūðe, þæt ic ðās twā bēc him tō 160 lofe ond tō wurðmynte Angelcynne ouwrēah ðām ungelæredum. Ðā gelæredan ne beðurfon þyssera bōca, forðanðe him mæg heora āgen lār genihtsumian. Ic cweðe nū þæt ic nǣfre heononforð ne āwende godspel oþþe godspeltrahtas of Ledene on Englisc. Gif hwā mā āwenden wille, ðonne bidde 165 ic hine for Godes lufon, þæt hē gesette his bōc onsundron fram ðām twām bōcum ðe wē āwend habbað, wē trūwiað þurh Godes diht. Sȳ him ā wuldor on ēcnysse.

## XII. *SERMO LUPI*

Lēofan men, gecnāwað þæt sōð is: ðeos woruld is on ofste ond hit nēalæcð þām ende; ond ðy hit is on worulde ā swā leng swā wyrse, ond swā hit sceal nýde ær Antecristes tōcyme yfelian swyðe. Understandað ēac georne þæt dēofol  
5 þās þeode nū fela gēara dwelode tō swyðe, ond þæt lýtle getrywða wæron mid mannum, þeah hi wel spæcan; ond unrihta tō fela ricsode on lande; ond næs ā fela manna þe smēade ymbe þā bōte swā georne swā man scolde; ac dæghwāmlice man ihte yfel æfter oðrum ond unriht rærde  
10 ond unlaga manege ealles tō wide gynd ealle þās ðeode; ond wē ēac forðām habbað fela byrsta ond bismra gebiden. Ond gyf wē ænige bōte gebīdan sculan, þonne mōte wē þæs tō Gode earnian bet þonne wē ær ðison dydon; forðām mid miclan earnungan wē geearnodon þā yrmða þe ūs on sittað,  
15 ond mid swyðe miclan earnungan wē þā bōte mōtan æt Gode geræcan, gyf hit sceal heonanforð gōdiende wurðan. Lā hwæt! wē witan ful georne þæt tō myclan bryce sceal micel bōt nýde, ond tō miclum bryne wæter unlýtel gif man þæt fyr sceal tō āhte ācwæncan. Ond mycel is nýdþearf  
20 manna gehwylcum þæt hē Godes lage gýme heonanforð georne ond Godes gerihta mid rihte gelæste.

On hāðenum þeodum ne dear man forhealdan lýtel ne mycel þæs þe gelagod is tō gedwolgoda weorðunge; ond wē forhealdað æghwær Godes gerihta ealles tō gelōme. Ond  
25 ne dear man gewanian on hāðenum þeodum inne ne ūte ænig þæra þinga þe gedwolgodan gebrōht bið ond tō lācum betæht bið; ond wē habbað Godes hūs inne ond ūte clæne berýpte. Ond Godes þeowas syndan mæþe ond munde gewelhwār bedæelde; ond gedwolgoda þenan ne dear man



misbēodan on ænige wisan mid hǣpenum lēodum, swāswā 30  
man Godes þēowum nū dēð tō wide, þær Cristene scoldan  
Godes lage healdan ond Godes þēowas griðian.

Ac sōð is þæt ic secge: þearf is þære bōte, forþām Godes  
gerihta wanedan nū lange innan þysse þēode on æghwylcum  
ende, ond folclaga wyrseðan ealles tō swýðe syððan Æadgār 35  
geendode; ond hālignessa syndon tō griðlēase wide, ond  
Godes hūs syndon tō clæne berýpte ealdra gerihta ond  
innan bestrýpte ælcra gerisena; ond godcunde hādas wæron  
nū lange swiðe forsawene, ond wydewan fornýdde on unriht  
tō ceorle ond tō mænige forýrmdē, ond earme men beswicene 40  
ond hrēowlice besyrwde ond út of ðisan earde wide gesealde  
swýðe unforworhte fremdum tō gewealde, ond cradolcild  
geþēowode þurh wæhlrēowe unlaga for lýtelre þýfðe, ond  
frēoriht fornuméne ond ðrælríht generwde ond ælmesriht  
gewanode; ond hrædest is tō cweþenne Godes laga lāðe ond 45  
lāra forsewene; ond ðæs wē habbað ealle þurh Godes yrre  
bysmor gelōme, gecnāwe sē ðe cunne; ond se byrst wyrð  
gemæne, þeah man swā ne wēne, ealre þisse þēode, būtan  
God beorge.

Forðām hit is on ūs eallum swutol ond gesýne þæt wē 50  
ær þysan oftor bræcan þonne wē bēttan, ond ðý is þisse  
þēode fela onsæge. Ne dohte hit nū lange inne ne ūte, ac  
wæs here ond hunger, bryne ond blōdgyte on gewelhwylcon  
ende oft ond gelōme; ond ūs stalu ond cwalu, strīc ond  
steorfa, orfcwealm ond uncoðu, hōl ond hete ond rýpera 55  
rēaflāc derede swýðe þearle, ond ūs ungylda swýðe gedrehton,  
ond ūs unwedera for oft wēoldan unwæstma; forþām on  
þisan earde wæs, swā hit þincan mæg, nū fela gēara unrihta  
fela ond tealte getrýwða æghwær mid mannum. Ne bearh  
nū for oft gesib gesibban þē mā þe fremdan, ne fæder his 60  
bearne, ne hwilum bearn his āgenum fæder, ne brōðor oðrum.  
Ne ūre ænig his lif ne fadode swāswā hē scolde, ne gehādode  
regollice, ne lāewede lahlice. Ne ænig wið oþerne getrýwlice  
þōhte, swā rihte swā hē scolde, ac mæst ælc swicode ond  
oðrum derede wordes ond dæde. Ond hūru unrihtlice mæst 65  
ælc oþerne æftan hēaweð mid scandlican onscytan; dō mære  
gyf hē mæge. Forðām hēr syn on lande ungetrýwða micle

for Gode ond for worulde; ond ēac hēr syn on earde on  
 mistlice wisan hlāfordswican manege, ond ealra mæst hlā-  
 70 fordsweice sē bið on worulde, þæt man his hlāfordes sāule  
 besweice. Ond ful mycel hlāfordswice ēac bið on worulde, þæt  
 man his hlāford of life forræde oððon of lande lifigendne  
 drife; ond ægðer is geworden on þisan earde: Ēadwerd man  
 forrædde ond syððan ācwealde ond æfter þām forbærnde,  
 75 ond Æþelrēd man dræfde ūt of his earde. Ond godsibbas  
 ond godbearn tō fela man forspilde wide gynd þās þeode;  
 ond ealles tō manege hālige stōwa wide forwurdan þurh-  
 þætþe man sume men ær þām gelōgode, swā man nā ne  
 scolde gif man on Godes griðe mæðe witan wolde; ond  
 80 Cristenes folces tō fela man gesealde ūt of þysan earde nū  
 ealle hwile: ond eal þæt is Gode lāð, gelyfe sē ðe wille.

Ēac wē witan ful georne hwær sēo yrmð gewearð, þæt  
 fæder gesealde bearn wið weorðe ond bearn his mōdor, ond  
 brōðor sealde oþerne, fremdum tō gewealde; ond eal þæt  
 85 syndon micle ond egeslice dæda, understande sē ðe wille.  
 Ond gýt hit is mære ond ēac mænigfealdre þæt dereð þysse  
 þeode: mænige syndan forsworene ond swýðe forlogene, ond  
 wed synd tōbrocene oft ond gelōme. Ond þæt is gesýne on  
 þisse þeode, þæt ūs Godes yrre hetelice on sit, gecnāwe sē ðe  
 90 cunne.

Ond lā! hū mæg mære scamu þurh Godes yrre mannum  
 gelimpan þonne ūs dēð gelōme for āgenum gewyrhtum?  
 Ðeah þræla hwylc hlāforde æthlēape ond of Cristendōme  
 tō wicinge weorðe, ond hit æfter þām eft geweorðe þæt  
 95 wāpngewrixl weorðe gemæne þegene ond þræle; gyf þræl  
 þæne þegen fullice āfyllle, licge ægylde ealre his mægðe; ond  
 gyf se þegen þæne þræl, þe hē ær āhte, fullice āfyllle, gylde  
 þegengylde. Ful earhlice laga ond scandlice nýdgyld þurh  
 Godes yrre ūs syn gemæne, understande sē ðe cunne; ond  
 100 fela ungelimpa gelimpð þysse þeode oft ond gelōme. Ne  
 dohte hit nū lange inne ne ūte; ac wæs here ond hete on  
 gewelhwilcum ende oft ond gelōme, ond Engle nū lange eal  
 sigelēase ond tō swýðe geyrgde þurh Godes yrre, ond flotmen  
 swā strange þurh Godes þafunge þæt oft on gefeohte ān feseð  
 105 týne, ond hwilum lāes, hwilum mā, eal for ūrum synnum....

Ond oft þræl þæne þegen þe ær wæs his hlāford enyt swyðe  
 fæste ond wyrcð him tō þræle þurh Godes yrre. Wālā ðære  
 yrmðe ond wālā þære woruldscome þe nū habbað Engle eal  
 þurh Godes yrre! Oft twēgen sǣmen oððe þrȳ hwilum drifað  
 þā drāfe Cristenra manna fram sǣ tō sǣ ut ðurh þās þeode 110  
 gewēlede tōgædere ūs eallum tō woruldscome, gyf wē on  
 eornost ænige cūðan oððon wē woldan āriht understandan.  
 Ac ealne þæne bysmor þe wē oft þoliað wē gyldað mid  
 weorðscype þām þe ūs scendað; wē him gyldað singallice,  
 ond hȳ ūs hȳnað dæghwāmlice; hȳ hergiað ond hēawað, 115  
 bændað ond bismriað, rȳpað ond rēafiað ond tō scipe lēdað;  
 ond lā! hwæt is ænig oðer on eallum þām gelimpum būtan  
 Godes yrre ofer þās þeode swytol ond gesȳne?

Nis ēac nān wundor þeah ūs mislimpe, forðām wē witan  
 ful georne þæt nū fela gēara men nā ne rōhton for oft hwæt 120  
 hȳ worhtan wordes oððe dæde; ac wearð þes þeodscype, swā  
 hit þincan mæg, swyðe forsyngod þurh mænigfealde synna  
 ond ðurh fela misdæda, ðurh morðdæda ond ðurh mǣndæda,  
 þurh gitsunga ond ðurh gifernessa, þurh stala ond þurh  
 strūdunga, þurh mansylena ond ðurh hǣþene unsida, þurh 125  
 swicdōmas ond ðurh searocræftas, þurh lahbrycas ond ðurh  
 æswicas, þurh mǣgrǣsas ond ðurh manslihtas, þurh hād-  
 brycas ond ðurh æwbrycas, þurh sibblegeru ond ðurh mistlice  
 forligru. Ond ēac syndan wide, swā wē ær cwædan, þurh  
 āðbrycas ond ðurh wedbrycas ond ðurh mistlice lēasunga 130  
 forloren ond forlogen mā þonne scolde, ond frēolsbricas ond  
 fæstenbricas wide geworhte oft ond gelōme. Ond ēac hēr  
 syn on earde Godes wiðersacan, apostatan ābroðene ond  
 cyrichatan hetole ond lēodhatan grimme ealles tō manege,  
 ond oferhogan wide godcundra rihtlaga ond Cristenra þēawa, 135  
 ond hōcorwyrde dysige æghwær on þeode oftost on þā þing  
 þe swiðost tō Godes lage gebyriað mid rihte.

Ond þȳ is nū geworden wide ond side tō ful yfelan  
 gewunan þæt menn swyðor scamað nū for gōðan dædan  
 þonne for misdædan; forðām tō oft man mid hōcere gōde 140  
 dæda hyrweð ond Godfyrhte lehtreð ealles tō swyðe, ond  
 swyðost man tæleð ond mid olle gegreteð ealles tō gelōme  
 þā ðe riht lufiað ond Godes ege habbað be ænigum dæle.



Ond ðurhþætþe man swā dēð, þæt man eal hyrweð þæt man  
 145 scolde herian ond tō forð lāðað þæt man scolde lufian, þurh  
 þæt man gebringeð ealles tō manege on yfelan geðance ond  
 on undæde, swā þæt h̄ ne scamað nā, þeah h̄ syngian  
 swyðe ond wið God sylfne forwyrcean hī mid ealle; ac for  
 idelan onscytan h̄ scamað, þæt h̄ bētan heora misdæda  
 150 swāswā bēc tæcan; gelice þām dwæsan þe for heora prȳtan  
 lēwe nellað beorgan ær h̄ nā ne magan, þeah h̄ eall  
 willan.

Ac lā! on Godes naman utan dōn swā ūs nēod is, beorgan  
 ūs sylfum swā wē geornost magan, þēlæs wē ætgædere ealle  
 155 forweorðan. Ond utan dōn swā ūs þearf is, gebūgan tō rihte  
 ond be suman dæle unriht forlætan, ond bētan swyðe georne  
 þæt wē ær bræcan. Ond utan God lufian ond Godes lagum  
 fyligean, ond gelæstan swyðe georne þæt þæt wē behētan þā  
 wē fulluht underfengan oððon þā þe æt fulluhte ūre forespe-  
 160 can wæron. Ond utan word ond weorc rihtlice fadian, ond  
 ūre ingeðanc clænsian georne, ond āð ond wedd wærlice  
 healdan, ond sume getrywða habban ūs betwēonan būtan  
 uncræftan. Ond utan gelōme understandan þone miclan dōm  
 þe wē ealle tō sculan, ond beorgan ūs georne wið þone weal-  
 165 lendan bryne helle wites, ond gecarnian ūs þā mærdā ond ðā  
 myrhða þe God hæfð gegearwod þām ðe his willan on worulde  
 gewyrcað. God ūre helpe. Amen.

### XIII. *THE HARROWING OF HELL*

Karīnus ond Leuticus þus hyt āwryton ond þus cwædon :  
“Efne! þā wē wæron myd eallum ūrum fæderum on þære  
hellican dēopnyse, þær becōm sēo beorhtnys on þære  
þēostra dymnyse, þæt wē ealle geondlȳhte ond geblys-  
sigende wæron. þær wæs færinga geworden on ansȳne 5  
swylce þær gylden sunna onæled wære ond ofer ūs ealle  
geondlȳhte; ond Sātanas þā ond eall þæt rēðe werod wæron  
āfyrhte ond þus cwædon : ‘Hwæt ys þys lēoht þæt hēr ofer  
ūs swā færlīce scȳneð?’ þā wæs sōna eall þæt mennisce  
cynn geblyssigende, ūre fæder Ādām myd eallum hēah- 10  
fæderum ond myd eallum wȳteġum, for þære myclan beorht-  
nyse, ond hig þus cwædon : ‘Þys lēoht ys Ealdor þæs ēcan  
lēohtes, eall swā ūs Dryhten behēt þæt hē ūs þæt ēce lēoht  
onsendan wolde.’ þā clypode ȳsaiaſ se wȳtega ond cwæð :  
‘Þys ys þæt fæderlice lēoht, ond hyt ys Godes sunu, eall swā 15  
ic foresæde þā ic on eorðan wæs, þā ic cwæð ond forewiteġode,  
þæt ðæt land Zabulōn ond þæt land Neptalīm wyð þā ēa  
Iordānen ond þæt folc þæt on þām þȳstrum sæt sceoldon  
mære lēoht gesēon; ond þā ðe on dymmum rȳce wunedon,  
ic witeġode þæt hig lēoht sceoldon onfōn. Ond nū hyt ys 20  
tō cumen, ond ūs onlȳht þāðe gefyrn on dēaðes dymnyse  
sæton. Ac uton ealle geblyssian þæs lēohtes.’ Se wȳtega  
þā Symeōn, heom eallum geblyssigendum, heom tō cwæð :  
‘Wuldriað þone Drihten Crȳst, Godes sunu, þone þe ic bær  
on mȳnum earmum intō þām temple; ond ic þā ðus cwæð : 25  
“Ðū eart lēoht ond frōfer eallum þēodum, ond þū eart  
wuldor ond wurþmynt eallum ȳsrahēla folce.”’ Symeōne  
þā þus gesprecenum, eall þæt werod þære hālgena þā wearð

swyðe geblyssigende. Ond æfter þām þær cōm swylce þunres  
 30 slege, ond ealle þā hālgan ongēan clypodon ond cwædon:  
 ‘Hwæt eart þū?’ Sēo stefen heom ondsvarode ond cwæð:  
 ‘Ic eom Iōhannes, þæs Hēhstan witega, ond ic eom cumen  
 tōforan hym þæt ic his wegas gegearwian sceal ond geīcan  
 þā hāle hys folces.’...

35 Hyt wæs swyðe angrislīc þāðā Sātanas, þære helle ealdor  
 ond þæs dēaðes heretoga, cwæð tō þære helle: ‘Gegearwa þē  
 sylfe þæt ðū mæge Crȳst onfōn, sē hyne sylfne gewuldrod  
 hæfð ond ys Godes sunu ond ēac man. Ond ēac se dēað ys  
 hyne ondrædende, ond mȳn sāwl ys swā unrōt þæt mē þincð  
 40 þæt ic ālybban ne mæg; forþig hē ys mycel wyðerwynna,  
 ond yfel wyrcente ongēan mē ond ēac ongēan þē; ond fæla  
 þe ic hæfde tō mē gewyld ond tō ātogen, blynde ond healte,  
 gebȳgede ond hrēoflan, ealle hē fram þē ātȳhð.’ Sēo hell þā  
 swiðe grymme ond swyðe egeslice ondsvarode þā Sātanasē,  
 45 þām ealdan dēofle, ond cwæð: ‘Hwæt ys sē, ðe ys swā strang  
 ond swā myhtig, gif hē man ys, þæt hē ne sig þone dēað  
 ondrædende þe wyt gefyrn beclȳsed hæfdon? Forþām ealle  
 þā ðe on eorðan anweald hæfdon, þū hig myd þȳnre myhte  
 tō mē getuge, ond ic hig fæste gehēold; ond gif þū swā  
 50 myhtig eart swā þū ær wære, hwæt ys se man ond se  
 Hælend þe ne sig þone dēað ond þȳne myhte ondrædende?  
 Ac tō sōðon ic wāt, gif hē on menniscnysse swā myhtig ys  
 þæt hē nāþer ne unc ne ðone dēað ne ondræt, þæt ic wāt,  
 þæt swā myhtig hē ys on godcundnysse þæt hym ne mæg  
 55 nān þȳng wyðstandan. Ond ic wāt, gif se dēað hyne ondræt,  
 þonne gefēhð hē þē, ond þē byþ æfre wā tō ēcere worulde.’  
 Sātanas þā, þæs cwycsūsles ealdor, þære helle ondsvarode  
 ond þus cwæð: ‘Hwæt twȳnað þē, oððe hwæt ondrætst þū ðē  
 þone Hælend tō onfōnne, mȳnne wyðerwynnan ond ēac  
 60 þȳnne? Forþon ic hys costnode; ond ic gedyde hym þæt  
 eal þæt Iūdēisce folc, þæt hig wæron ongēan hyne myd yrrē  
 ond myd andan āwehte; ond ic gedyde þæt hē wæs myd  
 spere gesticod; ond ic gedyde þæt hym man drincan mengde  
 myd geallan ond myd ecede; ond ic gedyde þæt man hym  
 65 trēowene rōde gegearwode ond hyne þæron āhēng ond hyne



myd næglum gefæstnode; ond nū æt nēxtan ic wylle hys dēað tō ðē gelædan, ond hē sceal bēon underþeod ægðerge mē ge þē.' Sēo hell þā swyðe angrysenlice þus cwæð: 'Wyte þæt ðū swā dō þæt hē ðā dēadan fram mē ne atēo; forþāmþe hēr fæla syndon geornfulle fram mē, þæt hig on mē 70 wunian noldon. Ac ic wāt þæt hig fram mē ne gewytað þurh heora āgene myhte; būton hig se ælmyhtyga God fram mē atēo sēðe Lazarum of mē genam þoneþe ic hēold dēadne fēower nyht fæste gebunden, ond ic hyne eft cwyne āgeaf þurh hys bebodu.' Þā ondsvarode Sātan as ond cwæð: 'Se 75 ylca hyt ys sēðe Lazarum of unc bām genam.' Sēo hell hym þā ðus tō cwæð: 'Ealā! ic halsige þe þurh þýne mæghu ond eac þurh mýne þæt ðū nǣfre ne geþafige þæt hē in on mē cume; forþām, þā ic gehýrde þæt word hys bebodes, ic wæs myd myclum ege āfyrht, ond ealle mýne ārleasan þenas 80 wēron samod myd mē gedrehte ond gedrefede, swā þæt wē ne myhton Lazarum gehealdan; ac hē wæs hyne āsceacende eal swā earn, þonne hē myd hrædum flyhte wyle forð āflēon, ond hē swā wæs fram ūs rǣsende; ond sēo eorðe þe Lazarus dēadan lichaman hēold, hēo hyne cwyne āgeaf. Ond þæt 85 ic nū wāt, þæt se man þe eall þæt gedyde, þæt hē ys on Gode strang ond myhtig; ond gif þū hyne tō mē lǣdest, ealle þā þe hēr syndon on þysum wælhrēowan cwearterne beclýsede ond on þysum bendum myd synnum gewryðene, ealle hē myd his godcundnysses fram mē atýhð ond tō lýfe 90 gelæst.'

Ac amangþāmþe hig þus spræcon, þær wæs stefen ond gǣstlic hrēam swā hlūd swā þunres slege, ond wæs þus cweðende: *Tollite portas, principes, uestras & eleuamini porte eternales & introibit Rex glorie*; þæt byð on Englisc, 'Gē 95 ealdras, tōnymað þā gatu ond ūp āhebbað þā ecan gatu, þæt mæge in gān se Cyng þæs ecan wuldres.' Ac þā sēo hell þæt gehýrde, þā cwæð hēo tō þām ealdre, Sātane: 'Gewýt raðe fram mē ond far ūt of mýnre onwununge; ond gif þū swā myhtig eart swā þū ær ymbe spræce, þonne wyn þū nū 100 ongēan þone wuldres Cyning, ond gewurðe þe ond hym.' Ond sēo hell þā Sātan of hys setlum ūt ādrāf, ond cwæð

tō þām ārlēasum þēnum: 'Belūcað þā wæhlrēowan ond þā  
 ærenan gatu, ond tōforan onscēotað þā ysenan scyttelsas,  
 105 ond heom stranglice wiþstandað, ond þā hæftinge gehealdað  
 þæt wē ne bēon gehæfte.'

þā þæt gehyrde sēo mænigeo þæra hālgena þe ðærynne  
 wæron, hig clypedon ealle ānre stefne ond cwædon tō þære  
 helle: 'Geopena þýne gatu, þæt mæge in gān se Cyning  
 110 þæs ēcan wuldres.' þā cwæð Dāuid þāgyt: 'Ne forewitegode  
 ic ēow, þāðā ic on eorþan lyfigende wæs, "Andettað Dryhtne  
 hys myldheortnysse, forþāmðe hē hys wundra wyle manna  
 bearnum gecyþan, ond þā ærenan gatu ond þā ysenan  
 scyttelas tōbreca, ond hē wyle genyman hig of þām wege  
 115 heora unryhtwýsnysse"?' Æfter þām þā cwæð se wýtega  
 Īsaías tō eallum þām hālgum þe ðær wæron: 'Ond ne fore-  
 sæde ic ēow, þāðā ic on eorðan lyfigende wæs, þæt dēade men  
 ārýsan sceoldon ond mænige byrgena geopenod weorðan, ond  
 þā sceoldon geblyssian þe on eorðan wæron, forþāmðe hym  
 120 fram Dryhtne hæl sceolde cuman?' þā ealle þā hālgan þys  
 wæron gehýrende fram þām wýtegan Īsaíam, hig wæron  
 cweðende tō þære helle: 'Geopena þýne gatu; nū þū scealt  
 bēon untrum ond unmyhtig ond myd eallum oferswýþed.'

Heom þā ðus gesprecenum, þær wæs geworden sēo my-  
 125 cele stefen swylce þunres slege ond þus cwæð: 'Gē ealdras,  
 tōnimað ēowre gatu ond ūp āhebbað þā ēcan gatu, þæt mæge  
 in gān se Cyning þæs ēcan wuldres.' Ac þā sēo hell þæt  
 gehyrde, þæt hyt wæs tuwa swā geclypod, þā clypode hēo  
 ongēan ond þus cwæð: 'Hwæt ys se Cyning þe sig wuldres  
 130 Cyning?' Dāuid hyre ondswarode þā ond cwæð: 'þās word  
 ic oncnāwe, ond ēac ic þās word gegyddode þāðā ic on eorðan  
 wæs ond ic hyt gecwæð: þæt se sylfa Drihten wolde of  
 heofenum on eorðan besēon ond þær gehýran þā gēomrunge  
 his gebundenra þēowa. Ac nū, þū fúluste ond þū fúlstincen-  
 135 diste hell, geopena þýne gatu, þæt mæge in gān þæs ēcan  
 wuldres Cyning.'

Dāuide þā þus gesprecenum, þærtō becōm se wuldorfulla  
 Cyning on mannes gelýcnysse, þæt wæs ūre heofenlica Dryh-  
 ten, ond þār þā ēcan þýstro ealle geondlýhte, ond þār þā  
 140 synbendas hē ealle tōbræc, ond hē ūre ealdfæderas ealle

genēosode þærþær hig on þām þýstrum ær lange wunigende wæron. Ac sēo hell ond se dēað ond heora ārlēasan þēnunga, þāðā hig þæt gesāwon ond gehýrdon, wæron āforhtode myd heora wælhrēowum þēnum, forþāmdē hig on heora āgenum rice swā mycele beorhtnysse þæs lēohtes gesāwon, ond hig 145 færinga Crýst gesāwon on þām setle syttan þe hē hym sylfum geāhnod hæfde. Ond hig wæron clypigende ond þus cweðende: ‘Wē syndon fram þē oferswýðde. Ac wē ācsiað þē: hwæt eart þū, þū ðe būtan ælcon geflyte ond būtan ælcere gewemminge myd þýnum mægenþrymme hæfst ure 150 myhte genýðerod? oððe hwæt eart þū swā mycel ond ēac swā lýtel, ond swā nyðerlic ond eft up swā hēah, ond swā wunderlic on ānes mannes hýwe us tō oferdrýfenne? Hwæt! ne eart þū sē, ðe lāge dēad on byrgene ond eart lyfigende hyder tō us cumen, ond on þýnum dēaðe ealle eorðan 155 gesceafta ond ealle tungla syndon āstyrode, ond þū eart frēoh geworden betwýnan eallum oðrum dēadum, ond ealle ure ēoredu þū hæfst swiðe gedrēfed? Ond hwæt eart þū, þe hæfst þæt lēoht hyder geondsend ond myd þýnre godcundan myhte ond beorhtnysse hæfst āblend þā synfullan þýstro, 160 ond gelýce ealle þās ēoredu þýssa dēofla syndon swýðe āfyrhte?’ Ond hig wæron þā, ealle þā dēoflu, clypigende ānre stefne: ‘Hwanon eart þū, lā! Hælend, swā strang man ond swā beorht on mægenþrymme būtan ælcon womme ond swā clæne fram ælcon leahre? Eall eorðan myddaneard 165 us wæs symble underþeod oð nū. Ond eornostlice wē āhsiað þē: hwæt eart þū, þū ðe swā unforht us tō eart cumen, ond þærtōeacan us wylt fram ātēon ealle þā ðe wē gefyrn on bendum hēoldon? Hwæðer hyt wēn sig þæt ðū sig se ylca Hælend þe Sātan ure ealdor ymbe spæc ond sāde þæt ðurh 170 þýnne dēað hē wolde geweald habban ealles myddaneardes.’

Ac sē wuldorfæsta Cyning ond ure heofenlica Hlāford þā nolde þæra dēofla gemaðeles nā mære habban, ac hē þone dēoflican dēað feor nyðer ātræd; ond hē Sātan gegrāp ond hyne fæste geband, ond hyne þære helle sealde on ange- 175 weald. Ac hēo hyne þā underfēng, eall swā hyre fram ure heofenlican Hlāforde gehāten wæs. Þā cwæð sēo hell tō Sātane: ‘Lā! ðū ealdor ealre forspýllednysse, ond lā! ðū



ord ond fruma ealra yfela, ond lā! ðū fæder ealra flȳmena,  
 180 ond lā! þū þe ealdor wære ealles dēaðes, ond lā! ordfruma  
 ealre mōdignysse, for hwig gedyrstlæhtest þū þē þæt ðū þæt  
 geþanc on þæt Iūdēisce folc āsendest þæt hig þysne Hælend  
 āhēngon, ond þū hym nænne gylt on ne oncnēowe? Ond  
 þū nū þurh þæt trēow ond þurh þā rōde hæfst ealle þȳne  
 185 blysse forspylled; ond, þurhþætþe ðū þysne wuldres Cyning  
 āhēnge, þū dydest wyðerwerdlice ongēan þē ond ēac ongēan  
 mē; ond oncnāw nū hū fæla ēce tyntrega ond þā ungeendodan  
 sūslo þū byst þrōwigende on mȳnre ēcan gehealtsumnysse.  
 Ac þāðā se wuldres Cyning þæt gehȳrde, hū sēo hell wyð  
 190 þone rēðan Sātan spræc, hē cwæð tō þære helle: ‘Bēo Sātan  
 on þȳnum anwealde, ond gyt hūtū on ēcum forwyrde, ond  
 þæt bēo æfre tō ēcere worulde on þære stōwe þe gē Ādām  
 ond þæra witegena bearn ær lange on gehēoldon.’

Ond se wuldorfulla Dryhten þā his swȳðran hand āðenede,  
 195 ond cwæð: ‘Ealle gē mȳne hālgan, gē þe mȳne gelȳcnysse  
 habbað, cumað tō mē. Ond gē þe þurh þæs trēowes blēda  
 genȳðerude wæron, gē sēoð nū þæt gē sceolon þurh þæt  
 trēow mȳnre rōde, þe ic on āhangen wæs, oferswȳðan þone  
 dēað ond ēac þone dēofol.’ Hyt wæs þā swȳðe raðe, þæt  
 200 ealle þā hālgan wæron genēalēcende tō þæs Hælendes  
 handa; ond se Hælend þā Ādām be þære rihthand genam  
 ond hym tō cwæð: ‘Syb sig myd þē, Ādām, ond myd  
 eallum þinum bearnum.’ Ādām wæs þā nyðer āfeallende  
 ond þæs Hælendes cnēow cyssende, ond myd tēargēotendre  
 205 halsunge ond myd mycelre stefne þus cwæð: ‘Ic herige þē,  
 heofena Hlāford, þæt ðū mē of þysse cwycsūsle onfōn  
 woldest.’ Ond se Hælend þā his hand āðenede ond rōde  
 tācen ofer Ādām geworhte ond ofer ealle his hālgan; ond  
 hē Ādām be þære swȳðran handa fram helle getēh, ond ealle  
 210 þā hālgan heom æfter fyligdon. Ac se hālga Dāuid þā ðus  
 clypode myd stranglicre stefne ond cwæð: ‘Singað Dryhtne  
 nȳwne lofsang, forþāmðe Dryhten hæfð wundra eallum þeo-  
 dum geswutelod, ond hē hæfð hys hāle cūðe gedōn tōforan  
 ealra ðeoda gesyhðe ond his ryhtwȳsnysse onwrigen.’ Ealle  
 215 þā hālgan hym þā ondswardon ond cwædon: ‘Þæs sig Dryhtne  
 mæroð, ond eallum hys hālgum wuldor. Amen. Alleluia.’”

## XIV. LAWS

### 1. LAWS OF INE

3. **Be Sunnandæges weorcum.** Gif ðeowmon wyrce on Sunnandæg be his hlāfordes hāse, sīe hē frīoh, ond se hlāford geselle xxx scillinga tō wite....Gif ðonne se frigea ðy dæge wyrce būtan his hlāfordes hāse, 7olie his frēotes.

6. **Be gefeohte.** Gif hwā gefeohte on cyninges hūse, 5 sīe hē scyldig ealles his ierfes, ond sīe on cyninges dōme hwæðer hē lif āge þe nāge. Gif hwā on mynster gefeohte, cxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hwā on ealdormonnes hūse gefeohte oððe on oðres geðungenes witan, lx scillinga gebēte hē ond oþer lx geselle tō wite. Gif ðonne on gafolgeldan 10 hūse oððe on gebūres gefeohte, xxx scillinga tō wite geselle ond þām gebūre vi scillingas. Ond þeah hit sīe on middum felda gefohten, xxx scillinga tō wite sīe āgifen. Gif ðonne on gebēorscipe hīe geciden, ond oðer hiora mid geðylde hit forbere, geselle se oðer xxx scillinga tō wite. 15

7. **Be stale.** Gif hwā stalie swā his wif nyte ond his bearn, geselle lx scillinga tō wite. Gif hē ðonne stalie on gewitnesse ealles his hiredes, gongen hīe ealle on ðeowot. xwintre cniht mæg bion ðiefðe gewita.

12, 13. **Be gefongenum ðeofum.** Gif ðeof sīe ge- 20 fongen, swelte hē deaðe, oððe his lif be his were man āliese....Ðeofas wē hatað oð vii men, from vii hlōð oð xxxv; siððan bið here.

20. **Be feorrancumenum men būtan wege gemetton.** Gif feorcund mon oððe fremde būtan wege geond wudu 25 gonge ond ne hrieme ne horn blāwe, for ðeof hē bið tō prōfianne, oððe tō slēanne oððe tō āliesanne.

26. **Be fundenes cildes fōstre.** Tō fundenes cildes

fōstre ðȳ forman gēare geselle VI scillingas, ðȳ æfterran XII,  
30 ðȳ ðriððan XXX, siððan be his wlite.

33. **Be cyninges horswēale.** Cyninges horswealh, sēðe him mæg gærendian, ðæs wergield bið CC scillinga.

40. **Be ceorles worðige.** Ceorles worðig sceal bēon wintres ond sumeres betȳned. Gif hē bið untȳned, ond  
35 recð his nēahgebūres cēap in on his āgen geat, nāh hē æt þām cēape nānwuht; ādrife hine ūt ond ðolie þone æfwyrðlan.

42. **Be ceorles gærstūne.** Gif ceorlas gærstūn hæbben gemænne oððe oþer gedālland tō tȳnanne, ond hæbben sume getȳned hiora dæl, sume næbben, ond etten hiora gemænan  
40 æceras oððe gærs; gān þā þonne, þe ðæt geat āgon, ond gebēten þām oðrum, þe hiora dæl getȳnedne hæbben, þone æfwyrðlan þe ðær gedōn sīe; ābidden him æt þām cēape swylc ryht swylce hit cyn sīe. Gif þonne hrȳðera hwelc sīe  
45 sē hit āge, oððe ne mæge; nime sē þe hit on his æcere mēte ond ofslēa, ond nime se āgenfrigea his fel ond flæsc ond polie þæs oðres.

43. **Be wuda bærnette.** Ðonne mon bēam on wuda forbærne, ond weorðe yppe on þone ðe hit dyde, gielde hē  
50 ful wite: geselle LX scillinga, forþāmpþe fȳr bið þeof. Gif mon āfelle on wuda wel monega trēowa, ond wyrð eft undierne, forgielde III trēowu, ælc mid XXX scillinga; ne ðearf hē hiora mā geldan, wære hiora swā fela swā hiora wære, forþon sīo æsc bið melda, nalles ðeof.

55 44. **Be wuda onfenge būtan lēafe.** Gif mon þonne āceorfe ān trēow, þæt mæge XXX swina under gestandan, ond wyrd undierne, geselle LX scillinga.

51. **Beðonðe gesiðcund man fyrde forsitte.** Gif gesiðcund mon landāgende forsitte fierd, geselle CXX scillinga  
60 ond ðolie his landes; unlandāgende LX scillinga, cierlisc XXX scillinga, tō fierdwite.

55. **Be ēowe weorðe.** Ēowu bið mid hire geongan scēape scillinges weorð oþþæt XIII niht ofer Ēastran.

59. **Be cūhorne.** Cūhorn bið twēgea peninga, oxan  
65 tægl bið scillinges weorð, cūs bið V peninga; oxan ēage bið V peninga weorð, cūs bið scillinges weorþ.



61. **Be ciricsceatte.** Ciricsceat mon sceal āgifan tō þām healme ond tō þām heorðe þe se mon on bið tō middum wintra.

64. **Be þon þe hæfð xx hīda londas.** Sē ðe hæfð xx 70 hīda, sē sceal tæcnan xii hīda gesettes landes þonne hē faran wille.

69. **Be scēapes gonge mid his fliese.** Scēap sceal gongan mid his fliese oð midne sumor; oððe gilde þæt flies mid twām peningum. 75

70. **Be twyhyndum were.** Æt twyhyndum were mon sceal sellan tō monbōte xxx scillinga, æt vihyndum lxxx scillinga, æt xiihyndum cxx scillinga. Æt x hīdum tō fōstre x fata hunies, ccc hlāfa, xii ambra Wyliscas ealað, xxx hlūttres, tū eald hriðeru oððe x weðeras, x gees, 80 xx henna, x cýsas, amber fulne buteran, v leaxas, xx pund-wæga fōðres ond hundtēontig æla.

## 2. LAWS OF ALFRED

1. **Be āþum ond be weddum.** Æt ærestan wē lēarað þæt mæst ðearf is þæt æghwælc mon his āð ond his wed wærlice healde. Gif hwā tō hwæðrum þissa genjed sīe on 85 wōh, oððe tō hlāfordsearwe oððe tō ængum unryhtum fulltume, þæt is þonne ryhtre tō ālēoganne þonne tō gelæstanne. Gif hē þonne þæs weddige þe him riht sīe tō gelæstanne ond þæt ālēoge, selle mid eaðmēdum his wæpn ond his æhta his frēondum to gehealdanne ond bēo fēowertig nihta on 90 carcerne on cyninges tūne; ðrōwige ðær swā biscep him scife ond his mægas hine fēden gif hē self mete næbbe. Gif hē mægas næbbe oððe þone mete næbbe, fēde cyninges gerēfa hine. Gif hine mon tō genydan scyle, ond hē elles nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his wæpna ond his ierfes. 95 Gif hine mon ofslēa, licgge hē orgilde. Gif he ūt oðflēo ær þām fierste ond hine mon gefō, sīe hē fēowertig nihta on carcerne swā hē ær sceolde. Gif hē losige, sīe hē āfliemed ond sīe āmānsemod of eallum Crīstes ciricum.

Gif þær ðonne oþer mennisc borg sīe, bēte þone borg- 100

bryce swā him ryht wīsie, ond ðone wedbryce swā him his scrift scrife.

9....Gēo wæs goldðeofe ond stōððeofe ond bēoðeofe, ond  
manig wītu māran ðonne oþru; nu sint eal gelīc būton  
105 manðeofe: CXX scillinga.

12. **Be wudubærnette.** Gif mon oðres wudu bærneð  
oððe hēaweð unāliefedne, forgielde ælc grēat trēow mid  
v scillingum, ond siððan æghwylc, sīe swā fela swā hiora  
sīe, mid v peningum; ond xxx scillinga tō wīte.

110 13. **Gif man āfylled bið on gemænum weorce.** Gif  
mon oðerne æt gemænan weorce offelle ungewealdes, āgife  
mon þām mægum þæt trēow, ond hī hit hæbben ær xxx  
nihta of þām lande, oððe him fō sē tō sēðe ðone wudu āge.

19. **Be ðām monnum þe heora wæpen tō monsyhte**  
115 **lænað.** Gif hwā his wæpnes oðrum onlæne þæt hē mon  
mid ofslēa, hīe mōton hīe gesomnian, gif hīe willað, tō þām  
were. Gif hī hīe ne gesamnien, gielde sē ðæs wæpnes onlāh  
þæs weres ðridðan dæl ond þæs wītes ðridðan dæl. Gif hē  
hīe triewan wille, þæt hē tō ðære læne fācn ne wiste, þæt  
120 hē mōt.

Gif sweordhwīta oðres monnes wæpn tō feormunge onfō,  
oððe smið monnes andweorc, hīe hit gesund bēgen āgifen  
swā hit hwæðer hiora ær onfēnge; būton hiora hwæðer ær  
þingode, þæt hē hit āngylde healdan ne ðorfte.

125 **32. Be folclēasunge gewyrhtum.** Gif mon folclēasunge  
gewyrce ond hīo on hīne geresp weorðe, mid nānum lēohtran  
ðinge gebēte þonne him mon āceorfe þā tungan of; þæt hīe  
mon nā undēorran weorðe mōste ālȳsan ðonne hīe mon be  
þām were geehtige.

130 **35. Be cierlisces monnes byndellan.** Gif mon cier-  
liscne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebēte mid x scillingum.  
Gif hīne mon beswinge, mid xx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē  
hīne on hengenne ālecge, mid xxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē  
hīne on bismor tō homolan bescire, mid x scillingum gebēte.  
135 Gif hē hīne tō prēoste bescire unbundenne, mid xxx scillinga  
gebēte. Gif hē ðone beard ofāscire, mid xx scillinga gebēte.  
Gif hē hīne gebinde ond þonne tō prēoste bescire, mid  
LX scillinga gebēte.

44. **Be hēafodwunde.** Hēafodwunde tō bōte, gif ðā bān beoð bütū ðýrel, xxx scillinga geselle him mon. Gif 140  
 ðæt ūterre bān bið þýrel, geselle xv scillingas tō bōte.

45. **Be feaxwunde.** Gif in feaxe bið wund inces lang, geselle āne scilling tō bōte. Gif beforan feaxe bið wund inces lang, twēgen scillingas tō bōte.

46. **Be ēarslege.** Gif him mon āslēa oþer ēare of, 145  
 geselle xxx scillinga tō bōte. Gif se hlyst oðstande, þæt hē ne mæge gehieran, geselle lx scillinga tō bōte.

**Be monnes ēagwunde ond oðerra missenlicra lima.**

47. Gif mon men ēage ofāslēa, geselle him mon lx scillinga ond vi scillingas ond vi penigas ond ðriddan 150  
 dæl peniges tō bōte. Gif hit in ðām hēafde sīe, ond hē nōht gesēon ne mæge mid, stande ðriddan dæl þære bōte inne.

48. Gif mon oðrum þæt neb ofāslēa, gebēte him mid lx scillinga.

155

49. Gif mon oðrum ðone tōð onforan hēafde ofāslēa, gebēte þæt mid viii scillingum. Gif hit sīe se wongtōð, geselle iv scillingas tō bōte. Monnes tux bið xv scillinga weorð.

50. Gif monnes cēacan mon forslīhð þæt hīe beoð 160  
 forode, gebēte mid xv scillingum. Monnes cinbān, gif hit bið tōclofen, geselle mon xii scillingas tō bōte.

51. Gif monnes ðrotbolla bið þýrel, gebēte mid xii scillingum.

52. Gif monnes tunge bið of hēafde oþres monnes 165  
 dædum dōn, þæt biþ gelic ond ēagan bōt.



## XV. THE BENEDICTINE RULE

### 1. BE MUNECA RESTE

Ænlypige munecas geond ænlypige bed restan. Hȳ  
bedrēaf onfōn æfter heora drohtnunge gemete ond æfter  
heora abbodes dyhte. Gif hit bēon mæge, hȳ ealle on  
ānum hūse restan; gif sēo menigo tōpām micel sȳ þæt  
5 hȳ ne mægen, tȳnum ond twēntigum on ānum inne  
ætgedere restan mid heora ealdrum, þe embe hȳ carien.  
Lēoht on ðām selfum inne singallīce ofer ealle niht byrne  
oð lēohtne mergen. Hȳ gewædode ond begyrde resten, ond  
nāne sex be heora sīdan næbben þēlæsþe hȳ on slæpe  
10 gewundade weorþan, ac þæt hȳ symle gearowe sȳn; ond,  
geworhtum bēacne, hȳ būtan elcunge ārisende, cāflice  
gehwyrc oþerne forestæppe ond tō ðām Godes weorce efste;  
þæt þonne sȳ mid mycelre gestæþðignesse ond gemet-  
fæstnesse. Sēo geogoð nā getanglice ne liege, ac sīo yld  
15 þā geogoðe tōlicge. Tō þām Godes weorce ārisende heora  
ælc oþerne myngige, þæt þā slāpule nāne lāde næbben.

### 2. BE ÐÆRE WUCAN RÆDERE

Gebrōðra gereorde æt hyra mȳsum ne sceal bēon būtan  
hāligre rædinge. Ne nān ne gedyrstlæce þæt hē færlīce bōc  
gelæcce ond þær būtan forescēawunge onginne tō rædenne;  
20 ac þære wucan rædere on ðone sunnandæg mit blētsunge  
hit beginne. Sē þonne æfter mæssan ond hūslgonge wilnige,  
þæt him fram eallum foregebeden sȳ, þæt God ælmihtig  
ūpāhefednesse gāst fram him ādō. Ond sȳ þis fers, him  
beginnendum, þriwa gecweden fram eallum: “Drihten,

geopena þū mīne welleras, ond mīn mūð bodige þīn lof"; 25  
 ond þus mid blētsunge beginne þære rædinge þēnunge.

Sȳ þænne hēalīc swīge æt þæm gereorde, þæt nānes  
 mannes stefn oðþe rēonung þærinne gehȳred ne sȳ būtan  
 þæs ræderes ānes. Gif hȳ etende oðþe drincende hwylcera  
 þinga behōfien, þæt sȳ mid sumere getācnunge gebeden ond 30  
 nā mid menniscra stefne. Ne furþon hyra nān ne gedyrst-  
 lāce þæt hē be þære sylfan rædinge þærinne ænig ðing  
 āhsige oðþe be ænigum oðrum þingum, þelāesþe ænig inca  
 geseald sȳ, būtan hit þæt sȳ, þæt se ealder hwæt scortlice of  
 þære rædinge tō hyra gastlican getimbrunge gereccan wile. 35

Ðære wucan rædere gange tō hlāfe ond drince, ærðāmpþe  
 hē beginne tō rædenne, for ðæs hālgan hūsles þigene ond  
 þæt him tō langsum his fæsten ne þince; ete him eft æfter  
 his rædinge mid þēningmannum.

Ne ræden gebrōðru ne ne singen be nānre endebyrd- 40  
 nesse; ac ðā sȳn gecorene tō ðære note, þe hit dōn cunnon  
 ond oþre getimbrian mægen.

### 3. BE MYNSTERMONNA HRÆGELHŪSE

Sȳ gebrōðrum rēaf geseald be swilnesse ond stapole  
 þære stōwe þe hȳ onwuniað ond be þæs eardes oðþe þære  
 lyfte gewiderum; on cealdum eardum nēodað þæt þæs rēafes 45  
 mære sȳ, hlēowfæstum lāes. Ðæs abbodes forescēawung  
 sceal bēon be þysum, hū ðæs nēodige. Wē þeah gelyfað on  
 medemum stōwum þæt ænlipigum munecum genihtsumige,  
 þæt hē hæbbe cugelan ond syric; sȳ on wintra sēo cuhle of  
 piccum hrægle; hēo sceal bēon on sumera þynne oðþe eald 50  
 āwered. Hæbban hȳ ēac mid tō wyrccenne scapulare, þæt is  
 gehwæde cūgelan ond slȳflēase; hæbben hȳ tō fōtgewædum  
 hosan ond mēon. Ne cīden nō þā munecas ymb þā dēage  
 oþþe grēatnesse hyra rēafa; hæbben swylce rēaf swylce mon  
 findan mæge on þām earde þe hȳ onwuniað, oþþe swylce mon 55  
 undēorest biggan mæge. Bescēawige se abbod ond hāte  
 besīdian þære rēafa gemet, þæt hȳ ne synd tō scorte ac

gemæte þām þe hyra notiað. Āgifen ā þā ealdan, þonne  
 him man nīwe rēaf sylle, ond tō hrægelhūse betæcen  
 60 þearfum tō dælenne. Genōh is munuce ond ful genihtsum  
 þæt hē hæbbe twā cūgelan ond twēgen syricas for þære  
 nihtware ond for þæs rēafes þwēale; idel ond oferflōwend  
 byþ eal þæt tōforan þysum is; gif hit mære bið, hit sý  
 gewanod. Swā oft swā hý āþoroðþe mēon oþþe ænig þing  
 65 nīwes underfōn, betæcen ā þæt ealde.

Ðā, þā on ýtinge āhwyder farað, niman him brēc of  
 hrægelhūse; eft, swā hý hām cumen of þām færelde,  
 betæcan him gewaxene. Sýn ēac on hrægelhūse gehealden  
 ægðerge cūgelan ge syricas hwæthwāra beteran þonne þā  
 70 þe hý gewunelice weriað; ond notian þāra þe for hwylcere  
 nēode on ýtinge farað, ond þā eft þām hrægelþēne betæcen  
 swā hý hām cumen.

Tō bedrēafe genihtsumige tō hæbbenne meatte ond  
 hwitel ond bedfelt ond hēafodbolster. Ðēahhwæpere se  
 75 abbod sceal gelōmlice scēawian þā bed ond āsmēagan for  
 syndrigum æhtum. Gif hī hwā hæbbe, oþþe on his bedde  
 funden sý þæt hē from his abbode ne onfēng ond þurh his  
 sylen ne næfde, underlicge sē þære hefigestan ond þære  
 stiþestan þrēale. Tōþýþæt þes leahter syndrigere æhte mid  
 80 ealle gewanod sý ond ādilegod, synd gesealde from þām  
 abbode ealle nēadbehōfe þing, þæt is, cūgele, syric, mēon,  
 hosa, slýfa, gyrdel, seax, græf, nædl, scēat, weaxbreda, ðæt  
 ælcere nēode belādung sý ādilegod, þæt hý þurh nēode nāne  
 tale tō syndrigre æhte næbben. Á sceal bēon fram þām  
 85 abbode geornlice bescēawod ond behealden se cwide þe  
 āwriten is on þære bēc þe is gehāten *Actus Apostolorum*;  
 ðæt is, þæt æghwylcum wæs geseald swāswā hē behōfode  
 ond nēode hæfde. Swā ēac se abbod forescēawige þā un-  
 trumnessa þāra, þe for nēode ond þearfe gehwylces þinges  
 90 behōfiað, ond nō on hyra nēode wandige for ðan yflan willan  
 æfestigra manna. Bepence hē ā Godes edlēan on eallum  
 his dōmum; þæt is, þæt him bið æt Godes dōme gelēanod  
 be þām þe hē ær worhte.



## XVI. CHARTERS

### 1. GRANT TO ST. AUGUSTINE'S

*In nomine Domini.* Ealhburh hafap geset myd hyre frēonda þeahtunga, þæt man ælce gēre āgyfe þām hȳwum tō Sanctæ Āgustine of þām lande æt Brādanburnan XL ambura mealtes ond eald hryðer ond IIII weþeras ond XL ond CC hlāfes ond āne wæge spices ond cȳses ond III fōþro wudes 5 ond xx henfugla. Swylc man sē þæt land hæbbe þā ðingc āgyfe for Ealdrēdes sāule ond for Ealhburge; ond þā hiwan āsingan ælce dæge æfter hyra ferse þæne sealm for hia *Exaudiat te Dominus.* Swæhwylc man swā þis ābrece, si hē āscēaden fram Gode ond fram eallum hāllgum ond fram þære hālgan wēre on 10 þysum life ond on ēcnesse. Þonne synt hēræfter þāra manna naman tō gewitnesse þisse gesetednesse; þæt is þonne:

Drihtnōþ abbot prēost	Cada	Wealdhelm	
ond Ōsmund prēost	Bearnferþ	Dudde	
Æþelrēd prēost	Bearnhelm	Ofa	15
Wynhere diacon	Ealdrēd	Ofe	
Bēahmund	Ealhburh	Wighelm	
Cēnheard	Ealhwaru	Wullaf	
Hyse	Hōshere	Ēadweald	
Adda	Lēofe		20

Gif hit þonne swā gegæþ swā wē nā ne wȳscað, þæt hwylc broc on becume þurh hāþen folc oþþe hwylce oðre earfoþnesse, þæt hit man ne mæge þæs gēres gelæstan, āgife on oþrum gēare be tweofealdum; gif þonne gīt ne mæge, sylle on ðriddum gēare be ðryfealdum; gyf hē þonne 25 gīt ne mæge ne nelle, āgife land ond bēc þām hȳwum tō Sanctæ Āgustine.

## 2. KING ALFRED'S WILL

Ic, Ælfrēd cingc, mid Godes gife ond mid geþeahunge  
 Æþerēdes ercebisceopes ond ealra Westseaxena witena gewit-  
 30 nesse, smēade, ymbe mīnre sǣwle þearfe, ond ymbe mīn  
 yrfe þæt mē God ond mine yldran forgēafon, ond ymbe  
 þæt yrfe þæt Aðulf cingc, mīn fæder, ūs þrim gebrōðrum  
 becwæð, Aþelbolde ond Æðerēde ond mē; ond swylc ūre  
 swylce lengest wære, þæt sē fēnge tō eallum. Ac hit gelamp  
 35 þæt Aþelbold gefōr. Ond wyt Æþerēd mid ealre West-  
 seaxena witena gewitnesse uncerne dǣl oðfæstan Aþelbyrhte  
 cingce, uncrum mǣge, on þā gerǣdene, þe hē hit eft gedyde  
 unc swā gewylde swā hit þā wæs þā wit hit him oðfæstan.  
 Ond hē þā swā dyde, ge þæt yrfe, ge þæt hē mid uncre  
 40 gemānan begeat, ond þæt hē sylf gestrýnde. þā hit swā  
 gelamp þæt Æþerēd tō fēng; þā bæd ic hine beforan ūrum  
 witum eallum, þæt wyt þæt yrfe gedǣldon ond hē mē āgēafe  
 minne dǣl. þā sǣde hē mē, þæt hē nāht ēaðe ne mihte  
 tōdǣlan, forþon hē hæfde ful oft ær on gefangen; ond hē  
 45 cwæð: þæs, þe hē on uncrum gemānan gebruce ond gestrýnde,  
 æfter his dæge hē nānum menn sēl ne ūðe þonne mē. Ond  
 ic þæs þā wæs wel gepafa.

Ac hit gelamp þæt wē ealle on hǣðenum folce gebrocude  
 wǣron. þā sprǣce wyt ymbe uncre bearn, þæt hý sumre āre  
 50 beþorftan, sǣlde unc on þām brocum swā unc sǣlde. þā  
 wǣron wē on gemōte æt Swinbeorgum. þā gecwædon wit  
 on Westseaxena witena gewitnesse, þæt swaðer uncer leng  
 wære, þæt hē geūðe oðres bearnum þāra landa þe wyt sylfe  
 begēaton ond þāra landa þe unc Aðulf cingc forgeaf be Aðel-  
 55 bolde lifiendum, bŭtan þām þe hē ūs þrim gebrōðrum gecwæð.  
 Ond þæs uncer ægðer oþrum his wedd sealde: swaðer uncer  
 leng lifede þæt sē fenge ægþerge tō lande ge tō mǣdmum ond  
 tō eallum his æhtum, bŭtan þām dǣle þe uncer gehwæðer his  
 bearnum becwæð.

60 Ac hit gelamp þæt Æðerēd cingc gefōr; þā ne cýdde mē  
 nān mann nān yrfege writ ne nāne gewitnesse, þæt hit ænig  
 oðer wære bŭtan swā wit on gewitnesse ær gecwædon. þā

gehȳrde wē nū manegu yrfegeflitu. Nūpā lǣdde ic Apulfes cinges yrfege writ on ūre gemōt æt Langandene, ond hit man ārǣdde beforan eallum Westseaxena witum. þā hit 65 ārǣd wæs, þā bād ic hȳ ealle for mīnre lufan (ond him mīn wedd bēad, þæt ic hyra nǣfre nænne ne oncūðe forþonþe hȳ on riht sprǣcon, ond) þæt hyra nān ne wandode ne for mīnan lufan ne for mīnum ege þæt hȳ þæt folcriht ārehton; þȳlǣs ænig man cweðe þæt ic mīne mǣgeild, oððe 70 yldran oððe gingran, mid wō fordēmdē. Ond hȳ ðā ealle tō rihte gerehton ond cwædon, þæt hȳ nān rihtre riht geþencan ne mihtan ne on þām yrfege write gehȳran: “Nū hit eall āgān is on þāeron oð þine hand, þonne þū hit becweðe ond sylle swā gesibre handa, swā fremdre, swaðer þē 75 lēofre sȳ.” Ond hī ealle mē þæs hyra wedd sealdon ond hyra handsetene, þæt be hyra life hit nǣnig mann nǣfre ne onwende on nāne oðre wisan būtan swāswā ic hit sylf gecwēðe æt þām nȳhstan dæge.

Ic, Ælfrēd, Westseaxena cinge, mid Godes gife ond mid 80 þisse gewitnesse gecweðe hū ic ymbe mīn yrfe wille æfter mīnum dæge. Ærest ic an Ēadwearde, mīnum yldran suna, þæs landes æt Strǣtnēat on Triconscīre, ond Heortingtūnes, ond þā bōcland ealle þe Lēofhēah hylt, ond þæt land æt Carumtūne ond æt Cylfantūne ond æt Burnhamme ond æt 85 Wedmōr. Ond ic eom fyrmdig tō þām hīwum æt Cēodre, ðæt hȳ hine cēosan on þā gerād þe wē ær gecweden hæfdon, mid þām lande æt Cīwtūne ond þām þe þærtō hȳrað. Ond ic him an þæs landes æt Cantuctūne ond æt Bedewindan ond æt Pefesigge ond Hysseburnan ond æt Sūttūne 90 ond æt Lēodridan ond æt Aweltūne. Ond ealle þā bōcland, þe ic on Cent hæbbe ond æt þām nyðeran Hysseburnan ond æt Cȳseldene, āgyfe man intō Wintanceastre on þā gerād þe hit mīn fæder ær gecwæð, ond þæt mīn sundorfeoh þæt ic Ecgulfe oðfæste on þām neoðeran Hysseburnan. Ond þām 95 gingran mīnan suna þæt land æt Eaderingtūne ond þæt æt Dene ond þæt æt Meone ond æt Ambresbyrig ond æt Deone ond æt Stūreminster ond æt Gife ond æt Crūcern ond æt Hwitancyrican ond æt Axanmūðan ond æt Branecescumbe



100 ond æt Columtūne ond æt Twyfyrdre ond æt Mylenburnan  
 ond æt Exanmynster ond æt Sūðeswyrðe ond æt Liwtūne, ond  
 þā land þe þærtō hýran, þæt synd, ealle þe ic on Wēalcynne  
 hæbbe būton Triconscīre; ond mīnre yldstan dehter ðæne  
 hām æt Welewe; ond þære medemestan, æt Clearan ond æt  
 105 Cendefer; ond þære gingestan þone hām æt Welig ond æt  
 Æscetūne ond æt Cippenhamme; ond Æðelme, mīnes brōðer  
 suna, þone hām æt Ealdingburnan ond æt Cumtūne ond æt  
 Crundellan ond æt Beadingum ond æt Beadingahamme ond  
 æt Burnhām ond æt Ðunresfelda ond æt Æscengum; ond  
 110 Æþelwolde, mīnes brōðor suna, þone hām æt Godelmingum  
 ond æt Gyldeforda ond æt Stæningum; ond Ōsferðe, mīnum  
 mæge, þone hām æt Beccanlēa ond æt Hryðeranfelda ond æt  
 Diccelingum ond æt Sūðtūne ond æt Lullyngmynster ond æt  
 Angemæringum ond æt Felhhamme, ond þā land þe þærtō  
 115 hyran; ond Ealhswiðe þone hām æt Lambburnan ond æt Wane-  
 ting ond æt Eðandūne; ond mīnum twām sunum ān þūsend  
 punda, ægðrum fif hund punda; ond mīnre yldstan dehter  
 ond þære medemestan ond þære gingstan ond Ealhswiðe,  
 him fēowrum, fēower hund punda, ælcum ān hund punda;  
 120 ond mīnra ealdormanna ælcum ān hund mangcusa, ond  
 Æþelme ond Æðelwolde ond Ōsferðe ēacswā; ond Æþerēde  
 ealdormenn ān sweord on hundtēontigum mancusum. Ond  
 þām mannum þe mē folgiað, þe ic nū on Ēastertīdum feoh  
 sealde, twā hund punda āgyfe man him, ond dæle man him  
 125 betweoh, ælcum swā him tō gebyrian wille, æfter þære wisan  
 þe ic him nū dælde; ond þām ercebisceope c mancusa, ond  
 Esne bisceope ond Wærferðe bisceope ond þām æt Scīreburnan.  
 Ēacswā gedæle, for mē ond for minne fæder ond for þā frýnd  
 þe hē fore þingode ond ic fore þingie, twā hund punda,  
 130 fiftig mæsseprēostum ofer eall mīn rice, fiftig earmum Godes  
 þēowum, fiftig earmum þearfum, fiftig tō þære cyrican þe ic  
 æt reste. Ond ic nāt nāht gewislice hwæðer þæs fēos swā  
 micel is, ne ic nāt þeah his mære sý; būtan swā ic wēne.  
 Gif hit mære sý, bēo hit him eallum gemæne þe ic feoh  
 135 becweden hæbbe. Ond ic wille þæt mīne ealdormenn ond  
 mīne þenigmenn þær ealle mid syndan ond þis þus gedælan.  
 þonne hæfde ic ær on ðære wisan āwriten ymbe mīn yrfe,

þā ic hæfde mære feoh ond mā māga, ond hæfde monegum  
mannum þā gewritu oðfæst, ond on þās ylean gewitnesse h̃y  
wæron āwritene; þonne hæbbe ic nū forbærned þā ealdan þe 140  
ic geāhsian mihte. Gif hyra hwylc funden bið, ne forstent  
þæt nāht, forþām ic wille þæt hit nū þus s̃y mid Godes  
fultume. Ond ic wille, þā menn þe þā land habbað þā word  
gelæstan þe on mīnes fæder yrfewrite standað, swāswā h̃y  
fyrrest magon. Ond ic wille, gif ic ænigum menn ænig 145  
feoh unlēanod hæbbe, þæt mīne māgas þæt hūru gelēanian.  
Ond ic wille, þā menn þe ic mīne bōcland becweden hæbbe,  
þæt h̃y hit ne āsyllan of mīnum cynne ofer heora dæg; ac ic  
wille *ofer* hyra dæg þæt hit gange on þā ñyhstan hand mē,  
būtan hyra hwylc bearn hæbbe; þonne is mē lēofast þæt hit 150  
gange on þæt str̃y ned on þā wæpnedhealfe, þā hwile þe ænig  
þæs wyrðe s̃y. Mīn yldra fæder hæfde gecweden his land on  
þā sperehealfe, næs on þā spinlhealfe; þonne gif ic gesealde  
æni gre wifhanda þæt hē gestr̃ynde, þonne forgyldan mīne  
māgas, ond gif h̃y hit be þan libbendan habban wyllan; gif 155  
hit elles s̃y, gange hit ofer hyra dæg, swāswā wē ær gecweden  
hæfdon. Forðon ic cweðe þæt hī hit gyldan, forþon h̃y fōð tō  
mīnum þe ic syllan mōt swā wifhanda, swā wæpnedhanda,  
swaðer ic wylle.

Ond ic bidde on Godes naman ond on his hāligrā, þæt 160  
mīnra māga nān ne yrfewearda, ne geswence nān nēnig  
cyrelif þāra þe ic foregeald ond mē Westseaxena witan tō  
rihte gerehton, þæt ic hī mōt lētan swā frēo, swā þēowe,  
swaðer ic wille; ac ic for Godes lufan ond for mīnre s̃awle  
þearfe wylle, þæt h̃y s̃yn heora frēolses wyrðe ond hyra cyres; 165  
ond ic on Godes lifendes naman bēode, þæt h̃y nān man  
ne brocie ne mid fēos manunge ne mid nēnigum þingum,  
þæt h̃y ne mōtan cēosan swylcne mann swylce h̃y wyllan.  
Ond ic wylle þæt man āgyfe þām hīwum æt Domrahamme  
hyra landbēc ond hyra frēols swylce hand tō cēosenne swylce 170  
him lēofast s̃y, for mē ond for Ælflæde ond for ðā fr̃ynd ðe  
hēo fore þingode ond ic fore þingie. Ond s̃ēc man ēac on  
cwicum cēape ymbe mīnre s̃awle þearfe, swā hit bēon mæge  
ond swā hit ēac gerysne s̃y ond swā gē mē forgyfan wyllan.

## 3. WITENAGEMOT AT GLOUCESTER (896 A.D.)

175 Rixiendum ūssum Dryhtene, þāem hāelendan Crīste.  
 Æfterþonþe āgān wæs ehta hund wintra ond syx ond  
 hundnigontig æfter his ācennednesse, ond þȳ fēowertēoðan  
 gebonngēre, þā þȳ gēre gebēon Æþelrēd ealderman alle  
 Mercna weotan tōsomne tō Glēaweceastre, biscopas ond  
 180 aldermen ond alle his duguðe, ond þæt dyde be Ælfrēdes  
 cyninges gewitnesse ond lēafe. Ond hēo þā ðær smēadan  
 hū hēo rihtlicost heora þēodscip, ægðerge for Gode ge for  
 weorlde, gehealdan mehton, ond ēc monige men ryhtan ge  
 godcundra hāda ge weorldcundra, ge on londum, ge on mā  
 185 þāra þinga þe hēo on forhaldne wēran.

Ðā cȳdde Werferð biscop þām weotum, þæt him wære  
 fornēh eall þæt wudulond ongerēafad þe tō Wuduceastre  
 belomp, þæt Æþelbald cyning gesealde tō Weogernaceastre,  
 him tō ēcre ælmessan, Wilferðe biscope tō mæstlonde ond tō  
 190 wudulonde; ond þæt sæde, þæt hit wære sum genumen tō  
 Bislēge, sum tō Æfeningum, sum tō Scorranstāne, sum tō  
 þornbyrg, þæsþe hē wēnde. þā cwædon alle þā weotan,  
 þæt mon ūðe þære cyrcan rihtes swā wel swā oðerre. Ond  
 þā sōna wæs Epelwald þæs wordes, þæt he nō þæs rihtes  
 195 wiðsacan wolde; ond sæde þæt Aldberht ond Aldhūn biscop  
 wæron ær ymb þæt ylee; ond cwæð þæt hē ælcere circean aa  
 his dæla rihtes ūðe; ond hit þā swiðe mildelīce āgeaf þām  
 biscope; ond hēht his genēat, Ecglaf hātte, rīdan mid  
 ceastersētna prēoste, Wulfhūn hātte; ond hē hine þā  
 200 gelædde all þā gemæru swā hē him of þām aldan bōcum  
 rædde, hū hit ær Æþelbald cyning gemærude ond gesalde.

Ðā wilnede Æþelwald swāþēh tō þām biscope ond tō  
 þām hīgen þæt hēo him milde mōde ālēfdan, þæt hē his  
 mōste brūcan ðā hwile þe hē wære, ond hē, Alhmund his sunu;  
 205 ond hēo hit woldon habban on his lāene ond hīna; ond hē  
 nāfre ne heora nōwþer hine berēafian wolde þære mæstrēd-  
 dene, þe hē him ālēfed hæfde on Longanhrycege þām tidum  
 þe hine God him salde. Ond hē þā, Æðelwald, þæt word  
 gecwæð, þæt hit aa hæfde ofer Godes ēst þe hit hæfde, būtan



þære cyrcan hlāforde þe hē hit tō āgeaf, būtan Alhmunde; 210  
 ond þæt þonne on ðām gēaran þe hē hēolde þā ylean  
 frēondrēddene þe hē hēold wið þone biscop. Gif hit þonne  
 gebirie, þæt Alhmund swā ðā frēondrēddene healdan nolde,  
 oððe hine mon offerctie þæt hē ne mōste landes wyrðe bēon,  
 oððe, þridða wend, gif him ær his ende gesēlde; þæt þonne 215  
 þære cyrcan hlāford fēnge tō his londe.

Swā hit Mercna weotan on þām gemōte gerahton, ond  
 him þā bēc wisedon þæs landes. Ond þis wæs gedōn on  
 Æðelrēdes gewitnesse aldormonnes ond on Æþelflāde ond  
 Æpulfes aldormonnes ond Æþelferðes aldormonnes ond 220  
 Alhhelmes aldormonnes ond Ēadnōðes ond Ælfrēdes ond  
 Werferðes ond Æpelwaldes mæsseprēostes ond his āgenra  
 māga, Æpelstānes ond Æpelhūnes, ond ēac Alhmundes, his  
 āgenes suna. Ond þus se ceastersētna prēost hit gerād ond  
 se Æpelwaldes genēat mid hine, ærost on Gemyðlēge ond 225  
 þanon on Roddanbeorg sylfne, þanon on Smececumb, þanon  
 on Sengetlēge, þanon on Heardanlēge, þære is oðer noma  
 Dryganlēg, þæt swā on þā læssan Nægleslēge ond swā tō  
 Æþelferðes londe. þus him gewisede se Æpelwaldes mon  
 þā gemæru, swā him þā aldan bēc ryhtan ond wisedon. 230

#### 4. GRANT TO WORCESTER MONASTERY

Ðām ælmihtigan Gode, þære sōðan Ānnesse ond ðære  
 hālgan þrynesse on heofonum, sīe lof ond wuldor ond dæda  
 þoncung ealra þæra gōða þe hē ūs forgifen hafað. For ðæs  
 lufan æt ærestan Æðelrēd ealdorman ond Æðelflāed, ond for  
 Sancte Pētres ond ðære cyricean æt Weogernaceastre, ond 235  
 ēac for Wærferðes bisceopes bēne, heora frēondes, hēhtan  
 bewyrcean þā burh æt Weogernaceastre, eallum þām folce  
 tō gebeorge ond ēac þæron Godes lof tō ārārenne. Ond hēo  
 nū cȳðað on Godes gewitnesse on pisse bēc, þæt hēo willað,  
 on ælcum þæra gerihta þe tō heora hlāforddōme gebyrað 240  
 oððe on cēapstōwe oððe on stræte, ge binnan byrg ge būtan,

211 ða.

225 Vesp. Ginneðlæge.

229 mo.

237 Vesp. folc,

Tib. illegible.

geunnan healfes Gode ond Sancte Pētre ond þære cyrcean hlāforde, þæt þy ārlicor on þære stōwe bēon mæge, ond eac þy eadr be summum dæle þæs hēoredes helpan, ond þæt  
 245 heora gemynd on ēcnesse þy fæstlicor on ðære stōwe sēo ðā hwile ðe Godes hēarsumnes on ðām mynstre bēo. Ond Wærferð bisceop ond se hēored habbað geseted þas godcundnesse beforan ðære þe him mon dæghwāmlice dēð, ge be heora life ge æfter heora life, þæt ðonne æt ælcum ūhtsonge  
 250 ond æt ælcum æfensonge ond æt ælcum undernsonge *De profundis* ðone sealm ðā hwile þe hēo lifgeon, ond æfter heora life *Laudate Dominum*, ond ælce Sæternesdæge on Sancte Pētres cyrcean ðrittig sealma ond heora mæssan ægðerge for hēo lifgende ge eac forð gelēorde. Ond þonne  
 255 cýðeð Æþelræd ond Æþelflæd þæt hēo willað mid ēstfullan mōde ðisses unnan Gode ond Sancte Pētre on Ælfrēdes cyninges gewitnesse ond ealra ðara witena ðe on Myrcna lande syndon, būtan þæt se wægnsceilling ond se sēampending gonge tō ðæs cyninges handa, swā hē ealning dyde æt Saltwīc.  
 260 Ah elles ge landfeoh ge fihthewite ge stale ge wōhcēapung ge burhwealles sceatinge ge ælc þæra wōnessa ðe tō ænige bōte gebyrie, þæt hit āge healf ðære cyrcean hlāford Godes þances ond Sancte Pētres, swāswā hit mon tō cēapstōwe gesette ond on strætum; ond wiðūtan ðā cēapstōwe sēo se bisceop his  
 265 landes ond ealra his gerihta wyrðe, swā hit ær ūre foregengan gesetton ond gefrēodan. Ond Æþelræd ond Æþelflæd ðis dydon on Ælfrēdes cyninges gewitnesse ond on Myrcna witena, ðara naman hērbeaftan āwritene standað; ond on Godes ealmihtiges naman halsiað ealle heora æfterfylgendan,  
 270 þæt nāenig mon þas ælMESSAN ne wanige þe hēo for Godes lufan ond Sancte Pētres tō ðære cyrcean geseald habbað.

5. LETTER TO KING EDWARD THE ELDER  
 (901–924 A.D.)

Lēof, ic þe cýðe hū hit wæs ymb þæt lond æt Funtial, þa fif hida þe Æðelm Higa ymb spycð. Ðā Helmstān þa

undæde gedyde, þæt hē Æðerēdes belt forstæl, þā ongon  
Higa him specan sōna on mid oðran onspecendan, ond wolde 275  
him oðflitan ðæt lond. Ðā sōhte hē mē ond bæd mē ðæt ic  
him wære forespeca, forðon ic his hæfde ær onfongen æt  
biscopes handa ær hē ðā undæde gedyde. Ðā spæc ic him  
fore ond þingade him tō Ælfrēde cinge. Ðā (God forgelde  
his sāule!), ðā lȳfde hē ðæt hē mōste bēon ryhtes wyrðe for 280  
mire forspæce, ond ryht race wið Æðelm ymb ðæt lond. Ðā  
hēt hē hīe sēman. Ðā wæs ic ðāra monna sum þe ðærtō  
genemned wæran, ond Wihtbord ond Ælfric (wæs ðā hræledēn)  
ond Byrthelm ond Wulfhūn þes blaca æt Sumortūne ond  
Strica ond Ubba ond mā monna þonne ic nū genemnan mæge. 285  
Ðā reahte heora ægðer his spell. Ðā þūhte ūs eallan þæt  
Helmstān mōste gān forð mid ðōn bōcon ond geāgnigean him  
ðæt lond, ðæt hē hit hæfde swā Æðeldrȳð hit Ōsulfe on æht  
gesealde wið gemēdan fēo; ond hēo cwæð tō Ōsulfe ðæt hēo  
hit āhte him wel tō syllanne, forðon hit wæs hire morgengifu 290  
ðā hēo æst tō Aðulfe cōm. Ond Helmstan þis eal on þon āðe  
befēng. Ond Ælfrēd cing ðā Ōsulfe his hondsetene sealde,  
ðā hē ðæt lond æt Æðeldrȳðe bohte, ðæt hit swā stondan  
mōste, ond Ēadweard his ond Æðelnāð his ond Dēormōd his,  
ond ælces þāra monna ðe mon ðā habban wolde. 295

Ðā wē hīe æt Weardōran nū sēmdan, þā bær mon ðā bōc  
forð ond rædde hīe; þā stōd sēo hondseten eal ðæron. Ðā  
þūhte ūs eallan, ðe æt þære sōme wæran, þæt Helmstān wære  
āðe þæs ðe nēar. Ðā næs Æðelm nā fullice geðafa, ær wē  
ēodan in tō cinge ond sēdan eall, hū wē hit reahtan ond be 300  
hwȳ wē hit reahtan; ond Æðelm stōd self þærinne mid, ond  
cing stōd, þwōh his honda, æt Weardōran innan þon būre.  
Ðā hē ðæt gedōn hæfde, ðā āscade hē Æðelm hwȳ hit him  
ryht ne ðūhte ðæt wē him gereiht hæfdan; cwæð ðæt hē  
nān ryhtre geðencan ne meahte, þonne hē þone āð āgifan 305  
mōste gif hē meahte. Ðā cwæð ic þæt hē wolde cunnigan  
(ond bæd ðone cing ðæt hē hit āndagade; ond hē ðā swā  
dyde), ond hē gelædde ðā tō ðon āndagan ðone āð be fullan;  
ond bæd mē ðæt ic him fultemade, ond cwæð ðæt him wære  
lēofre ðæt hē.....alde ðonne se āð forburste oððe hit æfr..... 310



æde. Ðā cwæð ic ðæt ic him wolde fylstan tō ryhte ond  
 næfre tō nānan wō, on ðā gerāda þe hē his bōc mē ūðe;  
 ond hē mē ðæt on wedde gesealde. Ond wē ridan ðā tō  
 ðon āndagan, ic, ond Wihtbord rād mid mē, ond Byrthelm  
 315 rād ðider mid Æðelme; ond wē gehyrdan ealle ðæt hē ðone  
 āð be fulan āgeaf. Ðā wē cwædan ealle ðæt hit wære ge-  
 endodu spæc, ðā se dōm wæs gefylled. Ond, lēof, hwonne  
 bið ēngu spæc geendedu, gif mon ne mæg nōwðer ne mid  
 fēo ne mid āðe geendigan? Oððe gif mon ælcne dōm wile  
 320 onwenden ðe Ælfrēd cing gesette, hwonne habbe wē þonne  
 gemōtað? Ond hē mē ðā bōc ðā āgeaf, swā hē mē on  
 ðon wedde ær geseald hæfde, sōna swā se āð āgifen wæs;  
 ond ic him gehēt ðæt hē mōste ðes londes brūcan ðā  
 hwile ðe hē lifde, gif hē hine wolde būtan bysmore ge-  
 325 healdan.

Ðā onufan ðæt, ymb ān oðerhealf gēar nāt ic hweðer  
 ðe ymb tuā, ðā forstæl hē ðā unlædan oxan æt Funtial, ðe hē  
 mid ealle fore forwearð, ond drāf tō cytlid; ond hine mon  
 þæræt āparade, ond his speremon āhredde ðā sporwreclas.  
 330 Ðā hē flēah, ðā tōrypte hine ān brēmber ofer ðæt nebb. Ðā  
 hē ætsacan wolde, þā sæde him mon þæt tō tātne. Ðā swāf  
 Ēanulf Penearding on (wæs gerēfa); ðā genōm eal ðæt yrfe  
 him on þæt hē āhte tō Tyssebyrig. Ðā āscade ic hine hwȳ  
 hē swā dyde; ðā cwæð hē ðæt hē wære ðeof, ond mon  
 335 gerehte ðæt yrfe cinge forðon hē wæs cinges mon. Ond  
 Ordlāf fēng tō his londe forðon hit wæs his lāen ðæt hē on  
 sæt; hē ne meahhte nā his forwyrcan. Ond tū hine hēte ðā  
 flȳman.

Ðā gesōhte hē ðīnes fæder lic, ond brōhte insigle tō mē;  
 340 ond ic wæs æt Cippanhomme mit tē. Ðā āgeaf ic ðæt  
 insigle ðē, ond ðū him forgēafe his eard ond ðā āre ðe hē gēt  
 on gebogen hæfð. Ond ic fēng tō minan londe, ond sealde  
 hit ðon biscope ðā on ðīne gewitnesse ond ðīnra weotena, ðā  
 fīf hīda wið ðon londe æt Lidgeard, wið fīf hīdan; ond  
 345 biscop ond eal hiwan forgēafan mē ðā fēower, ond ān wæs  
 tēoðinglond. Ðonne, lēof, is mē micel nēodðearf ðæt hit mōte

standan swā hit nū gedōn is ond gefyrn wæs. Gif hit elles-  
hwæt bið, ðonne sceal ic ond wylle bēon gehealden on ðon ðe  
ðē tō ælmessan ryht ðincð.

*In dorso.* Ond Æðelm Higa ēode of ðām geflite ðā 350  
cing wæs æt Worgemynster, on Ordlāfes gewitnesse ond on  
Ōsferðes ond on Oddan ond on Wihtbordes ond on Ælfstānes  
ðys blērian ond on Æðelnōðes.

## 6. SERVILE TENURE ON AN ENGLISH MANOR (901 A.D.)

Hēr synd gewriten þā gerihta þæ ðā ceorlas sculan dōn  
tō Hysseburnan. Ærest æt ilcan hiwisce fēowerti penega 355  
tō herfestes emnihte, ond VI ciricmittan ealað, ond III sesōlar  
hlāfhwētes; ond III æceras geerian on heora āgenre hwile ond  
mid heora āgenan sǣde gesāwan ond on hyra āgenre hwile on  
bærene gebringan; ond ðrēo pund gafolbæres ond healfne æcer  
gafolmǣde on hiora āgenre hwile ond þæt on hrēace gebringan; 360  
ond III fōðera aclofenes gafolwyða tō scīdhrēace on hiora  
āgenre hwile; ond XVI gyrda gafoltīninga ēac on hiora āgenre  
hwile; ond tō Ēastran twō ēwe mid twām lamban; ond wē talað  
twō geong scēap tō ealdscēape. Ond hī sculan waxan scēap  
ond sciran on hiora āgenre hwile, ond ælce wucan wircan ðæt hī 365  
man hāte, būtan ðrim: ān tō middanwintra, oðeru tō Ēastran,  
ðridde tō gangdagan.

Ðis synd þā landgemēro. Ærest of Twyfyrdre andlang  
weges tō Fearnhlince; þanan andlang wegēs tō Æsesbeorge;  
þanan on gerihte tō þære pirigan; þonne andlang wegēs on 370  
Ceardices beorg; þonne on Wiðiggrāfe; þonne on ðone weg  
þe scȳt ofer ðā dīc; þonne andlang wegēs on þā coppedan āc;  
þanan andlang wegēs oð hē tō wuda lið; þonne on gerihte  
on Stōdlēage sūpewearde; þonne andlang Mearcweges ūtt  
wið Feldbeorga; þonne andlang Mearcweges tō þān hagan 375

355 hilcan, feorwerti.	358 sǣda gerawan.	358, 363 wile.
359 gauolbærer, heafne.	360, 361, 362 gauol-.	360 agienre.
361 aclofenas, -hræce.	362 ond.	363, 366 easran.
363 Not in MS.	364 ealasceapan.	365 wiren.
367 ganddagan.	368 langgemero.	373 of.
		366 and.

besūþan Fearnlēage; andlang hagan ūtt tō Ubbanlēage  
 stigele; þonne andlang hagan tō Wocces geate; þanan  
 andlang hagan on Tyrwenes sledes hēafad; þonne andlang  
 hagan ūtt tō Bitan cnolle on ðone lithagan; andlang þære  
 380 þorngræfan þwýres ofer Hysseburnan on Gōsdæne; þonne  
 andlang þæs wegæs þe lið andlang Gōsdæne þwýres ofer in  
 Waldes weg; þonne andlang wegæs on þone beorg æt Wæcces  
 trēowe; þanan onbūtan Higdūne þornas tō Brūnes hamme;  
 þonne andlang hagan tō þām grundlēasan pytte; þanan on  
 385 gerihte andlang hagan tō Hremmes dene; þonne andlang  
 hagan on ðone ealdan mapolder besūþan Tutan mære; þonne  
 andlang hagan on Sōtceorles æcer; þanan ofer ðā dæne ūpp  
 be wyrtwalan; þonne onbūtan þone gāran on ðone biwindlan;  
 þonne andlang Mearcweges tō Wifan stocce; þanan andlang  
 390 þæs ealdan wegæs tō Brādanlēa; þonne an westeweard Geapan  
 gāran; þanan tō þære hāran apoldre; þonne andlang dic ūtt  
 on Terstān on þone sýþeran steð; þonne andlang stepes;  
 þonne beneoðan Bēamwær on þone norþere steþ; andlang  
 stepes eft on Twyfyrd.

7. BISHOP OF WINCHESTER TO KING EDWARD  
 (901-908 A.D.)

395 Ic, Denewulf bisceop, kȳðæ Ēadwarde kyninge, mīnum  
 hlāfurðæ, ymb þæt land on Beaddinctūne, þæ ðū mæ firmdig  
 tō wære ðæt ic þæ lendæ. þonnæ, mīn lēof, hæbbe ic nū æt  
 ðām hiwum fundæn on Wintæceastræ, gæ æt ieldran gæ æt  
 giengran, þæt hie mæ mid ealræ æstæ unnun his, ðæ ðæt  
 400 tō bōciunnæ þinnæ deg, swæðær tō brūcannæ swæðær tō  
 lēanannæ, ðæ þæ lēofust bið. þonnæ is þæs londæs hundseo-  
 fontig hida, ond is nu eall gewæred; ond ðā hit æst mīn  
 hlāford mæ tō læt, þā wæs hit ierfælēas ond mið hæðnum folce  
 ābūrod. Ond ic ðā sælf þæt ierfæ tōgestrindæ, þæt ðær mon  
 405 siððun bi wæs. Ond wæ his þæ nū swȳðæ ēadmōdlicæ unnun.

383 þornes.      384 grundeliesan.      385, 393 þæt.      386 ðære.  
 388 MS. wyrtwalan þonne onlutan þone garan on ðone piwinðlan þonne  
 onbutan etc.      394 stapes æft.      398 geldran.      399 mæ.      400 swuðæ,  
 swuðum.      401 his.      402, 404 ðu.      403 laford, þu, æðnum.



þonnæ, mīn lēof, siondon hīwæn nū firmdige þæt hit æfter þīnun degæ tō þæræ stōwæ æft āgyfæn sīe. Ðonnæ is þær nū irfæs þæs, þæ se stranga wintær lāfæd hæfð, nigon ealð hrīðru, ond fēower ond hundændlæftig ealdra swīna, ond fiftig wæþæra, būtan þām scīpæ ond swīnun þæ ðā hirdas habban 410 sculon, ðāra is twæntig ealdra; ond þær is hundendlæftig ealdra scēapa ond seofæn þēowæ mæn ond twæntig flicca; ond næs þær cornæs mære þonnæ þær wæs bisceopæs færm gægearwodu; ond þær hundniogontig gæsāwænra æcæra. Þonnæ biddæð þæ bisceop ond þā hīwan on Wintanceastræ ðæt tō ælmæssan for 415 Godæs lufan ond for ðæræ hāligan ciricean: þæt ðū þære stōwæ londæs māræ ne willnie, forðām þe him ðyncð, ymbæ ðīne hæs, þæt nāðær ne þæ ne ūs God ne þurfe oncunnan for þæræ waniungæ on ūrum dæge, forþām þe ðæræ wæs swiðæ micel Godes bæbodd, þā mon þā lond tō þære stōwæ gesealdæ. 420

## 8. WILL OF ÆTHELWOLD, ALDORMAN (946–955 A.D.)

Hēr geswutelad, þæt Ēadrēd cing geūpe þæt land æt Wilig, þā twelf hīda, tō scrūdfultume þām hirede intō ealdan mynstre.

Lēof, Æpelwold ealdarman cȳþ his lēofan cynehlāforde, Eadrēd cynge, hū ic wille ymbe þā landære þe ic æt mīne 425 hlāforde geearnode. Ærest, Gode ond þære hālgan stōwe æt þām bisceopstōle æt Wintanceastre, þām bisceope ond þām hīwum, þæt land æt Wilig, þā twelf hīda, tō scrūdfultume, þæt hī mē on heora gebeddrēdenne hæbben, swās wā ic him tō gelyfe. Ond þām cinge mīne hæregeatwa: fēower sweord ond 430 fēower spæra ond fēower scyldas; ond fēower bēagas, twēgen on hundtwelftigum mancosun ond twēgen on hundeahtatigum; ond fēower hors, ond twā sylfrene fata. Ond mīnum brēðer Ēadrīce þæt land æt Oceburnan ond æt Æscesdūne ond æt Ceghām ond æt Wessingātūne; ond Æpelstāne, mīnæ brēðer, 435 þet land æt Brādanwætere ond þet æt Niwantūne; ond Ælfsige,

406 hīwun. 408 þæs. 412 twætītīg. 417 maræn, ynbæ dune.  
418 þurfa. 420 mæn, stoðæ. 430 minne. 433 feorwer.

mines brēðer suna, þæt land æt Carcel; ond Ælfstānes suna  
 mines brōþor þæt land æt Cleran ond eall þæt yrfe þæ ic hæbbe  
 on lænelendum. þonne wille ic þæt þæt sīe gedēled for mine  
 440 sǣwle, swāswā ic nū þām frēondum sǣde þæ ic tō spræc.

### 9. QUEEN EADGIFU (c. 961 A.D.)

Ēadgifu cȳþ þām arcebiscope ond Crīstes cyrcean hȳrede,  
 hū hire land cōm æt Cūlingon: þæt is, þæt hire lǣfde hire  
 fæder land ond bōc, swā hē mid rihte beget ond him his  
 yldran lǣfdon. Hit gelamp þæt hire fæder āborgude xxx  
 445 punda æt Godan, ond betǣhte him þæt land þæs fēos tō  
 ānwedde; ond hē hit hæfde vii winter. þā gelamp emb þā  
 tīd þæt man bēonn ealle Cantware tō wīgge tō Holme. þā  
 nolde Sigelm, hire fæder, tō wīgge faron mid nānes mannes  
 scette unāgifnum, ond āgef þā Godan xxx punda; ond becwæþ  
 450 Ēadgife his dehter land ond bōc sealde. þā hē on wīgge  
 āfeallen wæs, þā ætsōc Goda þæs fēos āgiftes, ond þæs landes  
 wyrnde oð þæs on syxtan gēare. þā spræc hit fæstlice  
 Byrhsige Dȳring swā lange, oð þā witan þe þā wæron  
 gerehton Ēadgife þæt hēo sceolde hire fæder hand geclǣnsian  
 455 be swā myclan fēo. Ond hēo þæs āþ lǣdde on ealre þēode  
 gewitnesse tō Æglesforda, ond þær geclǣnsude hire fæder  
 þæs āgiftes be xxx punda āþe. þāgȳt hēo ne mōste landes  
 brūcan, ær hire frȳnd fundon æt Ēadwearde cynce þæt hē  
 him þæt land forbēad, swā hē āniges brūcan wolde; ond hē  
 460 hit swā ālēt.

þā gelamp on fyrste þæt se cynincg Godan oncūþe swā  
 swȳþe, swā him man ætrehte bēc ond land ealle þā þe hē  
 āhte. Ond se cynincg hine þā ond ealle his āre mid bōcum  
 ond landum forgeaf Ēadgife tō ātēonne swāswā hēo wolde.  
 465 þā cwæþ hēo þæt hēo ne dorste for Gode him swā lēanian  
 swā hē hire tō geearnud hæfde, ond āgef him ealle his land  
 būton twām sulungum æt Osterlande; ond nolde þā bēc  
 āgifan, ær hēo wyste hū getriwlice hē hī æt landum healdan  
 wolde.

þā gewāt Ēadweard cyneg, ond fēneg Æþelstān tō rice. 470  
 þā Godan sǣl þūhte, þā gesōhte hē þone kyning Æþelstān,  
 ond bæd þæt hē him geþingude wiþ Ēadgife his bōca edgift;  
 ond se cyneg þā swā dyde; ond hēo him ealle āgef būton  
 Osterlandes bēc. Ond hē þā bōc unnendre handa hire tō  
 lēt, ond þāra oþerra mid ēaðmēttum geþancude; ond, ufenan 475  
 þæt, twelfa sum hire āþ sealde, for geborene ond ungeborene,  
 þæt þis æfre gesett spæc wære. Ond þis wæs gedōn on  
 Æþelstānes kyningges gewitnesse ond his wytena æt Hamme  
 wiþ Lāwe. Ond Ēadgifu hæfde land mid bōcum þāra twēgea  
 cyninga dagas, hire suna.

480

þā Ēadræd geendude, ond man Ēadgife berȳpte ælcere  
 āre; þā nāmon Godan twēgen suna, Lēofstān ond Lēofric, on  
 Ēadgife þās twā forespecenan land æt Cūlingon ond æt  
 Osterlande; ond sǣdon þām cilde Ēadwige, þe þā gecoren  
 wæs, þæt hȳ rihtur hiora wāren þōne hire. Þæt þā swā 485  
 wæs oþ Ēadgār āstipude; ond hē ond his wytan gerehton  
 þæt hȳ mǎnfull rēaflāc gedōn hæfden, ond hī hire āre  
 gerehton ond āgēfon. þā nam Ēadgifu, be þæs cyningges  
 lēafe ond gewitnesse ond ealra his bisceopa, þā bēc, ond  
 land betæhte intō Cristes cyrcean; mid hire āgenum handum 490  
 ūp on þone altare lēde, þān hȳrede on ēcnesse tō āre ond  
 hire sǣwle tō reste; ond cwæþ þæt Crīst sylf mid eallum  
 heofonlicum mægne þane āwyrge on ēcnesse, þe þās gife  
 æfre āwende oþþe gewanude. þus cōm þeos ār intō Cristes  
 cyrcean hȳrede.

495

## 10. CHARTER OF EDGAR TO ELY (970 A.D.)

Gode ælmihtigum rixiende, ðe ræt ond gewissað eallum  
 gesceaftum þurh his āgenne wīsdōm. Ond hē ealra cininga  
 cynedōm gewylt; ic, Ēadgār cining, ēac þurh his gife ofer  
 Engla þēode nū ūp āræred; ond hē hæfð nū gewyld tō mīnum  
 anwealde Scottas ond Cumbras ond ēac swylce Bryttas, ond eall 500  
 þæt ðis īgland him oninnan hæfð, þæt ic nū on sibbe gesitte  
 mīnne cynestōl, hohful embe þæt, hū ic his lof ārære, ðelæsðe  
 his lof ālicge tō swȳðe nū on ūrum tīman þurh ūre āsolcen-



nysse. Ac ic wille nū þurh Godes wissunge þā forlætenan  
 505 mynstru on minum anwealde gehwær mid munecum gesettan  
 ond eac mid mynecenum, ond Godes lof geedniwian ðe ær wæs  
 forlæten, Criste wissendum, ðe cwæð þæt hē wolde wunian  
 mid ūs oð þissere worulde geendunge; ond þā munecas libban  
 heora lif æfter regole þæs hālgan Benedictes ūs tō þingunge,  
 510 þæt wē þone Hælend habban ūs glædne ond hē ūs gewissige ond  
 ūrne eard gehealde ond æfter geendunge þæt ēce lif ūs forgife.

Nū is mē on mōde æfter mynegungum Atheluuoldes  
 biscopes, þe mē oft manode, þæt ic wille goodian ðurh Godes  
 silfes fultum þæt mynster on Ēlig mid āgenum frēodōme ond  
 515 sinderlicum wurðmynte, ond siððan mid æhtum, þām tō  
 bigleofan þe wē gelōgiað þær tō Godes ðeowdōme, þe ðær  
 simble wunion. Sēo stōw wæs gehālgod iū fram ealdum  
 dagum þām hālgan Pētre tō wyrðmynte, ðæra apostola yldost;  
 ond hēo wæs geglengd þurh Godes sylfes wundra, þe gelōme  
 520 wurdon æt Atheldrýthe byrgene, þæs hālgan mædenes, þe ðær  
 gehāl lið oð þis on eallhwittre ðrýh of marmstāne geworht.  
 Be hyre wē rædað, hū hēo hēr on liue wæs, ond hū hēo Gode  
 ðeowode on gōdre drohtnunge ond be hyre geendunge, ond hū  
 hēo ūp ādōn wæs ansund of hyre byrgene, swās wā Bēda  
 525 āwrat, Engla þeodæ lārēow, on his lārbōcum.

Nū wæs se hālga stede yuele forlæten mid læssan  
 ðeowdōme þonne ūs gelicode nū on ūrum tīman, ond eac wæs  
 gehwyrfed þām cyninge tō handa (ic cweðe be mē sylfum);  
 ac Atheluuold bisceop, þe is mīn rædbora ond sōð Godes frēond,  
 530 sealde mē tō gehwearfe þone hām Heartingas on sixtigum  
 hidum wið þām mynsterlande þe lið intō Ēlig; ond ic þā  
 geēacnode intō Ēlig mynstre þās ðrý hāmas ðe þus sind  
 gehātene, Meldeburna, Earningaford, Norðwold. Ond hē  
 þærrihte mid minum ræde ond fultume mid munecum gesette  
 535 þæt mynster æfter regole, ond him ealdor gesette ūs eallum  
 ful cūðne, Brihtnōð gehāten, þæt hē under him þane hālgan  
 regol for Gode geforðade æfter mynsterlicum þeawe.

Ðā gelicode mē þæt hē hit swā gelōgode mid Godes  
 þeowum Gode tō lofe. Ond ic þā geēacnode tō þære ærran  
 540 sylene tyn þūsenda ælfixa ælce gēare þām munecum, þe mē

for fyrdinge gefyrndagum ārās binnan þām iggoðe of þām folce æt Wyllan; ond ealle þā sōcna ēac ofer þæt fennland intō þām twām hundredum him tō scrūdfultume, ond on Ēast Englan æt Wichlāwan; ēac ealle þā sōcna ofer fif hundredum ond ofer ealle þā land. Gelice þā sōcna þe intō þām mynstre nū 545 synd begytene, oððe ðā þe him gýt becomað þurh Cristes forescēawunge oððe þurh cēap oððe þurh gife, habban hi æfre on eallum þā sōcne, ond þone fēorðan pening on folclice stēore intō Grantanbricge be mīnre unnan. Ond gif ænig mann þiss āwenden wylle, þonne gange eall sēo sōcn, þe tō 550 ānre niht feorme gebyreð, intō þære stōwe. Ond bēo þis priuilegium (þæt is, sindorlice wyrðmynt oððe āgen frēodōm) intō þære stōwe mid eallum þisum ðingum Gode geoffrod mid ūrum goodum willan, Gode æfre frig ond Godes hālgum, for mīnre sāwle ond mīnra yldrena, ūs tō ālȳsednesse, swā þæt 555 nān þæra cyninga ðe cumað æfter mē oððe ealdorman oððe oðer rica mid ænigum rīccetere oððe unrihte þiss ne āwende oððe gewanige, beþāmþe hē nelle habban Godes āwyrgednesse ond his hālgena ond mīne ond mīnra yldrena, þe þās ðing fore synd gefrēode on ēcum frēote on ēcnyssse. 560

# 11. WILL OF LEOFWINE, SON OF WULFSTAN (998 A.D.)

*In nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi.* Þys is Lēofwines cwide, Wulfstānes suna. Þæt is þonne ārest, þæt ic gean Criste ond Sancte Pētre for mīnre sāule intō Westmynster ealra þāra þinga þe mē Crist tō gefultumian wyle æt þām lande æt Cynlauedyne ond æt Mearcyncgseollan on wuda ond 565 on felda. Ond ic gean of Pūrlēa intō Hnutlēa healfere hīde landes on ēasthealf stræte for mīne sāwle þām Godes þēowan; ond mīnre faþan, Lēofware, þæs hēafodbotles on Pūrlēa ond ealles þæs þe mē þær tō lōcaþ. Ond gif Ēadwold lānge libbe, hire suna, þonne hēo, fō hē þærtō. Gif hēo þonne 570 lāng bēo ond þæt God wille, sylle hit on þā hand þe hire æfre betst gehyre on uncer bēga cynne. Ond ic gean mīnum

hlāforde, Wulfstāne bisceope, þæs landes æt Bærlingum.  
 Þys wæs gedōn þæs gēares fram ūres Drihtnes gebyrtdide  
 575 DCCCCXCVIII.

## 12. AN EXETER GUILD

þeos gesamnung is gesamnod on Exanceastre for Godes  
 lufun ond for ūsse sāule þearfe, ægþerge be ūsses lifes gesund-  
 fulnesse, ge ēac be þāem æfteran dægum þe wē tō Godes  
 dōme for ūs sylfe bēon willaþ. Þonne habbaþ wē gecweden  
 580 þæt ūre mytting sīe þriwa on XII mōnðum: āne tō Sancte  
 Michaelles mæssan, ōþre sīðe tō Sancte Marian mæssan ofer  
 midne winter, þriððan sīþe on eallhælegra mæssedæg ofer  
 Eastron. Ond hæbbe ælc gegilda II sesteras mealtes, ond ælc  
 cniht āne, ond sceat huniges. Ond se mæsseprēost āsinge  
 585 twā mæssan, ōþre for þā lyfigendan frýnd, ōþere for þā forð-  
 gefarenan, æt ælcere mittinge, ond ælc gemānes hādes brōður  
 twēgen salter as sealma, oðerne for þā lifigendan frýnd, ōþerne  
 for þā forðgefarenan. Ond æt forðsiþe ælc monn VI mæssan,  
 oððe VI salter as sealma; ond æt sūþfōre ælc mon V peningas;  
 590 ond æt hūsbyrne ælc mon āne pening. Ond gif hwylc man  
 þone āndagan forgēmelēasige, æt forman cyrre III messan,  
 æt ōþerun cyrre V; æt þriððan cyrre ne scīre his nān man,  
 būtan hit sīe for mettrumnesse oððe for hlāfordes nēode.  
 Ond gif hwylc monn þone āndagan oferhebbe æt his gescote,  
 595 bēte be twifealdun. Ond gief hwylc monn of þis geferscipe  
 ōþerne misgrēte, gebēte mid XXX peninga. Þonne biddaþ  
 wē for Godes lufun þæt ælc mann þās gemittinge mid rihte  
 healde, swā wē hit mid rihte gerædod habbaþ. God ūs tō  
 þāem gefultumige.



## XVII. LEECHDOMS

### 1. FOR BLAINS

Wið þā blegene. Genim nigon ægra ond sēoð hig fæste, ond nim þā geolcan ond dō þæt hwite aweg, ond mera ðā geolcan on ānre pannan, ond wring þæt wōs ūt þurh ænne clāð; ond nim eall swā fela dropena wīnes swā ðæra ægra bēo, ond eall swā fela dropena unhālgodes eles, ond eall swā fela huniges 5 dropena, ond of finoles moran eall swā fela dropena. Genim þonne ond gedō hit eall tōsomne, ond wring ūt þurh ænne clāð, ond syle þām menn etan. Him byð sōna sēl.

### 2. FOR BROKEN LIMBS

Gif scancan synd forode, nim bānwyr, geonūwa, gēot æges þæt hwite, meng tōsomne scancforedum men. Wið 10 foredum lime, lege þās sealfe on þæt forode lim, ond forlege mid elmrinde; dō spile tō; eft simle nīwa oþþæt gehālod sīe; gerendra elmrinde ond āwyl swīðe; dō þonne of þā rinde; genim linsæd, gegrind brīwe wið þām elmes drænce; þæt bið gōd sealf foredum lime.

15

### 3. FOR WOLF'S-BANE

Gif mon þung ete, āþege buteran ond drince; se þung gewit on þā buteran. Eft wiþ þon stande on hēafde; āslēa him mon fela scarpēna on þām scancan; þonne gewit ūt þæt ātter þurh þā scearpan.

## 4. BEFORE FIGHTING

20     Gif mon fundige wiþ his fēond tō gefeohtanne, stæþ-  
       swealwan briddas gesēoþe on wīne; ete þonne ær, oþþe  
       wyllewætre sēoðe.

## 5. FOR FOOTSORENESS

      Wiþ miclum gonge ofer land, þylæs hē tēorige, mucgwyrht  
       nime him on hand, oþþe dō on his scō, þylæs hē mēþige.  
 25    Ond þonne hē niman wille ær sunnan ūpgange, cweþe þās  
       word ærest: "*Tollam te, artemisia, ne lassus sum in uia.*"  
       Gesēna hīe þonne þū ūp tēo.

## 6. FOR BALDNESS

      Gif mannes feax fealle, wyrht him sealfe. Nim þone miclan  
       þung ond haransprecel ond ēawyrht niopowearde ond feldwyrht;  
 30    wyrht of þære wyrht ond of þisum eallum þā sealfe, ond of þære  
       buteran þe nān wæter on ne cōme. Gif feax fealle, āwylle  
       eoforfearn ond beþe þæt hēafod mid þy swā wearme. Wiþ þon,  
       gif man calu sie, Plinius, se micla læce, segþ þisne læcedōm:  
       Genim dēade bēon, gebærne tō ahsan, linsæd ēac, dō ele tō on  
 35    þæt, sēoþe swiþe lange ofer glēdum, āsēoh þonne ond āwringe  
       ond nime welies lēaf, gecnūwige, gēote on þone ele, wylle eft  
       hwile on glēdum, āsēoh þonne, smire mid æfter baþe.

      Hēafodbæþ wið þon: weliges lēaf wylle on wætere;  
       þweah mid þy ær þū hit smeruwe, ond þā lēaf cnūa swā  
 40    gesoden; wriþ on niht on, oþþæt hīo sien drige, þæt þū mæge  
       smerwan æfter mid þære sealfe; dō swā xxx nihta; leng,  
       gif his þearf sie. Wiþþonþe hær ne weaxe, æmettan ægru  
       genim, gnīd, smīt on þā stōwe; ne cymð þær næfre ænig  
       feax ūp.

45    Gif hær tō picce sie, genim swealwan, gebærn under  
       tigelan tō ahsan, ond læt scēadan þā ahsan on.

## 7. HOW TO APPLY LEECHDOMS

Hū mon scyle þone monnan innan ond ūtan lācnian mid hātum ond cealdum. Innan, mid lactucan ond clātan ond cucurbitan; drince on wine; baþige hine on swētum wætre. Ūtan, hē is tō lācnianne mid gerōsode ele ond tō smirwanne, 50 ond onlegena geworhte of wine ond winbergum, ond oft of butran ond of niwum weaxe ond of ysopo ond of ele onlegen geworht. Meng wiþ gōse smeru oððe swīnes rysle, ond wið rēcels ond mintan; ond þonne hē hine baþige, smire mid ele; meng wið croh. 55

Mettas him bēoð nytte þāþe gōd blōd wyrceað; swāswā sint scilfixas, finihte, ond hām ond wilda hænna, ond ealle þā fugelas þe on dūnum libbað, ond pipiones, þæt bēoð culfrena briddas, ond healfeald swīn, ond gāte flāesc, ond pysena sēaw mid hunige hwæthwega gepiperod. Ond eal ðās wātan þing 60 brēostum ond innoþum ne dugon; ne þæt wīn is tō picgenne, þætte hāteþ ond wāteþ þone innoþ.

## 8. FOR SIDEACHE

Wyrce gōdne drenc wið sīdece: wyl betonican ond pollegian in aldrum wine, dō in XXVII piporcorna gegrundenra, syle him on nihtnyhstig gōdne scenc fulne wearms, ond gereste 65 gōde hwile æfter ðæm drence on ðā sāran sīdan.

Wið ðon ylcan: wyll in ealaþ þā hāran hūnan ond rūdan, geswēt mid hunige, syle drincan on mergene on nihtnihstig gōdne bollan fulne, ond oðerne þonne hē restan wille, ond symle reste ærest on ðā sāran sīdan, oððæt hē hāl sý. 70

Eft wið sīdece: genim hoclæf grēne, cnuca swīde, mænge wið ele þæt hit sý swylce clām, clām ðonne on ðā sīdan þær sē sý, ond wrið mid clāðe; læt swā gewriðen þreo niht; þonne bið se man hāl.

54 þon.

57 Not in MS.

63 pollegan.

64 piporcorn.



## XVIII. PREFACE TO ALFRED'S *BLOOMS*

...Gaderode mē þonne kicglas ond stuþansceaftas ond  
lōhsceaftas, ond hylfa tō ælcum þāra tōla þe ic mid wircean  
cūðe, ond bohtimbru ond bolttimbru, ond tō ælcum þāra  
weorca þe ic wyrcean cūðe þā wlitgostan trēowo be þām  
5 dēle ðe ic āberan mehte. Ne cōm ic nāþer mid ānre  
byrðene hām, þē mē ne lyste ealne þane wude hām brengan  
gif ic hyne ealne āberan mehte. On ælcum trēowe ic geseah  
hwæthwugu þæs þe ic æt hām beþorfte. Forþām ic lære  
ælcne ðāra þe maga sī ond manigne wæn hæbbe, þæt hē  
10 menige tō þām ilcan wuda þār ic ðās stuðansceaftas cearf;  
fetige hym þār mā, ond gefeðrige hys wēnas mid fegrum  
gerdum, þæt hē mage windan manigne smicerne wāg, ond  
manig ænlic hūs settan ond fegerne tūn timbrian, ond þāra  
ond þær myrge ond sōfte mid mæge oneardian ægðerge  
15 wintras ge sumeras, swāswā ic nū ne gýt ne dyde. Ac sē  
þe mē lārde, þām se wudu licode, sē mæg gedōn þæt ic  
sōftor eardian, ægðerge on þisum lāenan stōclife be þis wege  
ðā hwile þe ic on þisse weorulde bēo, ge ēac on þām ēcan  
hāme ðe hē ūs gehāten hæfð þurh Sanctus Augustinus ond  
20 Sanctus Gregorius ond Sanctus Ieronimus ond þurh manege  
ōðre hālie fædras; swā ic gelyfe ēac þæt hē gedō for heora  
ealra earnunge, ægðerge þisne weg gelimpfulran gedō þonne  
hē ær þissum wes, ge hūru mīnes mōdes ēagan tōþām onge-  
lihte, þæt ic mage rihtne weg āredian tō þām ēcan hāme ond

1 Thus abruptly the MS. begins; kicglas.	5, 7 meihte.	7 treowo.
12 wan.	14 murge.	17 wæge.
	18 while, hecan.	19 hefð.
20 scantus.	21 oððre; MS. defective.	22, 24 weig.
		23 hure.

tō þære ēcan āre ond tō þære ēcan reste, þe ūs gehāten is 25  
 þurh þā hālgan fæderas. Sīe swā!

Nis hit nān wundor þēah man swilc ontimber gewirce,  
 ond ēac on þære lāde ond ēac on þære bytlinge; ac ælcne  
 man lyst, siððan hē ænig cotlȳf on his hlāfordes lāne myd  
 his fultume getimbred hæfð, þæt hē hine mōte hwilum 30  
 þāron gerestan, ond huntigan ond fuglian ond fiscian, ond  
 his on gehwilce wisan tō þære lāne tilian ægþærge on sǣ ge  
 on lande, oð þone fyrst þe hē bōcland ond ēce yrfe þurh his  
 hlāfordes miltse geearnige. Swā gedō se welega Gifola sēðe  
 ægðer wilt, ge þissa lānena stōclifa, ge þāra ēcena hāma! 35  
 Sē, ðe ægþer gescōp ond ægðeres wilt, forgife mē þæt mē tō  
 ægðrum onhagige, ge hēr nytwyrðe tō bēonne, ge hūru þider  
 tō cumane.

25 þam. 27 MS. defective. 28 þa (then some letters missing).

32 Not clear whether MS. has *þære* or *þere*; lænan, se. 33 oð oð, æce.

34 wile gagidfola. 35 egðer, stocliffe. 37 nytwyrde.

## XIX. CHARMS

### 1. FOR BEWITCHED LAND

Hēr ys sēo bōt hū ðū meaht þīne æceras bētan, gif hī nellap wel wexan, oþþe þær hwilc ungedēfe þing on gedōn bið on drȳ oððe on lyblāce.

Genim þonne on niht, ær hyt dagige, fēower tyrf on  
5 fēower healfa þæs landes, ond gemearca hū hȳ ær stōdon.  
Nim þonne ele ond hunig ond beorman, ond ælces fēos meole  
þe on þæm lande sȳ, ond ælces trēowcynnes dæl, þe on  
þæm lande sȳ gewexen, būtan heardan bēaman, ond ælcere  
namcūpre wyrte dæl būtan glappan ānon; ond dō þonne  
10 hāligwāter ðæron, ond drȳpe þonne þriwa on þone staðol  
þāra turfa, ond cweþ ðonne ðās word: *Crescite wax, et  
multiplicamini* ond gemænigfealda, *et replete* ond gefylle,  
*terram* þās eorðan; *in nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus  
Sancti* sitis *benedicti*: ond *Pater noster* swā oft swā þæt  
15 oðer. Ond bere siþpan ðā turf tō circean, ond mæsseprēost  
āsinge fēower mæssan ofer þān turf on, ond wende man þæt  
grēne tō ðān wēofode; ond siþpan gebringe man þā turf,  
þær hī ær wæron, ær sunnan setlgange. Ond hæbbe him  
gæworht of cwicbēame fēower Crīstes mælo, ond āwrite on  
20 ælcon ende: Matheus ond Marcus, Lucas ond Iohannes.  
Lege þæt Crīstes mæl on þone pyt neopeweardne; cweð  
ðonne: *Cruæ Matheus, cruæ Marcus, cruæ Lucas, cruæ  
Sanctus Iohannes*. Nim ðonne þā turf ond sete ðærufon on,  
ond cweþ ðonne nigon siþon þās word: *Crescite*, ond swā oft  
25 *Pater noster*; ond wende þē þonne ēastweard, ond onlūt nigon  
siðon ēadmōdlice, ond cweð þonne þās word:



Ēastweard ic stande,      ārena ic mē bidde:  
 bidde ic þone mæran Domine,      bidde ðone miclan  
                  Drihten,

bidde ic ðone hāligan      heofonrīces Weard,  
 eorðan ic bidde      ond ūpheofon,      30  
 ond ðā sōþan      Sancta Marian,  
 ond heofones meaht      ond hēahreced,  
 þæt ic mōte þis gealdor      mid gife Drihtnes  
 tōðum ontȳnan      þurh trumne geþanc;  
 āweccan þās wæstmas      ūs tō woruldnytte,      35  
 gefyllan þās foldan      mid fæste gelēafan,  
 wlitigian þās wancgturf,      swā se witega cwæð:  
 þæt sē hæfde āre on eorþrice      sēþe ælmyssan  
 dælde dōmlice,      Drihtnes þances.

Wende þē þonne III sunganges, āstrece þē þonne on andlang, 40  
 ond ārim þær lētanias, ond cweð þonne *Sanctus, sanctus,*  
*sanctus* oþ ende; sing þonne *Benedicite* āþenedon earmon,  
 ond *Magnificat* ond *Pater noster* III; ond bebēod hit Crīste  
 ond Sancta Marian ond þære hālgan rōde tō lofe ond tō  
 weorþinga ond āre, þām þe þæt land āge, ond eallon þām 45  
 þe him underðeodde synt. Ðonne þæt eall sīe gedōn, þonne  
 nime man uncūþ sēd æt ælmesmannum, ond selle him twā  
 swylc swylce man æt him nime; ond gegaderie ealle his  
 sulhgeteogo tōgædere; borige þonne on þām bēame stōr ond  
 finol ond gehālgode sāpan ond gehālgod sealt. Nim þonne 50  
 þæt sēd, sete on þæs sūles bodig, cweð þonne:

Erce, Erce, Erce,      eorþan mōdor,  
 geunne þē se Alwalda,      ēce Drihten,  
 æcera wexendra      ond wrīdendra,  
 ēacniendra      ond elniendra:      55  
 sceafta herse      scīra wæstma,  
 ond þære brādan      bere wæstma,  
 ond þære hwītan      hwæte wæstma,  
 ond ealra      eorþan wæstma.  
 Geunne him      ēce Drihten      60

ond his hālige þe on heofonum synt,  
 þæt hys yrþ sī gefriþod wið ealra fēonda gehwæne,  
 ond hēo sī geborgen wið ealra bealwa gehwylc,  
 þāra lyblāca geond land sāwen.

65 Nū ic bidde ðone Waldend, sēðe ðās woruld gescēop,  
 þæt ne sý nān tōþæs cwidol wif, ne tōþæs cræftig man,  
 þæt āwenden ne mæge word þus gecwedene.

þonne man þā sulh forð drife ond þā forman furh onscēote,  
 cweð þonne :

70 Hāl wes þū, folde, fira mōdor,  
 bēo þū grōwende on Godes fæþme,  
 fōdre gefylled firum tō nytte.

Nim þonne ælces cynnes melo, ond ābacæ man innewerdre  
 handa brādnæ hlāf, ond gecned hine mid meolce ond mid  
 75 hāligwætere, ond lecge under þā forman furh. Cweþ þonne :

Ful æcer fōdres fira cinne,  
 beorht, blōwende, þū geblētsod weorþ  
 þæs Hāligan noman, þe ðās heofon gescēop,  
 ond ðās eorþan þe wē on lifiaþ ;

80 se God, sē þās grundas geworhte, geunne ūs grō-  
 wende gife,  
 þæt ūs corna gehwylc cume tō nytte.

Cweð þonne III : *Crescite in nomine Patris, sitis benedicti ;*  
*Amen* ond *Pater noster* þriwa.

## 2. FOR LOST CATTLE

Ne forstolen ne forholen nānuht þæsðe ic āge, þē mā ðe  
 85 mihte Herod ūrne Drihten ! Ic geþōhte Sancte Eādelenan,  
 ond ic geþōhte Crist on rōde āhangen : swā ic þence ðis feoh  
 tō findanne, næs tō oþfeorrganne ; ond tō witanne, næs tō  
 oðwyrceanne ; ond tō lufianne, næs tō oðlæðanne.

Gārmund, Godes ðegen,  
 90 find þæt feoh ond fere þæt feoh  
 ond hafa þæt feoh ond heald þæt feoh

ond fere hām    þæt feoh,  
 þæt hē nǣfre nabbe landes    þæt hē hit oðlǣde,  
 ne foldan    þæt hē hit oðferie,  
 ne hūsa    þæt hē hit oðhealde. 95  
 Gyf hyt hwā gedō,    ne gedige hit him nǣfre.  
 Binnan þrym nihtum cunne ic his mihta,    his mægen  
           ond his munderǣftas.  
 Eall hē wearnige    swā fȳr wudu wearnie,  
 swā brēmēl þēo,    swā þystel,  
 sēðe þis feoh    oðfergean þence, 100  
 oððe ðis orf    oðehtian ðence.

94 Not in MS.    95 oð hit healde.    97 mægen ond his mihta.  
 98 weornige, syer, weornie.    99 breðel.



## XX. RIDDLES

### 1. RIDDLE IX

Mec on þissum dagum      dēadne ofgēafun  
fæder ond mōdor;      ne wæs mē feorh þā gēn,  
ealdor in innan.      þā mec *ān* ongon  
wel hold mē      gewēdum *þe*ccan,  
5      hēold ond freopode,      hlēosceorpe wrāh  
*swē* ārlice      swā hire āgen bearn,  
oþþæt ic under scēate,      swā mīn gesceapu wæron,  
ungesibbum wearð      ēacen gæste.  
Mec sēo friþemæg      fēdde siþþan,  
10      oþþæt ic āwēox,      widdor meahte  
siþas āsettan;      hēo hæfde swæsra þy lās  
suna ond dohtra,      þy hēo swā dyde.

### 2. RIDDLE X

Neb wæs mīn on nearwe,      ond ic neoþan wætre,  
flōde, underflōwen,      firgenstrēamum  
swiþe besuncen;      ond on sunde āwōx  
ufan yþum þeaht,      ānum getenge  
5      liþendum wuda      lice mīne;  
hæfde feorh cwico,      þā ic of fæðmum cwōm  
brimes ond bēames      on blacum hrægle.  
Sume wæron hwite      hyrste mīne,  
þā mec lifgende      lyft ūpp āhōf,  
10      wind of wæge;      siþþan wīde bær  
ofer seolhbapo.      Saga hwæt ic hātte.

1 ofgeafum.

3 Not in MS.

4 weccan.

6 snearlice.

X. 7 hrægl.

## 3. RIDDLE XVI

Oft ic sceal wiþ wæge winnan    ond wiþ winde feohtan ;  
 somod wið þām sæcce,    þonne ic sēcan gewīte  
 eorþan ȝpūm þeaht :    mē biþ se ēpel fremde.  
 Ic bēom strong þæs gewinnes,    gif ic stille weorþe ;  
 gif mē þæs tōsāleð,    hī bēoð swiþran þonne ic    5  
 ond mec slitende    sōna flȳmað ;  
 willað oþfergan    þæt ic friþian sceal.  
 Ic him þæt forstonde,    gif mīn steort þolað  
 ond mec stiþne wiþ    stānas mōton  
 fæste gehabban.    Frige hwæt ic hātte.    10

## 4. RIDDLE XXI

Neb is mīn niþerweard ;    nēol ic fēre  
 ond be grunde græfe,    geonge swā mē wisað  
 hār holtes fēond ;    ond hlāford mīn  
 on wōh færeð,    weard, æt steorte,  
 wriȝaþ on wonge,    wegeð mec ond þȳð,    5  
 sāweþ on swæð mīn.    Ic snyþige forð  
 brungen of bearwe,    bunden cræfte,  
 wegen on wægne ;    hæbbe wundra fela.  
 Mē biþ gongendre    grēne on healfe,  
 ond mīn swæð sweetol    sweart on oþre.    10  
 Mē þurh hrycg wrecen    hongað under  
 ān orþonc pīl,    oþer on hēafde  
 fæst ond forðweard    fealleþ on sīdan,  
 þæt ic tōþum tere,    gif mē teala þēnaþ  
 hindeweardre    þæt biþ hlāford mīn.    15

## 5. RIDDLE XXVII

Ic eom weorð werum,    wīde funden,  
 brungen of bearwum    ond of burghleoþum,  
 of denum ond of dūnum.    Dæges mec wāgun  
 fēpre on lifte,    feredon mid liste

- 5      under hrōfes hlēo.      Hæleð mec siþþan  
       baþedan in bydene.      Nū ic eom bindere  
       ond swingere,      sōna weorpere;  
       efne tō eorþan      hwilum ealdne ceorl.  
       Sōna þæt onfindeð      sē þe mec fēhð ongēan  
 10      ond wið mægenþisan      mīnre genāesteð,  
       þæt hē hrycge sceal      hrūsan sēcan,  
       gif hē unrædes      ær ne geswiceð;  
       strengo bistolen,      strong on spræce,  
       mægene binumen,      nāh his mōdes geweald,  
 15      fōta ne folma.      Frige hwæt ic hātte,  
       ðe on eorþan swā      esnas binde  
       dole æfter dyntum      be dæges lēohte.

## 6. PART OF RIDDLE XL

- Ic eom micle yldra      þonne ymbhwyrft þæs  
       oppe þes middangeard      meahthe geweorþan:  
       ond ic giestron wæs      geong ācenned  
 45      mære tō monnum      þurh mīnre mōdor hrif.  
       Ic eom fægerre      frætwum goldes,  
       þeah hit mon āwerge      wīrum ūtan:  
       ic eom wyrslīcre      þonne þes wudu fūla  
       oððe þis wāroð      þe hēr āworpen ligeð.  
 50      Ic eorþan eom      æghwær brædre,  
       ond wiðzielra      þonne þes wonz grena:  
       folm mec mæg biƿon,      ond fingras þrȳ  
       ūtan ēaþe      ealle ymbclyppan.  
       Heardra ic eom ond caldra      þonne se hearda forst,  
 55      hrim heorugrimma,      þonne hē tō hrūsan cymeð:  
       ic eom Ulcanus      ūpirnendan  
       lēohtan lēoman,      lēge, hātra.  
       Ic eom on gōman      gēna swētra,  
       þonne þū bēobread      blende mid hunige:  
 60      swylce ic eom wrāpre      þonne wermōd sȳ,



þe hēr on hyrstum heasewe stondeþ.  
 Ic mēsan mæg meahtelicor  
 ond efnetan ealdum þyrse:  
 ond ic zesæliȝ mæg symle lifȝan,  
 þeah ic ætes ne sȝ æfre tō fēore. 65  
 Ic mæg fromlicor flēogan þonne pernex  
 opþe earn opþe hafoc æfre meahte;  
 nis zefferus se swifta wind  
 þæt swā fromlice mæg fēran æghwær:  
 mē is snægl swiftra, snelra regnwyrn, 70  
 ond fenȝce fōre hræþre;  
 is þæs gores sunu gonge hrædra  
 þone wē wifel wordum nemnað.  
 Hefigere ic eom micle þonne sē hāra stān  
 opþe unlȝtel lēades clympre: 75  
 lēohtra ic eom micle þonne þes lȝtla wyrm  
 þe hēr on flōde gæð fōtum drȝge.  
 Flinte ic eom heardra þe þis fȝr drīfeþ  
 of þissum strongan stȝle heardan:  
 hnescra ic eom micle halsrefeþre 80  
 sēo hēr on winde wæweð on lyfte.  
 Ic eorþan eom æghwær brædre,  
 ond widgelra þonne þes wong grēna;  
 ic ūttor eal ymbwinde  
 wrætlice gewefen wundorcræfte. 85

## 7. RIDDLE XLVII

✓ Moððe word fræt. Mē þæt þuhte  
 wrætlicu wyrd, þā ic þæt wundor gefrægn,  
 þæt se wyrm forswealg wera gied sumes,  
 þeof in þystro þrymfæstne cwide  
 ond þæs strangan staþol. Stælgiest ne wæs 5  
 wihte þȝ glēawra, þē hē þām wordum swealg.

61 Not in MS.

63 þyrre.

70 snelro þōn.

72 ic.

77 flonde.

## 8. RIDDLE LVII

Ðēos lyft byreð      lȳtle wihte  
 ofer beorghleopa,      þā sind blace swiþe,  
 swearte, salopāde.      Sanges rōfe  
 hēapum fērað,      hlūde cirmað;  
 5      tredað bearonæssas,      hwilum burgsalo  
 niþþa bearna.      Nemnað hȳ sylfe.

## 9. RIDDLE LX

Ic wæs be sonde      sǣwealle nēah,  
 æt merefaroþe;      mīnum gewunade  
 frumstapole fæst.      Fēa ænig wæs  
 monna cynnes,      þæt mīnne þær  
 5      on ānǣde      eard behēolde,  
 ac mec ūhtna gehwām      ȳð sīo brūne  
 lagufæðme beleolc.      Lȳt ic wēnde,  
 þæt ic ær oþþe sīð      æfre sceolde  
 ofer meodusetla      mūðlēas sprecan,  
 10      wordum wrixlan.      þæt is wundres dǣl  
 on sefan searolic      þām þe swylc ne conn,  
 hū mec seaxes ord      ond sēo swiþre hond,  
 eorles ingeþonc      ond ord somod,  
 þingum geþȳdan,      þæt ic wiþ þē sceolde  
 15      for unc anum twām      ærendspræce  
 ābēodan bealdlice,      swā hit beorna mā,  
 uncre wordcwidas,      widdor ne mǣnden.

3 rope.

9 Not in MS.

12 seaxeð.

15 twah.

## XXI. GNOMIC VERSES

Stýran sceal mon strongum mōde. Storm oft holm  
gebringeð,

geofen in grimmum sǣlum; onginnað grome fundian  
fealwe on feorran tō londe, hwæþer he fæste stonde;  
weallas him wiþre healdað; him bið wind gemæne.

Swā biþ sǣ smilte

55

þonne h̃ wind ne weceð,

swā bēoþ þēoda geþwære þonne h̃ geþingad habbað;  
gesittað him on gesundum þingum ond þonne mid ge-  
sīpum healdaþ.

Cēne men gecynde rice. Cyning biþ anwealdes georn.

Lāð sē þe londes monað, lēof sē þe mære bēodeð. 60

þrym sceal mid wlenco, þriste mid cēnum;

sceolun bū recene beadwe fremman.

Eorl sceal on ēos bōge. Eorod sceal getrume rīdan,

fæste fēþa stondan. Fæmne æt hyre bordan geriseð;

wīdgongel wif word gespringeð; oft h̃ mon wommum

bilihð;

65

hæleð h̃ hospe mænnað; oft hyre hlēor ābrēoþeð.

Sceomiande man sceal in sceade hweorfan, scīr in lēohte  
geriseð.

Hond sceal hēofod inwyrcean, hord in strēonum bīdan,

gīfstōl gegierwed stondan, hwonne hine guman ge-  
dælen;

gīfre biþ sē þām golde onfēhð, guma þæs on hēahsetle  
geneah; 70

lēan sceal, gif wē lēogan nellað, þām þe ūs þās lisse  
getēode.



- Forst sceal frēosan;      fȳr wudu meltan;  
 eorþe grōwan;      is brycgian,  
 wæter helm wegan,      wundrum lūcan  
 75 eorþan cīþas.      Ān sceal inbindan  
 forstes fetre,      felameahtig God.  
 Winter sceal geweorpan,      weder eft cuman,  
 sumor swegle hāt.      Sund unstillle.  
 Dēop dēadra weg      dyrne bið lengest.  
 80 Holen sceal in æled;      yrfe gedæled  
 dēades monnes.      Dōm biþ sēlast.  
 Cyning sceal mid cēape      cwēne gebicgan,  
 būnum ond bēagum;      bū sceolon ārest  
 geofum gōd wesan.      Gūð sceal in eorle,  
 85 wig, geweaxan;      ond wif geþēon  
 lēof mid hyre lēodum,      lēohtmōd wesan,  
 rūne healdan;      rūmheort bēon  
 mēarum ond mǣpmum;      meodorædenne  
 for gesiðmægen      symle æghwær  
 90 eodor æþelinga      ārest gegrētan,  
 forman fulle      tō frēan hond  
 ricene geræcan;      ond him ræd witan,  
 boldāgendum,      bām ætsomne.  
 Scip sceal genægled,      scyld gebunden,  
 95 lēoht linden bord.      Lēof wilcuma  
 Frȳsan wīfe      þonne flota stondeð;  
 bið his cēol cumen      and hyre ceorl tō hām,  
 āgen ætgeofa,      and hēo hine in laðað,  
 wæsceð his wārig hrægl      and him syleþ wāde 'niwe;  
 100 liþ him on londe      þæs his lufu bædeð.
- Ræd biþ nyttost,
- 120 yfel unnyttost,      þæt unlæd nimeð.  
 Gōd bið genge,      ond wiþ God lenge.  
 Hyge sceal gehealden,      hond gewealden.  
 Sēo sceal in ēagan;      snyttro in brēostum,  
 þær bið þæs monnes      mōdgeþoncas.  
 125 Mūþa gehwylc mete þearf;      mǣl sceolon tidum gongan.

79 deada wæg.

86 lof.

89 sorge.

90 æþelinge.

Gold gerīseþ      on guman sweorde ;  
sellic sigesceorp,      sinc, on cwēne ;  
gōd scop gumum ;      gārniþ werum,  
wig tōwiþre      wicfreoða healdan.  
Scyld sceal cempan,      sceaft rēafere ;  
sceal brýde bēag,      bēc leornere,  
hūsl hālgum men,      hǣþnum synne.

130

## XXII. DEOR

- Weland him be Wurman wræces cunnade,  
 ānhȳdig eorl earfoþa drēag,  
 hæfde him tō gesipþe sorge ond longap,  
 wintercealde wræce; wēan oft onfond,  
 5 sipþan hine Niðhād on nēde legde,  
 swongre seonobenne on sȳllan monn.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.  
 Beadohilde ne wæs hyre brōþra dēap  
 on sefan swā sār swā hyre sylfre þing,  
 10 þæt hēo gearolice ongieten hæfde,  
 þæt hēo ēacen wæs; æfre ne meahte  
 þriste geþencan hū ymb þæt sceolde.  
 Wē þæt mæð Hilde monge gefrugnon.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.  
 15 Wurdon grundlēase Gēates frige,  
 þæt him sēo sorglufu slæp ealle binōm.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.  
 Ðeodric āhte þritig wintra  
 Mæringa burg; þæt wæs monegum cūþ.  
 20 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.  
 Wē geāscodan Eormanrices  
 wylfenne gepōht (āhte wīde folc  
 Gotena rīces); þæt wæs grim cyning.  
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,  
 25 wēan on wēnan, wȳscte geneahhe  
 þæt þæs cynerīces ofercumen wære.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.  
 6 swoncre seonobende. 13 and 14 transposed. 16 hi.



Siteð sorgcearig,      sælum bidæled,  
 on sefan sweorceð,      sylfum þinceð  
 þæt sý endelēas      earfoða dæl. 30  
 Mæg þonne geþencan      þæt geond þās woruld  
 wītig Dryhten      wendeþ geneahhe,  
 eorle monegum      āre gescēawað,  
 wislicne blæd,      sumum wēana dæl.  
 þæt ic bi mē sylfum      seegan wille, 35  
 þæt ic hwile wæs      Heodeninga scop,  
 dryhtne dýre;      mē wæs Dēor noma.  
 Āhte ic fela wintra      folgað tilne,  
 holdne hlāford,      oþþæt Heorrenda nū,  
 lēoðcræftig monn,      londryht geþāh 40  
 þæt mē eorla hlēo      ær gesealde.  
                  þæs oferēode,      þisses swā mæg.

30 earfoda.

## XXIII. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE

- Eom nū hēr cumen
- on cēolþele,      ond nu cunnan scealt  
hū þū ymb mōdlufan      mīnes frēan  
10 on hyge hycge.      Ic gehātan dear  
þæt þū þær tīrfæste      trēowe findest.  
Hwæt! þec þonne biddan hēt      sē þisne bēam āgrōf  
þæt þū sinchroden      sylf gemunde  
on gewitlocan      wordbēotunga,  
15 þe git on ārdagum      oft gespræcon  
þenden git mōston      on meoduburgum  
eard weardigan,      ān lond būgan,  
frēondscype fremman;      hine fæhþo ādrāf  
of sigepēode.      Hēht nū sylfa þe  
20 lustum lēaran      þæt þū lagu drēfde,  
syþþan þū gehyrde      on hliþes ōran  
galan gēomorne      gēac on bearwe.  
Ne lāet þū þec siþþan      siþes getwæfan,  
lāde gelettan,      lifgendne monn.  
25 Ongin mere sēcan,      mæwes ēpel,  
onsite sēnacan,      þæt þū sūð heonan  
ofer merelāde      monnan findest,  
þær se þēoden is      þin on wēnum.

- Nū se mon hafað
- wēan oferwunnen;      nis him wilna gād  
ne mēara ne mādma      ne meododrēama,  
45 ænges ofer eorþan      eorlgestrēona,

þēodnes dohtor,      gif hē þīn beneah.  
 Ofer eald gebēot      incer twēga  
 gehyrde ic ætsomne      ȝ R geador  
 ȝ P onð M.      āþe benemnan,  
 þæt hē þā wære      ond þā winetrēowe  
 be him lifgendum      læstan wolde,  
 þe git on ærdagum      oft gespræcon.

50

48 genyre or gehyre.  
 52 gespræconn.

49 The third rune may be for D or M.



## XXIV. THE WANDERER

Oft him ānhaga      āre gebīdeð,  
 Metudes miltse,      þēahþe hē mōdcearig  
 geond lagulāde      longe sceolde  
 hrēran mid hondum      hrimcealde sǣ,  
 5      wadan wræclāstas:      wyrd bið ful āræd.  
 Swā cwæð eardstapa      earfeþa gemyndig,  
 wrāþra wælsleahta,      winemæga hryre:  
 "Oft ic sceolde āna      ūhtna gehwylce  
 mine ceare cwīpan;      nis nū cwicra nān  
 10      þe ic him mōdsefan      mīnne durre  
 sweotule āsecgan.      Ic tō sōþe wāt  
 þæt bið in eorle      indryhten þēaw,  
 þæt hē his ferðlocan      fæste binde,  
 healde his hordcofan,      hycge swā hē wille.  
 15      Ne mæg wērig mōd      wyrde wiðstondan,  
 ne se hrēo hyge      helpe gefremman;  
 forðon dōmgeorne      drēorigne oft  
 in hyra brēostcofan      bindað fæste.  
 Swā ic mōdsefan      mīnne sceolde  
 20      oft earmcearig,      ēðle biðæled,  
 frēomægum feor,      feterum sǣlan,  
 siþþan gēara iū      goldwine mīnne  
 hrūse heolstre biwrah,      ond ic hēan þonan  
 wōð wintercearig      ofer waþema gebind,  
 25      sōhte sele drēorig      sinces bryttan,  
 hwær ic feor oþþe nēah      findan meahte  
 þone þe in meoduhealle      mīnne wisse,

oþþe mec frēondlēasne frēfran wolde,  
 wenian mid wynnum. Wāt sē þe cunnað  
 hū sliþen bið sorg tō gefēran 30  
 þām þe him lýt hafað lēofra geholena;  
 warað hine wræclāst, nales wunden gold,  
 ferðloca frēorig, nalæs foldan blæd;  
 gemon hē selesecgas ond sincþege,  
 hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine 35  
 wenede tō wiste. Wyn eal gedrēas.  
 Forþon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes  
 lēofes lārcwidum longe forþolian,  
 ðonne sorg ond slæp somod ætgædre  
 earmne ānhogan oft gebindað— 40  
 þinceð him on mōde þæt hē his mondryhten  
 clyppe ond cysse, ond on cnēo lecge  
 honda ond heafod, swā hē hwilum ær  
 in gēardagum giefstōlas brēc.  
 Ðonne onwæcneð eft winelēas guma, 45  
 gesihð him biforan fealwe wēgas,  
 bapian brimfuglas, brædan feþra,  
 hrēosan hrim ond snāw hagle gemenged.  
 þonne bēoð þy hefigran heortan benne  
 sære æfter swæsne; sorg bið geniwad. 50  
 þonne māga gemynd mōd geondhweorfeð;  
 grēteð gliwstafum, georne geondscēawað,  
 secga geseldan; swimmað eft on weg;  
 flēotendra ferð nō þær fela bringeð  
 cūðra cwidegiedda. Cearo bið geniwad 55  
 þām þe sendan sceal swiþe geneahhe  
 ofer waþema gebind wērigne sefan.  
 Forþon ic gefencan ne mæg geond þās woruld  
 for hwan mōdsefa mīn ne gesweorce,  
 þonne ic eorla lif eal geondþence, 60  
 hū hī færlice flet ofgēafon,  
 mōdge maguþegnas. Swā þes middangeard  
 ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð ond fealleþ;

D A T.

28 freondlease.

41 þinceð.

59 mod sefan minne.

- forþon ne mæg wearþan wīs      wer ær hē āge  
 65      wintra dæl in woruldrice.      Wita sceal geþyldig;  
      ne sceal nō tō hātheort,      ne tō hrædwyrde,  
      ne tō wāc wiga,      ne tō wanhȳdig,  
      ne tō forht, ne tō fægen,      ne tō feohgīfre,  
      ne nǣfre gielpes tō georn      ær hē geare cunne.  
 70      Beorn sceal gebīdan      þonne hē bēot spriceð,  
      oppæt collenferð      cunne gearwe  
      hwider hreþra gehygd      hweorfan wille.  
      Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle      hū gæstlic bið  
      þonne ealre þisse worulde wela      wēste stondeð;  
 75      swā nū missenlice      geond þisne middangeard  
      winde biwāune      weallas stondaþ,  
      hrīme bihrorene,      hryðge þā ederas,  
      woriað þā winsalo,      waldend licgað  
      drēame bidrorene.      Duguð eal gecrong  
 80      wlone bi wealle:      sume wig fornōm,  
      ferede in forðwege;      sumne fugel oþbær  
      ofer hēanne holm,      sumne se hāra wulf  
      dēaðe gedælde,      sumne drēorighlēor  
      in eorðscræfe      eorl gehȳdde.  
 85      ȳpde swā þisne eardgeard      ælda Scyppend  
      oppæt burgwara      breahmta lēase,  
      eald enta geweorc      idlu, stōdon."  
      Sē þonne þisne wealsteal      wīse gepōhte,  
      ond þis deorce lif      dēope geondþenceð,  
 90      frōd in ferðe      feor oft gemon  
      wælsleahta worn,      ond þās word ācwið:  
      "Hwær cwōm mearg? hwær cwōm mago?      hwær  
      cwōm mǣþþumgyfa?  
      hwær cwōm symbla gesetu?      hwær sindon sele-  
      drēamas?  
      Ēalā beorht bune!      ēalā byrnwiga!  
 95      ēalā þeodnes þrym!      Hū sēo þræg gewāt,  
      genāp under nihthelm,      swā hēo nō wære.  
      Stondeð nū on lāste      lēofre duguþe  
      weal wundrum hēah,      wyrmlīcum fāh;



eorlas fornōman      asca þrȳþe,  
 wāpen wælgifru,      wyrd sēo mære;      100  
 ond þās stānhleoðu      stormas cnyssað,  
 hrīð hrēosende      hrūsan bindeð,  
 wintres wōma,      þonne won cymeð,  
 nīpeð nihtscūa,      norþan onsendeð  
 hrēo hæglfare      hælepum on andan.      105  
 Eall is earfoðlic      eorþan rice;  
 onwendeð wyrdas gesceaft      weoruld under heofonum.  
 Hēr bið feoh lāne,      hēr bið frēond lāne,  
 hēr bið mon lāne,      hēr bið mæg lāne;  
 eal þis eorþan gesteal      idel weorþeð."      110  
 Swā cwæð snottor on mōde,      gesæt him sundor æt  
     rūne.  
 Til biþ sē þe his trēowe gehealdeð;      ne sceal nǣfre  
     his torn tō rycene  
 beorn of his brēostum ācȳþan,      nemþe hē ær þā  
     bōte cunne,  
 eorl, mid elne gefremman.      Wel bið þām þe him  
     āre sēceð,  
 frōfre, tō Fæder on heofonum,      þær ūs eal sēo  
     fæstnung stondeð.      115

102 hruse.

## XXV. WALDERE

### 1. HILDEGYTH SPEAKS

...hyrde hyne georne :  
 "Hūru Welandes      worc ne geswiceð  
 monna ænigum      ðāra ðe Mimming can  
 heardne gehealdan.      Oft æt hilde gedrēas  
 5      swātfāg ond sweordwund      secg æfter oðrum.  
 Ætlan ordwyga,      ne læt ðin ellen nūgýt  
 gedrēosan tō dæge,      dryhtscipe...  
                                  Nū is se dæg cumen,  
 þæt ðū scealt āninga      oðer twēga :  
 10      lif forlēosan,      oððe lange dōm  
          āgan mid eldum,      Ælfheres sunu.  
 Nalles ic ðē, wine mīn,      wordum cīde,  
 ðy ic ðē gesāwe      æt ðām sweordplegan  
 ðurh edwitscype      æniges monnes  
 15      wig forbūgan,      oððe on weal flēon,  
 lice beorgan,      ðeahþe lāðra fela  
 ðinne byrnhomon      billum hēowun ;  
 ac ðū symle furðor      feohtan sōhtest,  
 mæ̅l ofer mearce ;      ðy ic ðē metod ondrēd,  
 20      þæt ðū tō fyrenlice      feohtan sōhtest  
          æt ðām ætstealle,      oðres monnes  
          wigrædenne.      Weorða ðē selfne  
          gōdum dædum,      ðenden ðin God recce.  
 Ne murn ðū for þi mēce ;      ðē wearð mādma cyst  
 25      gifeðe tō ēoce,      mid ðy ðū Gūðhere scealt  
          beot forbigan,      ðæsðe hē ðās beaduwe ongan  
          mid unryhte      ærest sēcan.  
 Forsōc hē ðām swurde      ond ðām syncfatum,  
          bēaga mænigo ;      nū sceal bēga lēas

4 hearne.      5 sec.      8 ac ; no gap between dryhtscipe and ac.  
*Cosijn would excise* tō dæge, *reading* gedreosan, dryhtscipe. Ac is se dæg  
 cumen.      13 wlegan.      25 gifede.      29 beaga.

hworfan from ðisse hilde hlāfurd, sēcan 30  
ealdne ēðel, oððe hēr ær swefan  
gif hē ðā....”

## 2. GUTHHERE AND WALDERE

“...mēce bæteran

būton ðām ānum, ðe ic ēac hafa  
on stānfate stille gehīded. 35

Ic wāt þæt hit ðohte ðeodric Widian  
selfum onsendon, ond ēac sinc micel  
māðma mid ði mēce, monig oðres mid him  
golde gegirwan; iūlēan genam  
þæsðe hine of nearwum Niðhādes mæg, 40

Wēlandes bearn, Widia, út forlēt,  
ðurh fifela gefeald forð onette.”  
Waldere maðelode, wiga ellenrōf,  
hæfde him on handa hildefrōfre,  
gūðbillas gripe, gyddode wordum : 45

“Hwæt! ðū hūru wēndest, wine Burgenda,  
þæt mē Hagenan hand hilde gefremede  
ond getwæmde fēðewigges. Feta, gyf ðū dyrrē,  
æt ðus heaðuwērigan hāre byrnan.

Standæð mē hēr on eaxelum Ælfheres lāf, 50  
gōd ond gēapneb, golde geweorðod,  
ealles unscende, æðelinges rēaf

tō habbanne þonne hand wereð  
feorhhord fēondum; ne bið flāh wið mē,  
þonne nū unsmægas eft ongynnað, 55  
mēcum gemētað, swā gē mē dydon.

Ðeah mæg sige syllan sē ðe symle byð  
recen ond rædfest ryhta gehwilces;  
sē ðe him tō ðām Hālgan helpe gelifeð,  
tō Gode gīoce, hē þær gearo findeð, 60  
gif ðā earnunga ær geðenceð.

þonne mōten wlance welan britnian,  
æhtum wealdan: þæt is....”

33 me supplied.	36 ic.	37 ons..don.	44 hildefrōre.
45 gūðbilla.	50 standað.	53 had.	54 he...fah.
55 Word uncertain.	58 recon.	62 mtoten.	



## XXVI. BEOWULF

### 1. OF SCYLD

Hwæt! wē Gārdena in gēardagum  
þeodecninga þrym gefrūnon, *here*  
hū ðā æþelingas ellen fremedon. *young*  
Oft Scyld Scēfing sceaþena þreatum,  
5 monegum mægþum, meodosetla oftēah,  
egsode eorlas, *after* syððan ærest wearð  
fēasceaft funden; hē þæs frōfre gebād,  
wēox under wolcnum, weorðmyndum þāh,  
oðþæt him æghwylc ymbsittendra  
10 ofer hronrāde hýraŋ scolde,  
gomban gyldan; þæt wæs gōd cyning.  
Ðæm eafera wæs æfter cenned  
geong in gearduŋ; þone God sende  
folce tō frōfre; fyrendearfe ongeat,  
15 þæt hie ær drugon aldorlēase  
lange hwile. Him þæs Liffrea, *how is of life*  
wuldres Wealdend, woroldære forgeaf;  
Bēowulf wæs brēme (blæd wide sprang),  
Scyldes eafera Scedeladum in.  
20 Swā sceal geong gumā gōde gewyrcean,  
fromum feohgiftum, on fæder bearme,  
þæt hine on ylde eft gewunigen  
wilgesþas, þonne wig cume,  
lēode gelæsten; lofdædum sceal  
25 in mægþa gehwære man gebēon, *after*  
Him ðā Scyld gewāt tō gescaphwile -

felahrōr fēran on Frēan wære;  
 hī hyne þā ætbæron tō brimes faroðe,  
 swæse gesipas, swā hē selfa bæd,  
 þenden wordum wēold wine Scyldinga; 30  
 leof landfruma lange āhte  
 þær æt hýðe stōd hringedstefna  
 isig ond ūtfūs, æbelinges fær;  
 ālēdon þā leofne þeoden,  
 þēaga bryttan, on bearm scipes, 35  
 mærne be mæste, þær wæs mādma fela,  
 of feorwegum frætwa gelæded.  
 Ne hýrde ic cymlicor cēol gegyrwan  
 hildewæpnum ond heaðowædum,  
 billum ond byrnnum; him on bearme læg 40  
 mādma mænigo, þā him mid scolden  
 on flōdes æht feor gewitan.  
 Nalæs hī hine læssan lācum tēodan,  
 þeodgestrēonum, þonne þā dydon  
 þe hine æt frumscæfte forð onsendon 45  
 ænne ofer yðe umborwēsende.  
 þāgyt hīe him āsetton segen gyldenre  
 hēah ofer hēafod, lēton holm beran,  
 gēafon on gārsecg; him wæs gēomor sefa,  
 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon 50  
 secgan tō sōðe, selerædende,  
 hælfe under heofenum, hwā þām hlæste onfeng.

## 2. BEOWULF'S SWIMMING-MATCH WITH BRECA

Unferð mapelode, Ecglāfes bearn,  
 þe æt fōtum sæt frēan Scyldinga, 500  
 onband beadrūne (wæs him Bēowulfes sið,  
 mōdges merefaran, micel æfþunca,  
 forþonþe hē ne ūþe þæt ænig oðer man  
 æfre mæra þon mā middan-geardes

- 505 *gife þu* gehēdde under heofenum þonne hē sylfa);  
 "Eart þū se Bēowulf sēpe wið Brecan wunne,  
 on sidne sē ymb sund flite,  
 ðær git for wlence wada cunnedon,  
 ond for dolgilpe on dēop wæter  
 510 aldrum nēþdon? Ne inc ænig mon,  
 ne lēof ne lāð, belēan mihte  
 sorhfullne sið, þā git on sund rēon;  
 þær git ēagorstrēam earmum þehton,  
 mæton merestræta, mundum brugdon,  
 515 glidon ofer gārsecg; geofon yþum wēol,  
 wintrys wylmæ. Git on wæteres æht  
 seofon niht swuncon; hē þē æt sunde oferflāt,  
 hæfde mære mægen. þā hine on morgentid  
 on Heaþoræmas holm ūp ætbær;  
 520 ðonon hē gesōhte swæsne ēðel,  
 lēof his lēodum lond Brondinga,  
 freoðoburh fægere, þær hē folc āhte,  
 burh ond bēagas. Bēot eal wið þē  
 sunu Bēanstānes sōðe gelæste.  
 525 Ðonne wēne ic tō þē wyrсан gehingea,  
 ðeah þū heaðo-ræsa gehwær dohte,  
 grimre gūðe, gif þū Grendles dearst  
 nihtlongne fyrst nēan bīdan."  
 Bēowulf mapelode, bearn Ecgbēowes:  
 530 "Hwæt! þū worn feļa, wine mīn Unferð  
 bēore druncen ymb Brecan spræce,  
 sægdest from his siðe. Sōð ic talige,  
 þæt ic merestrengo māran āhte,  
 earfeþo on yþum, ðonne ænig oþer man.  
 535 Wit þæt gecwædon cnihtwesende  
 ond gebēotedon (wæron bēgen þagīt  
 on geogoðfeore), þæt wit on gārsecg ūt  
 aldrum nēðdon; ond þæt geæfndon swā.  
 Hæfdon swurd nacod, þā wit on sund rēon,  
 540 heard on handa; wit unc wið hronfixas  
 werian þohton. Nō hē wiht fram mē



flōdȳþum feor flēotan meahhte,  
 hrapor on holme; nō ic fram him wolde,  
 Ðā wit ætsōmne on sǣ wǣron  
 fif nihta fyrst, oþþæt unc flōd tōdrāf, 545  
 wado weallende; wedera cealdost,  
 nīpende niht ond norþan wind,  
 heaðogrim ondhwearf; hrēo wǣron ȳþa  
 Wæs merefixa mōd onhrēred;  
 þær mē wið lāðum licsyrce mīn, 550  
 heard hondlocen, helpe gefremede,  
 beadohrægl brōden on brēostum læg,  
 golde gegyrwed. Mē tō grunde tēah  
 fāh fēondscāða, fæste hæfde  
 grim on grāpe; hwæpre mē gyfeþe wearð, 555  
 þæt ic āglæcan orde geræhte,  
 hildebille; heaporæs fornam  
 mihtig meredēor þurh mīne hand.  
 Swā mec gelōme lāðgetēonan  
 þrēatedon þearle. Ic him þēnode  
 dēoran sweorde, swā hit gedēfe wæs;  
*at all* nās hīe ðære fylle gefēan hæfdon,  
 mǣnfordædlan, þæt hīe mē þēgon, *take out*  
 symbel ymbśæton sǣgrunde nēah;  
 ac on mergenne mēcum wunde 565  
 be ȳlāfe uppe lāgon,  
 sweordum āswefede, þæt syðþan nā  
 ymb brontne forð brimlīðende  
 lāde ne letton. Lēoht ēastan cōm,  
 beorht bēacen Godes (brīnu swaþredon), 570  
 þæt ic sǣnæssas gesēon mihte,  
 windige weallas. Wyrð oft nereð  
 unfægne eorl, þonne his ellen dēah.  
 Hwæpere mē gesælde, þæt ic mid sweorde ofslōh  
 niceras nigene. Nō ic on niht gefrægn  
 under heofones hwealf heardran feohtan,  
 ne on ēgstrēamum earmran mannon;  
 hwæpere ic fāra fēng fēore gedigde,

- 580 sīþes wērig. Ðā mec sǣ opbær,  
 flōd æfter faroðe, on Finna land,  
 wadu weallendu. Nō ic wiht fram þē  
 swylcra searonīða secgan hȳrde,  
 billa brōgan; Breca nǣfre gīt  
 æt heaðolāce, ne gehwæþer incer,  
 585 swā dēorlice dǣd gefremede  
 fāguin sƿeordum (nō ic þæs *fela* gylpe),  
 þēah ðū þinum brōðrum tō banan *wurde*,  
 heafodmægum; þæs þū in helle scealt  
 werhðo drēogan, þēah þin wit duge.  
 590 Secge ic þē tō sōðe, sunu Ecglāfes,  
 þæt nǣfre Grendel swā fela gryra gefremede,  
 atol æglāca, ealdre þinum,  
 hȳnðo on Heorote, gif þin hige wære,  
 sefa, swā searogrim, swā þū self talast;  
 595 ac hē hafað onfunden þæt hē þā fāhðe ne þearf,  
 atole ecgþræce, ēower lēode  
 swiðe onsittan, Sigescyldinga;  
*niman* nymeð nȳdbāde, nānegum ārað  
 lēode Deniga, ac hē lust wigeð,  
 600 swēfeð ond sendeþ, secce ne wēneþ  
 tō Gārðenum. Ac ic him Gēata sceal  
 eāfoð ond ellen ungēara nū  
 gūþe gebēodan. Gæþ eft sē þe mōt  
 tō medo mōdig, siþþan morgenlēoht  
 605 ofer ylða bearn oþres dōgores,  
 sunne sweglwered, sūþan scīneð."

### 3. THE VENGEANCE OF GRENDEL'S MOTHER

Sigon þā tō slāpe. Sum sǣre angeald  
 æfenræste, swā him ful oft gelamp,  
 siþðan goldsele Grendel warode,  
 unriht æfnde, oþþæt ende becwōm,

swylt æfter synnum. | þæt gesýne wearþ, 1255  
 widecūþ werum, þætte wrecend þāgýt  
 lifde æfter lāþum, lange þrage  
 æfter gūðceare; Grendles mōdor,  
*glad* ~~ides~~ āglæcwif, yrmþe gemunde, 1260  
 sēþe wæteregeƿes wunian scolde,  
 cealde strēamas, siþðan Cāin wearð  
 tō ecgbanan āngan brēþer,  
 fæderenmæge; hē þā fāg gewāt,  
 morþre gemearcod, mandream flēon,  
 wēsten warode. | þanon wōc fela 1265  
 gēosceaftgāsta; wæs þāra Grendel sum,  
 heorowearh hretelic, | sē æt Heorote faþ  
 wæccendne wer wiges bīdan.  
 þær him āglæca ætgræpe wearð;  
 hwæpre hē gemunde mægenes strenge, 1270  
 gimfæste gife, ðe him God sealde,  
 ond him tō Anwaldan āre gelyfde,  
 frōfre ond fultum; ðy hē þone feond oferewōm,  
 gehnægde hellegāst. | þā hē hēan gewāt, *from athen* 1275  
 drēame bedæled, deāþwic sēon,  
 mancynnes feond. | Ond his mōdor þāgýt  
 gifre ond galgmōd gegān wolde  
 sorhfulne sið, sunu *dead* wrecan; *from athen*  
 cōm þā tō Heorote, ðær Hringdene  
 geond þæt sæld swæfun. | þā ðær sōna wearð 1280  
 edhwyrft eorlum, siþðan inne fealh  
 Grendles mōdor. | Wæs se gryre læssa  
 efne swā micle, swā bið mægþa cræft,  
 wiggryre wifes, be wæpnedmen,  
*dear as a sword* *bloodstain* *stunt as a sword* þonne heoru bunden, hamere geþrūen 1285  
 sweord swāte fāh, swin ofer helme  
 ecgum dyhtig andweard seireð. | *from athen*  
 Ðā wæs on healle heardecg togen - *from athen* 1290  
 sweord ofer setlum, sidrand manig  
 hafen handa fæst; helm ne gemunde,  
 byrnān side, þā hine se brōga angeat.



- Hēo wæs on ofste, wolde ūt þanon  
 fēore beorgan, þā hēo onfunden wæs;  
 hraðe hēo æþelinga ānne hæfde  
 1295 fæste befangen; þā hēo tō fenne gang.  
 Sē wæs Hrōþgāre hælepa lēofost  
 on gesiðes hād be sām twēonum,  
 rice randwiga, þoneðe hēo on ræste ābrēat,  
 blædfæstne beorn. Næs Bēowulf ðær,  
 1300 ac wæs oþer in ær geteohhod  
 æfter mǣpðuingife mārūm Gēate.  
 Hrēam wearð in Heorote; hēo under heolfe genam  
 cūpe folme; cearu wæs geniwod,  
 geworden in wicūn. Ne wæs þæt gewrixle til,  
 1305 þæt hīe on bā healfa biggan scoldon  
 frēonda fēorum. þā wæs frōd cyning,  
 hār hilderinc, on hrēon mōde,  
 syðþan hē aldorþegn unlyfigendne,  
 þone dēorestan dēadne, wisse.

## 4. BEOWULF BRINGS BACK GRENDL'S HEAD

- Hē æfter recede wlat,  
 hwearf þā be wealle; wæpen hafenade  
 heard be hiltum Higelāces ðegn  
 1575 yrre ond ānræd. Næs sēo ecg fræcod  
 hilderince, ac hē hraþe wolde  
 Grendle forgyldan gūðræsa fela  
 ðāra þe hē geworhte tō Westdenum  
 oftor micle ðonne on ænne sið,  
 1580 þonne hē Hrōðgāres heorðgenēatas  
 slōh on sweofote, slæpende fræt  
 folces Denigea fyftýne men,  
 ond oðer swyle ūt offerede,  
 lāðlicu lāc. Hē him þæs lēan forgeald,  
 1585 ræpe cempa, tōðæsþe hē on ræste geseah  
 gūðwērigne Grendel licgan,

aldorlēasne, swā him ær gescōd  
 hild æt Heorote. / Hrā wide sprong,  
 syððan hē æfter dēaðe drepe þrōwade,  
 heoroſweng heardne; ond hine þā hēafde becearf. 1590  
 Sōna þæt gesāwon snottre ceorlas  
 þā ðe mid Hrōdgāre on holm wliton,  
 þæt wæs yðgeblond eal gemenged,  
 brim blōde fāh. Blondenfeaxe  
 gomele ymb gōdne ongeador spræcon, 1595  
 þæt hig þæs æðelinges eft ne wēndon,  
 þæt hē sigehrōdig sēcean cōme  
 mærne þeoden, þā ðæs monige gewearð,  
 þæt hine sēo brimwyllf ābroten hæfde.  
 Ðā cōm nōn dages; næs ofgēafon 1600  
 hwate Scyldingas; gewāt him hām þonon  
 goldwine gumena. || Gistas sētan  
 mōdes sēoce, ond on mēre staredon;  
 wiston ond ne wēndon, þæt hie heora winedrihten  
 selfne gesāwon. || þā þæt sweord ongan 1605  
 æfter heapowāte hildegicelum,  
 wighil, wanian; þæt wæs wundra sum;  
 þæt hit eal gemealt ise gelicost,  
 ðonne forstes bend Fæder onlæteð,  
 onwindeð wæl-rāpas, sē geweald hafað 1610  
 sēla ond mæla; þæt is sōð Metod.  
 Ne nōm hē in þām wicum, Wedergēata lēod,  
 mād mæhta mā, þēh hē þær monige geseah,  
 būton þone hafelan ond þā hilt somod  
 since fāge; sweord ær gemealt, 1615  
 forbarn brōden mæl; wæs þæt blōd tōþæs hāt,  
 ættren ellorgāst, sē þærinne swealt.  
 Sōna wæs on sunde sē þe ær æt sæcce gebād  
 wighryre wrāðra; wæter up þurhdēaf;  
 wæron yðgebland eal gefælsod; 1620  
 ēacne eardas, þā se ellorgāst  
 oflēt lifdagas ond þās lænan gesceaft.  
 Cōm þā tō lande lidmanna helm

- swiðmōð swymman, sēðace gefeah,  
 1505 mægenbyrþenne þara þe hē him mīd hæfde.  
 Eodon him þā yōgumnes, Gode þancodon,  
 ðrytlic þegna heof, þeodnes gefēgin,  
 þaspe hī hyne gesandne gesēon mōstun.  
 Ðā was of þēam hrocan helm ond byrne  
 1530 lāngre āfýsed. Laga drēade, *subul*  
 wretter under woldum, wel-drēore fæg.  
 Fērdon fōt þegon fēpelastum  
 ferþum fegne, feldweg mēton,  
 cūpe strāte, cyningtalde men;  
 1535 from þēam holmelefe, hafelan bæron  
 earfoðlice heora æghwæþrum  
 felamōdgra; fēower scoldon  
 on þēam wealstege weorum gefērian  
 tō þēam gubisele Grendles hēafod,  
 1540 oþæt semninga tō sele cōmon  
 frome, fyrdhwate, fēowertýpe  
 Gēata gongan; gumdryhten mīd  
 mēdig on gemenge meodowungas tæd.  
 Ðā cōm in gān ealdor tegna,  
 1545 dādoene mon dōme gewurþad,  
 hēle hildedēor, Hroðgār grētan.  
 þā was be feaxe on flet boren  
 Grendles hēafod, þær guman druncon,  
 egeslic for eorlum ond þære idese mīd,  
 1550 wilesēon wrēðlic; weras on sāwon.  
 Bēowulf mæpelode, bearn Ecgþowas:  
 "Hwæt! wē þe þās sǣlic, sunu Heallidenes,  
 lēod Scyðlinga, lūstam brēhton  
 tīres tō tæcne, þe þu hēr tō lēcst.  
 1555 Ic þæt, unsōfte ealdre gedigde,  
 wigge under watere weore genēþde  
 earfoðlice; ætrihite was  
 gūð getwēfed, nýnste mec God scyðde.  
 Ne meaðre ic æt hilde mīd Hrantinge  
 1560 wýht gewyrcean, þeah þæt wāpen daga;  
 ac mē geūfe ylda Waldend



þæt ic on wāge geseah    wlitig hangian  
 eald sweord ēacen    (oftost wisode  
 winigea lēasum),    þæt ic ðȳ wāpne gebræd.  
 Ofslōh ðā æt þære sæcce,    þā mē sǣl āgeald,    1665  
 hūses hyrdas.    þā þæt hildebil  
 forbarn, brogden mǣl,    swā þæt blōd gesprang,  
 hātost heapowāta.    Ic þæt hilt þanan  
 fēondum ætferede,    fyrendæda wræc,  
 deaðcwealm Denigea,    swā hit gedēfe wæs.    1670  
 Ic hit þē þonne gehāte,    þæt þū on Heorōte mōst  
 sorhlēas swefan    mid þinra secga gedryht,  
 ond þegna gehwylc    þinra lēoda,  
 duguðe ond iogoþe;    þæt þū him ondrædan ne þearft,  
 þēoden Scyldinga,    on þā healfe    1675  
 aldrorbeatu eorlum,    swā þū ær dydest."

## 5. BEOWULF RETURNS HOME

Ðāgīt him eorla hlēo    inne gesealde,  
 mago Healfdenes,    mǣpmas twelfe,  
 hēt hine mid þām lācum    lēode swāse  
 sēcean on gesyntum,    snūde eft cuman.  
 Gecyste þā    cyning æþelum gōd,    1870  
 þēoden Scyldinga,    ðegna betstan  
 ond be healse genam;    hruron him tēaras  
 blondenfeaxum.    Him wæs bēga wēn,  
 ealdum, infrōdum,    oþres swiðor,  
 þæt hīe seoððan nā    gesēon mōston,    1875  
 mōdige on meþle.    Wæs him se man tōþon lēof,  
 þæt hē þone brēostwylm    forberan ne mehte,  
 ac him on hreþre    hygebendum fæst,  
 æfter dēorum men    dyrne langað  
 bearn wið blōde.    Him Bēowulf þanan,    1880  
 gūðrinc goldwlanc,    græsmoldan træd  
 since hrēmig;    sǣgenga bād  
 āgendfrēan,    sēþe on ancre rād.

1868 inne.

1871 ðegn.

1875 he seoðða; MS. defective.

1880 beorn.

1883 agedfrean.

- 1885 *pā* wæs on gange gifu Hrōðgāres - was his beautiful  
 oft geæhted. þæt wæs ān cyning - that was  
 æghwæs orleahre, oþþæt hine ylde benam - and all day  
 mægenes wynnum, sēþe oft manegum scōd. - he had much  
 Cwōm þā tō flōde felamōdigra - came to the flood  
 1890 hægstældra hēap; hringnet bāeron, - the best and  
 locene léoðosyrca. Landweard onfand - the best and  
 eftsið eorla, swā hē ær dyde; - as he had done before  
 nō hē mid hearme of hliðes nōsan - not he with sword  
 gæstas grētte, ac him tōgēanes rād, - but greeted them with  
 1895 cwæð þæt wilcuman Wedera lēodum - said that he wished  
 scapan scirhame tō scipe fōron. - to save his dear home  
*pā* wæs on sande sægēap naca - there was on the beach  
 hladen herewædum, hringedstefna - laden with her weapons,  
 mēarum ond mādum; mæst hlifade - and mead and  
 ofer Hrōðgāres hordgestrēonum. - over Hrothgar's  
 1900 Hē þām bātwearde bunden golde - he the boat-guard  
 swurd gesealde, þæt hē syðþan wæs - sword he gave him,  
 on meodubence mǣpme þy weorþra, - on mead-bench  
 yrfelāfe. Gewāt him on naca - then he went off on ship  
 drēfan dēop wæter, Dena land ofgeaf. - to drift in deep water,  
 1905 *pā* wæs be mæste merehrægla sum, - there was at the mouth  
 segl sāle fæst; sundwudu þunede; - sail fast, the sun-wood  
 nō þær wēgflotan wind ofer yðum - not there was the wind  
 siðes getwæfde; sægenga fōr, - since he was blown  
 1910 flēat (fāmigheals) forð ofer yðe, - flew (famously) forth  
 bundenstefna. ofer brimstrēamas, - bounden ship, over the  
 þæt hie Gēata clifu ongitan meahton, - that he the Gēatas  
 cūpe næssas; cēol ūp geþrang - could see the  
 lyftgeswenced, on lande stōd. - the ship was  
 1915 Hraþe wæs æt holme hýðweard gearu, - ready  
 sēþe ær lange tid, lēofra manna - since he was long  
 fūs æt faroðe feor wlātode; - was at the far-look  
 sælde tō sande sidfæpme scip - sold to the sand  
 oncerbendum fæst, þylæs hym yþa ðrym - on the sand  
 wudu wynsuman forwrecan meahte. - the wood was

1889 No gap in MS. 1893 MS. defective. 1902 mǣpma þy weorþre.  
 1903 nacan. 1914 geara. 1918 onear.

# 6. THE DRAGON

Hordwynne fond 2270  
 eald ūhtsceaða opene standan,  
 sēðe byrnende biorgas sēceð,  
 nacod niðdraca, nihtēs flēogeð  
 fyre befangen; hyne foldbūend  
 swiðe ondrædað. Hē gesēcean sceall 2275  
 hord on hrūsan, þær hē hæðen gold  
 warað wintrum frōd; ne byð him wihte ðy sēl.  
 Swā se ðeodsceaða þrēo hund wintra  
 hēold on hrūsan hordærna sum  
 ēacencræftig, oððæt hyne ān ābealch 2280  
 mon on mōde; mandryhtne bær  
 fæted wæge, frioðowære bæd  
 hlāford sinne. Ðā wæs hord rāsod,  
 onboren bēaga hord; bēne getiðað  
 fēasceaftum men. Frēa scēawode 2285  
 fira fyrngeweorc forman siðe. *for the 1st time*  
 þā se wyrm onwōc, wrōht wæs geniwad;  
 stone ðā æfter stāne, stearcheort onfand  
 fēondes fōtlāst; hē tō forð gestōp *to new*  
 dyrnan cræfte dracan hēafde nēah. 2290  
 Swā mæg unfæge eaðe gedigan  
 wēan ond wræcsið sē ðe Waldendes  
 hyldo gehealdeþ. Hordweard sōhte  
 georne æfter grunde, wolde guman findan  
 þone þe him on sweofote sære getēode; 2295  
 hāt ond hrēohmōd hlāw oft ymbehwearf  
 ealne ūtanweardne; næs ðær ænig mon  
 on þām wēstenne. Hwæðre wiges gefeh,  
 beaduwe weorces; hwilum on beorh æthwearf,  
 sincfæt sōhte; hē þæt sōna onfand, 2300  
 ðæt hæfde gumena sum goldes gefandod,  
 hēahgestrēona. Hordweard onbād

2275-6 MS. defective.

2279 hrusam.

2296 hlæwū.

2297 ne.

2298 þære (doubtful); hilde.

2299 MS. defective.



- earfoðlice, oððæt æfen cwōm;  
 wæs ðā gebolgen beorges hyrde,  
 2305 wolde se lāða lige forgyldan  
 drincfæt dýre. þā wæs dæg sceacen  
 wyrme on willan; nō on wealle leng  
 bidan wolde, ac mid bāle fōr  
 fýre gefýsed. Wæs se fruma egeslic  
 2310 lēodum on lande, swā hyt lungre wearð  
 on hyra sincgifan sāre geendod.  
 Ðā se gæst ongan glēdum spiwan,  
 beorht hofu bærnān; brynelēoma stōd  
 eldum on andan; nō ðær āht cwices  
 2315 lāð lyftflōga, lāfan wolde.  
 Wæs þæs wyrmes wig wide gesýne,  
 nearofāges nið nēan ond feorran,  
 hū se gūðsceaða Gēata lēode  
 hatode ond hýnde. Hord eft gescēat,  
 2320 dryhtsele dyrnne, ær dāges hwile;  
 hæfde landwara lige befangen,  
 bāle ond brōnde; beorges getrūwode,  
 wiges ond wealles; him sēo wēn gelēah.  
 þā wæs Biowulfe brōga gecýðed  
 2325 snūde tō sōðe, þæt his sylfes hām,  
 bolda sēlest, brynewylmum mealt,  
 gifestol Gēata. þæt ðām gōdan wæs  
 hrēow on hreðre, hygesorga mæst;  
 wēnde se wisa, þæt hē Wealdende  
 2330 ofer ealde riht, ēcean Dryhtne,  
 bitre gebulge; brēost innan wēoll  
 (þeostrum geþoncum, swā him gepýwe ne wæs.  
 Hæfde ligdraca lēoda fæsten,  
 ēalond ūtan, eorðweard ðone,  
 2335 glēdum forgrunden; him ðæs gūðkyning,  
 Wedera þioden, wræce leornode.  
 Hēht him þā gewyrcean wigendra hlēo  
 eallirenne, eorla dryhten,

wigbord wrætlic; wisse hē gearwe,  
þæt him holtwudu *helpan* ne meahte,  
lind, wið lige. Sceolde *lændaga*  
æpeling ærgōd ende gebīdan,  
worulde lifes, ond se wyrm somod,  
þeahðe hordwelan hēolde lange.

2340

2340 MS. defective.

2341 pend.

## XXVII. JUDITH

### 1. JUDITH SLAYS HOLOFERNES

- 15      Hie ðā tō ðām symle      sittan eodon  
wlance tō wingedrince,      ealle his wēagesiðas,  
bealde byrnwiggende.      þær wæron bollan stēape  
bören æfter bencum gelōme,      swylce ēac būnan ond  
                 orcas  
fulle fletsittendum;      hie þæt fæge þēgon,  
20      rōfe rondwiggende,      þēah ðæs se rica ne wēnde,  
egesful eorla dryhten.      Ðā wearð Hōlofernus,  
goldwine gumena,      on gytesālum,  
hlōh ond hlūdde,      hlynede ond dynede,  
þæt mihten fira bearn      feorran gehȳran  
25      hū se stiðmōda      styrnde ond gylede,  
mōdig ond medugāl      manode geneahhe  
bencsittende      þæt hī gebærdon wel.  
Swā se inwidda      ofer ealne dæg  
dryhtguman sīne      drencte mid wīne,  
30      swiðmōd since brytta,      oðþæt hie on swīman lāgon,  
oferdrencte his duguðe ealle      swylce hie wæron deaðe  
                 geslegene,  
āgotene gōda gehwylces.      Swā hēt se gumena aldor  
fylgan fletsittendum,      oðþæt fira bearnum  
nēalæhte niht sēo þýstre.      Hēt ðā niða geblonden  
35      þā ēadigan mægð      ofstum fetigan  
tō his bedreste,      bēagum gehlæste,  
hringum gehrodene.      Hie hraðe fremedon,  
ambyhtscealcas,      swā him heora ealdor bebēad,



byrnwigena brego,      bearhtme stōpon  
 tō ðām gysterne,      þær hie Iūðithðe      40  
 fundon ferhðglēawe,      ond þā fromlice  
 lindwiggende      lādan ongunnon  
 þā torhtan mægð      tō trāfe þām hēan,  
 þær se rica hyne      reste on symbel  
 nihtes inne,      Nergende lāð      45  
 Hōlofernus.      þær wæs eallgylden  
 flēohnet fæger      ymbe þæs folcetogan  
 bed āhongen,      þæt se bealofulla  
 mihte wlitan þurh,      wigena baldor,  
 on æghwylene      þe ðærinne cōm      50  
 hæleða bearna,      ond on hyne nāenig  
 monna cynnes,      nymðe se mōdiga hwæne  
 niðe rōfra      him þē nēar hēte  
 rinca tō rūne gegangan.      Hie ðā on reste gebrōhton  
 snūde ðā snoteran idese;      ēodon ðā stercedferhðe      55  
 hæleð heora hearran cýðan      þæt wæs sēo hālige  
     mēowle  
 gebrōht on his būrgetelde.      þā wearð se brēma on  
     mōde  
 bliðe, burga ealdor,      þōhte ðā beorhtan idese  
 mid wīdle ond mid womme besmītan;      ne wolde  
     þæt wuldres Dēma  
 geðafian, þrymmes Hyrde,      ac hē him þæs ðinges 60  
     gestýrde,  
 Dryhten, dugeða Waldend.      Gewāt ðā se dēofulcunda  
 gālferhð      gumena ðrēate,  
 bealofull, his beddes nēosan,      þær hē sceolde his  
     blāed forlēosan  
 ædre binnan ānre nihte;      hæfde ðā his ende gebi-  
     denne  
 on eorðan unswæslicne,      swylene hē ær æfter worhte, 65  
 þearlmōð ðēoden gumena,      þenden hē on ðysse  
     worulde

47 ond ymbe.      55 ster...ferhðe.  
 supplied *cýning*, Köppel *gangan*.

62 After *galferhð* Grein

- wunode under wolcna hrōfe.      Gefēol ðā wine swā  
druncen  
se rīca on his reste middan,      swā hē nyste rāda  
nānne  
on gewitlocan;      wiggend stōpon  
70      ūt of ðām inne      ofstum miclum,  
weras wīnsade,      þe ðone wārlogan,  
lāðne lēodhatan,      lāddon tō bedde  
nēhstan siðe.      þā wæs Nergendes  
þēowen þrymful      þearle gemyndig,  
75      hū hēo þone atolan      ēaðost mihte  
ealdre benāeman,      āer se unsȳfra  
womfull onwōce.      Genam ðā wundenlocc  
Scyppendes mægð      scearpne mēce  
scūrum heardne,      ond of scēaðe ābræd  
80      swiðran folme;      ongan ðā swegles Weard  
be naman nemnan,      Nergend ealra  
woruldbūendra,      ond þæt word ācwæð:  
“Ic ðē, frymða God,      ond frōfre Gæst,  
Bearn Alwaldan,      biddan wylle  
85      miltse þīnre      mē þearfendre,  
Ðrynesse ðrym.      Ðearle ys mē nūðā  
heorte onhæted      ond hige gēomor,  
swyðe mid sorgum gedrēfed;      forgif mē, swegles  
Ealdor,  
sigor ond sōðne gelēafan,      þæt ic mid þȳs sweorde  
mōte  
90      gehēawan þysne morðres bryttan;      geunne mē minra  
gesynta,  
pearlmōd þēoden gumena;      nāhte ic þīnre nāfre  
miltse þon mārān þearfe.      Gewrec nū, mihtig Dryhten,  
torhtmōd tīres Brytta,      þæt mē ys þus torne on mōde,  
hāte on hreðre minum.”      Hī ðā se hēhsta Dēma  
95      ædre mid elne onbryrde,      swā hē dēð ānra gehwylcne  
hērbūendra      þe hyne him tō helpe sēceð  
mid rāde ond mid rihte gelēafan;      þā wearð hyre  
rūme on mōde,
- 85 þearf fendre.      87 heorte ys onhated.

hāligre hyht geniwod.      Genam ðā þone hǣðenan  
    mannan  
 fæste be feaxe sinum,      tēah hyne folmum wið hyre  
    weard  
 bysmerlice,      ond þone bealofullan      100  
 listum ālēde,      lāðne mannan,  
 swā hēo ðæs unlǣdan      ēaðost mihte  
 wel gewealdan.      Slōh ðā wundenlocc  
 þone fēondsceaðan      fāgum mēce  
 hetþoncolne,      þæt hēo healfne forcearf      105  
 þone swēoran him,      þæt hē on swīman læg  
 druncen ond dolhwund.      Næs ðā dēad þāgȳt,  
 ealles orsāwle;      slōh ðā eornoste  
 ides ellenrōf      ōþre sīðe  
 þone hǣðenan hund      þæt him þæt hēafod wand      110  
 forð on ðā flore;      læg se fūla lēap  
 gēsne beaftan,      gæst ellor hwearf  
 under nēowelne næs,      ond ðær genyðerad wæs,  
 sūsle gesæled      syððan æfre,  
 wyrnum bewunden,      wītum gebunden,      115  
 hearde gehæfted      in hellebryne  
 æfter hinsīðe.      Ne ðearf hē hopian nō  
 þȳstrum forðylmed,      þæt hē ðonan mōte,  
 of ðām wyrmsele;      ac ðær wunian sceal  
 āwa tō aldre      būtan ende forð      120  
 in ðām heolstran hām      hyhtwynna lēas.

## 2. THE ASSYRIANS FIND HOLOFERNES DEAD

   þā ic ædre gefrægn  
 slegefæge hǣleð      slāpe tōbrēdon,  
 ond wið þæs bealofullan      būrgeteldes  
 weras hrēowigferhðe      hwearfum þringan



- 250 Hōlofernus; hogedon āninga  
 hyra hlāforde hælde bodian,  
 ærðonðe him se egesa on ufan sǣte,  
 mægen Ēbrēa. Mynton ealle  
 þæt se beorna brego ond sēo beorhte mægð  
 255 in ðām wlitegan træfe wæron ætsomne,  
 Iūðith sēo æðele ond se gālmōða,  
 egesfull ond āfor; næs ðeah eorla nān  
 þe ðone wiggend āweccan dorste  
 oððe gecunnian hū ðone cumbolwigan  
 260 wið ðā hālgan mægð hæfde geworden,  
 Metodes mēowlan. Mægen nēalǣhte,  
 folc Ēbrēa, fuhton þearle  
 heardum heoruwæpnum, hæfte guldon  
 hyra fyrngefitu, fāgum swyrdum  
 265 ealde æfðoncan; Assȳria wearð  
 on ðām dægeweorce dōm geswiðrod,  
 bælc forbigeð. Beornas stōdon  
 ymbe hyra þēodnes træf þearle gebylde,  
 sweorcendferhðe. Hī ðā somod ealle  
 270 ongunnon cohhetan, cirman hlūde  
 ond gristbitian Gode orfeorme  
 mid tōðon, torn þoligende; þā wæs hyra tīres æt  
 ende,  
 ēades ond ellendæda. þā eorlas hogedon  
 āweccan hyra winedryhten; him wiht ne spēow.  
 275 þā wearð sið ond late sum tōðām ārod  
 þāra beadorinca þæt hē in þæt būrgeteld  
 niðheard nēðde, swā hyne nȳd fordrāf;  
 funde ðā on bedde blācne licgan  
 his goldgifan gāstes gēsne,  
 280 lifes belidenne. Hē þā lungre gefēoll  
 frēorig tō foldan, ongan his feax teran  
 hrēoh on mōde ond his hrægl somod,  
 ond þæt word ācwæð tō ðām wiggendum  
 þe ðær unrōte ūte wæron:

"Hēr ys geswutelod      ūre sylfra forwyrd,      285  
 tōweard getācnod,      þæt þære tide ys  
 nū mid nīðum      nēah geðrunge,  
 þe wē *līfe* sculon      losian somod,  
 æt sæcce forweorðan:      hēr līð sweorde gehēawen,  
 behēafdod, healdend ūre."      Hī ðā hrēowigmōde      290  
 wurpon hyra wāpen of dūne,      gewitan him wērig-  
                          ferhðe  
 on flēam sceacan.

287 Not in MS.

288 MS. *þe...sculon*; *Thwaites* (1698) *we*.

## XXVIII. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD

þæt wæs gēara iū,      ic þæt gȳta geman,  
 þæt ic wæs āhēawen      holtes on ende,  
 30 āstyred of stefne mīnum.      Genāman mē ðær strange  
     fēondas,  
 geworhton him þær tō wæfersȳne,      hēton mē heora  
     wergas hebban;  
 bēaron mē ðær beornas on eaxlum,      oððæt hīe mē on  
     beorg āsetton;  
 gefæstnodon mē þær fēondas genōge.      Geseah ic þā  
     Frēan mancynnes  
 efstan elne micle,      þæt hē mē wolde on gestigan;  
 35 þær ic þā ne dorste      ofer Dryhtnes word  
     būgan oððe berstan,      þā ic bifian geseah  
     eorðan scēatas;      ealle ic mihte  
     fēondas gefyllan,      hwæðre ic fæste stōd.  
 Ongyrede hine þā geong hæleð,      þæt wæs God ælmihtig,  
 40 strang ond stiðmōd;      gestāh hē on gealgan hēanne  
     mōdig on manigra gesyhðe,      þā hē wolde mancyn lȳsan.  
 Bifode ic þā mē se Beorn ymbclypte;      ne dorste ic hwæðre  
     būgan tō eorðan,  
 feallan tō foldan scēatūm,      ac ic sceolde fæste standan.  
 Rōd wæs ic āræred;      āhof ic rīcne Cyning,  
 45 heofona Hlāford;      hyldan mē ne dorste.  
 purhdrifan hī mē mid deorcan næglum,      on mē syndon þā  
     dolg gesiēne,

39 Ruthwell Cross: [g]eredæ hinæ God almeesottig þa [h]e wald[e] on  
 galgu gistiga modig flore allæ] men bug.      44 R. ic rīcnæ kynige  
 heafunæs hlafard hælde ic ni dorstæ.



opene inwidhlemmas;      ne dorste ic hira ænigum sceððan.  
 Bysmeredon hīe unc bûtū ætgædere;      eall ic wæs mid  
 blōde bestēmed

begoten of þæs Guman sīdan,      siððan hē hæfde his gäst  
 onsended.

Feala ic on þām beorge      gebiden hæbbe 50

wrāðra wyrda:      geseah ic weruda God

þearle þenian;      þýstro hæfdon

bewrigen mid wolcnum      Wealdendes hræw,

scirne scīman;      sceadu forðeode

wann under wolcnum;      wēop eal gesceaft, 55

cwiðdon Cyninges fyll.      Crist wæs on rōde. /

Hwæðere þær fūse      feorran cwōman

tō þām Æðelinge;      ic þæt eall behēold.

Sāre ic wæs mid *sorgum* gedrēfed;      hnāg ic hwæðre þām  
 secgum tō handa

60 ēaðmōd elne mycle.      Genāmon hīe þær ælmihtigne God, 60

āhōfon hine of ðām hefian wīte;      forlēton mē þā hil-  
 derincas

standan stēame bedrifenne;      eall ic wæs mid strælum  
 forwundod.

Ālēdon hīe ðær limwērigne,      gestōdon him æt his lices  
 heafdum,

behēoldon hīe ðær heofenes Dryhten;      ond hē hine ðær  
 hwile reste

mēðe æfter ðām miclan gewinne.      Ongunnon him þā  
 moldern wyrcan 65

beornas on banan gesyhðe,      curfon hīe ðæt of beorhtan  
 stāne,

gesetton hīe ðæron sigora Wealdend;      ongunnon him þā  
 sorhlēoð galan

earme on þā æfentīde,      þā hīe woldon eft siðian

47 nænigum. 48 R. bismæræd uuget men ba ætgad[r]e ic [wæs]  
 miþ blodæ bistemid bi[g]ot[e]n of. 56 R. Crist wæs on rodi hwepræ  
 þer fusæ fearran cwomu æþpilæ til anum ic þæt al bih[eald] sar ic wæs  
 mi[þ] sorgum gidræfid h[n]ag. 59 Not in MS. 62 R. miþ strelum  
 giwundad alegdun hīe hinæ limwærignæ gistoddun him [æt his] licæs  
 [h]eaff[d]um [bi]hea[l]du[n] hi[æ] þer.

mēðe fram þām mæran þeodne.      Reste hē ðær (mæte  
weorode.)

70 Hwæðere wē ðær grēotende      gōde hwile  
stōdon on staðole,      syððan *stefn* up gewāt  
hilderinca;      hræw cōlode,  
fæger feorgbold.      þā ūs man fyllan ongan  
ealle tō eorðan;      þæt wæs egeslic wyrd.

75 Bedealf ūs man on dēopan sēaþe;      hwæðre mē þær  
Dryhtnes þegnas,

frēondas, gefrūnon;

gyredon mē      golde ond seolfre. /

Nū ðū miht gehýran,      hæleð min se lēofa,

þæt ic bealuwa weorc      gebiden hæbbe,

80 sārra sorga.      Is nū sæl cumen

þæt mē weorðiað      wīde ond sīde

menn ofer moldan,      ond eall þeos mære gesceaft

gebiddaþ him tō þyssum bēacne.      On mē Bearn Godes

þrōwode hwile;      forþan ic þrymfæst nū

85 hlifige under heofenum,      ond ic hælān mæg

æghwylcne ānra      þāra þe him bið egesa tō mē;

iū ic wæs geworden      wīta heardost,

lēodum lāðost,      ærþan ic him lifes weg

rihtne gerýmde,      reordberendum.

70 reotende.

71 Not in MS.

76 *Grein* supplied hie me þa of

foldan ahofon.

79 bealuwara.

## XXIX. THE PHOENIX

Hæbbe ic gefrugnen      þætte is feor heonan  
 ēastdælum on      æþelast londa  
 firum gefræge.      Nis se foldan scēat  
 ofer middangeard      mongum gefēre  
 folcāgendra,      ac hē āfyrred is 5  
 þurh Meotudes meahht      mǎnfremmendum.  
 Wlitig is se wong eall,      wynnnum geblissad,  
 mid þām fāgrestum      foldan stencum;  
 ænlic is þæt iġlond,      æþele se Wyrhta,  
 mōdig, meahtum spēdig,      sē þā moldan gesette. 10  
 Ðær bið oft open      ēadgum tōgēanes  
 (onhliden hlēopra wyn)      heofonrices duru.  
 Þæt is wynsum wong,      wealdas grēne,  
 rūme under roderum.      Ne mæg þær rēn ne snāw,  
 ne forstes fnæst,      ne fýres blæst, 15  
 ne hægles hryre,      ne hrīmes dryre,  
 ne sunnan hætu,      ne sincaldu,  
 ne wearm weder,      ne winterscūr  
 wihte gewyrdan;      ac se wong seomað  
 ēadig ond onsund;      is þæt æþele lond 20  
 blōstmum geblōwen.      Beorgas þær ne muntas  
 stēape ne stondað,      ne stānclifu  
 hēah hlifiað      swā hēr mid ūs,  
 ne dene ne dalu,      ne dūnscafu,  
 hlāwas ne hlineas,      ne þær hleonað oo 25  
 unsmēpes wiht;      ac se æþela feld  
 wrīdað under wolcnum      wynnnum geblōwen.  
 Is þæt torhte lond      twelfum hērra,



- folde, fæðmrimes, swā ūs gefreogum glēawe  
 30 witgan þurh wiſdōm on gewritum cýþað,  
 þonne ænig þāra beorga þe hēr beorhte mid ūs  
 hēa hlīfað under heofontunglum.  
 Smylte is se sigewong, sunbearo lixeð,  
 wuduholt wynlic; wæstmas ne drēosað,  
 35 beorhte blēde, ac þā bēamas ā  
 grēne stondað, swā him God bibēad;  
 wintres ond sumeres wudu bið gelice  
 blēdum gehongen; nǣfre brosniað  
 lēaf under lyfte, ne him lig sceðeð  
 40 æfre tō ealdre, ærþon edwenden  
 worulde geweorðe. Swā iū wætres þrym  
 ealne middangeard, mereflōd þeahte  
 eorþan ymbhwyrft, þā se æþela wong  
 æghwæs onsund wið yðfare  
 45 gehealden stōd hrēora wæga,  
 ēadig, unwemme, þurh ēst Godes;  
 bideð swā geblōwen oð bæles cyme,  
 Dryhtnes dōmes, þonne dēaðræced,  
 hæleþa heolstorcofan, onhliden weorþað.  
 50 Nis þær on þām londe lāðgeniðla,  
 ne wōp ne wracu, wēatācen nān,  
 yldu ne yrmðu, ne se enga dēað,  
 ne lifes lyre, ne lāþes cyme,  
 ne synn ne sacu, ne sārwracu,  
 55 ne wædle gewin, ne welan onsȳn,  
 ne sorg ne slæp, ne swār leger;  
 ne wintergeweorp, ne wedra gebregd  
 hrēoh under heofonum, ne se hearda forst  
 caldum cylegicelum cnysed ænigne.

## XXX. JULIANA

	Is mē þearf micel	695
þæt sēo hālge mē	helpe gefremme,	
þonne mē gedælað	dēorast ealra,	
sibbe tōslitað	sinhiwan tū,	
micle mōdlufan.	Mīn sceal of lice	
sāwul on siðfæt	nāt ic sylfa hwider,	700
eardes uncȳðþu;	of sceal ic þissum	
sēcan oþerne	ærgewyrhtum,	
gongan iūdædum;	gēomor hweorfeð	
·ᚠ·ᚠ· and ·ᚠ·.	Cyning biþ rēþe,	
sigora Syllend,	þonne synnum fāh	705
·ᚠ·ᚠ·ᚠ· and ·ᚠ·.	ācle bīdað	
hwæt him æfter dædum	dēman wille	
līfes tō lēane.	·ᚠ·ᚠ·ᚠ· beofað,	
seomað sorgcearig,	sār eal gemon,	
synna wunde,	þe ic siþ oþþe ær	710
geworhte in worulde;	þæt ic wōpig sceal	
tēarum mēnan;	wæs an tid tō læt,	
þæt ic yfeldæda	æ̅r gescomede,	
þenden gæst ond lic	geador siþedan	
onsund on earde.	þonne ārna biþearf,	715
þæt mē sēo hālge	wið þone hȳhstan Cyning	
gepingige;	mec þæs þearf monaþ,	
micel mōdes sorg.	Bidde ic monna gehwone,	
gumena cynnes,	þe þis gied wræce,	
þæt hē mec nēodful	bi noman mīnum	720
gemyne mōdig,	ond Meotud bidde,	
þæt mē heofona Helm	helpe gefremme,	
meahta Waldend,	on þām miclan dæge,	

Fæder, frōfre Gæst,      in þā frēcnan tīd,  
725      dæda Dēmend      ond se dēora Sunu,  
         þonne sēo þrȳnis      þrymsittende  
         in ānnesse      ælda cynne  
         þurh þā scīran gesceaft      scrīfeð bi gewyrhtum  
         meorde, monna gehwām.      Forgif ūs, mæгна God,  
730      þæt wē þīne onsȳne,      æþelinga Wyn,  
         milde gemēten      on þā mæran tīd. Amen.



## XXXI. ST GUTHLAC

<p>             Ðā wæs Gūðlāces      gæst gelæded              ēadig on ūpweg,      englas feredun              tō þām longan gefēan;      lic cōlode              belifd under lyfte.      Ðā þær lēoht āscān,              bēama beorhtast;      eal þæt bēacen wæs              ymb þæt hālge hūs,      heofonlic lēoma              from foldan ūp,      swylce fȳren tor              ryht āræred      oð rodera hrōf,              gesewen under swegle      sunnan beorhtra,              æþeltungla wlite.      Engla prēatas              sigelēoð sungon;      swēg wæs on lyfte              gehȳred under heofonum,      hāligra drēam.              Swā se burgstede wæs      blissum gefylled,              swētum stencum,      ond sweglwundrum              ēadges yrfeſtōl      engla hlēoðres;              eal innanweard      þær wæs ænlicra              ond wynsumra      þonne hit in worulde mæge              stefn āreccan,      hū se stenc ond se swēg,              heofonlic hlēoþor      ond se hālga song,              gehȳred wæs,      hēahþrym Godes,              breahtem æfter breahſme.      Beofode þæt ēalond,              foldwong onþrong.      Ðā āfyrhted wearð              ār, elnes biloren;      gewāt þā ofeſtlice              beorn unhȳðig,      þæt hē bāt geſtāg,              wæghengeſt wræc;      wæterþiſa fōr              ſnel under ſārgum.      Swegl hāte ſcān              blāc ofer burgſalo.      Brimwudu ſcynde              lēoht, lāde fūs;      lagumearg ſnyrede         </p>	<p>1280</p> <p>1285</p> <p>1290</p> <p>1295</p> <p>1300</p> <p>1305</p>
--	---

1304 ſorgum.



of līcfaete      in lēoht Godes  
 sigorlēan sōhte;      ond þē secgan hēt,  
 þæt git ā mōsten      in þām ēcan gefēan      1345  
 mid þā sibgedryht      somudeard niman,  
 weorca wuldorlēan,      willum nēotan  
 blādes ond blissa.      Ēac þē ābēodan hēt  
 sigedryhten mīn,      þā hē wæs sipes fūs,  
 þæt þū his lichoman,      lēofast mægða,      1350  
 eorðan biðeahte.      Nū þū ædre const  
 sīðfæt mīnne."

1349 þæs.



## XXXII. THE LATER GENESIS

Ācwæð hine þā fram his hyldo      ond hine on helle  
     wearp,  
 305 on þā dēopan dala,      þær hē tō dēofle wearð.  
     Se fēond mid his gefērum eallum      fēollon þā ufon of  
     heofnum  
     þurh swā longe      swā þrēo niht ond dagas,  
     þā englas of heofnum on helle,      ond hēo ealle forscēop  
     Drihten tō dēoflum.      Forþon þe hēo his dæd ond word  
 310 noldon weorþian,      forþon hēo on wyrse lēoht  
     under eorðan neoðan      ællmihtig God  
     sette sigelēase      on þā sweartan helle.  
     þær hæbbað hēo on æfyn      ungemet lange,  
     ealra fēonda gehwile,      fȳr ednēowe;  
 315 þonne cymð on ūhtan      ēasterne wind,  
     forst fyrnum cald:      symble fȳr oððe gār.  
     Sum heard geswinc      habban sceoldon;  
     worhte man hit him tō wite      (hyra woruld wæs  
     gehwyrfed),  
     forman sīðe      fylde helle  
 320 mid þām andsacum.      Hēoldon englas forð  
     heofonrices hēhðe,      þe ær Godes hyldo gelæston.  
     Lāgon þā oðre fȳnd on þām fȳre,      þe ær swā feala  
     hæfdon  
     gewinnes wið heora Waldend;      wite þoliað,  
     hātne heaðowelm,      helle tōmiddes,  
 325 brand ond brāde ligas,      swilce ēac þā biteran rēcas,  
     prosm ond þȳstro,      forþon hie þegnscipe

307 Not in MS.  
 317 gewrinc.

309–10 MS. has forþon in 309, forþon he in 310

Godes forgȳmdon.      Hie hyra gāl beswāc,  
engles oferhygd;      noldon Alwealdan  
word weorþian;      hæfdon wite micel,  
wæron þā befeallene      fyre tō botme  
on þā hātan hell      þurh hygelēaste  
ond þurh ofermetto;      sōhton oþer land,  
þæt wæs lēohtes lēas      ond wæs liges full,  
fýres fæer micel.      Fýnd ongēaton,  
þæt hie hæfdon gewrixled      wita unrīm  
þurh heora miclan mōd      ond þurh miht Godes  
ond þurh ofermetto      ealra swiðost.  
þā spræc se ofermōda cyning,      þe ær wæs engla  
scýnost,  
hwitost on heofne      ond his Hearran lēof,  
Drihtne dýre,      oð hie tō dole wurdon,  
þæt him for gālsceipe      God sylfa wearð  
mihtig on mōde yrrē,      wearp hine on þæt morðer  
innan  
niðer on þæt niobedd,      ond scēop him naman siððan,  
cwæð se Hēhsta      hātan sceolde  
Satan siððan,      hēt hine þære sweartan helle  
grundes gýman,      nalles wið God winnan;  
Satan maðelode,      sorgiende spræc,  
sēðe helle forð      healdan sceolde,  
gýman þæs grundes;      wæs ær Godes engel  
hwit on heofne,      oð hine his hyge forspēon  
ond his ofermetto      ealra swiðost,  
þæt hē ne wolde      wereda Drihtnes  
word wurðian      (wēoll him oninnan  
hyge ymb his heortan,      hāt wæs him ūtan  
wraðlic wite);      hē þā worde cwæð:  
“Is þes ænga stede      ungelic swiðe  
þām oðrum,      þe wē ær cūðon,  
hēan on heofonrice,      þe mē min Hearra onlāg,  
þeah wē hine for þām Alwealdan      āgan ne mōston  
rōmigan ūres rices.      Næfð hē þeah riht gedōn,  
þæt hē ūs hæfð befylded      fyre tō botme

- helle þære hātan, heofonrice benumen;  
 hafað hit gemearcod mid monecynne  
 tō gesettanne. þæt mē is sorga mæst,  
 365 þæt Adam sceal, þe wæs of eorðan geworht,  
 minne stronglican stōl behealdan,  
 wesan him on wynne, ond wē þis wīte þolien,  
 hearm on þisse helle. Wā lā! āhte ic mīnra handa  
 geweald  
 ond mōste āne tid ūte weorðan,  
 370 wesan āne winterstunde, þonne ic mid þys werode—  
 ac licgað mē ymbe irenbendas,  
 rideð racentan sāl; ic eom rīces lēas;  
 habbað mē swā hearde helle clommas  
 fæste befangen. Hēr is fȳr micel  
 375 ufan ond neoðone; ic ā ne geseah  
 lāðran landscipe; lig ne āswāmað  
 hāt ofer helle. Mē habbað bringa gespong,  
 sliðhearda sāl, siðes amyrred,  
 āfyrred mē mīn fēðe; fēt synt gebundene,  
 380 handa gehæfte; synt þissa heldora  
 wegas forworhte; swā ic mid wihte ne mæg  
 of þissum lioðobendum. Licgað mē ymbūtan  
 heardes irenes hāte geslægene  
 grindlas grēate; mid þȳ mē God hafað  
 385 gehæfted be þām healse. Swā ic wāt hē mīnne hige  
 cūðe;  
 ond þæt wiste ēac weroda Drihten,  
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gewurðan  
 ymb þæt heofonrice, þær ic āhte mīnra handa geweald.  
 Ac þoliaþ wē nū þrēa on helle, þæt syndon þȳstro ond  
 hāeto,  
 390 grimme, grundlēase; hafað ūs God sylfa  
 forswāpen on þās sweartan mistas. Swā hē ūs ne mæg  
 ænige synne gestælan,  
 þæt wē him on þām lande lāð gefremedon, hē hæfð ūs  
 þeah þæs leohtes bescyrede,  
 beworpen on ealra wīta mæste. Ne magon wē þæs  
 wrace gefremman



gelēanian him mid lāðes wihte,     þæt hē ūs hafað þæs  
lēohtes bescyrede.

Hē hæfð nū gemearcod ānne middangeard,     þær hē  
hæfð mon geworhtne 395

æfter his onlicnesse,     mid þām hē wile eft gesettan  
heofona rice, mid hluttrum sāulum.     Wē þæs sculon  
hyrgan georne,

þæt wē on Adame,     gif wē æfre mægen,  
ond on his eafrum swāsome     andan gebētan,  
onwenden him þær willan sīnes,     gif wē hit mægen  
wihte āþencan. 400

Ne gelyfe ic mē nū þæs lēohtes furðor     þæsþe hē him  
þenceð lange niotan,

þæs ēades mid his engla cræfte;     ne magon wē þæt on  
aldre gewinnan,

þæt wē mihtiges Godes mōd onwæcen.     Uton oðwenden  
hit nū monna bearnum,

þæt heofonrice, nū wē hit habban ne mōton,     gedōn  
þæt hīe his hyldo forlæten,

þæt hīe þæt onwendon, þæt hē mid his worde be-  
bēad;     þonne weorð hē him wrāð on mōde, 405

āhwet hīe from his hyldo;     þonne sculon hīe þās helle  
sēcan

ond þās grimman grundas;     þonne mōton wē hīe ūs tō  
giongrum habban,

fīra bearn on þissum fæstum clomme.     Onginnað nū  
ymb þā fyrde þencean.

Gif ic ænegum þegne     þēodenmādmās  
gēara forgēafe,     þenden wē on þān gōdan rice 410

gesælige sǣton     ond hæfdon ūre setla gewæld,  
þonne hē mē nā on lēofran tid     lēanum ne meahte

mīne gife gyldan,     gif his gien wolde

mīnra þegna hwile     geþafa wurðan,

þæt hē ūp heonon     ūte mihte 415

cuman þurh þās clūstro,     ond hæfde cræft mid him

þæt hē mid feðerhoman     flēogan meahte,

windan on wolcne,     þær geworht stondað

Adam ond Eue     on eorðrice

- 420 mid welan bewunden,      ond wē synd āworpen e hider  
     on þās dēopan dalo.      Nū hīe Drihtne synt  
     wurðran micle,      ond mōton him þone welan āgan  
     þe wē on heofonrice      habban sceoldon,  
     rice, mid rihte;      is se ræd gescyred  
 425 monna cynne.      Þæt mē is on mōde mīnum swā sār,  
     on mīnum hyge hrēoweð,      þæt hīe heofonrice  
     āgan tō aldre.      Gif hit ēower ænig mæge  
     gewendan mid wihte,      þæt hīe word Godes,  
     lāre, forlæten,      sōna hīe him þē lāðran bēoð;  
 430 gif hīe brecað his gebodscipe,      þonne hē him abolgen  
     wurðeþ;  
     siððan bið him se wela onwended,      ond wyrð him wīte  
     gegearwod,  
     sum heard hearmscearu.      Hycgað his ealle,  
     hū gē hī beswicen;      siððan ic mē sōfte mæg  
     restan on þyssum racentum,      gif him þæt rice losað.  
 435 Sē þe þæt gelæsteð,      him bið lēan gearo  
     æfter tō aldre,      þæs wē hērinne magon  
     on þyssum fýre forð      fremena gewinnan."

## XXXIII. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH

AN. DCCCCXXXVII.

Hēr Æpelstān cing,	eorla drihten,	
beorna bēahgifa,	ond his brōþor ēac,	
Ēadmund æþeling,	ealdorlangne tīr	
geslōgon æt sæcce	sweorda ecgum	
ymbe Brunnanburh;	bordweall clufon,	5
hēowon heaðolinda	hamora lāfum	
eaforan Ēadweardes;	swā him geæpele wæs	
fram cnēomægum,	þæt hī æt campe oft	
wið lādra gehwæne	land ealgodon,	
hord ond hāmas.	Hettend crūngon,	10
Scotta lēode	ond scīpflotan	
fæge feollan;	feld dēnnode	
secga swātē,	sipþan sunne ūp	
on morgentīd,	mære tungol,	
glād ofer grundas,	Godes candel beorht,	15
ēces Drihtnes,	op sēo æpele gesceaft	
sāh tō setle.	þær læg secg monig	
gārum āgēted,	guma norþerna	
ofer scyld scoten,	swylce Scyttise ēac	
wērig, wiges sæd.	Wesseaxe forð	20
andlangne dæg	ēoredcystum	
on lāst legdon	lāðum þēpdum,	
hēowon hereflȳman	hindan þearle	
mēcum mylenscearpum.	Myrce ne wyrndon	
heardes handplegan	hæleþa nānum	25
þāra ðe mid Anlāfe	ofer ēargebland	
on lides bōsme	land gesōhton	



- fæge tō gefeohte.      Fife lāgon  
 on þām campstede      cýningas geonge,  
 30 sweordum āswefede,      swilce seofene ēac  
 eorlas Ānlāfes,      unrim herges,  
 flotan ond Scotta.      þær geflȳmed wearð  
 Norðmanna brego,      nēde gebæded  
 tō lides stefne      lȳtle weorode;  
 35 crēad cneor on flot,      cing ūt gewāt  
 on fealone flōd,      feorh generede.  
 Swylce þær ēac se frōða      mid flēame cōm  
 on his cȳþþe norð      Constantinus,  
 hār hilderinc,      hrēman ne þorste  
 40 mēca gemānan;      hē wæs his māga sceard,  
 frēonda gefylled      on folcstede,  
 beslægen æt sæcce,      ond his sunu forlēt  
 on wælstōwe      wundum forgrunden  
 geongne æt gūþe.      Gylpan ne þorste  
 45 beorn blandenfex      billgeslyhtes,  
 eald inwitta,      ne Ānlāf þȳ mā;  
 mid heora herelāfum      hlihhan ne þorftun  
 þæt hi beadoweorca      beteran wurdon  
 on campstede,      cumbolgehnāstes,  
 50 gārmittinge,      gumena gemōtes,  
 wāpengewrixles,      þæs hī on wælfelda  
 wiþ Ēadweardes      eaforan plegodon.  
 Gewiton him þā Norðmenn      nægledcnearrum,  
 drēorig daroða lāf,      on Dynges mere  
 55 ofer dēop wæter      Dýflin sēcan,  
 eft Íraland,      æwiscmāde.  
 Swylce þā gebrōðor      bēgen ætsomne,  
 cing ond æbeling,      cȳþþe sōhton,  
 Westseaxna land,      wiges hrēmige.  
 60 Lēton him behindan      hrāw bryttigean  
 salowigpādan      þone sweartan hræfn  
 hyrnedneþban,      ond þone hasupādan  
 earn æftan hwit      æses brūcan,  
 græðigne gūphafoc,      ond þæt græge dēor,  
 65 wulf on wealde.      Ne wearð wæl mære

on þ̃ys ēglande	æfre gȳta
folces gefylled	beforan þyssum
sweordes ecgum,	þæsþe ūs secgað bēc,
ealde ūþwitan,	syþþan ēastan hider
Engle ond Seaxe	ūp becōmon
ofer brād brimu,	Brytene sōhton,
wlance wīgsmiþas	Wēalas ofercōmon,
eorlas ārhwate	eard begēaton.

## XXXIV. THE BATTLE OF MALDON

brocen wurde.

- Hēt þā hyssa hwæne      hors forlætan,  
feor āfýsan,      ond forð gangan,  
hicgan tō handum      ond tō hige gōdum.  
5    þā þæt Offan mæg      ærest onfunde,  
þæt se eorl nolde      yrhðo geþolian;  
hē lēt him þā of handon      lēofne flēogan  
hafoc wið þæs holtes,      ond tō þære hilde stōp;  
be þām man mihte oncnāwan      þæt se cniht nolde  
10    wācian æt þām wīge      þā hē tō wæpnum fēng.  
Ēac him wolde Ēadrīc      his ealdre gelæstan,  
frēan, tō gefeohte;      ongan þā forð beran  
gār tō gūpe;      hē hæfde gōd geþanc  
þā hwile þe hē mid handum      healdan mihte  
15    bord ond brād swurd;      bēot hē gelæste  
þā hē ætforan his frēan      feohtan sceolde.  
Ðā þær Byrhtnōð ongan      beornas trymian;  
rād ond rædde,      rincum tæhte  
hū hī sceoldon standan      ond þone stede healdan,  
20    ond bæd þæt hyra randas      rihte hēoldon  
fæste mid folman,      ond ne forhtedon nā.  
þā hē hæfde þæt folc      fægere getrymmed,  
hē lihte þā mid lēodon      þær him lēofost wæs,  
þær hē his heorðwerod      holdost wiste.  
25    þā stōd on stæðe,      stiðlice clypode,  
wicinga ār,      wordum mælde,  
sē on bēot ābēad      brimliþendra  
æraendē tō þām eorle,      þær hē on ofre stōd:  
“Mē sendon tō þē      sǣmen snelle,

4 thige.      5 þ.      7 leofre.      10 w. . ge.      20 randan.



hēton ðē secgan,      þæt þū mōst sendan raðe      30  
 bēagas wið gebeorge;      ond ēow betere is  
 þæt gē þisne gārræs      mid gafole forgyldon,  
 þonne wē swa hearde      hilde dælon;  
 ne þurfe wē ūs spillan      gif gē spēdaþ tō þām;  
 wē willað wið þām golde      grið fæstnian.      35  
 Gyf þū þæt gerædest,      þe hēr ricost eart,  
 þæt þū þine lēoda      lȳsan wille,  
syllan sāmānum      on hyra sylfra dōm  
 feoh wið frēode,      ond niman frið æt ūs,  
 wē willaþ mid þām sceattum      ūs tō scype gangan, 40  
 on flot fēran,      ond ēow friþes healdan."  
 Byrhtnōð maþelode,      bord hafenode,  
 wand wācne æsc,      wordum mælde,  
 yrre ond ānræd      āgeaf him andsware:  
 "Gehȳrst þū, sǣlida,      hwæt þis folc segeð?      45  
 Hī willað ēow tō gafole      gāras syllan,  
 ættrynne ord      ond ealde swurd,  
 þā heregeatu      þe ēow æt hilde ne dēah.  
 Brimmanna boda,      ābēod eft ongēan,  
 sege þinum lēodum      miccle lāpre spell,      50  
 þæt hēr stynt unforcūð      eorl mid his werode,  
 þe wile gealgean      ēpel þysne,  
 Æpelrēdes eard,      ealdres mīnes,  
 folc ond foldan;      feallan sceolon  
 hǣþene æt hilde.      Tō hēanlic mē þinceð      55  
 þæt gē mid ūrum sceattum      tō scype gangon  
 unbefohtene,      nū gē þus feor hider  
 on ūrne eard      in becōmon;  
 ne sceole gē swā sōfte      sinc gegangan;  
 ūs sceal ord ond ecg      ær gesēman,      60  
 grim gūðplega,      ær wē gafol syllon."  
 Hēt þā bord beran,      beornas gangan,  
 þæt hī on þām ēasteðe      ealle stōdon;  
 ne mihte þær for wætere      werod tō þām ōðrum;  
 þær cōm flōwende      flōd æfter ebban,      65  
 lucon lagustrēamas;      tō lang hit him þūhte

- hwænne hī tōgædere      gāras bēron.  
 Hī þær Pantan strēam      mid prasse bestōdon,  
 Ēastseaxena ord      ond se æschere;  
 70 ne mihte hyra ænig      oþrum derian  
 būton hwā þurh flānes flyht      fyl genāme.  
 Se flōd ūt gewāt,      þā flotān stōdon gearowe,  
 wicinga fela      wiges georne.  
 Hēt þā hæleða hlēo      healdan þā bricge  
 75 wigan wigheardne      sē wæs hāten Wulfstān,  
 cāfne mid his cynne      (þæt wæs Cēolan sunu),  
 þe ðone forman man      mid his francan ofscēat  
 þe þær baldlicost      on þā bricge stōp.  
 þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne      wigan unforhte,  
 80 Ælfere ond Maccus      mōdige twēgen,  
 þā noldon æt þām forða      flēam gewyrcean,  
 ac hī fæstlice      wið ðā fýnd weredon  
 þā hwile þe hī wæpna      wealdan mōston.  
 þā hī þæt ongēaton      ond georne gesāwon,  
 85 þæt hī þær bricgweardas      bitere fundon,  
 ongunnon lytegian þā      lāðe gystas,  
 bædon þæt hī ūpgangan      āgan mōston,  
 ofer þone ford faran,      fēþan lædan.  
 Ðā se eorl ongan      for his ofermōde  
 90 ālyfan landes tō fela      lāþere ðeode;  
 ongan ceallian þā      ofer cald wæter  
 Byrhtelmes bearn      (beornas gehlyston):  
 “Nū ēow is gerymed,      gāð ricene tō ūs,  
 guman, tō gūþe;      God āna wāt  
 95 hwā þære wælstōwe      wealdan mōte.”  
 Wōdon þā wælwulfas,      for wætere ne murnon,  
 wicinga werod;      west ofer Pantan,  
 ofer scīr wæter,      scyldas wēgon  
 lidmen tō lande,      linde bæron.  
 100 þær ongēan gramum      gearowe stōdon  
 Byrhtnōð mid beornum;      hē mid bordum hēt  
 wyrcean þone wihagan,      ond þæt werod healdan  
 fæste wið fēondum.      þā wæs fēohte nēh,

tīr æt getohte;      wæs sēo tid cumen  
 þæt þær fæge men      feallan sceoldon. 105  
 þær wearð hrēam āhafen;      hremmas wundon,  
 earn æses georn;      wæs on eorþan cyrm.  
 Hī lēton þā of folman      fēolhearde speru,  
 gegrundene      gāras, flēogan,  
 bogan wæron bysige,      bord ord onfēng; 110  
 biter wæs se headuræs;      beornas fēollon  
 on gehwæðere hand,      hyssas lāgon.  
 Wund wearð Wulfmār,      wælraeste gecēas  
 Byrhtnōðes mæg,      hē mid billum wearð,  
 his swustersunu,      swiðe forhēawen. 115  
 þær wearð wicingum      wiperlēan āgyfen:  
 gehyrde ic þæt Eadweard      āne slōge  
 swiðe mid his swurde,      swenges ne wyrnde,  
 þæt him æt fōtum fēoll      fæge cempa;  
 þæs him his ðeoden      þanc gesæde, 120  
 þām bürþene,      þā hē byre hæfde.  
 Swā stemnetton      stiðhycgende  
 hysas æt hilde;      hogodon georne  
 hwā þær mid orde      ærost mihte  
 on fægean men      feorh gewinnan, 125  
 wigan mid wæpnum.      Wæl fēol on eorðan.  
 Stōdon stædefæste,      stihte hī Byrhtnōð,  
 bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc      hogode tō wige,  
 þe on Denon wolde      dōm gefeohtan.  
 Wōd þā wiges heard,      wæpen ūp āhōf, 130  
 bord tō gebeorge,      ond wið þæs beornes stōp;  
 ēode swā ānræd      eorl tō þām ceorle;  
 ægþer hyra oðrum      yfeles hogode.  
 Sende þā se sēarinc      sūperne gār,  
 þæt gewundod wearð      wigena hlāford. 135  
 Hē scēaf þā mid ðām scylde      þæt se sceaft tōbærst,  
 ond þæt spere sprengde      þæt hit sprang ongēan;  
 gegremod wearð se gūðrinc,      hē mid gāre stang  
 wlanca wicing      þe him þā wunde forgeaf.



- 140 Frōd wæs se fyrdrinc, hē lēt his francan wadan  
 þurh ðæs hysses hals, hand wisode  
 þæt hē on þām fāersceaðan feorh geræhte.  
 Ðā hē oþerne ofstlice scēat,  
 þæt sēo byrne tōbærst; hē wæs on brēostum wund  
 145 þurh ðā hringlocan, him æt heortan stōd  
 ætterne ord; se eorl wæs þē bliþra,  
 hlōh þā mōdi man, sēde Metode þanc  
 ðæs dægweorces þe him Drihten forgeaf.  
 Forlēt þā drenga sum daroð of handa  
 150 flēogan, of folman, þæt sē tō forð gewāt  
 þurh ðone æþelan Æþelrēdes þegen.  
 Him be healfe stōd hyse unweaxen,  
 cniht on gecampe, sē full cāflice  
 bræd of þām beorne blōdigne gār,  
 155 Wulfstānes bearn, Wulfmær se geonga,  
 forlēt forheardne faran eft ongēan;  
 ord in gewōd, þæt sē on eorþan læg  
 þe his þēoden ær þearle geræhte.  
 Eode þā gesyrwed secg tō þām eorle,  
 160 hē wolde þæs beornes bēagas gefeccean,  
 rēaf ond hringas ond gerēnod swurd.  
 Ðā Byrhtnōð bræd bill of scēaðe,  
 brād ond brūnecg, ond on þā byrnan slōh;  
 tō raþe hine gelette lidmanna sum,  
 165 þā hē þæs eorles earm āmyrde;  
 fēoll þā tō foldan fealohilte swurd,  
 ne mihte hē gehealdan heardne mēce,  
 wāpnas wealdan. þāgýt þæt word gecwæð  
 hār hilderinc, hyssas bylde,  
 170 bæd gangan forð gōde gefēran;  
 ne mihte þā on fōtum leng fæste gestandan;  
 hē tō heofenum wlāt:  
 “Gepance þē, ðeoda Waldend,  
 ealra þāra wynna þe ic on worulde gebād.  
 175 Nū ic āh, milde Metod, mæste pearfe

þæt þū minum gāste      gōdes geunne,  
 þæt min sǣwul tō ðē      sīðian mōte,  
 on þīn geweald,      þēoden engla,  
 mid friþe ferian;      ic eom frymði tō þē  
 þæt hī helsceaðan      hȳnan ne mōton." 180  
 Ðā hine hēowon      hǣðene scealcas;  
 ond bēgen þā beornas      þe him big stōdon,  
 Ælfnōð ond Wulmǣr,      bēgen lāgon,  
 ðā onemn hyra frēan      feorh gesealdon.  
 Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe      þe þær bēon noldon; 185  
 þær wurdon Oddan bearn      ærest on flēame;  
 Godric fram gūþe,      ond þone gōðan forlēt  
 þe him mænigne oft      mēar gesealde;  
 hē gehlēop þone eoh,      þe āhte his hlāford,  
 on þām gerædum,      þe hit riht ne wæs; 190  
 ond his brōðru mid him      bēgen ærndon,  
 Godwine ond Godwig,      gūþe ne gȳmdon,  
 ac wendon fram þām wige      ond þone wudu sōhton,  
 flugon on þæt fæsten      ond hyra fēore burgon,  
 ond manna mā      þonne hit ænig mǣð wære, 195  
 gyf hī þā geearnunga      ealle gemundon,  
 þe hē him tō duguþe      gedōn hǣfde.  
 Swā him Offa on dæg      ær āsæde  
 on þām meþelstede,      þā hē gemōt hǣfde,  
 þæt þær mōdelice      manega spræcon 200  
 þe eft æt þære *þearfe*      þolian noldon.  
 Ðā wearð āfeallen      þæs folces ealdor,  
 Æþelrēdes eorl;      ealle gesāwon  
 heorðgenēatas      þæt hyra heorra læg.  
 þā ðær wendon forð      wlance þegenas, 205  
 unearge men      efston georne;  
 hī woldon þā ealle      oðer twēga,  
 lif forlætan      oððe lēofne gewrecan.  
 Swā hī bylde forð      bearn Ælfrices,  
 wiga wintrum geong      wordum mælde, 210  
 Ælfwine þā cwæð,      hē on ellen spræc:

191 ærdon.

192 Godrine.

201 Not in MS.

- “Gemunaþ þāra mǣla      þe wē oft æt meodo spræcon,  
 þonne wē on bence      bēot āhōfon,  
 hæleð on healle,      ymbe heard gewinn;  
 215      nū mæg cunnian      hwā cēne sȳ.  
 Ic wylle mīne æpelo      eallum gecȳpan,  
 þæt ic wæs on Myrcon      miccles cynnes,  
 wæs mīn ealda fæder      Ealhelm hāten,  
 wīs ealdorman      woruldgesǣlig.  
 220      Ne sceolon mē on þære þēode      þegenas ætwitan  
 þæt ic of ðisse fyrde      fēran wille,  
 eard gesēcan,      nū mīn ealdor ligeð  
 forhēawen æt hilde;      mē is þæt hearma mǣst;  
 hē wæs ægðer mīn mæg      ond mīn hlāford.”  
 225      .þā hē forð ēode,      fæhðe gemunde,  
 þæt hē mid orde      ānne geræhte  
 flotan on þām folce,      þæt sē on foldan læg  
 forwegen mid his wǣpne.      Ongan þā winas manian,  
 frȳnd ond gefēran,      þæt hī forð ēodon.  
 230      Offa gemælde,      æscholt āscēoc:  
 “Hwæt! þū, Ælfwine,      hafast ealle gemanode  
 þegenas tō þearfe;      nū ūre þēoden lið,  
 eorl on eorðan,      ūs is eallum þearf  
 þæt ūre æghwylc      oþerne bylde  
 235      wigan tō wige,      þā hwile þe hē wǣpen mæge  
 habban ond healdan,      heardne mēce,  
 gār ond gōd swurd.      Ūs Godric hæfð,  
 earh Oddan bearn,      ealle beswicene;  
 240      wēnde þæs for moni man,      þā hē on mēare rād,  
 on wlancan þām wiege,      þæt wære hit ūre hlāford;  
 forþan wearð hēr on felda      folc tōtwǣmed,  
 scyldburh tōbrocen.      Ābrēoðe his angin, <sup>waish</sup>  
 þæt hē hēr swā manigne      man āflȳmde.”  
 Lēofsunu gemælde      ond his linde āhōf,  
 245      bord tō gebeorge,      hē þām beorne <sup>beorne</sup> oncwæð:  
 “Ic þæt gehāte,      þæt ic heonon nelle  
 flēon fōtes trym,      ac wille furðor gān,



wrecan on gewinne minne winedrihten.  
 Ne þurfon mē embe Stūrmere stedefæste hælð  
 wordum æt witan, nū min wine gecranc, 250  
 þæt ic hlāfordlēas hām siðie,  
 wende fram wige; ac mē sceal wāpen niman, *Take me*  
 ord ond iren." Hē ful yrre wōd,  
 feaht fæstlice, flēam hē forhogode.  
 Dunnere þā cwæð, daroð ācwehte, 255  
 unorne ceorl ofer eall clypode,  
 bæd þæt beorna gehwylc Byrhtnōð wræce:  
 "Ne mæg nā wandian sē þe wrecan þenceð  
 frēan on folce, ne for fēore murnan."  
 þā hī forð ēodon, fēores hī ne rōhton; 260  
 ongunnon þā hiredmen heardlice feohtan,  
 grame gārberend, ond God bādon  
 þæt hī mōston gewrecan hyra winedrihten,  
 ond on hyra fēondum fyl gewyrcean.  
 Him se gýsel ongan geornlice fylstan; 265  
 hē wæs on Norðhymbron heardes cynnes,  
 Ecglāfes bearn, him wæs Æscferð nama;  
 hē ne wandode nā æt þām wigplegan,  
 ac hē fýsde forð flān genehe;  
 hwilon hē on bord scēat, hwilon beorn tæsde, 270  
 æfre embe stunde hē sealde sume wunde,  
 þā hwile ðe hē wāpna wealdan mōste.  
 Ðægýt on orde stōd Ēadweard se langa,  
 gearo ond geornful; gylpwordum spræc  
 þæt hē nolde flēogan fōtmæl landes, 275  
 ofer bæc būgan, þā his betera læg.  
 Hē bræc þone bordweall ond wið ðā beornas  
 feaht,  
 oðþæt hē his singgyfan on þām sāmmanum  
 wurðlice wræc, ær hē on wæle læge.  
 Swā dyde Æperic, æpele gefēra, 280  
 fūs ond forðgeorn feaht eornoste.  
 Sibyrhtes brōðor ond swiðe mænig oþer

249 hælæð.

274 gearo.

276 læg.

279 wrec.

- clufon celled bord,      cēne hī weredon;  
 bærst bordes lærig      ond sēo byrne sang  
 285 gryrelēoða sum.      þā æt gūðe slōh  
 Offa þone sǣlidan,      þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,  
 ond ðær Gaddes mæg      grund gesōhte.  
 Raðe wearð æt hilde      Offa forhēawen;  
 hē hæfde ðeah geforþod      þæt hē his frēan gehēt,  
 290 swā hē bēotode ær      wið his bēahgifan,  
 þæt hī sceoldon bēgen      on burh rīdan  
 hāle tō hāme,      oððe on here cringan,  
 on wælstōwe      wundum sweltan;  
 hē læg ðegenlice      ðeodne gehende.  
 295 Ðā wearð borda gebræc;      brimmen wōdon  
 gūðe gegremode;      gār oft þurhwōd  
 fæges feorhhūs.      Forð ðā ēode Wistān,  
 þurstānes sunu      wið þās secgas feaht;  
 hē wæs on geþrang      hyra þrēora bana,  
 300 ær him Wigelines bearn      on þām wæle lāge.  
 þær wæs stið gemōt;      stōdon fæste  
 wigan on gewinne;      wigend cruncon  
 wundum wērige;      wæl fēol on eorþan.  
 Oswald ond Ealdwold      ealle hwile,  
 305 bēgen þā gebrōþru,      beornas trymedon,  
 hyra winemāgas      wordon bāedon,  
 þæt hī þær æt ðearfe      þolian sceoldon,  
 unwāclīce      wǣpna nēotan.  
 Byrhtwold maþelode,      bord hafenode,  
 310 sē wæs eald genēat,      æsc ācwehte,  
 hē ful baldlice      beornas lārde:  
 “Hige sceal þē heardra,      heorte þē cēnre,  
 mōd sceal þē mære,      þē ure mægen lýtlað.  
 Hēr lið ure ealdor      eall forhēawen,  
 315 gōd on grēote;      ā mæg gnōrnian  
 sē ðe nū fram þis wīgplegan      wendan þenceð.  
 Ic eom frōd fēores;      fram ic ne wille,  
 ac ic mē be healfe      mīnum hlāforde,

be swā lēofan men,      licgan þence."

Swā hī Æþelgāres bearn      ealle bylde,      320

Godric, tō gūþe;      oft hē gār forlēt,

wælspere, windan      on þā wicingas,

swā hē on þām folce      fyrrest ēode,

hēow ond hýnde,      oðþæt hē on hilde gecranc.

Næs þæt nā se Godric      þe ðā gūðe forbēah.      325



## XXXV. SOLOMON AND SATURN

SATURNUS cwæð.

Ac hwæt is ðæt wundor      ðe geond ðās worold færeð,  
styrnenga gæð,      staðolas bēateð,  
āweceð wōpdropan,      winneð oft hider?  
285 Ne mæg hit steorra ne stān      ne se stēapa gimm,  
wæter ne wildēor,      wihte beswīcan;  
ac him on hand gæð      heardes ond hnesces,  
micles, mætes.      Him tō mōse sceall  
gégangan gēara gehwelce      grundbūendra,  
lyftflēogendra,      laguswimmendra,  
290 ðria ðrēotēno      ðūsendgerimes.

SALOMON cwæð.

Yldo bēoð on eorðan      æghwæs cræftig:  
mid hīðendre      hildewræsne,  
rūmre racentēage,      ræceð wīde  
langre linan,      lisseð eall ðæt hēo wile;  
295 bēam hēo ābrēoteð      ond bebriceð telgum,  
āstyreð standendne      stefn on sīðe,  
āfilleð hine on foldan;      friteð æfter ðām  
wildne fugol;      hēo oferwīgeð wulf,  
hīo oferbīdeð stānas,      hēo oferstīgeð stýle;  
300 hīo ābiteð īren mid ōme,      dēð ūsic swā.

289 laguswemmendra.

## NOTES

The following abbreviations are used in the Notes :

A.S.:	v. OE.
B.-T. (Supp.):	Anglo-Saxon Dictionary by Bosworth and Toller (Oxford 1898); Supplements I and II (1908, 1916).
C.H.:	Stubbs's Constitutional History of England (Oxford 1880).
Chron.:	A.S. Chronicle (see Extract I).
Cook (in Ext. IV):	Cook's First Book in Old English (Boston 1895).
Dial. Dict.:	Wright's English Dialect Dictionary.
D.N.B.:	Dictionary of National Biography.
E.E.T.S.:	Early English Text Society.
EWS.:	Early West Saxon.
Gr.-W., <i>Bibliothek</i> :	Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie, edited by Grein and Wülker (Leipzig).
LWS.:	Late West Saxon.
ME.:	Middle English.
MHG.:	Middle High German.
M.L.R.:	Modern Language Review.
N.E.D.:	New English Dictionary.
OE.:	= A.S. = Anglo-Saxon or Old English.
ON.:	Old Norse.
O.S. Facs.:	Ordnance Survey Facsimiles.
Rid.:	Old English Riddles (see Ext. XX).
Siev(ers):	Sievers' Grammar of Old English, ed. Cook (Boston 1903).
<i>Sprach(schatz)</i> :	Grein's <i>Sprachschatz der as. Dichter</i> (1861 and 1914).
Sweet:	(usually) Sweet's A.S. Reader (Oxford 1894).
Vulg.:	Biblia Sacra vulgatae editionis Sixti V.

*N.B.* The first word only of a translated passage is given where no confusion can result; in such cases the translation is in inverted commas.

### I. THE CHRONICLE

*MSS.* There are six extant MSS. of the OE. Chronicle, besides fragments of others, of which one (A) is represented by Wheloc's edition. "It would be truer to say that these MSS. contain four Anglo-Saxon Chronicles...A, C, D, E, have every right to be considered distinct Chronicles" (Plummer). These four MSS. have been used for our three extracts, I, X., and XXXIII.

A (Parker MS., Corpus Christi Coll., Camb.) is a Winchester chronicle down to 1001, where it originally ended. After this there are about a dozen entries, ending 1070, made later at Canterbury. This MS. is Early West Saxon down to the end of Alfred's reign; this extract is taken from it, except for occasional readings from other MSS., e.g. *fæstenne* (136).

C (Cott. Tib. B. i in the Brit. Mus.) is an Abingdon chronicle, and ends in 1066.

D (Cott. Tib. B. iv in the Brit. Mus.) is a Worcestershire chronicle, and ends in 1079.

E (Laud Misc. 636 in the Bodleian) is a Peterborough chronicle, and ends three-quarters of a century later than any of the other MSS., in 1154.

*Editions.* 1. The best edition is *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel* ed. Earle and Plummer (Oxford 1892-9), use of which has been made in the following notes. The second volume contains a valuable introduction. 2. *The A.S. Chronicle* ed. B. Thorpe (London 1861) is a valuable work of reference for the texts of all the MSS.

The Chronicle is of equal interest and importance as a record of the changes that took place in the language over a period of about three centuries, as an historical record, and as the finest monument of O.E. prose literature. King Alfred was almost certainly the inspirer of the annals of his reign, if not the actual composer.

1. *Hēr* lit. here, i.e. at this place in the annals, i.e. in this year. The Parker MS. is, on many folios, ruled into small spaces, each to represent a year.

*benam* agrees with the nearest subject, but *wiotan* is also part of the subject. This is the first mention in the Chronicle of action by the Witenagemot.

3. *þā* it, Hampshire.

*þone aldormon* Cumbra, who was avenged by his herdsman (l. 6).

4. *wunode*: other MSS. may be right in reading *mid wunode*.

5. *Pryfetes flōdan*, probably Privet in Hants.

6. *se* this, the above named; so in ll. 9, 10. This is the invariable force of the definite article before proper names in OE., even before names of rivers.

8. *ymb* '31 years from the time that he received the kingdom.' *Ymb* before nouns of time means 'at,' 'after,' not 'about.' 'About 31' is a manifest absurdity.

*xxxi wint (=wintra)* in reality 29 years. The narrative now passes on to Cynewulf's death, which is recorded chronologically in the annal for 784. But the correct dates of his reign are 757-786.

11. *lytle werode* dat. (instr.) of accompaniment; cp. l. 100.

*on*: all the principal usages of this prep., with acc. and dat., are illustrated in this annal.

12. *būr*. "In this circumstantial narrative the reader should bear in mind the arrangements of a Saxon residence. The chief building was the *hall*, around which were grouped the other apartments, each entered from the court; the whole surrounded by a *wall* or rampart of earth, and therefore named a *burh*. The common external entrance was the gate (*geat*), which was an opening in the *wall*; but the entrance to any of the enclosed buildings was a *door* (*duru*). The description in this annal seems to imply that the residence at Merton covered a considerable area.

The king was in the lady's chamber (*bur*—the 'bower' of mediaeval romance), and Cyneheard surprised him there (*hine þær berad*) by riding in unexpectedly through the outer *gate* into the court, before the king's attendants, who had retired to the hall, were aware (*ær hine þa men onfundon þe mid þam cyninge wærun*). Then the fight between the king and his foe takes place at the door (*duru*) of the lady's bower, and there the king was slain. And now the lady's screams had, for the first time, alarmed the king's guard in the hall. They hastened to the rescue, scorned Cyneheard's proposals, and fought till all but one were slain. Next morning the rest of the king's party came up, and found Cyneheard in occupation, and in a posture of defence (*þone æpeling on þære byrig metton*). His party had closed the outer gates (*þa gatu*), and meant to



defend them. After a fruitless parley, they fought about the gates (*ymb þa gatu*) till the party inside was obliged to yield [killed].”—Earle.

17. *ofslægenne* acc. masc. sg. agreeing with the preceding object *hine*; cp. l. 167, and, without agreement, ll. 155 (*tönumen*) and 223 (*freten*). The agreement of the pp. in this construction is not uncommon, but is not the rule.

18. *gebærum*, bearing, but here ‘cries,’ a common meaning in ME., e.g. in Layamon and *The Owl and the Nightingale*.

19. *urnon* lit. ‘they ran whichever then became ready and quickest,’ i.e. each ran to the spot as quickly as he could get ready.

24. *þæt* this (*róðe*), viz. that the king was slain. This use of *ðæt* or *ðæs*, to anticipate a noun-clause, is frequent. See XXXIV. 239.

25. *him bæxftan* = *bæxftan him* (27). Cp. *him tō* (28), *him mid* (31), *him from* (32), and l. 329.

27. *þone æþeling Cyneheard*.

28. *ond* ‘and they (within) had locked the gates (leading in) to them (the king’s men).’

29. The difficulty of the remainder of this vigorous annal is due, not to ‘the poverty of the English language,’ but to the fact that the writer did not consider the uninformed reader; what he meant was perfectly clear to himself. Cyneheard (l. 29) offered Osric and the king’s party their own terms; and his men added (31) that the kinsmen of Osric’s party were with Cyneheard and would not desert him. Osric’s party replied (32) with a refusal; but offered (34) their kinsmen an opportunity of quitting the *burg* unharmed. The kinsmen replied from within (35) that the same offer had been made by Cyneheard to those members of the king’s party who had been slain with Cynewulf; and added (37) that they had no more intention of accepting Osric’s offer “than your comrades had of accepting ours.” That was the last word on either side.

32. *noldon* sc. *gān*. The omission of a verb of motion is not uncommon in contexts where no confusion can result.

*cuædon* = *cwædon*: examples of *u=w* are common in early MSS., e.g. *cuēne* (49), *cuōm* (50).

33. *nære*: this subjunctive of indirect statement is very common.

35. *ēodon* past subj. pl., where the normal ending in EWS. was *-en*. But the *-on* of the indic. was borrowed early.

*þæt tæť* ‘that the same offer had been made to their comrades.’ For the assimilation of consonants in *þæt tæť* < *þæt þæt*, cp. *þætte* < *þæt þe*.

37. *ēowre*. The phrase in *oratio recta*, “so characteristic of antique narration, and especially frequent in the Icelandic sagas” (Plummer), puts a finishing touch to the crude vigour of this annal.

40. *alle* the unbroken *a* is not infrequent in EWS., esp. in *Chron*.

41. *þæs aldormonnes* Osric.

43. *hæþne men*, the Northmen, commonly called the Danes. In the annal for 787 *Ā* has *Deniscra monna* where all the other MSS. have *Norðmanna*.

*ærest*: but an earlier wintering is mentioned in the annal for 851.

45. *Gode tō lofe* ‘for a praise to God, for God’s praise.’ *Gode* is a dat. commodi or possessive dat.; the construction is to be noted because of its very frequent occurrence; see ll. 46, 49.

46. *Rōme*; Alfred accompanied his father.

50. *þæs* thereof, i.e. of his return.

52. *nigontēope* lit. ‘19th half year, i.e. 18 years and a half’; cp. l. 114.

The elaborate pedigree that follows at this point—a similar one of Alfred forms a preface to three of the MSS., and seems to connect the

King with the compilation of the Chronicle—is included here for its quaint interest. It is believed to mark the close of an earlier West Saxon Chronicle.

53. *Egðbrehting* son of Egbert, -*ing* being the termination of the A.S. patronymic.

55. *Sēc Pētre*, i.e. Rome.

56. *his feorh gesealde* died.

63. *Bēaw*. This is the supposed original hero of the *Beowulf* myths, into whose place the historic Beowulf has been thought by some to have stepped. The conjecture is however very hazardous. See Dr Chambers's *Introduction to Beowulf*.

64. *Hrābraing*. The Parker MS. has omitted the words "Hraþra Hwalaing, Hwala Bedwiging, Bedwig Sceafing; id est filius Noe."

68. *here*. By this time *here* had come to mean in prose 'raiding army, Danish force.' In this connection see p. 97, l. 33. The native army is *fierd*.

*tō* lit. 'into Wessex to Reading.'

69. *þæs* '(after) 3 days from that time.' The reckoning by *nights* is mentioned by Tacitus (*Germania* xi). Cp. 'fortnight.' Cp. also 'winters' for 'years' as in l. 8.

77. *Æscesdūne* a hill near Ashdown in Berks, close to Compton, between Newbury and Didcot. The Berkshire White Horse is said to commemorate this battle.

84. *ond þā hergas* 'and both the divisions (=the *gefylcu* of l. 78, and the *getruman* of ll. 80, 82) [were] put to flight and [there were] many thousands of slain.'

85. *on* against them.

91. *longe on dæg far into the day*.

93. *āhton* lit. 'held command of the place of slaughter, i.e. were masters of the field of battle.' Cp. ll. 100-1. The Danes, "per audacitatem persequentium decipientes" (Asser), turned upon their pursuers, and in the end defeated them. See Plummer's *Life of Alfred*, p. 99.

95. *sumorlida*. It refers to the hordes of Scandinavian pirates who issued forth to plunder in the summer, returning home to winter; as opposed to the forces which wintered in the British Isles, and ultimately settled there permanently.—Plummer. Cp. the ON. personal name Sumarliði.

96. *þæs* 'after the following Easter'; so *þæs on sumera* (262)=the following summer.

100. *hine* it, the *here*.

102. *þæs gēares* gen. of time, 'in the course of the year'; *þý gēare* (107), in that year.

*wurdon*. O.E. uses both *weorðan* (like Ger. *werden*) and *wesan* (*bēon*) to form the pass. voice: cp. l. 106.

103. *būtan þām þe* may be rendered 'besides the occasions when' or 'in addition to which'; but, in strict grammar, *rāde* should come out of the relative clause and be governed by *būtan*:—*būtan þām rādum þe* etc., besides those raids that Alfred and others oft rode on, which were not reckoned.

*him* reflex. dat., common with verbs of motion; see l. 128.

106. *viii* '9 jarls and one Danish king.'

109. *wið* against; *mid* with, at the head of.

112. *būtan ælcum gerēþrum*: paralleled in legends of many Irish, Cornish and Breton saints.

113. *lufan*. *Lufu*, love, in EWS. more often follows the weak declension than the strong.



114. *þriddan healfre* two and a half.

121. At the beginning of this line stands the date '892' in the Parker MS., the last thing in the handwriting of the first scribe. But the words *þý ilcan gære* show that the following entry by the second scribe nevertheless belongs to the year 891.

122. *on* is frequently used with the acc. (twice more in l. 124) where, perhaps on the analogy of classical syntax, we should rather have expected a dat.

128. *swā þæt* 'so that they crossed over at one time, horses and all': *āsettan* = *āsetton*.

129. *Limen*: Lympe or Lymne (pron. *Lim*), the Roman *Portus Lemanis*, near Hythe in Kent, no doubt marks the former mouth of the river Lymne. The physical features of the coast have altered greatly; there is no river now to which the description in the text would apply; but the course of the 'Limen' must be pretty closely followed by the present military canal. Mr W. H. Stevenson identifies the Rother with the 'Limen,' and states that mod. Lympe marks the former mouth of this river, which now empties itself at Rye. Gaimar (*Lestorie des Engles* l. 3416) says: "Cel ewe Limmene e bien parfund."

130. *mid* [*þriddan healfum*] *hunde* 'with 250 ships.'

132. *ēastlang ond westlang* 'from east to west.'

135. *fram* 'from the outer mouth, the estuary.' Adjectives in *-weard* follow the construction familiar in Latin in such expressions as *summus mons*. So in II. 53 *on þæm lande norþweardum* = in the north of that land.

136. *inne* on within; *on* in the next line is redundant.

137. *ond was*: the omission of the subject is not uncommon in prose and in poetry.

141. 894. The difficulty of this annal is due partly to the complexity of the operations, partly to the fact that some events, especially in the third paragraph, are not narrated in chronological sequence, but referred to incidentally in explanation of what happened later in the same year. The following attempt at a consecutive narrative is in the main condensed from a fuller note of Plummer's.

There was a large force of Danes at Appledore in Kent, a smaller force under Hæsten at Milton near Sheppey. In 894 Alfred exacted pledges (l. 143) from the Danes of East Anglia and Northumbria that they would not assist these new invaders. Nevertheless they cooperated more or less openly with them in their forays (146). Alfred took up a position between the two Danish camps, and endeavoured to detach the Danes at Milton by making a separate agreement with them. Hæsten consented; he and his two sons were baptised, Alfred himself and Ethelred acting as sponsors (194). But the treaty was only a blind on Hæsten's part. He crossed to Benfleet in Essex, threw up a fortification there, and began to ravage (199). Meanwhile the Danes at Appledore marched north-west with their booty, intending to cross the upper Thames and so join Hæsten at Benfleet (161). But they were intercepted at Farnham by a division of the fyrd, defeated, and driven in confusion across Thames and up the Hertfordshire Colne, where they were besieged until the supplies of the English gave out. Alfred was on his way to relieve them (169), when he heard that a Danish fleet was besieging Exeter. He at once proceeded thither, despatching however a small force to watch the Danes on Colne (179). [Edward, Alfred's heir, with the help of a force from London under Ethelred, compelled these Danes to submit and give hostages; they then marched off] to Benfleet, where Hæsten was again harrying (202). Here their former



assailants, having received reinforcements on the way at London and from the west (182), attacked them in Hæsten's absence, and took prisoner his wife and sons; these were sent to Alfred, who chivalrously released them (197). The defeated Danes fell back on Shoebury, where they were joined by Hæsten's and other forces (211). From Shoebury they made a dash up Thames to Severn, but were defeated at Buttington and retired again to Essex (230). Again receiving reinforcements, they made another dash across England to Chester, which they reached before the fyrd could overtake them (237).

The part in square brackets is not in the annal, but is derived from *Ethelwerdi Chronica*.

142. *on þām ēastrice* referring to the Danes' winter camp at Louvain 891-2. The dates from 893 onwards have all been increased by one by the scribe; probably the original dates were correct: the beginning of 893 would be 'twelve months' after the winter camp at Louvain.

*Norþhymbre*, 'the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia': cp. ll. 173-4, 211.

145. *oþþe* 'either with the Appledore and Milton Danes, or on their own side only.'

148. *þær þær* lit. 'where he mightest had space owing to [the Danes'] wood-fastness and water-fastness'; that is to say, Alfred led his army in between the Danes at Appledore and those at Milton in order to prevent their uniting, and then, dividing his forces, invested the two camps. The preventive use of *for*, commoner in ME., is still preserved in such sentences as, 'I shall go my own way *for* all you may say.'

149. *ægþerne* sc. *here*.

150, 152. *hīe* the Danes.

151. *hlōpum*: see XIV. 22.

*efes* for *efese*: an uninflected dat. sg. is of very rare occurrence; but see *Sæfern* ll. 217, 275, compared with l. 212.

153. *mæstra* lit. 'on each of most days, i.e. almost every day.'

155. *on tū tōnumen*. Cp. the description of the Amazons in Orosius: "hīe heora here on tū todældon, oþer æt ham beon heora lond to heal-danne, oðer ut faran to winnanne"; cp. also 1 Kings v. 13, 14, of Solomon's levies of labourers to build the Temple. It is by no means impossible that the Orosius passage may have suggested the plan to Alfred.—Plummer.

158-9. *oþre sīþe...oþre sīþe* (instr.) once...the other time.

160. *þā* (acc. fem. sg.)=*herehȝð*. Cp. the similar use of Ger. *der*.

161. *in on*: the first word may be regarded as an adv., the second is a prep. The three other MSS. which contain this passage have the one word *innan*, into. But see II. 65, 73.

162. *forrād...foran*, lit. 'intercepted in front.' Redundant advs. in *-an*, indicating 'direction from,' are the rule in this and similar expressions: cp. *utan beode*, l. 12; *besæt utan*, invested, l. 165; *offōron kindan*, overtook, l. 218; *forfōron foran*, blockaded, l. 312.

163. *āhreddon*: the sudden change of number without change of subject is not at all infrequent; in l. 229 it happens with two following words.

165. *īggað* Thorney.

*þā hwīle þe hīe*, while they, the fyrd. *þā hwīle þe* (acc. sg.), lit. 'the while that,' is the origin of the modern conjunction 'while'; with *lengest* it=as long as.

168. *scīre*, i.e. his division of the fyrd, the division whose term of service was now beginning. It has no reference to 'shire' as a territorial division.—Plummer.

169. *pā...bā* then; so also in ll. 203, 266. The duplicated *bā* almost always = when, as in l. 207. Here and in the next line supply *on fære* from the line above.

170. The situation is not a difficult one to understand. Alfred had divided the native army into two parts, one of which was investing the Danes in Thorney; but their supplies gave out before they were relieved by the other part under Alfred himself. Though the siege was thus raised for a time, the Danes did not escape because their king was wounded.

176. *norþsæ* the Bristol Channel, still called 'the north sea' by Plymouth sailors.

*bā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron*. It is not clear whether the Danes collected 100 or 140 ships in all. The most probable explanation is that they collected 100 ships and sailed to the coast of S. Devon; here they divided, 40 ships going round Cornwall to the Bristol Channel, and the rest besieging Exeter. Two slight alterations would make this the meaning of the text: the insertion of *fōron* after *scipa* in l. 175, and of *ōðru* after *bā* in l. 176. The omission of the words 'ond sum feowertig scipa norþ ymbutan' in the B, C and D MSS. tends to confirm this interpretation. It is perhaps worthy of note that at Colombo in Ceylon steamers are to-day advertised as sailing 'north about' or 'south about' the island. See note on X. 156.

180. The narrative is obscure at this point, partly through an omission which has been supplied in the note on l. 141. If they who *fōron forð* were the 'very small force of people in the east of England' (l. 179), whom the King had spared from his westward-marching army, it would seem from l. 181 that, before or after the relief of Exeter, he was able to send back more troops.

198. *geworct = geworht*, pp. of *wyrcean*.

199. *swā*, so soon.

*þone ilcan ende*. Æthelred was the famous 'alderman' of Mercia. He had married Alfred's eldest daughter Æthelflæd. See ll. 194, 213.

213. *Æþelm*. Æthelhelm and Æthelnoth were the 'aldermen' of Wilts and Somerset respectively.

217. *Norðwēalcynnes*, the people of Wales, so called to distinguish them from the *Westwēalas* or *Cornwēalas*, the Britons of Cornwall. See X. 141.

219. *Buttingtūn* now Buttington Tump at the mouth of Wye in Gloucestershire. In l. 221 *þære ēa* is Wye.

*stape* from *stæþ*; *a* is normal in pl. *stapū* (VI. 71), but unusual in the sing. in EWS.

222. *wiþ* used pregnantly = *ābisgod wið* (l. 207).

*scaphere* army landed from a Danish fleet. In other passages in the Chronicle it is used of an English fleet; see X. 190.

*hīe* the Danes.

229. The Parker MS. has only "ond ēac monige oþre cyninges þegnas ofslāgen; ond se dæl etc.," which seems to imply that "ond se dæl etc." refers to the English, as is not the case. The reading in the text was suggested by Plummer; it is obtained by combining the readings of the B, C, and D MSS.

236. *Lēgaceaster* Chester. The name is derived from Lat. *Legionis castra*; it had been the station of the 20th legion of the Roman army.

241. *mid hīra horsum fretton* grazed (it with) their horses.

243. *cōmon*: that was in the autumn of 892. See note on l. 142.

275. *Cwātbrȳcg* Bridgnorth. There is still a place *Quat* a few miles down Severn from there.



278. *pā ealle* sc. *scipu*.  
 281. *þone winter* acc. of duration of time.  
 288. *Godes þonces* 'by the will or mercy of God'; *þonces* is an adverbial gen. governing *Godes*.  
 289. *gebrocod*: cp. XVI. 48. Observe the progression: *ealles for swiðe*, (not) all too greatly; *micle swiþor*, much more; *ealles swiþost* (= *ealra swiþust*, l. 302), most of all.  
 296. *æt Dorceceastre*. In consequence of the Danish conquest of Mercia (874), the see of Leicester had been moved to Dorchester (Oxon). This perhaps explains the difference of phraseology as compared with "bisceop on Hrofesceastre" just above. Swithwulf was bishop of Rochester, but Ealhheard was only bishop at Dorchester.—Plummer.  
 306. *næron* 'they were built neither on the Frisian nor on the Danish model.'  
 310. *þær* on that coast.  
 311. *tō* to that coast or against them.  
 312. *forfōron* 'they blockaded the mouth so that the Danes could not get to the open sea.' Poole Harbour in Dorset seems to correspond to the details of this encounter.  
 314. *drīgum* sc. *londe*.  
 315. *uppe on londe* inland; cp. *Cant. Tales*, A. 702.  
 318. *pā cōmon* 'they got away because the ships of the English ran aground.'  
 320. *þæs dēopes* evidently the channel made by the river in what was otherwise at low water an estuary of mud.  
 326. *Friesa*. Till Alfred could build up a native body of sailors he had to hire foreigners.—P.  
 327. *ond ealra monna* 'in all.'  
 336. *mid*: see note on l. 128.  
 339. *Wealhgerēfa*, 'Welsh reeve,' whom Earle took to be the commander of a body of troops patrolling the Welsh border, called the *Wealhƿærd*.

## II. ALFRED'S OROSIUS

*MSS.* There are two, the Lauderdale (Helmingsham Hall, Suffolk), contemporary, the Cottonian (Cott. Tib. B. 1), of the 10th or 11th century. The Lauderdale has been taken as the basis; but, as it is unfortunately defective, it has had to be supplemented by the other.

*Editions.* Alfred's *Orosius* has been edited, with the Latin original, by Dr Sweet (Early English Text Society, no. 79). Bosworth's edition is based on the Cotton MS.

*Other Works.* Geidel, *Alfred der Grosse als Geograph* (1904); Schilling, *K. Alfred's as. Bearbeitung der Weltgesch. des Orosius* (1886).

Orosius was a disciple of Augustine who, early in the fifth century, wrote a *History of the World*, which became one of the standard works of the middle ages. This fact justifies its inclusion in the small number of works that Alfred translated. It was originally written in order to prove that the troubles and evils of the Christian era were not due to Christianity, but had been exceeded by those of pagan times. Alfred's translation is almost too free to merit the name. No one now studies ancient history in Orosius; he would be even more ill advised who took the West Saxon version as authoritative. In our fourth and fifth pieces no attempt is made, as a rule, in these Notes to correct the King's numerous mistakes in translation, except where the modern English



rendering would be affected by them; some instances are given, however, in order to show their nature and extent. 'Lat.' here means the original Latin of Orosius.

Alfred's English is so far affected by the medium from which he is translating that his translated work is to some extent latinised in construction. This is fortunately not the case in our first three pieces, which are his original insertions in the OE. *Orosius*. The first may be held to justify its inclusion by the fact that it is, after the first few lines, entirely original. The second and third derive intense interest from the fact that they are graphic narratives of contemporary voyages, apparently taken down by the King, in part in oratio recta (see l. 163), from the lips of the explorers themselves. "In recording the information received from his two sailor visitors, *Ohthere* and *Wulfstan*, the clearness and perspicacity of the narrative, and the rejection of all hearsay evidence, show that King Alfred was most careful and conscientious, anxious to secure accuracy, and only to present to his people what was reliable" (Markham).

3. *swā* lit. 'as we best know it,' i.e. 'as we know about them.'

7. *is*: the subject *sēo*, which (Danube), is understood.

8. *Wendelsē*, properly the Mediterranean, but here the Black Sea, which Alfred considered a part of the Mediterranean. In other places he calls the Black Sea "Euxinus." See Index of Proper Names.

19, 150. *Ongle, Angle*: Angeln in Slesvig-Holstein between Slesvig and Flensburg. See *Widsith* ed. Chambers p. 71.

19. *Sillende*, originally *Sinlendi*, = the district of Slesvig.

*sumne dæl* adverbial accus., 'part of Denmark'; see note on l. 152.

20. *benorþan him*. Alfred cannot mean that these Slavonic tribes were north of Denmark; so that the reference in *him*, if definite, must be to one of the tribes mentioned earlier, probably to the Old Saxons. The *Afdrede* were established in what is now Mecklenburg.

21. *Hæfeldan*. "Why the Wilti were sometimes called *Heveldi* will appear from their location, as pointed out by *Ubbo Emmius*: '*Wilsos, Henetorum [Slavs] gentem, ad Havelam trans Albim [Elbe] sedes habentem*'" (Bosworth). The Spree is a tributary of the Havel, a tributary of the Elbe, and there is still a large district known as *Havelland* in Brandenburg, W. of Berlin.

*Wineda lond*, a land of the Wends. The *Afdrede*, the *Wylte*, and the *Sysyle* were all tribes of Wends, *Winedas* being probably used as a generic name for Slav tribes. In the voyages of *Ohthere* and *Wulfstan*, ll. 150-174, the land of the Wends corresponds approximately to Mecklenburg and Pomerania. "The Wends pressed forward into the lands between the Elbe and the Vistula vacated by the Germans, where *Wulfstan* found them in the ninth century" (Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 209).

22. *ofer sum dæl* at some distance. *Dæl* is usually masc. (see l. 19); but *sum dæl*, accus., occurs twice in Gregory's Dialogues.

24. *Bēgware healfe*, half or part of Bavaria.

28. *wēstenne*: perhaps the Karst, a limestone plateau N.E. of Istria.

29. *Crēca land*, the Byzantine empire; almost certainly this is the meaning in l. 8 also.

*Wisle lond*, Vistula land, i.e. the land drained by the sources of the Vistula, e.g. Silesia and Galicia.

34. *Mægþa land*: the only suggestion is that this 'land of maidens' (?) is an attempt to locate the Amazons.

35. *Riffen*. In another passage where these mountains are mentioned *Orosius* has *Riphaei montes*, respecting which there are diverse

statements in ancient writers; if there is any definite reference here, it may be to the Valdai Hills.

36. *him*: the references throughout this sentence are clearly to the S. Danes.

38. *landum*. From this plural form it may be inferred that the N. Danes inhabited Jutland, as well as S. Sweden (see note on l. 152) and the islands.

42. *Ōsti*. Alfred appears to be in no little confusion about the *Ōsti*. They are east of the N. Danes (or possibly of the *Ōstsæ*); they are south of the *Ōstsæ* and the Wends, and north of the Wylte or Hæfeldan; they are even, apparently, the Baltic (l. 48). Bosworth and Markham agree that they are the same people as the *Este* or *Osterlings* (see note on l. 169).

44. *Burgendan*, Burgundians, apparently in the island of Bornholm; the Burgundians of Posen had moved west and south centuries ere this. Cp. l. 163.

48. *sæs*...*Ōsti* must = *Ōstsæ* (37), the Baltic.

*beāstan him*: it is clear from this and other passages that Alfred overleaps the sea in his geographical relations. *Him* throughout this sentence refers to the *Swēon*.

49. *wēstenne*, plural.

*Cwēnland*, the land of the Quains (Lat. *Cayan*), a Finnish tribe dwelling in N. Sweden.

50. *Scridefinnas*: one section of the widely spread Finnish race, dwelling more particularly in the N. of Norway, and equivalent to Lapps rather than Finns in the modern sense. The *Scridefinnas* take their distinguishing title from sliding (Icel. *skriða*) with snowshoes. Procopius gives an account of the *Σκριθίφιννοι*.—Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 213.

54. *norþweardum*. See note on l. 135.

55. *sæ* lit. 'is very long,' i.e. extends very far.

56. *on huntoðe* a-hunting.

59. *oþþe* or; but render 'and.'

61. *him* reflex. dat., common with verbs of motion.

*ealne weg* all the way, acc. of duration of space.

67. Ohthere was the first to double the North Cape, and his farthest north held its ground for nearly 700 years, until the voyage of Wiloughby and Chancellor in 1553.—Markham.

68. *swāswā* as far as; also in l. 71.

72. *ēa* Varzuga (Markham), which runs through the Kola peninsula to the White Sea.

73. *forþ bi* past.

76. *him wæs* 'he had'; so often.

78. *þæt wæron*: cp. Fr. *c'étaient*, Ger. *es waren*; *eall* agrees with *þæt*.

81. *Terfinna land*. The country between the White Sea and the Arctic Ocean, *Ter* being the ancient name of the Kola peninsula. *Terfinnas* therefore means the Laplanders in *Ter*.

82. *oþþe* see note on l. 59, and cp. l. 77.

84. *ymb hīe ūtan* = *ymbūtan hīe*.

85. *hwæt* 'what truth there was in their reports.'

89. *þā tēð*...*sume* 'some of those tusks'; the construction of *sume* is to be noted.

90. *bið swiðe*. Here the Cottonian text begins: hence the occurrence of late forms and spellings.

*Se* 'that,' emphatic; so is *þā* in l. 93, and *þāra* in 94.



93. *feowertiges* gen. governed by *lange*; cp. l. 111. The ON. ell was 18 inches, which would give a length of 72 to 75 feet.

94. *hē sƿxa sum* he with five others. Prof. Skeat took this statement to refer to walruses, not "right" whales. Markham held the same view. A letter from a correspondent, Mrs O'Ferrall, long since made me uncomfortable as to the correctness of an interpretation in direct contravention of the plain meaning of the passage. She wrote (5 Aug., 1904): "I have now found out that on the occasion I mentioned to you, when a man who was spending a holiday in the Shetland Isles went out with the whaling boats, 150 whales were secured in one catch. The whales were surrounded by a few boats and driven onto the shore, where they were easily killed while in this helpless condition. I thought it possible they might have been caught in quantities in this easy way in Ohthere's time." I therefore applied to the late Mr Frank T. Bullen, author of *The Cruise of the Cachalot*, who kindly sent me the following note: "I see no reason why Ohthere and five companions should not have killed 60 embayed rorquals in two days. I should doubt the possibility of their slaying the same number of morses (walrus) in the same time." In conversation Mr Bullen added that the walrus is "a fighting beast."

96. *þe heora spēda on bēoð* which their wealth consists in. It is to be noticed that the normal modern word-order is the same except that we put the prep. last.

103. *þæt lȳtle* sc. *lond*.

*eredē*: cp. Deuteronomy xxi. 4: "a rough valley which is neither eared nor sown."

109. *ambra*: for the disputed capacity of the *amber* see Harmer, *Eng. Hist. Documents* 73.

111. *sƿ* 'must be'; jussive subjunctive.

113. *Norðmanna land* = *Norðweg* l. 143 = Norway.

114. *Eat þæt his* 'all of it that': this is the usual OE. order.

118. *ēasterweard*, 119. *Ēasterwerd*, = *sūðeweard*, as is clear from the general sense of ll. 118-22. This use of *ēasterweard* by Ohthere is in accordance with Old Norse practice: see *M.L.R.* XII. 2. 201.

119. *swā norðor swā smælre* the further north the narrower. *Norðor* is a compar. adv., *smælre* a compar. adj. agreeing with *land*.

120-2. Rask multiplied these measurements by five to reduce Ohthere's miles to English miles. I am not convinced that Alfred had not already rectified them, as he seems to have done in l. 171. It is not the extent of Norway that is given, but of the inhabited strip of land on the west.

121. *wære*. The subjunctive here by no means implies doubt. In positive statements of fact, made, in oratio obliqua, in subordinate clauses, the verb is frequently in the subjunctive. See note on III. 24.

127. Ohthere thinks of an imaginary line dividing Scandinavia into north and south. South of this line, S. Norway is on the west, *Swēoland* on the east; north of it, N. Norway is on the west, *Cwēna land* on the east. *Op þæt land norðeweard* might be rendered 'up to the latitude of the line dividing north and south.'

134. Ohthere's home has been placed on the shores of Lerivik Sound, between the Island of Senyen and the mainland.—Markham.

137. *Scīringesheal* is in old Norwegian Skiringssalr, which, in the ninth century, was a town on the shores of a small bay in Larviksfjord called Viksfjord.—Markham.

140. *bið*. The *bēon* forms of the pres. of the verb 'be' are always used when future time is referred to.

*ðā īgland* apparently the Orkneys, between *Īraland* = the Shetlands (?)



and *his land*=Great Britain. But, so far as is known, Shetland was not called *Íraland* by either Norwegians or Anglo-Saxons. If *Íraland* is not to be retained in the text, Rask's emendation, *Ísland*, Iceland, is supported by Dr Craigie (*M.L.R.* xii. 2. 200).

149. *æt Hæþum* Hedeby or Haddeby, the ancient name of Slesvig. In the Chronicle under 552 we read "in þære stōwe þe is genemned æt Searobyrg" (Old Sarum, Salisbury). That this formerly common usage became obsolete is shown by the fact that the interpolator of the A MS. erased the *æt*. The B and C MSS. have the nom. *Searoburg*.

152. *Denamearc*. The Danes formerly occupied the most southern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, modern Halland, Skåne and Blekinge, as well as Zealand and the surrounding islands.

156. *was*: sing. verb with a deferred and remote pl. subject.

*ðā twēgen dagas* those two days, see l. 153. Othhere's course lay between Zealand on the right and Moen, Falster, Laaland etc. on the left.

157. *in Denemearce*; cp. *in on Dene* l. 150. *Hýran* with the meaning 'belong' is usually construed with *tō*, as in ll. 162, 166.

158. *þæt hē wære* 'that he reached T. in seven days.'

159. *Trūsō*: Sweet says 'Drausen,' but I can find no trace of such a place in modern times. On the other hand, it is clear that "the lake on whose shore Trūsō stands" (l. 172) is Drausen See between E. and W. Prussia. I venture to suggest that *Trūsō* is the town now called Elbing and that the limits of Drausen See formerly extended to its walls.

163. *Burgenda land*, land of the Burgundians, i.e. the island of Bornholm.

164. *sylfe* nom. agreeing with *þā*; *him* is reflex. dat. This traditional order was retained after the exact force of the words had been lost; hence our modern solecisms 'himself, herself, themselves.'

167. *Swēon*=*Swēom*, dat. pl. of *Swēon*, Swedes.

168. *Sēo* this, the afore-mentioned. Cp. l. 143, and see note on l. 6.

169. *tō Estum* to the Esthonians or Osterlings, a Finnish tribe dwelling on the shores of the Baltic to the east of Vistula. Cp. *Estmere*, *Estland*, below.

173, 4. *of* from.

173-5. This passage is not now very clear; not improbably the geographical features have changed since the ninth century. *Ilfing* is the river Elbing, running from the Drausen See into Frisches Haff; the town of Elbing is on its banks; *Wisle* is here the eastern mouth of Vistula, called Nogat. The mouths of both are now in Frisches Haff, not far apart. The wicked way in which *Wisle* deprived *Ilfing* of its name seems to imply that *Ilfing* was then a tributary of *Wisle*.

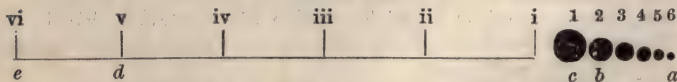
175. *west ond norð*: the mouth of Frisches Haff faces just about N.W.

176. *Wislemūða*: the whole passage shows that the mouth of Frisches Haff is meant.

187. *þæt* during which time.

188. *hwile* see note on l. 165.

193. The following illustration of the plan of these races is taken from Bosworth:



Where  
the horsemen  
assemble.

The six parts of the  
property placed  
within one mile.

The horsemen assemble five or six miles from the property, at *d* or *e*, and gallop towards *c*; the man who has the swiftest horse, coming first to 1 or *c*, takes the first and largest part. The man who has the horse coming second takes part 2 or *b*, and so, in succession, till the least part, 6 or *a*, is taken.

194. The modern order is: *þone mæstan dæl on forhwega* etc. In l. 203 it is: *sē gearneð þæt feoh nýht þæm tūne*.

204. *hys weg* 'on his way,' adverbial gen.

205. *ðan* = *ðon*, instr. of *se*, is rare as an attributive; cp. l. 209.

*mōtan* = *mōton*, they must. For the abrupt change of number see note on l. 163.

208. *swiðost* for the most part.

210. *ond [mid ðære forspendunge] þæs* 'and [by the squandering] of what they lay down by the waysides.' The meaning is clear, though the construction of *þæs* is uncertain. Sweet suggests that it "is loosely dependent on *legere* in the preceding line."

212. *ælces gedēodes man* 'those of each tribe'; *man* is here indefinite but universal.

214. *ān mægð þæt hī magon* 'one family or tribe which can.' The sense is clear, though the construction is irregular.

215-6. *þȝ...þæt* therefore...because. The more usual correlatives are *þȝ...þȝ*.

217. *fætels full* where we might expect *fætelsas full*.

218. Craigie suggests the retention of the MS. reading *ofer*: "Part of the miracle consisted in freezing one vessel and leaving the other unfrozen?"

230. *þæt* 'that a woman should be able to cross it by her knee,' i.e. without the water rising above her knee.

239. *Swā* lit. 'so incredible is this to say to any man,' a clumsy translation of Lat. "incredibile apud mortales."

243. *on—rice*: not in Lat.

247. *ungeliefedlic* Lat. "uix credibilis relatu."

257. *gelice ond* lit. 'like as if.'

260. *eam* Anglian form of *eom*, am.

264. *līpa*. Lat. has "rex Lydorum," king of the Lydians. *D* in Latin in the ninth century was pronounced as a spirant; hence Alfred writes *Leonīpa* for Leonidas, etc., and here *lyða*, 'of the Lydians,' which the scribe naturally mistook for the adj. *līpe*.

*Babyloniam* is prob. dat., in accordance with the usual OE. construction (cp. *him* in l. 265); the form of the Lat. accus. is often used in OE. for that of any of the oblique cases.

266. *mæhte*. In EWS. *æ* for *ea* before *h* is rare, whereas *e*, as in *mekte*, is rather common, esp. in *Orosius*.

270. *nales nā* not at all. There may be as many as four negatives in one clause, but they all count as one.

283. *seldsiene* 'rare and [therefore] unfamiliar.'

286. *swiðor micle* more by much, much rather.

292. *þær* to where.

304. *of* is prob. the adv. 'off,' and *cyninge* poss. dat.; but *of* may be the prep. 'from' governing *cyninge*.

308. *unþonces* see note on l. 288.

309. *hiene* = *Rōmāna onweald*.

312. *ungefērlīce* is glossed by Toller and Sweet as an adv., but more probably it is the neut. pl. of the adj. translating the Lat. *ciuilia*: "bella ciuilia quinque gessit." We have the same form of the neut. pl. in l. 133.

313. *wiþ Pompeius* Lat. "aduersus Sex. Pompeium."

319. *him* reflex. dat.
325. *þæs ymb III niht* after three days from that time, three days after that, Lat. "Tertio post pugnam die." See note on I. 8.
329. *forþon* 'for the excellence and size of his ships were in inverse proportion to their number'; Lat. "quantum numero cedens, tantum magnitudine præcellens." But the number of Antony's ships was "centum septuaginta."
333. *Antoniuses*. Both MSS. have 'Octavianuses,' although Lat. has "Ex uictis duodecim millia fecidisse referuntur."
338. '*hlāfmæsse*.' The first of August was so called because a *loaf* was offered as firstfruits. Lat. has "Kalendis Sextilibus," and of course does not contain the apocryphal derivation of the emperor's name.
347. *ipnalis þā nædran* 'the snake *ipnalis*': cp. Gk. ἵπναλέος, sleep-bringing. Lat. has only "serpentis morsu"; it is therefore obvious that Alfred is drawing from some other source as well. This may well have been the *Polyhistor* of Solinus (3rd century A.D.), an extraordinary compendium of history and geography which is said to have had an extended vogue in the dark ages, for in cap. 27 § 31 we find: "Plures diuersaeque aspidum species, uerum dispares effectus ad nocendum: dipsas siti interficit; hypnale, quod somno necat, teste etiam Cleopatra, emitur ad mortem." (There are several different kinds of asps, whose bite is fatal in different ways: the dipsas destroys life by thirst; the hypnale, which kills by sleep, as witness Cleopatra, is obtained for suicide.)
349. *þæs þe* partitive gen. governed by *ābitan*, which usually takes the accusative: 'out of which it takes a bite.'
350. *scæl* for *seæl* occurs three times in *Orosius*. These are the only instances of the failure of Palatal Diphthongisation of *æ* in EWS.
353. *gerede* one of the few instances in EWS. of *e* for *i*(e).
354. *tō*. This prep. is accounted for by the Lat.: "ac semianimis ad Cleopatram in monumentum, in quod se illa condiderat, perlatum est."
356. *uissillus*. Lat. has: "frustra Caesare etiam Psyllos admouente, qui uenena serpentum e uulneribus hominum haustu reuocare atque exsugere solent." The Psylli were an African people living south-west of the Syrtis major; they were celebrated as serpent-charmers, and are mentioned by Pliny, Lucan, and Suetonius. Possibly Alfred's amusing mistake of taking them to be a kind of 'adder' may be due to his finding the following mention of them in Solinus in the same chapter (27 § 41) as the *hypnale*: "Supra Garamantas Psylli fuerunt, contra noxium uirus muniti incredibili corporis firmitate. Soli morsibus anguim non interibant, et, quamuis dente letali appetiti, incorrupta durabant sanitate."

### III. CURA PASTORALIS

*MSS.* This is the only EWS. work that is preserved in two contemporary MSS., the Hatton [Bodleian Hatton 20] and the Cottonian [Cott. Tib. B. xi]; but the latter is now a mere collection of fragments.

*Edition.* Alfred's translation of the *Cura Pastoralis* (written in 592) of Pope Gregory the Great (540-604) has been edited by Dr Sweet for the E.E.T.S. (no. 45); this edition gives the full text of the two MSS. (the Cottonian printed from the transcript by Junius) and a modern translation. The Latin original, with a translation, is accessible in Bramley's edition (Oxford 1874). Our text is based mainly on the Cottonian.



Alfred's reasons for selecting this work as one of the few books he translated are given fully by him in our first extract, his Preface, one of the few original documents we possess from his pen. It is the finest and purest piece of Alfredian English that has come down to us, and deserves the most careful study as a model of composition. The body of the work is dull; the second piece is to be regarded as an example of the method of exegesis that prevailed for more than 1000 years and is not yet defunct. The Conclusion is an original addition of the King's. In its allegorical cast it may well be compared with Extract XVIII. It is written in alliterative prose.

1. *Wærferð*: from the Hatton MS., the particular copy intended for the bishop of Worcester; it has the superscription "*Ðeos bōc sceal tō Wiogoraceastre.*"

2. *hāte* change of person from the formal *hāteð* above.

8. *gehioldon*: *io*, *io* for *eo*, *eo*, not uncommon in EWS., are esp. frequent in this text.

13. *hider on lond* in this land.

15. *hīo*=*lār* or *leorning*=learning.

23. *þissa worulddīnga* the things of this world.

24. *swā* 'as often as thou canst.' *Mæge*, here and in the next line, is subjunctive for indic. *miht*: cp. *sīen* l. 59, *mægen* l. 60, and see note on II. 121. *Tōþæm* is correlative with *ðæt*, not with *swā*.

26. *becōmon*. This and the three following verbs Sweet takes to be subjunctives, 'would come to us, etc.' I take them to be indic. and therefore referring to past time; the different ending of the undoubted subjunctive *wæren* (in one MS.) tends to confirm this, as does also the tenor of the next sentence.

27. *hit*=*wisdōm*, masc.; cp. II. 296.

29. *ond swīðe* 'and very few [of us loved] the virtues.' Sweet translates 'and very few of the virtues.' This is rejected for two reasons: because I am unable to parallel this construction with *fewe*; and because it contradicts the statement that 'we loved the name only.'

31. *hit eall*: the general sense is clear but not the precise reference, and there may be none; *hit eall* would be grammatically correct if they referred to *Angelcynn* in the next line.

33. *ond eac* sc. *wæs*.

*þā* they.

48. *for*: because of their desire that learning might not fall off they omitted to translate books into English.

49. *hēr...on londe* in this land; cp. l. 13.

53. *hīe...ealle* it all (*æ*, l. 51).

55. *hīe...ealla* them all (*bēc*, l. 53).

58. *īow*: Alfred is now thinking of the bishops collectively; cp. *ðr̄*, l. 2.

60. *ond gedōn*, parallel with *wenden*: 'and that we bring it about.' Mr Sweet reads *gē dōn* with this note: "Abrupt change of person. The plausible reading *gedōn* is inadmissible here: *gedōn* always implies causation or something analogous." Whether we read *gē dōn* or *gedōn*, the idea of causation is clearly in the whole remainder of the sentence, and that is one reason for adopting the latter reading. But one *gē* in a succession of five *wēs* seems impossible.

63. *ðæm* thereto, i.e. to learning; see note on l. 27.

65. *ne mægen* sc. *oðfæste wesan*.

74. *Hirdebōc* lit. shepherd-book.

*ondgīt* 'sense for sense.'

81. *æstel*. The following note is taken from a paper by Mr E. J. Thomas of the University Library, Cambridge, read before the Cambridge Philological Society in 1916. "Among modern interpretations of what this was are clasp, choir-stave, writing tablets, and ruler for guiding the pen. Sweet adopted the explanation of Junius, a book-mark, as given in Lye's *Dictionarium Saxonico et Gothico-latinum*: 'Indiculum summa sui parte auro purpuraque contentum, ac deinceps diremptum in complures bysseas taenias.' In this Sweet was probably influenced by the gloss in Ælfric's Grammar and Glossary: *indicatorium: æstel*. The word *indicatorium* is otherwise unknown. This does not explain the great value set upon each *æstel* by Alfred (£900 of modern money)... The word probably comes from late Lat. *astella* 'chip, plank, board,' a dimin. of *astula*. *Æstel* in ME. would become *astel*, and this is found as early as the 14th century with the required meaning, 'split piece of wood, board,' and it survives in modern dialect English; see *N.E.D.*, s.v.... This gives an adequate explanation of *æstel* as the board of a book and especially the upper cover, which, being the side often ornamented with gems and precious metals, might easily have the value set on it by Alfred. OE. descriptions of such covers are found in the OE. Riddles, No. 26, and the colophon of the Lindisfarne Gospels." [*Mancus* is given as the value of an ox in the Laws.]

While giving full weight to this excellent note I would add one or two considerations that favour 'book-mark.' Ælfric's gloss *indicatorium: æstel* seems to be too lightly set aside; it has been suggested that the famous 'Alfred's jewel' in the Ashmolean Museum was the head of such a book-mark, which might account for its value; the first *on* in l. 81 probably means 'in' rather than 'on' (this last argument is not unduly pressed).

*on* 'worth fifty times thirty pence.' See Chadwick, *A.S. Institutions*, p. 10.

87 *hæ* it, i.e. the particular copy belonging to his 'minster.'

90. *sē þe* for *sēo þe* is not unexampled elsewhere in OE.; it occurs two or three times in the *Beowulf*.

93. *bebiet*. The quotations in the Latin are in every case from the Vulgate; the references here given are to the corresponding passages in the A.V. Here the reference is to Exod. xxix. 22.

98. *bið furðor ðonne* Lat. "superat"; *sie...furður* Lat. "transcendat."

110. Exod. xxix. 5.

111. *mæssehrægle* Lat. "uelaminesuperhumeralis," girdle of the ephod.

112. *hrægl* Lat. "superhumerales," ephod.

113. *twiþlēom derodine* Lat. "bis tincto cocco." Cp. Exod. xxviii. 8. *Derodine* < Lat. *teredinem*, acc. of *teredo*.

118. *hrægle* Lat. "habitu."

127. *Be ðæm* thereanent, in that connection.

128. *hælice* Lat. "summa," heavenly things.

132. *iācincte*. The forms of Lat. words in OE. are very irregular; there are several forms of the nom. of this word, and in l. 115 the plural dat. is *iācincta*.

135. *ēcean* Lat. "interni (perhaps read as *aeterni*) iudicis."

137. *ligge* Lat. "flamma intimi amoris."

153. *clænnes*. The nom. after *būton* is perhaps due to the Lat. "nisi castitas." Cp. l. 148. But see B.-T. (Supp.) s.v. *būtan* III. 3.

162. *cwæð*. The ref. is to John vii. 38.

163. *ðe* for *ðara ðe*.

173. *tō fenne wierð* becomes a fen.

*hladað*: see 'lade' in the *Dialect Dictionary*.



## IV. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE

MS. Corpus Christi Coll. Camb. 201.

*Edited Text.* Zupitza's in *Herrig's Archiv*, vol. 97, p. 17.

*Other Works.* A. H. Smyth, *Shakespeare's Pericles and Apollonius of Tyre* (Philadelphia 1898); B. Thorpe, *The A.S. Version of the Story of Apollonius of Tyre*, with a translation which includes the parts missing in the OE. version (London 1834); *Historia Apollonii Regis Tyri*, ed. A. Riese, in *Bibliotheca Teubneriana* (Leipzig 1893; the Latin text).

Apollonius of Tyre is a medieval tale supposed to be derived from a lost Greek original of B.C. date. The story relates that King Antiochus, maintaining incestuous relations with his daughter, kept off her suitors by asking them a riddle which they must solve on pain of losing their heads. Apollonius of Tyre solved the riddle, which had to do with Antiochus's secret. He returned to Tyre, and, to escape the king's vengeance, set sail in search of a place of refuge. In Cyrene he married the daughter of King Archistrates, and presently, on receiving news of the death of Antiochus, departed to take possession of the kingdom of Antioch, of which he was, for no clear reason, the heir. On the voyage his wife died, or rather seemed to die, in giving birth to a daughter, and the sailors demanded that she should be thrown overboard. Apollonius left his daughter, named Tarsia, at Tarsus in the care of guardians who proved false to their trust. Father, mother and daughter were only reunited after 14 years' separation and many vicissitudes. It is supposed that the Antiochus story was originally entirely separate from the story of Apollonius's wanderings, and was clumsily tacked on by the Latin translator. The romance kept its form through a vast number of medieval rearrangements, and there is little change in its outlines as set forth in the Shakespearean play of *Pericles*. The most widespread version in the middle ages was that in the *Gesta Romanorum* (cap. 153). Gower uses the tale as an example of the seventh deadly sin in the eighth book of his *Confessio Amantis*. Laurence Twine (1576) followed the *Gesta*.—*Encyc. Brit.*

Shakespeare follows Gower, the "presenter" of *Pericles*, and Twine. Chaucer refers to the story in the Man of Law's Forelink (B. 81 seq.). The OE. version, made from the Latin, is unfortunately only a fragment; but the fragment is of great interest as an almost unique example in English of romantic story before the Conquest. It dates from the first half of the eleventh century; the language bears marks of this late date. Our extract begins when Apollonius, fleeing from Antiochus, has reached Tarsus, where he meets an acquaintance named Stranguillio; it ends at the beginning of the great gap in the OE. version. Although there are over 100 MSS. of the Latin translation differing greatly from one another, the Latin text (v. sup.) is often of assistance in the elucidation of a doubtful passage in the OE. 'Lat.' in the notes means the Latin version.

**The following peculiarities are to be noted**, because often the second forms only will be found in the glossary; some of the words given must be regarded as *typical* of late forms found also in other words: *gewænde*=*gewende* (Sievers § 89, N. 5); *gemængde* (MS. *gemægnde*)=*gemengde*; *bedihlian*=*bediglian*; *iung*=*geong*; *silf*=*self*; *cyngc*=*cyng*; *æxsian*=*æscian*; *habbe*=*hæbbe*; *fagen*=*fægen*; *ðār(e)*=*ðær(e)*; *grēton*=*grētan*. Note also neut. pls. in *-a*.

1. Our extract begins something abruptly because of a lacuna in the OE. In the Lat. Apollonius says: "'Aue, mi carissime Stranguillio.'



Et ille dixit (here the OE. begins again): 'Hlāford geong Apolloni, hwæt dēst ðū þus gedrēfedum mōde on þisum lande?' Then our text.

8. *ceasterwaru*: in late texts the -u of the nom. is often extended to the other cases of the sing. Some readers will prefer to restore the MS. *gifu* to the text in l. 36.

11. *geceasterwarum*. Zupitza amends *ceastergewarum*, as in l. 278; but *geceasterwaran* occurs in *Wulfstan* ed. Napier 2, 2.

12. *mittan*: the MS. *mitta* is probably a LWS. gen. pl. (Siev. § 276 N. 4) and might have been left in the text; Lat. has "modiorum."

15. *bissere*, LWS. for *bisse*.

24. *gefultumigendum* Gode. Although the dat. absolute construction in OE. is imitated from the abl. absolute in Latin, there is nothing in the Lat. text here to correspond with this phrase. See however l. 82, where the Lat. has "deo fauente."

26. *hit*. *Hwæte* is masc.; but *hit* is not infrequently used in this way, without precise reference to a particular noun, yet without ambiguity. Cp. V. 124.

28. *tō geflites* vying with one another. There are several phrases in OE. in which *tō* has been prefixed to an adverbial gen., e.g. *tō mēdes*, in reward.

29. *his þone*: cp. l. 161 and VII. 272.

35. *hand* dat.; Sievers § 274, N. 1.

*hlōd*: Zupitza, following the Lat. "tenentem," emends *hēold*, which many will prefer.

36. *āwriten*, [it was] written. Zupitza *āwriton*, Lat. "scripserunt."

37. *on Tharsum* of Tarsus. See note on II. 264.

42. *birig*: in reality the five chief cities of Cyrenaica, Cyrene and four others; see l. 55.

45. *hī*: lit. 'bad greet them all,' 'bad farewell to them all.'

48. *betwux*: the Lat. gives the sense, "intra duas horas diei."

49. *cnyste þā heofonlican tungla*. Cook points out that the story shows reminiscences of *Æneid* I and II: here of I. 103, "fluctusque ad sidera tollit"; in ll. 181–2 of II. 3, "iubes renouare dolorem"; in l. 185 of II. 149, "noster eris"; and in the situation of ll. 171 *seq.* of the Dido and *Æneas* episode. The queer thing in this passage is that, though the Latin *Historia* has here a poor imitation in verse of the famous storm in *Æneid* I, it does not contain anything corresponding to "fluctus ad sidera tollit," of which therefore the OE. would seem to be a reminiscence at first hand.

53. *Apollonius* genitive.

78. *Wen is þæt* perchance; Lat. "forsitan."

81. *ðē* the reflex. dat. frequent with verbs of motion; cp. ll. 110, 118.

85. *þonne* 'when things are better with me.'

91. *fultum*: this is the only example Toller gives of *biddan* with a double accus.; the Lat. "unde auxilium uitae peteret" is responsible for *fultum*.

94. *bæðstede* Lat. "gymnasium."

97. *þām*: the same construction occurs again in VII. 155, in each case due to the Latin construction of *exuo* with accus. and abl.; here, Lat. has "exiit se tribunario"; there, "se mundi rebus exiit."

99. *on heora weorce* Lat. "exercentes."

100. *his gelican* Lat. "parem sibi."

103. *wið* 'against his companions.'

*mið þoðere* Lat. "pilae lusum."

106. *geslegene* for *geslegenne* agreeing with *ðoðor* (Siev. § 296, N. 3).

114. *swang þone top* whipped the top. There seems little doubt

that the OE. translator completely misunderstood the Latin: "et docta manu ceroma (unguent for wrestlers) fricaui eum tanta subtilitate, ut de sene iuuenem redderet," which is indeed unintelligible unless we take *ceroma* to be the ablative of a noun of the first declension (instead of the acc. of a noun of the third), as it was no doubt intended by the author to be. So neut. pls. in *a* were taken for 1st declension fems.

117. *hē hine* i.e. Apollonius led Archistrates.

121. *burh* 'by the common weal,' Lat. "per communem salutem."

132. *bīt*: not 'bids' but 'asks'; Lat. has "rogat."

141. *Ðār wearð* Lat. "Infertur gustatio (hors d'œuvres), deinde cena regalis."

146. *sum*: in spite of the repetition of this word, only one person is intended; Lat. "quidam senex inuidus."

150. *hē is* Lat. "fortunae tuae inuidet."

151. *þē misþincð*, thou art mistaken, Lat. "male suspicaris." *Misþyncan* seems to have been overlooked in all the dictionaries, though B.-T. gives a cross-reference to it. It survived, as ME. *misþunchen*, into the 13th cent. (Legend of St Katherine, l. 982).

152. *æfestigað*: the constructions of this verb are diverse; this is the only recorded instance of *on* with the dat.

172. *þīn gelymp* neut. pl., Lat. "casus tuos."

173. *for nēode* Lat. "necessitatis."

177. *ealle* for *ealle*: for this form of the neut. pl. cp. ll. 148, 182, and 213<sup>3</sup>, and see Sievers § 293, N. 3.

179. *dohtor* Siev. § 285, N. 3.

184. *hyre silf*: see note on II. 164.

190. *ond gecig* 'and call to thee thy friends.' The scribe must carelessly have altered *þine* to *þinum*, not seeing that *tō* governed *ðē*.

194. *swēgeræft*. Cook emends *swēgeræfte*, supported by l. 197. *Zupitza* retains the reading of the MS., for which it may be said that *on* governs the accus. in a large number of constructions where we might have expected the dat.; see e.g. III. 51, 74, XIV. 7. Ll. 194 and 197 are not parallel in this: here there is nothing to correspond in the Lat., which has "in arte musica" in l. 197. It is a possible inference that in l. 194 we have the construction that came naturally to the translator. *On* may here be rendered 'for.'

198. *gif ðū*. The Lat. makes this passage clearer: "si permittis, dicam quod sentio. Filia tua in artem musicam incidit."

211. *þāre hearpan* etc. repeated from l. 193.

215. *ond plegode*. The Lat. makes the meaning clearer: "induit statum comicum et inauditas actiones expressit, deinde tragicum."

219. *þā gefēol* Lat. simply "incidit in amorem."

227. *deorwurðan* weak *vice* strong, very unusual in prose.

228. *ðēowa* for *ðēowra*, due to the influence of the noun *ðēow*.

232. *ðe hig gesāwon* might mean 'who saw it' or 'which they saw'; no doubt the former is meant.

234. *grēttan—bēon*: Lat. "uale dicentes regi et reginae."

243. *swā raðe*. Lat. has simply "timens ne amatum non uidens torqueretur." The translator, dissatisfied with his rendering of *non* by *nāfre*, probably added the explanatory clause, and failed, either to delete *nāfre*, or to see the inconsistency.

246. *cuman, berēafian*. This ending of the pres. subjunctive pl. is found in EWS. (Cosijn *Altwestsächsische Grammatik* II. 121), and is frequent in LWS.

247. *him*: Cook emends to *hine*; but the meaning is "Give orders to have found for him," as is clear from ll. 249–50.



252. The order is 'onæled mid þære lufe þara worda.'
271. *gān*: the infin. following a verb of motion is usually best rendered by the pres. part., 'going to meet them.'
274. *Hwæt is þæt*, 'What is this,' 'why is it.'
283. *slæce* a N. form; Siev. § 416, N. 13.
284. *morgengife* a gift (or dowry) made by the husband to the wife on the morning after the wedding; cp. Ger. *Morgengabe*. See the interesting quotations under 'Morning-gift' and 'Morwyngift' in *N.E.D.*
289. *swā* if. Strictly speaking, the 'if' is implied in the subjunctive verb, though the *swā* appears to take its place. 'So'='if' is frequent in Shakespeare, esp. with the impers. verb 'please'; e.g. *Julius Caesar* III. i. 140:
- Tell him, so please him come unto this place,  
He shall be satisfied.
303. *besorgodeſt*: we should have expected *besorgode*, subjunctive. In Lat. both verbs are in the subjunctive: "si amares, doleres."
336. *þillicon þingon*. In the dat. pl. -*un*, -*on*, -*an* are often substituted for -*um* in LWS. in all declensions.
343. *hēold forð on* still clasped.
355. *ondræt* for *ondræd* by assimilation with the voiceless initial of *þū*; cp. 2 sing. pres. *ondrætst*.

## V. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY

*MSS.* 1. British Museum, Cott. Tib. A. III. 2. Oxford, St John's Coll., Arch. 3, N. 2. The latter has this rubric: "Hanc sententiam latini sermonis olim Ælfricus abbas composuit, qui meus fuit magister, sed tamen ego Ælfric Bata multas postea huic addidi appendices."

*Edition.* *Anglo-Saxon and Old English Vocabularies* by Thomas Wright, second edition ed. R. P. Wülker (London 1884), I. 89 seq.

*Other Works.* 1. Eduard Dietrich: *Abt Ælfrik*, a series of articles contributed to Niedner's *Zeitschrift für historische Theologie* (Gotha, 1855-6), which have formed the basis of all later writings on Ælfric. 2. Miss C. L. White: *Ælfric, a new Study of his Life and Writings* (Boston 1898), in *Yale Studies in English*.

Ælfric (c. 955-1020?), called 'The Grammarian,' was educated at Winchester under Æthelwold. When in 987 the abbey of Cernel (Cerne Abbas in Dorset) was finished, he was sent by Ælfheah, Æthelwold's successor, at the request of the chief benefactor of the abbey, the 'alderman' Æthelmær, to teach the Benedictine monks there. In 1005 he became the first abbot of Eynsham or Ensham near Oxford, another foundation of Æthelmær's.

Ælfric, abbot of Eynsham, has been confused with three other men of the same name. The belief that he was archbishop of Canterbury has been widely held from 1566 to the present time. It was originated by Parker when he published Ælfric's Sermon on the Paschal Lamb.

Ælfric the Abbot could not have been Ælfric of Canterbury for the following reasons: (1) The character of the abbot is unlike that of the archbishop. The first was a scholar, and taught that the clergy ought not to bear arms. The second was a fire-eater, and had no reputation for scholarship. (2) None of the places mentioned in the archbishop's will are associated with the abbot's life and work. (3) Ælfric's Life of Æthelwold was dedicated to bishop Kenulph of Winchester, who did



not become bishop till after the death of archbishop Ælfric. (4) His pastoral letter for archbishop Wulfstan was written between 1014 and 1016. In it he calls himself 'Abbot,' whereas, if he had been Ælfric of Canterbury, he would then have been archbishop for at least seven years. (5) Ælfric calls himself monk, priest, 'alumnus Ethelwoldi,' and abbot, but never bishop or archbishop.

The Colloquium is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars. We may take the word of his pupil, Ælfric Bata, that the original draft of this was by Ælfric abbas, and it is highly probable that the briefer form of the Colloquium in the Cottonian MS. is the original draft. It abounds with reminiscences of his own scholar days; and in all probability other characters, besides the Magister and Discipulus, were drawn from the dependents of a great monastery, which provided for most of its own needs. Whether or not the Cottonian superlinear OE. translation is also Ælfric's work is a moot point. The language, as it has come down, is certainly later than that of Ælfric's Homilies (see Extract XI), but that may be due to the scribes of the MSS. Wülker considers Ælfric's authorship is to be assumed; Westlake (*Camb. Hist. Eng. Liter.* i. 119) says it is "certainly not the work of Ælfric"; Miss White says "not probable." See the Notes. I think such a mistake as that in l. 135 could not be Ælfric's work. The date is the first half of the 11th century.

**The following peculiarities are to be noted,** because often the second forms only will be found in the glossary; some of the words given must be regarded as *typical* of late forms found also in other words: *gewæmmodlice* = *gewemmodlice*; *þænne* = *bonne*; *singe* = *singe* (Siev. § 215); *þingc* = *þing*; *āxian* = *āscian*; *weorkes* = *weorces*.

8. *þænne hit ne cunnan* renders the Lat. "quam nescire"; probably then *hit* does not refer to *lār*; cp. note on III. 27.

13. *dæg* locative; Siev. § 237, N. 2.

14. *seofon tida* Lat. 'septem synaxes,' the seven canonical hours, or, more literally according to the meaning of the word, the assemblies of the monks at those hours for the several services which belonged to them. It is from this practice that the old Catholic service-books are called *Hours* (horae), as containing the forms of service for the canonical hours of the day.—T. Wright. See l. 141 and note.

26. *Nys*: 'there is no winter so severe.'

27. *geiukodan*—*syl*: two dat. absolutes where the Lat. has two abl. absolutes (iunctis bobus etc.); *geiukodan* = *geiucodum*, dat. pl.; *gefæst-nodon* is probably dat. pl. agreeing with *seære* and *cultre*.

37. *ic neom frēoh*. The agricultural labourer, among the Anglo-Saxons, was a serf, a *þēow*, and belonged to the lord of the land as much as the land itself, to which, in fact, he was attached. This passage is a curious illustration of the feeling of commiseration for the condition of the servile class, which prevailed among the Anglo-Saxon clergy.—T. Wright.

49. *oþþæt... þe = oþþæt þe*, until.

55. *betæce* gives no proper sense. Probably it ought to be *becæce* = ME. *bikeche(n)*, catch, ensnare (Horn, L. 663). There must have been an OE. *cæcan*, *cæhte*, whence ME. *kechen*, *kehte*, *cahte* (Horn, O. 1262).

65. Probably the MS. reading *gefenge* is carelessly repeated by the scribe from the line above; it cannot be past subjunctive.

83. *wyrpe* from *weorpan*; cp. *sweord*, *swurd*, *swyrd*: Siev. § 72.

84. *vel æs* or *bait*. If this means, as is not certain, that the OE. translator was doubtful of the meaning of Lat. *hamum*, it is impossible that he was Ælfric.

*spyrta*n baskets, to catch crabs, lobsters etc.

92. The MS. reading is: 'ic ne mæg swa fela swa ic mæg swa fela swa ic mæg gesyllan.' Wülker reads: 'ic ne mæg swa fela [gefōn] swa fela swa ic mæg gesyllan.'

102. *fage*. The identification of this fish is uncertain. Under 'Nomina Piscium' in the *Supplement to Ælfric's Vocabulary* (OE. Vocabularies ed. Wright-Wülker i. 180) occurs "*Platesia*, fagc." This may or may not be the same word.

112. The omission is in the Latin, of which the OE. is a quite literal translation. This again seems to point to the conclusion that the OE. version is not by Ælfric.

124. *hit* what I have bought.

131. *mæstlinge*, ær Lat. "auric[h]alcum, æs."

135. *heora* a partitive gen., not in the Lat.

*luflicor* lit. 'more lovingly,' a literal translation of the Latin *carius* in one of its meanings, and that the wrong one. OE. *diere* has, like mod. *dear*, the two meanings of Lat. *carus*, and it is extraordinary that the translator did not use the compar. adv. *dieror*. See the head-note on this extract.

139. *Manega*. This pl. in -a is believed to be due to the influence of the indeclinable neut. *fela*.

141. *uhtsang*. The *uhtsang*, or *nocturn*, called at a later period *matutina*, or *matins*, began at three o'clock in the morning. The service of *prime* followed at six o'clock; after which came *underntide*, or *terce*, at about nine o'clock, and *middæg*, or *sext*, at noon. It appears that the monks had no meal until after the midday service; and that after it they retired to sleep, from which they were roused to perform the service of *none*, about two o'clock. It appears not to have been till after this latter service that they were properly at liberty to attend to other business; and the boys, or younger members of the community, then went to school. The evening service, or *vespers*, commenced at four o'clock, and *nihtsang*, or *compline*, at seven, which finished the canonical service of the day.—T. Wright.

*æfter þā* after which. The accus. with *æfter* is rare, and it is very likely that the original reading was *þā* = *þam* = *þām*.

144. *mæssan be dæge* Lat. "missam de die," the mass for that particular day. In the Roman Catholic Church, in Lent, on Rogation Days (when the Psalms and Litanies are said), and on St Mark's Day (Ap. 25), in religious communities and cathedral chapters there are two masses: one connected with the Psalms and Procession, with Litanies, or in Lent with the ordinary ferial office; and another, the 'missa de die' of the Saint or other Festival that belongs to the date of the day. The former is a mass in purple of a penitential character, the latter is festal, the feast of the day. Both are sung, i.e. High or Solemn masses. The first is the *capitolmæsse*, the second the *mæsse be dæge*. This was the practice until a few years ago; now the 'missa de die' is three or four times as common in the Roman church as it was.

153. *be þām* about that, Lat. "de hoc."

167. Lat. repeats "*aliquando*"; the omission in the OE. is hard to explain.

169. '*gluto*' lifted from the Latin, possibly because OE. *swelgere* had just been used to render "uorax."

178. *arise*. Note the MS. form *erise*, which suggests the weakening, and probably the shortening, of the prefix at that date.



## VI. SOLOMON AND SATURN

## 1. DIALOGUE

*MS.* Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitel. A. 15 (the *Beowulf* MS.).

*Editions.* 1. Thorpe's *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica* (London, 1834).

2. Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*, Part II., p. 178 (Ælfric Society, London, 1847).

The date is probably early 11th century.

In *The Book of Delight* (Philadelphia 1912) Mr I. Abrahams suggests that Zabara's poem, bearing that title, is a Hebrew version of the Solomon and Saturn legend. But no Oriental original of "Solomon and Saturn" has yet been discovered. **To be noted** are these apparently Anglian (but possibly due merely to lateness of date) forms *hwēr* = *hwær*, *sēte* = *sæte* (l. 3), *flesc* (30) = *flesc*, *heofonæs* (18) = *heofones*.

1. *kīð* = *cýð* = *cýðeð*, is told, lit. makes known.

9. That is, *cælum* from *celare*.—Kemble.

24. I am indebted for the following note to Sir Israel Gollancz.

*Arthox* = *ἀρκτος* = north = N.

*Dux* = *δύσις* = west = W.

*Arotholem* = *ἀνατολή* = east = E.

*Minsymbrie* = *μεισημβρία* = south = S.

*Adam* = *NWES*,—reminding one of the old etymology of *news*, as N. E. W. S. The source is the Sibylline Oracles III. 25–6, where, however, in the ordinary text the order is *EWSN* (i.e. *ADMA*) for *NWES* (i.e. *ADAM*). The explanation from the four quarters of the world is found elsewhere (e.g. in the Slavonic version of *Enoch*). It was no doubt a Greek application of the rabbinical exposition of the words "And God formed man from the dust of the ground," i.e., from the four quarters, and also from the centre of the world, i.e. the Holy Land (cp. *Enoch's* journeyings in the *Book of Enoch* 20–36).

25. This was a favourite subject of speculation, because men thought that, in the materials of which bodies were wrought, they could detect the origin of their various qualities.—Kemble.

27. *of* governs *gewiht*, which governs *punda* in the genitive.

46–7. A reference to the subject of the 'harrowing of Hell,' for which see Extract XIII and Notes thereon.

## 2. APOTHEGMS

*MSS.* 1. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 9. 17, p. 45 recto. 2. Brit. Mus., Cott. Jul. A. 2 (incomplete); 3. Cott. Vesp. D. 14. Our text is the result of a collation of *MSS.* 1 and 2.

*Edition.* Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*, Part III., p. 258 (Ælfric Society, London, 1848).

*Other Works.* Nehab: *Der altenglische Cato* (Berlin 1879). Latest editions of the Latin *Disticha*: F. Hauthal's *Catonis Philosophi Liber* (Berlin 1869), and Geyza Némethy's (Budapest 1895).

*Date.* Nehab thinks the Camb. MS. is the earliest, and dates it c. 1100 A.D.

These apothegms are allowed to shelter under the wing of *Solomon and Saturn* rather than make of them a separate extract—a convenience partly justified by Kemble's inclusion of them in his *Salomon and Saturn* on the ground of a certain degree of kinship.

Kemble wrote: our text "is probably to be looked upon as a free



paraphrase of the well known distichs of Cato." This is Chaucer's 'Catoun,' to whom he refers about a dozen times (see e.g. the Nun's Priest's Tale, B. 4130). The *Disticha* attributed to him have been commonly known, since the younger Scaliger, as "Dionysii Catonis *Disticha de Moribus ad Filium*." It was used as a school text-book, "in which little children were regularly instructed in the precepts of virtue" (says John of Salisbury), from the middle ages right down to the end of the 18th century. It is a collection of 145 moral apothegms, each consisting of two hexameters, in four books. They come from the third or fourth century A.D., but the author is merely a name.

The OE. collection appears to be a selection (81 in MS. 2, about a score more in MS. 1) from the *Disticha*, but by no means closely translated; in some instances one OE. apothegm is based on two distichs in the original, in other instances on one line of one distich. There are traces of Latin apothegms in other OE. works; see note on l. 67, and *Anglia* i. 285 and ii. 373.

49. This is a prose paraphrase of *Disticha* i. 2, which is given here as a sample of the Latin:

Plus uigila semper: ne somno deditus esto;  
Nam diuturna quies uitiiis alimenta ministrat.

57. *lær þā cræftas*, probably 'teach them crafts'; *læran* is found occasionally with a double accus.; the Lat. has "artibus illos instrue" (i. 28).

58. *hū* 'how they will fare in the matter of possessions.'

59. *betere* agrees with *þing* understood.

65. The Lat. has:

Disce aliquid; nam cum subito Fortuna recedit,  
Ars remanet uitamque hominis non deserit unquam.

67. Cp. a part of Ælfric's *Colloquy* not quoted in our extract above: "þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum wyrhtum, þæt ānra gehwylc cræft his geornlice begange." Although the resemblance is closer in the OE. than in the Lat., it seems not unlikely that Ælfric's words are a reminiscence of *Disticha* iv. 21.

73. *hwylcum* governed by *gelýfan*; the antecedent *þā*, object of *wite*, is omitted. Conversely, in XXVII. 65, the antecedent is expressed and the relative omitted.

75. *ond tō* 'and tools for such works as thou mayst know [how to execute].'

76. *Ōlæce*: in LWS. long stems often take in the imperat. sg. the final -e which is characteristic of short stems.

## VII. THE ALFREDIAN BEDE

*MSS.* There are four, besides fragments; but the earliest dates from the end of the 10th century, or about 100 years after the translation was made:

T=Oxford, Bodl. Tanner 10, oldest and best, printed by Miller (incomplete).

B=Cambridge, Corp. Chr. Coll. 41, printed by Schipper in his 2nd column (with variants from T).

O=Oxford, Corp. Chr. Coll. 279, printed by Schipper in his 1st column (with variants from Ca).

Ca=Camb. Univ. Lib., Kk. 3, 18 (printed by Smith, 1722).

Ours is a compounded text, based on T where available.

*Editions.* 1. Miller, Early Eng. Text Society no. 95 (London 1890). 2. Schipper, *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. 4 (Leipzig 1899), with the Latin at the foot of the page. Both indispensable. Miller calls his text a 'contamination' of texts, "representing as far as possible the Anglian archetype."

*Other Works.* 1. *Baedae Opera Historica*, ed. C. Plummer (Oxford, 1896). 2. Bede's *Life of Chad* in Anglian dialect, ed. Napier (*Anglia* x. 131-56).

Miller devotes his Introduction mainly to an attempt to prove an Anglian origin for the OE. version of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica*. His four chief points are: 1. The use of *on*=*ond*; 2. The free use of (*h*)*on**u*, *ono*, *ana*; 3. The predominant use of *in* for *on*; 4. The use of *mid* with the accus. as well as the dat.: these are all Anglian (Mercian) rather than West Saxon. "Various theories may be put forward to reconcile the tradition of Alfredian origin with the Anglian dialect of the text....The version may have been executed by Mercian scholars under orders from the king." And he finally suggests Lichfield monastery as the birthplace. On the other hand Schipper holds to the orthodox view, and considers the arguments based on dialect to be not proven.

Although the translation is too literal, and the style often shows traces, as in other similar cases, of latinised syntax and even vocabulary, it is impossible to pass over such a noble national monument as Bede's *History*; I have therefore included three of its best and most famous stories.

Since our text is based mainly on T, which has a distinct Anglian colouring, **attention is directed here to the somewhat frequent marks of Anglian dialect**, e.g. *e* for *æ*, as in *nēalēcan*=*nēalæcan*, *onslēpte*=*onslæpte*; such words must be sought in the glossary under the second form.

Bede was born c. 673 and died in 735.

5. *tō writanne* 'to be written and to be taught'; cp. mod. 'to let.' on 'in,' but governing the accus.

7. *cwidas*: cp. VI. 53.

8. *Forðon*. Great use is made of this word on this and the next two pages; its meaning is either 'because, for' or 'therefore'; the student must be careful to get the right meaning in each context. See W. W. Lawrence, *Journal of Germanic Philology*, iv. 463-5.

10. *pām* 'that,' referring to *gōd*.

12. *gōdne* a good man.

13. *se oðer* the hearer.

*wurð*, for *wierð*, *wyrð*, 3 sg. of *weorðan*, is an instance of the later rejection of *i*-mutation, with substitution of the vowel of the LWS. infin. *wurðan*.

16. *se cyning*, Edwin, king of Northumbria, 617-33 A.D. This incident is the subject of Wordsworth's *Ecclesiastical Sonnets*, Part I., nos. 15-17.

*pās word*, the exhortation of Paulinus to become a Christian.

17. *wolde ge sceolde* Lat. "uelle et debere."

25. *pūhte ond gesawen wære* Lat. "uideretur," a good example of the translator's habit of rendering one word by two. The use of the passive of *sēon* to translate *uideor* (=seem) is a latinism; cp. ll. 42, 168, 312, 390.

27. *hwelc*. The Lat. shows the exact force of *hwelc*: "quale sit hoc."

40. *pæs* 'to whose words,' a latinism; Lat. "cuius."

41. *tō* 'began to speak'; cp. Fr. 'prit la parole.'

43. *tō wiðmetenesse* in comparison with.

52. The meaning might be clearer if we read: 'hwæt þærfore gange, oððe hwæt þæræfter fylige,' what goes before it, or what follows after it. MS. B actually has 'hwæt ðær beforan gange.'

54. *þæs*: see note on I. 24, and cp. the use of *davon* in German.

55. *Peossum* lit. 'in these like words'; we should rather have expected *word ðeossum gelic*, Lat. "his similia." *Peossum* shows *u*-mutation.

58. *sprecende* for *sprecendne*; uninflected forms of partic., especially when separated from the noun to which they refer, are frequent.

62. *swā micle* is superfluous; see II. 119: 'the more eagerly...the less.'

68. *forbærne*, the reading of MS. T; the others have *-en*, *-an*, *-on*. The subjunctive pl. in *-e* is normal in the North. dialect.

73. The order is: 'biscope heora hālignesse þe heo ær biēdon sōhte ond āhsode.'

75. *heo* (2) repeated object.

77. *þā* those things, antecedent of *þe*.

*ēað*=*īeð*, 'more easily,' is redundant and mars the sentence. Lat. has "aptius," which is rendered by *gerisenlecon*.

89. *Sōna þæs þe* immediately after, as soon as.

106. *wyrðne*: here and in I. 305 the construction is influenced by that of "dignus" in the Latin; OE. *wyrðe* in this sense takes the genitive, not the dat. or instr. (*hāde*, *Gode*).

110. *mid ciriclice rihte*, Lat. "catholica ratione," in the Catholic manner, as distinguished from the Celtic.

119. *after* in accordance with, following; cp. Ps. ciii. 10: "He hath not dealt with us after our sins."

123. *æt Bearwe* probably Barrow, near Goxhill, in Lincolnshire. See note on II. 149.

130. *hē gewunade* 'he was wont to pray and read his books': a clumsy translation of "orare ac legere solebat." Cp. I. 201.

133. *tū—healf*, a pleonasm for *bridde half gēar*, two and a half years; cp. I. 114.

134. *ðȝ—stihigende*: a rare instr. absolute, Lat. "superno dispensante iudicio."

135. Ecclesiastes iii. 5.

145. *Ōwine*. I am indebted to the Very Rev. A. F. Kirkpatrick, Dean of Ely, for the following note: "The monument to Owine, S. Etheldreda's steward, is in the south aisle of the nave of the cathedral. It is the base and part of the shaft of a cross, and on the base is the inscription:—LVCEM. TVAM. OVINO. DA. DEVS. ET. REQVIĒ. AMEN. It stood originally at Haddenham, and was brought into the cathedral, to preserve it, in the 18th century."

146. *hwurfon*: past=pluperf.

151. *Æðelbrȝþe* St Etheldreda or Audrey (hence the word *tawdry*), who founded an abbey at Ely and was consecrated abbess in 673 (d. 679).

155. See note on IV. 97.

164. *Þæs is tō tæcne, þæt hē* 'In token, or proof, of this he etc.' Cp. the expression, 'the more by token as.'

167. *bēcrædon*. The other MSS. have *bēc ræddon ond beōdon*, and the Anglian *Chad* (v. sup.) *bēc rēdde*. But in I. 171, where the MSS. have *bēcrædinge*, the Anglian *Chad* has *bōcrēdan* (dat.), and that emboldens me to retain the reading of MS. T here as perhaps that of the archetype. *Bēcraēdon*=*bēcraēdan*, accus. of *bēcraēde*; see *rāde* in B.-T., and cp. *bēcraēding*.

171. *cirican*: here, and in II. 178, 182, 187, 216, the ref. is to the bishop's oratory (L. oratorium); in II. 170, 191, 253, to the church (L. ecclesia).



176. *from* 'from the height of the upward course of the winter sun.' It is curious that three MSS. have the dat. *ūpgonge*, as if governed by *from*; the fourth has *uppgangende*, uninflected.

178. *hē* i.e. *se song*.

179. *ealle* sc. *cirican*, the oratory; Lat. "totum impleuit, atque in gyro circumdedit."

182. *fæce* 'after the space,' an irreg. construction due to the failure to render *transacto* in the Lat.: "transacto quasi dimidia horae spatio."

185. *sum fæc tide* Lat. "aliquantulum horae."

198. *pā* sc. *gesetenesse*.

206. *forðfōre* obj. of *forecuman*.

223. The order of the thought is: 'Ond hēo mē gehēhton þæt æfter seofon dagum etc.'

230. *þætte* redundant here, as is *þæt* in ll. 240, 247, and 419.

249. *forþ* 'fell on his face.'

256. *abbudissan mynstre*. We read in the *Chronicle* under the year 680: "Ond þy lcan geare forþferde Hild abbodesse on Streonesheale (Whitby)."

264. *tō worulde* 'were inspired to despise the world and to associate themselves with the religious life.'

267. *gelice* is probably the weak form of the adj. after *þæt*, not the adv. Lat. has "sed nullus eum aequiparare potuit."

276. *þonne* 'when there was deemed to be an occasion for (or perhaps 'appointed as a means of') rejoicing.' Lat. has "cum esset laetitiae causa (abl.) decretum ut etc." *þonne...þonne...þonne*, when...when...then; similarly in the next sentence, *pā...pā...; pā...ðā...; pā*.

281. *scipene* 'shippen,' cow-house, is very common in mod. dialect; it is the regular word in Lancashire. Cp. *shepne*, Cant. Tales A. 2000.

285. *Cedmon*. The forms of the name vary; in OE., 'Cedmon' and 'Ceadmann'; in the Lat., 'Caedmon' and 'Cedmon.' See *Publications of the Mod. Lang. Association of America* vi. 9.

305. *Gode wyrðes*: see note on l. 106. Sweet comments: "This passage alone is enough to prove that the translation is only nominally Alfred's." On the other hand, it would be quite easy to adduce from Alfred's *Orosius* a number of passages even stiffer and more unidiomatic than this.

311. *hwæt—wære*, an attempt to translate concisely, "quid uel unde esset."

317. *pā—onfongne* Lat. "suscepto negotio." 'Matter' is one of the meanings of *wise*, and probably the right one here; none the less, 'when he had caught the drift' is a tempting translation.

326. *mid hine*: Sweet suggested that the accus. construction was due to the Lat. *secum*! See the brief summary of Miller's argument on p. 223.

329. *pā sylfan* "can only mean 'the same.' It is possible, however, that the original reading was *sefe*, 'his teachers themselves'" (Sweet). It is also possible, and I think probable, that we have in the text the original reading with the same meaning; for if the translator could render *eius* by *his pā* (l. 272) he might translate *suos* by *pā sylfan his*. The Lat. has "doctores suos uicissim auditores sui faciebat." I have here followed the MSS. which least favour my interpretation; T has 'þætte seolfan þa his lareowas,' B 'þætte þa sylfan lareowas æfter his muðe writon ond leornedon.'

350. *pā wæs hē* etc. This very clumsy sentence is made normal by omitting *þæt hē wæs*: 'then 14 days before [his death] he was afflicted etc.'

375. Cp. ll. 229-30.

385. *swā* 'with as serene a death.'

387. *hē*. *Tunge* is fem. There is the same real change of subject in the Lat., which the translator tries to make clearer by the insertion of *hē*.

391. *þām* those things.

392. 'Owing to the peace and tranquillity of these times.'

394. *þonne hī synd begongende*. The Lat. has: "plures se suosque liberos satagunt magis monasterialibus adscribere uotis, quam bellicis exercere studiis"; which suggests that B (T ends some way back) may have the original reading here: 'þonne hī synd tō begangenne.' But this is ungrammatical, and therefore, with Miller, I have taken the reading of the other MSS.: 'they are rather desiring to give themselves and their children to God's service than they are pursuing worldly warfare'

395. *Sēo wīse*: Lat. "Quae res quem sit habitura finem, posterior aetas uidebit."

398. *cymes*: the gen., here and in *mennisnesse* (l. 400), is due to the Lat. construction with the ordinal numerals; e.g., in the latter case, "incarnationis anno DCCXXXI."

406. *sylfre*. Note the agreement of this word with prons. of the 3rd person in ll. 388, 390, 393, and its agreement here (preceded by a possessive *adj.*) with the following noun. See note on II. 164.

407. *minstres*. It was only one monastery, though divided between Wearmouth and Jarrow. "I have no doubt whatever that large parts of the two churches now standing are the genuine work of Benedict Biscop" (Freeman).

409. *sundurlonde*. Lat. has "in territorio." In Gregory's *Dialogues* 200. 29 (ed. Hecht: see Extract IX), the Lat. has *praedia*; and in two glossaries *sundorlond* is equated with *praedia*, *praediolum*. This seems to point to the meaning 'private property,' *bōclond*, as distinguished from *folclond*.

There can be no doubt that this word is the origin of the name of the town *Sunderland*. Mr Robert Brown, in a paper read before the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne in 1854, wrote: "Our conjecture is, that when Benedict introduced masons, glassmakers, and other artisans from abroad, for the purpose of building and beautifying the monastery, he settled them, not upon the monastic lands on the north bank of the river, but upon lands appropriated to them on the south bank." Monkwearmouth is on the north bank of the Wear, Sunderland on the south; and much of the land on the south bank has remained freehold to the present time, except that it is subject to certain manorial rights. It is possible that *sundurlond* here may mean 'land sundered from the monastery by the river.'

420. *æghwæðerne*: *onfōn*, in this sense, takes either dat. or accus. (see glossary); here we have both in one sentence.

423. *þās bēc*, referring to the list of Bede's works; see l. 426.

432. The majority of the MSS. of the Latin text have this paragraph here, the minority at the close of the Preface (where Plummer places it).

*bidde* 'beg this boon of all those to whom etc.'

437. *āgife* = *āgifen*. The rest of this sentence is rather obscure, partly through the redundant *ic* in l. 439 and *þæt ic* in l. 440: 'that I, who earnestly endeavoured to write down about the separate provinces and (*lit.* or) the more famous places those things which I believed to be worthy of remembrance or pleasing to the inhabitants, may find among all the fruit of pious intercession.'



## VIII. ALFRED'S BOETHIUS

MSS. There are two important MSS. :

C=Brit. Mus., Cott. Otho A. 6, dated early 10th century by Sweet, about 960-70 by Sir E. M. Thompson.

B=Bodleian 180 (2079), early 12th century.

C is the better text, but it happens that our four extracts are found only in B. The Latin *De Consolatione Philosophiae* consists of alternate 'Metra' and 'Prosaë,' and the prose translation of the Metra, on one of which no. 3 is based, is not found in C. The same MS., in its present state, begins later than our first two extracts, and does not contain the Prayer at the end. Of the four extracts also, only about the last third of no. 3 is in the Latin, and thus our selection is in the main an original piece of Alfred's prose.

Edition. King Alfred's OE. version of Boethius edited by W. J. Sedgefield (Oxford Press, 1899).

Other Works. *Boethius, an Essay*, by H. F. Stewart (Edinburgh 1891); Chaucer's version in his *Works*, ed. Skeat (Oxford Press); *The Consolation of Philosophy*, translated by H. R. James (London 1907).

For something like a thousand years the treatise of Boethius was the recognised literary consoler of the sorrowful and afflicted, but with the Renaissance its influence waned. If it hardly deserves Gibbon's eulogy, "a golden volume, not unworthy of the leisure of Plato or Tully," it has a special interest for Englishmen, as having been translated both by King Alfred and by Chaucer, and in part by Queen Elizabeth.

The text contains some Kentish forms, perhaps due to a Kentish scribe. **To be noted** are *āferran* (35)=*āfyrran*, *tēn* (58)=*tȳn*, *gelefdon* (98; cp. l. 65)=*geleȳfdon*, which, perhaps with others, are glossed under the second form.

3. Cp. III. 74, 79 and note.

9. *geleornode*, *gewende* agreeing with *bōc*; see note on I. 17.

10. *eft tō lēoðe* again into verse. In the C MS., in place of the prose Metra of B, are Metra in OE. verse, here claimed as the work of the King. See *Camb. Hist. Eng. Lit.* i. 102.

13. *hē...hē* the reader...the King.

17. *Rædgota*: see Gibbon chap. 30.

18. *Rōmāne* must be an adj. agreeing with *burig* (= *burg*); or else, in a 12th c. MS., is for *Rōmāna*, gen. pl. The usual OE. adj. is *Rōmānisc* (l. 31).

19. *muntum* the Alps.

22. *Arriāniscan gedwolan*. Arius, a presbyter of Alexandria, was the chief opponent of Athanasius at the Nicene Council (325 A.D.), which adopted the Nicene Creed. Arius argued that the divine unity could only be upheld by renouncing the Son's eternity.

27. *Iōhannes*. John I went to Constantinople, at the command of Theodoric, to expostulate with Justin, emperor of the East, for having promulgated several decrees against the Arians. He was unsuccessful, and was cast by Theodoric into prison, where he died.

28. *Bōētiūs*. Boethius was consul in 510. At a later date he was accused of treason, sentenced to death, and imprisoned in the tower of Pavia, where he wrote the *Consolation of Philosophy*. He was executed in 525. "Alfred follows the orthodox church legend about Boethius and his intrigues, and also about the character of Theodoric" (Sedgefield).

29. *rihtwisesta*, a zeugma; we may render 'a man of book-learning, and in his conduct towards others most just.'



36. *anwealde*. There is much irregularity in the use of the accus. and dat. after *on*. With *gebringan* we should expect accus.; but cp. ll. 42, 43, IX. 44, X. 346, and many other passages. On the other hand in l. 66, where we find the accus., we should have expected the dat.

49. *Wisdom*, the 'Philosophia' of the *De Consolatione*. Boethius imagines himself visited in his despair by his divine mistress, Philosophy, who listens to his complaints and then applies her remedies.

*spell*, discourse, the preceding Prosa; *spell* in ll. 51-2 = story. What follows is Book IV, Metrum 3.

*hē Wisdōm*.

55. *Rētie* Rhaetia, an error for Neritos, a mountain in Ithaca, often used for the whole island. Neritius in Ovid = Ulysses.

63. *Se* this; cp. X. 320, and refer to the very important note on I. 6.

64. *sceolde biōn* was. For the use of *sculan* = to be said, reported, like *sollen* in German, cp. ll. 67, 71. It occurs frequently in the OE. *Boethius*, and in many instances is redundant, e.g. here, and in ll. 72, 84 and 86.

75. *werode*, preceded by *micle*, can only be a very late acc. pl.; the pl. is usually *werod*, later *weredu*—unless, indeed, *hæfde* is not the true reading, in which case *micle werode* may be the usual instrumental construction (see I. 100).

85. *slēan* 'cast [them] into chains.' But perhaps the second *on* is an error; then we should render 'cast on them chains and fetters.'

86. *Sume* is probably pl. here, as in ll. 87-90, although *lēon* is dat. sing. of *leo*, lioness, as is clear from *sēo*, *hīo*, in l. 87. If it is sing. (for *sumne*), it must be attracted into the fem. by the context. Craigie suspects that the scribe altered the text, and that *sēo*, *hīo* (87), are wrong.

87. *sceolde*: the frequent occurrence of this word in different senses is confusing. Here the meaning is 'and when it should have spoken'; so in ll. 88 (second) and 90.

95. *ond ælc* 'and yet each kept his reason as he did before.'

100. *Ēalā* 'O how great is the power of the mind in comparison with the body!'

110. *gehýrsumnesse*: his standing by his allegiance when Lucifer revolted.

117. *gescyld*, LWS. for *gescyld*.

## IX. GREGORY'S DIALOGUES

*MSS.* There are three, of which the first two are closely related and the third represents a carefully revised text:

C = C.C.C. Camb., no. 322; left column in Hecht.

O = Brit. Mus., Cott. Otho C. 1; foot-notes in Hecht.

H = Bodleian, Hatton 76; right column in Hecht.

Our text is based on C; H breaks off suddenly just before our second extract.

*Edition.* *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. v, edited by Hans Hecht (Leipzig 1900). The Latin text is in Migne's *Patrologia*.

The Anglo-Saxon version was made, according to the unquestioned statements of Asser and William of Malmesbury, by Werferth, bishop of Worcester, at the command of the King. Gregory's *Dialogues* were among the most popular works of the middle ages, and were early translated into almost every European language. Dante knew them well.

Alfred's words indicate that this book was intended primarily for his own meditation and edification. His own translations were for his people.

The dialogue form is not maintained throughout; as far as it is, the dialogues are between Gregory and his deacon, Peter. Our selection tells how Paulinus of Nola voluntarily went into slavery, and grew vegetables. The translation begins at l. 20.

6. *gelīðian ond gebigean* pres. subjunctive.

11. *þā heofontican* sc. *þing*; the word is in the H MS.

13. *se þridða flōd* the third book of the Dialogues.

15. *Grēgōries*, Gregory the Great, pope 590–604, who sent Augustine to England in 597. "Os Aureum" seems to be due to confusion with the name of St Chrysostom, though it would be difficult to prove that it was never applied to St Gregory.

16. *fægran*, rare form of the weak gen. pl.; see also l. 21.

22. *mē þynceþ* 'the miracle of Paulinus seems to have passed out of my mind.'

*Paulines*. St Paulinus (d. 431) was bishop of Nola in Campania. There are various chronological difficulties in St Gregory's story. The ravages of the Vandals in Italy, under Gaiseric, did not begin in the lifetime of Paulinus, whereas Alaric took Nola in 410 and Paulinus was then made prisoner. "It seems not impossible, as M. André Baudrillart suggests (*Saint Paulin, Evêque de Nole*, pp. 167–70), that the foundation for St Gregory's story is some tradition connected with the taking of St Paulinus in 410, and that the Vandals have been confused with the Visigoths, Gaiseric with Alaric. There is no evidence that St Paulinus was ever a prisoner in Africa" (E. G. Gardner).

23. *ægþerge—ofer þēah* 'who both in time was more ancient and in miracles more notable' (Lat. "uirtute et tempore praecessit").

25. *gecýðde* became known. B.-T. gives only one instance of the intrans. use of *gecýðan*, = appear. Here the Lat. has "innotuit." It is an intolerable use of *gecýðan*. The only other possible explanation is that *wæron* is understood with a pl. partic., but that is most unlikely.

27. *hit*, indefinite object; Lat. has "ea quae dicerent."

29. *swīþost ricodan* had most power.

47–9. 'And he then, as he was the most eloquent man and often disciplined by strange afflictions, quickly perceived that the hesitating woman did not believe him.' This inconsequential sentence is due to a misunderstanding of the Lat.: "At ille, ut erat uir eloquentissimus, atqui apprime exterioribus quoque studiis eruditus, *dubitanti feminae citius persuasit ut audita crederet*" (quickly persuaded the doubtful woman to give credit to his words).

60. *þæt ān* this one thing.

66–7. *onfeng* is used awkwardly here to translate Lat. "accepit" and "suscepit." 'The pagan took it very well, when etc.'

72. *sumra* 'asked his gardener some questions.'

*þone his*: the combination of art. and poss. adj. is not very uncommon, esp. in translated texts; in l. 85 the order is reversed.

75. *wiþ*. Already in l. 107, the annal for 871, we had "nāmon friþwip þone here," made peace *with* the Danish army—but in such passages the idea of hostility, 'against,' is clearly still present. In this passage we have the full modern meaning of 'with'; cp. X. 164, 228, 288, and (with dat.) XVII. 14.

87. *Paulinus* genitive.

## X. THE CHRONICLE

For *MSS.* etc. see Extract I. The annal for 921 is again from the Parker MS., one of a series, 919–24, peculiar to that MS. Of the later annals, 979 is taken from C; all the others are based on E, but with occasional readings from C and D. In these notes ‘P.’ indicates that the substance of the note is taken from Plummer.

The fame of the narrative of the Danish wars in 894–7 has led to the undue neglect of later parts of our national Chronicle, of which two samples are here given. The later of these is the work of a literary artist (or artists) of no mean order, with a certain power of marshalling his facts, of leading up to a crisis, with an undercurrent of patriotic indignation against fools and traitors, and touches of the scorn that prepared the way for irony, which make the reign of Ethelred the Unready very good, if unpalatable, reading.

1. 921: the true date is probably 918.—P.
7. *þonan norþan* thence southwards.
8. *hie* (end of line) Towcester.
18. *þanon of*. This appears to be a very early example or equivalent of our redundant expression ‘from thence.’
28. *hie* the Danes.
31. *þe hit* ‘who were then able to go.’
33. *þone cyning* Guthrum, king of E. Anglia.
37. *þā* ‘Then after that, very soon after.’ There is quite a German plenitude of advs. at the opening of these paragraphs.
45. *landheres* the army of the Danes who had conquered, and settled in, part of E. Anglia. The same two Danish recruiting sources are referred to in I. 143–6, and in I. 53 below.
46. *hie* the E. Anglians.
57. *holdas*: a Scandinavian term introduced by the Danes, probably denoting in England a free holder of allodial land.—P.
60. *se firdstenn...ōþer*. Cp. I. 154–70 and notes.
63. It would make this sentence clearer if we were to supply after *landteoda* the words ‘þe ær under Dena anwalde wæron’ (see I. 70).
80. *blōdig wolcen*. This is one of the signs of Doomsday.—P. It is clear from the description that it was the aurora borealis.
82. *swā* i.e. *on fýres gelicnesse*.
83. The first *hit* is impers., the second = *wolcen*.
86. *ærest*. The Chron. is unjust to Siric in saying that this was the first time that peace had been purchased from the Danes. Alfred himself had had to pay this ‘nydgyld’...From Ethelred’s reign dates the hated Danegeld....The date, as Earle says, “tallies exactly with the dates of Anglo-Saxon money found in Denmark and Sweden.”—P.
91. *Æðelwine* alderman of E. Anglia. The monks whom he protected called him ‘the friend of God.’ There was a pathetic fitness in his dying so soon after his great friend Oswald; he is said never to have smiled after his death.—P.
95. *ealdorman*: it is worthy of note that, while the proper names are in the dat., the titles are uninflected.
- Ælfstāne*, a mistake for Ælfric, bishop of Ramsbury, who succeeded Siric at Canterbury.—P. Ramsbury was the seat of the bishops of Wilts from 920 to 1058.
97. *Ðā sende*. The long series of inexplicable treasons ascribed to Ælfric first, and then to Edric Streona [see p. 78], awake, I confess, the question whether the chroniclers have not selected certain scapegoats on whom to throw the blame of the national failures.—P.



98. *on þære nihte* 'in the night preceding the day on which etc.' The next day was regarded as going with the previous night. Hence *tōniht* = last night, IX. 97; and this usage still holds in English dialect.

102. *hī* the Danes.

107. *Humbranmūðe*. C and D have the correct reading *Humbranmuþan*; the mouth of a river is *mūða*; cp. l. 140.

112. *āblendan*: no doubt in revenge for his father's treachery in 992.—P.

113. *Anlāf* the English name of Olaf Tryggvason, the famous king of Norway who converted that country to Christianity; he was a leader of the Danes in the Battle of Maldon 991.

*Sweegen* Sweyn or Swein Forkbeard, king of Denmark, who finally conquered England in 1013 (d. 1014); father of king Cnut.

114. *Nativitas* Sept. 8.

127. *behēte*: *gerædan* is followed by either indic., as in l. 86, or subjunctive, as here; in the former case *þæt* may be rendered 'so that.'

133. *man gislade* 'hostages were sent to the ships for the time of the king's absence.'

135. *his onfēng*: acted as his sponsor at confirmation; Olaf had been previously baptised.—P. Confirmation is indicated by the word *biscope*s.

140. *Sæfernmūðan*: it is evident, from the localities mentioned, that the Bristol Channel is meant, called the *norþsæ* in I. 176.

144. *Penwihtsteort*. *Steort* = tail; the hundred of the Land's End is still called Penwith.

149. *Frōmmūðan*: Dorsetshire Frome empties itself into Poole Harbour.

156. *abūton*, here and in l. 339 (= *ymbūtan* in I. 174–6), has the special nautical meaning 'from one coast to another'; here, from the S. coast round to the E. coast, in l. 339 the reverse. Cp. I. 174–6 and note. See also 'north about' in *N.E.D.*

164. *wið*: see note on IX. 75.

171. *sēo scipfyrding* the reading of E. C has 'seo scipfyrding ne seo landfyrding'; D has only 'hit.'

173. *Cumerlande*. Strathclyde [cp. Stræled Wālas, *Chron.* 875] would be a convenient rendezvous for Scandinavian forces; and a similar motive would account for the ravaging of Man.—P.

177. *Ricardes* Richard II, the Good, duke of Normandy (d. 1024).

179. *byrig* Exeter.

186. *wyrse* sc. *þing*, neut.

190. *sciphære* English fleet. The word is used freely in the *Chron.* of both Danish and English naval forces; see I. 222.

*ne ēodon* 'however far inland they went.'

197. *grīð* is a Scandinavian word, that came into use during the Danish wars; the English word, *frið* (l. 194), means something more permanent. They are often combined, as in l. 411.

*ond þæt* 'and [agreed] that they should receive.'

202. *Ricardes dohtor* Emma, daughter of Richard I, the Fearless, duke of Normandy. On the significance of Ethelred's marriage with Emma, which 'led directly to the Norman Conquest,' see Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest*.

210. The royal rights over Exeter had probably been given to Emma as part of her morning-gift.—P. Cp. IV. 284 and note, and XVI. 290.

214. *wið* 'marched to meet the Danish army.'

221. *here*: it is natural that in a proverb *here* should retain its earlier meaning without reference to the Danes.

228. *þā witan*. This may indicate, as Freeman thinks, some survival of the independence of the old East Anglian kingdom. 'Witan' is, however, used of a meeting of the shire.—P.

235. *tō þōhte* 'destined for the work.'

236. *swā* 'as quickly as he could.'

249. *and litelne* 'and let a short time pass before it returned.'

263. *ne innhere* 'neither the English nor the Danish army.' Plummer suggests that *here* is used here of the native force perhaps as being nearly as fatal to the people as the Danes.

265-7. *fryðstōle...gearwan feorme*. There is 'a bitter pleasantry' about these phrases: 'to their inviolable sanctuary...to their ever furnished quarters.'—P. See again ll. 278-81.

271. *him*: in imitation of the frequent refl. dat. with verbs of motion; see ll. 267, 272.

272. *Cwichelmeshlæwe*: it appears that Cuckhamsley was the meeting-place of the shire-moot. Cuckhamsley Barrow ("Scutchamfly Knob") is in the parish of E. Hendred, near Wantage, Berks.

273. *bēotra gylpa*. *Bēot* is unknown elsewhere as an adj.; it has been suggested that it stands for *bēotedra*, threatened; or it might perhaps = *bēotlicra*, arrogant. Plummer takes the words as a gen. absolute, and renders 'out of mere bravado.' But Toller gives several instances of *an(d)bidian*, wait for, with the gen., and that is no doubt the construction here: 'they waited to see what would come of their arrogant vaunts; for it had often been said etc.'

276. *Cynetan*. Plummer says this may be the river Kennet. Freeman says "Kennet, now Marlborough." Earle suggests Kintbury on Kennet. I venture another suggestion: that it is E. Kennet on Kennet, 5 miles S.W. of Marlborough.

303. *scegð* < Icel. *skeið*, a kind of swift-sailing ship of war of the class *langskip*. In the Wright-Wülker Glossaries *pirata* is glossed 'wicing uel scegðman' (c. 111), which seems to show that it was the ordinary craft used by the Scandinavian invaders.

The view of Prof. Earle that we have here a glimpse of a unit of assessment made up of a group of three 'hundreds' is fully borne out by a charter (Birch, No. 1135). The unit of assessment is a district of 310 hides of land, i.e., every 310 hides was to provide one ship, apparently built on the Danish model. Probably the 'helm and byrny' also were for the equipment of the fleet; for with a ship, which archbishop Ælfric bequeathed to the king, he bequeathed also sixty helmets and sixty byrnies.—P. (with additions).

307. *bēc* probably earlier chronicles. In XXXIII. 68, from the Parker MS., the same words are used as a metrical line.

315. *cild*. The precise force with which *cild* was used in OE. is not certain; Freeman (*Norman Cong.*) merely concludes that "it is clear that it was a title of dignity." (*N.E.D.*) MS. F of the Chron. makes this Wulfnoth father of Earl Godwine, and Freeman is inclined to accept the statement. (P.)

332. 'And no better [than this] was that victory, for which, etc.'

334. *unfriðhere*: MS. C adds 'that we called Thurkill's army.'

335-6. *ond þā burh* 'and would soon have taken the city if they had not sooner begged for peace.'

341. *is*: from C and D; E has 'wæs.' Another mark of contemporary writing, in l. 352, is preserved in all three MSS. Plummer points out that this latter sentence must have been written before the submission of London to Swegen in 1013.

355. *nāmon hit*: "praedam agunt," Florence of Worcester i. 162, and

this is probably the right explanation of the indefinite 'hit.'—P. But Plummer may not have noticed that MS. F has *naman* alone, which can = betook themselves, but not 'took booty.' Besides, how could readers of C, D and E have surmised that the indef. *hit* had such a very definite meaning as booty? I take *niman hit* to be an expression like our mod. 'step it out,' and render 'betook themselves, took their way.'

356. *tō scype weard* shipwards. See *weard* in glossary, and cp. "Thy thoughts which are *tō us-ward*" (Ps. xl. 5).

357. *æt Stāne* i.e., as the careful Florence explains, the part of the army which was ravaging on the northern bank crossed at Staines.—P.

363. *Ascensio* Ascension day, 18 May in 1010.

365. *ādum*: Florence says son-in-law, Henry of Huntingdon brother-in-law; *ādum* has both meanings, and there is no means of deciding.—P.

366. *Lēofunes*: this may be the same man as the Leofwine of XVI. 561 (q.v.).

367. *feala* = *fela*: probably on the analogy of *fēawa*, few.

368. *Myranhēafod* Mare's-head, a nickname; cp. Icel. *merar-leggr*, mare's-leg, a nickname.

382. *ongēan* governs the following clause; 'in case they should land, against their landing.'

392. *Hāmtūne* Northampton; *port* here = town.

*þær...abūtan* thereabout.

406. *Hæstingas*: the name of a district, or, more strictly, of a tribe, and not merely of a town; though later in the *Chron.* it is loosely used as such (e.g. 1066 E). The name of the town is properly 'Hæstinga port,' 1066 D, or 'Hæstinga ceaster,' 1050 D.—P.

411. The contempt of the writer can be heard when this sentence is read aloud.

413. Here is omitted the account of the sack of Canterbury, and of the captivity of archbishop Ælfheah. His martyrdom follows in 1012.

417. *Idus* 13 April, 1012.

418. *þæt gafol*: see l. 399; the delay was no doubt due to the largeness of the sum demanded.

## XI. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES

See opening note on Extract V.

*MSS.* Numerous. Some account of them is given in Wülker's *Grundriss der A.S. Litteratur*, p. 458. The Cambridge MS. (Gg. 3. 28), which Thorpe printed, is one of the best and almost contemporary.

*Edition.* *The Homilies of Ælfric* by Benjamin Thorpe (Ælfric Society, London, 1843-6).

At Cernel Ælfric planned the two series of his English homilies, compiled from the Christian fathers, between 990 and 995. They are to be distinguished from the later *Lives of the Saints*, written in a more ornate, almost metrical style (see below). The *Homilies* number eighty in all. No very clear line separates the subjects treated in the second series of forty from those in the first. Yet it can be seen, that in the first there is a larger proportion of scriptural and exegetical content; in the second there is far more of legend, history, and ecclesiology. The "Depositio S. Cuthberhti Episcopi," from which our second piece is taken, is no. 10 in the second series.



Ælfric is a typical representative of late West Saxon prose. It is most instructive to compare this extract with Ælfred's famous Preface to his *Cura Pastoralis* (p. 22), and to observe that, while Ælfric has gained in graces of style and in power over language, he has lost something of the rough, sinewy vigour of his great forerunner. Nos. 1 and 3 are in excellent LWS. prose. But the 'St Cuthbert' is marred by excessive alliteration, indicating in all probability that it was originally delivered with a loose sing-song rhythm.

9. *gedwyld*. Earle thinks Ælfric aimed in his Homilies at correcting the apocryphal, and to modern ideas superstitious, teaching of the earlier Blickling homilies.

11. *ofhrēow* for *ofhrēaw* pt. of *ofhrēowan*; for *-ēaw* final in a syllable *-ēow* frequently occurs in LWS.

18. *geendung*. It was a universal belief at the time throughout Europe, that the world was to end in 1000 A.D. Michelet in his *Histoire de France* has collected the principal passages to be found in the old writers relative to this superstition.—Thorpe.

27. In 634 Oswald of Northumbria invited some Irish monks to come from the island of Hi (afterwards latinised into Iona) to evangelise his people. The invitation was accepted, and Aidan and his missionary clergy were established at Lindisfarne (Holy Island). Cuthbert was of English descent, but the date and place of his birth cannot be determined with certainty. In early youth he became a monk, and later prior, under Eata, abbot of Melrose. When Eata adopted the Roman rule and was made abbot of Lindisfarne, Cuthbert became prior of that place. In 676 he retired to a lonely hut on one of the Farne islands (l. 121) that he might spend more time, in seclusion and meditation. In 685 he unwillingly became bishop of Lindisfarne and was consecrated by Theodore of Canterbury. Two years later he returned to his lonely cell, and died there in 687. His remains, preserved at Lindisfarne, were carried by the monks to Durham, when the island was ravaged by the Danes. Durham cathedral is a monument to him. His shrine became almost as great a centre of pilgrimage as that of St Thomas of Canterbury. At Neville's Cross the English army rallied round the banner of St Cuthbert. It was carried for the last time in the rising known as the Pilgrimage of Grace in Henry VIII's reign. Cuthbert is one of the most famous of English saints. He was a man of fine character, apostolic zeal, and holy life. He was a great missionary, and spent much time in remote villages instructing the people in the truths of the gospel. See A. C. Fryer's *Cuthbert of Lindisfarne*.

The original authorities for the life of St Cuthbert are a life written by an unknown monk, an account written by Bede, and some notices in Bede's Ecclesiastical History. Ælfric's authority was Bede, who was born some fourteen years before Cuthbert died.

48. *fyrwites* 'the guilt of his walk of curiosity.'

50. Note the excessive alliteration, not under the restraint of metrical rule: "wundra wurdon geworhte"; at times concealed: "Cūðberhtus ðā mid gebede" (47); at times complex: "mihtiglice wundra on ðām mynstre wunigende" (116).

53. *fērde* lit. 'went concerning faithful preaching'; render 'went about preaching the faith.'

61. *Elīan* Elijah in 1 Kings xvii.

90. *ðām folce tō lāre* for the people's instruction. Notice how very common is this combination of the dat. after *tō*, sometimes a predicative dat., with a possessive dat. or dat. commodi. Cp. this example with those in l. 132, XII. 42, 107, and XXXII. 330.

92. *elles* 'durst not do otherwise.'

94. *ēawfæst* = *æ(w)fæst*; *æw* final in a syllable often passed into LWS. *ēaw*.

130. *hēt*: we have just read that Cuthbert lived there alone. But Ælfric certainly knew Bede's *Liber de Vita Sti. Cuthberti*, as well as the short account of him in the *Historia Ecclesiastica*; and he follows Bede, who says (*Liber de Vita*) that "the man of God sent for the brethren, for he had not yet withdrawn himself entirely from the sight of visitors, and said 'Let us dig in the middle of my cell'"; just as (l. 135), on another of their visits, he ordered them to bring him seed.

132. *hwilon*. According to Eyre's *History of St Cuthbert* (1887, p. 61), this happened at a later date when he was bishop of Hexham.

138. *hit*: Ælfric may be thinking of *sæd* which is neut.

140. *ofer* 'after every proper season for sowing was past.' Bede says (ut supra) that "the barley was brought and sown, although the season was extraordinarily late; and the barley came up most unexpectedly and most abundantly."

154. *frīðes*. Thorpe reads *swiðe*; MS. Gg. 3. 28 has *frīðes* (f. 163 recto).

160. *twā bēc* the two series of homilies; see opening note.

161. *Angelcynne* 'I have made known to the English race for the unlearned.'

## XII. SERMO LUPI

*MSS.* E=Bodleian Junius 99, and four others (B, C, H, I in Napier; see list on p. viii of his edition): all after 1050.

*Edition.* Wulfstan, *Sammlung der ihm zugeschriebenen Homilien*, herausgegeben von Arthur Napier (Berlin, 1883).

*Other Works.* Napier: *Über die Werke des altenglischen Erzbischofs Wulfstan* (Weimar, 1882).

Wulfstan (Lupus) was archbishop of York from 1002 till his death in 1023; like his predecessors he was also bishop of Worcester. Florence of Worcester, who should have known, says that before his appointment to York he was only an abbot. His archbishopric covers the time of the worst ravages of the Danes; this piece, especially ll. 100-118 (see note on l. 109), should therefore be studied in close connection with Extract X. In MS. I is this heading: "Sermo Lupiad Anglos, quando Dani maxime persecuti sunt eos, quod fuit anno millesimo XIII ab incarnatione domini nostri Jesu Christi." After 'fuit' MS. E has only "in dies Æþelredi regis." MS. C has 'VIII' for 'XIII.'

There is a good deal of similarity between the phraseology of this homily and that of the contemporary laws of Ethelred (see note on l. 122). This is interesting confirmation of the statement that the laws, drawn up at the council of Eynsham in 1014, were reduced to writing in Latin by Wulfstan: "ego Wulfstanus...eadem...literis infixi." Probably he was responsible also for the OE. version.

It will be seen that this sermon is couched in the very words of the preacher—a wondrous feat before the days of shorthand. Wulfstan must have mastered the difficult art of writing down a passionate oration *exactly* as it was to be, or was, delivered: as one example, it will be noticed that it is the excess of every evil, rather than the evils themselves, that he seems to deplore.

The forms, as is to be expected, are rather late: e.g. *-an* and *-on* (gesibban, ðison) for *-um* are frequent.

3. *Antecristes*: see the epistles of St John, e.g. 1 John ii. 18, and note on XI. 18.



16. *hit* things in general.
25. *inne ne ute* within (doors) or without, in any way or measure; cp. ll. 27, 52.
26. *þe...bið* agreeing with the remoter antecedent *ænig*, as is usual in OE.
28. *berýpte* pl., showing that *hūs* is pl., as in l. 37.
- þeowas*: it is worthy of note that for the heathen gods' ministers the honourable word *þeognas* is used (l. 29).
47. *gecnāwe* 'let him know, recognise, it who is able to'; cp. l. 66.
52. *Ne dohte hit* 'there has been no goodness'; again l. 100.
54. Here, and again in ll. 122 seq., note that the various devices employed, alliteration, rhyme, etc., as well as the rhythm of the phrases and sentences, are adapted to the purposes of oratory.
55. *uncoðu*. Observe the use made of the prefix *un-* in this sentence: *uncoðu*, dire disease; *ungylða*, excessive taxes; *unwedera*, bad weather; *unwæstma*, bad harvests; *unrihta*, wrongs.
- rýpera* gen. of the agent.
61. *ne bróðor oðrum* or brother his brother. Cp. l. 84.
73. *Ēadwerd* the Martyr (king 975-9), son of Edgar, assassinated by the thegns of his step-mother Ælfthryth, mother of Ethelred II.
75. *Æþelrēd*, Ethelred II, fled to his brother-in-law, Richard the Good of Normandy, in 1013, and was recalled by the witan in 1014. This illustration is omitted in the three MSS., C, E, I, which give a date in their headings (v. sup.).
93. *bræla* gen. pl. after *hwylc*.
94. *tō wicinge* predicative dat.; cp. *tō bræle*, factitive dat., l. 107.
95. *wæpŋgewriæl*: 'the thrall and his thane meet in fight.'
96. *licge*: '[ye say,] let no wergild be paid to his relatives.'
98. *þegengylde*, the wergild of a thane instead of that of a thrall.
- 109-16. Plummer thinks there is an allusion here to the sack of Canterbury and the capture of archbishop Ælfheah in 1011. There is no need to assume any reference so definite; it is not certain that the 'Sermo' was as late as that. See Extract X.
112. *ænige* sc. *woruldscame*.
117. *hwæt* 'what else is there?'
122. The resemblance in phraseology to the laws of Ethelred becomes most marked here (see the first note on this Extract). I quote part of Law 28 from Thorpe's *Ancient Laws* p. 322: "And swicollice dæda and laðlice unlagas ascunige man swiðe; þæt is,...fule forligra and egeslice manswara and deoflice dæda, on morðweorcum and on manslihtan, on stalan and on strudungan, on gitsungan and on gifernessan, on ofermettan and on oferfyllan, on swiccræftan and on mistlican lahbrican, on æwbrican and on hadbrican, on freolsbricton and on fæstenbricon, on cyricrenan and on mæniges cynnes misdædan."
136. *on* (2) 'of, against,' denoting the object of the *hōcor* in *hōcor-wyrde*.
141. *lehtreð* for *le(a)htreð* is Anglian.
149. *hȳ scamað* 'they are ashamed to amend.'
150. *tæcan*: see note on III. 24.
151. *lêwe*: a rare word, for which Sweet substituted *life*; but *lewe* is found in three of the MSS., is wanting in H, and is replaced by *sare* in C. We have already had *beorgan* without an object in l. 49. Render: 'who because of the weakness of their pride will not save themselves until it is too late, although they want to.'
156. *bētan...brēcān*: Wulfstan is addicted to this idea; cp. l. 51, and the corresponding nouns in ll. 17, 18.



## XIII. THE HARROWING OF HELL

MSS. 1. Camb. Univ. Lib., li. 2. 11. 2. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Beowulf* MS.). Our text is an accurate transcript from the Camb. MS.

*Useful Books.* 1. Tischendorf: *Evangelia apocrypha* (Leipzig 1876). 2. Wülker: *Das Evangelium Nicodemi in der abendländischen Literatur* (Paderborn 1872), p. 13. 3. Pollard: *English Miracle Plays* (Oxford 1909), p. 166.

The date is the first half of the 11th century.

The predominance of *y* will be noticed at once; many words are to be sought in the glossary with *i* for *y*.

Only the most graphic portion of the narrative is here given. Joseph of Arimathea tells Annas and Caiaphas that Jesus returned from hell bringing with him, among others, the two sons of Simeon, Karinus and Leuticus (Lat. "Carinus et Leucius"). They are then brought to Jerusalem and relate what follows.

15. *þæt* 'the light of the Father.'

16. *forewitegode* Isa. ix. 1, 2.

17. *wyð* Lat. "trans," A.V. "beyond," an impossible meaning for *wið*. Perhaps the translator, knowing that Zebulon and Naphtali were west of Jordan, deliberately made the change to *wið* with the acc., 'as far as, to.'

24. *ic bæc* Luke ii. 28.

32. *Iohannes* Luke iii. 2 seq.

33. *þæt ic...sceal* because I am to.

53. *þæt* (2), this, *roðe*.

70. There is an erasure after *hēr* in the Camb. MS. which may account for the halting sense. As the text stands, *geornfulle* must be rendered 'eager to escape,' which is otherwise unexampled. *Geornfulle utganges fram mē* would give the required sense.

73. *Lazarum* John xi.

85. *dēadan* weak *vice* strong, probably after the genitive *Lazarus* as after *his*.

94. *Tollite*. The Vulgate (Ps. xxiii. 7, 9) has *Attollite*, raise; the Latin "Evangelium Nicodemi" has *Tollite*. Note that the 'Englisc' rendering of *Tollite* is *tōnymað*, remove (a sense not borne by *Attollite*), and that the translation *ūp āhebbað þā ēcan gatu* almost certainly shows that *porte eternelles* was taken to be accus. after *eleuamini*, instead of vocative.

101. *gewurðe* lit. 'let it be to thee and him,' i.e. 'settle it between you.'

105. *hæftinge* (Camb. MS.). The Lat. has "ne captiuemur tenentes captiuitatem"; from which it appears that the rare if not unexampled word *hæfting* = *hæftnung*, captivity.

110. *Dāuid*: Ps. cvii. 15 (Vulg. cvi. 15).

116. *Isaias*: cp. Isa. xxvi. 19.

129. *cwæð*: Ps. xxiv. 8, 10.

130. *Dāuid*: Ps. cii. 19, 20.

134. The superl. endings, *-uste*, *-iste*, have apparently been influenced by the back and front vowels in their neighbourhood.

152. *ond swā—oferdrifenne*, Lat. "admirabilis proelior."

169. *Hwæðer—ðū sig*, Lat. "Forsitan tu es."

210. *Dāuid*: Ps. xeviii. 1, 2.

## XIV. LAWS

*MSS.* The most important are: 1. Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 173, date c. 925. 2. Brit. Mus., Cotton. Nero A. 1, date c. 1070. 3. Textus Roffensis in the Chapter Library of Rochester Cathedral, first half of 12th c. 4. Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 383, same date.

*Editions.* 1. F. Liebermann: *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen* (2 vols., Halle, 1903). 2. B. Thorpe: *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England* (London, 1840). 3. M. H. Turk: *The Legal Code of Ælfred the Great* (Halle, 1893).

*Other Works.* 1. Chadwick: *Studies on Anglo-Saxon Institutions* (Camb. 1905). 2. F. W. Maitland in Traill's *Social England*, vol. I. (London 1901).

Turk finds that Alfred's code was a legal compendium; that most of 'Alfred's Laws' are due to adoption or revision of laws from other sources; but that "to him unquestionably is to be ascribed the whole character of this part of his code." He maintains that, since "the code bearing Ine's name was the present standard law of the kingdom," and since Alfred placed it at the end of his own code, of which it formed the last part, the laws of Ine should always follow the laws of Alfred.

The Laws of Ine (d. 726), king of Wessex, were promulgated between the years 688 and 695; they are the earliest extant West-Saxon legislation. His Laws, no doubt with later modifications, were adopted by King Alfred in his own code in such a way as to make the two sets of laws continuous and complementary. The value of these laws scarcely needs to be insisted upon. Their 'folk' interest is very great; they enlarge and illumine our knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary.

3. *wite*: see Chadwick (ut sup.) p. 127 seq.

5. See Chadwick p. 117 seq.

10. *gafolgeldan*: Chadwick (p. 86) suggests that *gafolgelda* and *gebūr* may be regarded as comprehending all persons of 'ceorlish' standing.

11. *gebūr*, a freeholder of the lowest class. See Seeböhm's *English Village Communities* p. 131.

XXX. Here and in l. 13 the MSS. have CXX. But the Latin *Quadripartitus* of the early 12th c., and G. Lambard's *Archaionomia* (London 1568) which made use of MSS. now lost, both have 30 here (though the Latin has 120 in l. 13). Chadwick says: "This may possibly rest on old tradition; 30 shillings may have been the amount of the fine when there was no one killed."

24. *būtan* 'found off the way.' The curious variety of forms in the Laws of Ine may be due to additions made to them at various times: here we have dat. sings. in *-um* and *-on*; we find *gielda*, *geldan*, *gilde* in ll. 49, 53, 74; *fyrde*, *fierd* in ll. 58-9.

35. *nāh*: the Lat. gives the meaning concisely: "nihil inde recipiat," he is to have no recompense.

39. Some words are missing here in all the MSS. We may supply before *ond etten* 'ond reccen hryðeru (or cēap) in.' The meaning will then be: 'and if cattle stray in and eat up their common acres or grass; then let those go who are responsible for the gap and compensate the others, who have enclosed their share, for the loss that they have suffered; let the latter get such recompense for the damage done by the cattle as may be fitting.'

49. *weorðe* 'and it becomes known who did it.'

53. *wære* 'however many there might be.' Cp. l. 108.

58. *gesiðcund*. A *gesið* was a king's thane (Lat. *comes*), one of the king's immediate followers, forming his guard and private council. See Chadwick p. 98 seq., Stubbs's *Constitutional Hist.*, p. 166 seq.

64. For the money values see Chadwick chaps. 1 and 2; this law is referred to by him on p. 16.

76. *twyhyndum*. The difficult question of the meaning of these terms; and the obvious discrepancy, if we take it as proved that *twyhynde* = having a wergild of 200 shillings, between this meaning and the following *monbôt* of 30 shillings—these are indications to the student of interesting questions that lie beyond the scope of our Notes. The discrepancy may be explained, partly by Chadwick's statement (p. 91) that "the higher wergilds were already, in part at least, inherited," perhaps also partly by Alfred's Law 29, which enacted that, if an unoffending *twyhynde* man were slain by a *hlōð* (see l. 22), every member of the band had to pay 30 shillings as *hlōðbôt*. For different views on the meaning of the terms *twihynde* etc., see Chadwick p. 78 seq. (esp. p. 90), Seebohm's *Tribal Custom* p. 406, Stubbs (op. cit.) p. 179.

79. *fōstre* = *feorm*, rent in kind. See Chadwick pp. 100–2.

94. *Gif* 'if he has to be compelled to go to prison.' Sir F. Pollock, in *Alfred the Great*, ed. Bowker, has an illuminating passage (p. 218) on the lack of executive power in A.S. justice.

100. *Gif þær* 'If however another has gone surety for him, let him make good the breach of surety as the law directs, and the breach of agreement as his confessor ordains.'

113. *oððe* 'otherwise let him take it who owns the wood'; *tō* governs *him*, the tree.

119. *þæt hē mōt* he may do so.

127. *þæt hīe* 'with the proviso that the tongue may not be redeemed at a cheaper rate than it is valued at in accordance with his wergild.'

152. *stande* 'let a third part of the compensation be remitted.' The ungrammatical *ðridðan* is in all the MSS. (the *Textus Roffensis* has *se* written above the line); such forms occur occasionally in LWS.

## XV. THE BENEDICTINE RULE

*MSS.* Schröer (see below) enumerates six MSS. and gives the readings of five. He takes as the basis of his text Camb., C. C. C. 178, date c. 1000.

*Editions.* 1. *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. II. ed. Arnold Schröer (Cassel and Göttingen 1885). 2. *The Rule of St Benet*, Latin and Anglo-Saxon Interlinear Version, ed. Dr H. Logeman, E.E.T.S. 90 (London 1888); based on MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Tib. A. 3, early 11th century—an independent version.

*Other Works.* D. O. Hunter Blair: *The Rule of St Benedict* (Fort-Augustus 1906).

St Benedict (480–543) about the year 530 gave final form to the justly celebrated *Regula*, which ultimately became the standard rule of the western monastic orders. Parts of it are included here in accordance with the aim of the editor to illustrate as many sides of Anglo-Saxon life as possible.



The OE. translation, from which our extracts are taken, has been attributed with great probability to Æthelwold, the "Father of the Monks," who, at Abingdon, for the first time introduced the strict Benedictine rule from Fleury, became bishop of Winchester in 963, built a new cathedral there, and died in 984.

The student's attention is called to one peculiarity of this text: the freedom with which *-an* and *-en* interchange.

2. *æfter—gemete* suited to their manner of life.

11. *hȳ—ārisende* nom. absolute, due to the Lat. pres. part., "surgentes festinent inuicem."

23. *þis fers*: Ps. li. 15 (Vulg. l. 17). In l. 25 *bodað* would better translate the Vulg. *annuntiabit*.

36-7. Lat. "Frater autem lector hebdomadarius accipiat mixtum prius quam incipiat legere, propter Communionem sanctam." The *mixtum* is a small portion of bread and wine; identical with the *biberes et panem* allowed to the weekly servers over and above the appointed portion. St Benedict allowed it to the reader to prevent any inconvenience or involuntary irreverence which might be entailed by the effort of reading aloud a short time after communicating (Blair).

57. *synd*: here and in l. 80 this appears to be subjunctive, perhaps influenced by the similarity to Lat. *sint*; here Lat. has "sint," in l. 80 "dentur." See note on XVI. 136.

82. *scēat*, napkin, handkerchief; Lat. "mappula."

83. *ælcere*: Lat. "omnis auferatur necessitatis excusatio"; the translator apparently took *omnis* with the wrong noun.

86. *Actus*. Although the form *Acta* was current in the 2nd century, since it is used by Tertullian, *Actus* was preferred, and is the regular word in Latin MSS. and in the Fathers, because *Acta*, in the Roman sense, meant the official reports of a judge or proconsul, e.g. "Acta Pilati."

87. Acts iv. 35.

## XVI. CHARTERS

*MSS.* See under each charter.

*Editions.* K=J. M. Kemble: *Codex Diplomaticus Aevi Saxonici* (6 vols., London 1839), with Index of Places in vol. vi.

T=B. Thorpe: *Diplomatarium Anglicum Aevi Saxonici*, a Collection of English Charters (London 1865).

B=W. de Gray Birch: *Cartularium Saxonicum*, a Collection of Charters relating to Anglo-Saxon History (3 vols. and an Index of Persons, London 1885-99).

E=J. Earle: *A Hand-Book to the Land-Charters and other Saxon Documents* (Oxford 1888).

H=Miss F. E. Harmer: *Select English Historical Documents of the Ninth and Tenth Centuries* (Cambridge 1914).

N=A. S. Napier and W. H. Stevenson: *The Crawford Collection of Early Charters and Documents* (Oxford 1895).

By these letters the above editions are referred to under each charter.

The charters (a convenient general title for the contents of this section) have little literary value beyond their simple directness of statement and their preciseness of vocabulary. But in other regards their value, especially for folk matters and social history, is beyond estimation. There is no greater need for the student of Anglo-Saxon than a good edition of this invaluable series of documents.

## 1.

*MS.* Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 286.

*Editions.* T. (p. 479), B. (II. 106), H. (p. 9).

*Date:* c. 830 (K., B.); c. 850 (H., see p. 84). This copy is later; see e.g. *wudes* (5).

3. *Augustine*: St Augustine's monastery, Canterbury. Its founder, St Augustine (d. 604), was sent by Pope Gregory I as missionary to England, and became the first archbishop of Canterbury.

5. *wæge*, mod. dialect 'weigh' (with various spellings), a measure of dry goods, widespread in use, but varying between 24 lbs. and 3 cwt. *Piers Plowman* B. v. 93 has "a weye of essex chese."

8. *ferse*: sentences from the Scriptures, most often from the Psalms, which were said at various stages of the hour-offices.—H.

*sealm* Ps. xx. (Vulg. xix.).

*hīa*: Kentish form, as is *wēre* (10) = *wære*.

22. This reads like a shrewd forecasting of coming events: see I. 43 and note.

## 2.

*MS.* Brit. Mus., Stowe MS. 944 (Liber Vitae).

*Editions.* *Ordnance Survey Facsimiles* III, B. (II. 176), H. (15); O. Manning, *The Will of King Alfred* (Oxford 1788); K. (II. 112), T. (484), E. (144).

*Date:* between 873 and 889 (H.). The MS. is early 11th c.

33. *ond swylc*: this clause is in the subjunctive because it is an indirect quotation from Æthelwulf's will. The normal correlative of *swylc* is *hwylc* or *swylc*, but there is great irregularity; in l. 6 we had *sē*, who; *swylce*, as (as here), is very frequent.

35. *wyt Aþerēd* lit. 'we two Æthelred,' i.e. 'Æthelred and I'; cp. Icel. *Þeir Þrándr*, lit. 'they Þrándr,' i.e. 'Þrándr and he,' or 'Þrándr and his men,' according to the context. This construction, common in Icelandic, is not rare in A.S.; cp. XXXII. 387 *unc Adame*, from Old Saxon.

*ealre*: *ealra* is usual, as in l. 29; but it is possible that *ealre* is intended to agree with *gewitnesse*, 'with the full knowledge.'

37. *þe* that, lit. by which.

*hit*. This indefinite *hit* is so common a feature of A.S. syntax that no further notice will be taken of it. Here the antecedent is *dæl* masc.; in l. 23, there is probably no definite antecedent; in l. 148, it is the pl. *bōcland*.

39. *þæt yrfe*: see l. 32.

44. *on gefangen* set about it, attempted it. This is the pp. of *fōn* on, of which B.-T. Supp. gives two parallel instances from the Laws: "fōn hī ealle on" (let them all set to work); "fō hē on mid fultume." The pp. of *onfōn* appears to be always *onfangen*; we do however occasionally find *ge* after another prefix, as in *foregebeden* (not in the dicts.) XV. 22, *ongeræfād* l. 187.

45. *þæs* is governed by *ūðe*, *þe* by *gebruce*: 'the common property of us two of which he had had the use and that which he himself had acquired (perhaps through that use), he would grant to no man after his day in preference to me.' Cp. ll. 39, 40.

49. *spræce* (= *spræcon*), a form often used before a pron. of 1st or 2nd pers.

50. *sælde* 'if anything happened to us,' in the modern euphemism.

51. *Swinbeorgum*, identified as Swanborough Tump between Woodborough and Pewsey co. Wilts by Rev. H. G. Tomkins, who also identified *Langandene* (l. 64) with Long Dean, about 3 miles from Swanborough Tump.

54. *be* 'during Æthelbald's lifetime'; cp. ll. 77, 155.

56. *þæs* to this provision, viz. 'swaðer uncer etc.'

60. *þā ne cȳdde* 'then no one produced any will or any evidence that things were otherwise than as we two had formerly, before witnesses, agreed.'

64. *ȳrfegewrit*: King Æthelwulf's will is unfortunately not extant. See ll. 32-4.

68. *ond* redundant.

69. *mīnan*, cp. *mīnre* l. 66, looks like a case of attraction; it occurs again in l. 96, but there it is probably LWS. for *mīnum*.

72. *þæt hȳ*. Probably the meaning is 'that they could not think of or hear of juster provisions than those of the will.'

73. The order is: 'Nū hit eall þāron is āgān oð.'

74. *becweðe ond sylle*: these are jussive subjunctives where we should rather expect imperatives. Cp. l. 128. In l. 172, *sēc*, we have the converse. See Extracts XVII. and XIX.

77. *nænig*: in A.S. four negatives make one negative.

79. *þām* 'my last day.'

84. *bōcland*: land held, by special charter from the king with consent of the 'witan,' by an individual or community in absolute freedom of tenure. Opposed to *folcland*, which is public land held by families on hereditary tenure and inalienable. See Kemble, *Saxons in England* i. 289; Vinogradoff in the *Engl. Hist. Review*, vol. 8 (1893), p. 1.

86. *Wedmōr*: occasionally we get an uninflected dat., as again in ll. 113, 115, 272; cp. l. 151 (note).

*hīwum*. There was a royal palace at Cheddar; it is not certain that there was a convent there. Thorpe says: "The *hīwan* here mentioned are probably either the vassals attached to the palace, or the inmates of an abbey there, both having legal power to choose their lord."

88. *æt Cwētūne—hȳrað*: this must refer to lands, the revenues of which went to the king and were collected by the king's reeve at Chewton.—H.

96. *gingran* Æthelweard.

102. *hȳran* may belong.

*Wēalcynne* the 'West Welsh' of Cornwall and Devon, to distinguish them from the 'North Welsh' (l. 245) of Wales.

Seeböhm, *English Village Communities* (p. 254 seq.), calls attention to the fact that the places named in the will up to this point are largely in 'West Wales,' while those in the later part are in the east of England, and with this fact he connects the use of the term *hām* (l. 104 etc.) in place of *land*, used hitherto. He takes this as supporting his theory that the manorial system was characteristically English, and not Welsh. The manorial system, in which the tenants held from a central lord of the manor, was mainly *agricultural*, and marked by the existence of towns and villages. In 'Wales' there were no towns or villages, and the people were *pastoral*. See loc. cit.

103. *ȳldstan dehter* Alfred's heroic daughter, Æthelflæd, 'lady of the Mercians,' wife of Æthelred, 'alderman' of Mercia. See l. 234.

104. *medemestan* Æthelgifu.

105. *gingestan* Ælfthryth; married Baldwin II of Flanders; ancestress of Matilda wife of William the Conqueror, and thus of our



royal family. "She studied the Psalms and English books, and above all the English songs which her father loved so well" (*D.N.B.*).

108. *Crundellān*. The word *crundel* occurs as a common noun over fifty times in K.; in no. 985 the pl. *crundelas* occurs. *Crundle* is still used in Hants dialect for a ravine, a dip in the chalk.

110. *Æpelwolde*. Æthelwold, son of Ethelred, who had been passed over as a minor on his father's death, rose in rebellion against Edward the Elder on the death of Alfred, joined the Danes, and was slain in battle 'at the Holme' in 905. He probably had a hand in the *yrfe-geflitu* of l. 63.

116. *Eðandūne*, the site of Alfred's famous victory over the Danes in 878. For the arguments in favour of its identification with Edington on Polden Hill in Somerset or Edington in Wilts, see *The Athenaeum* for Aug. 18 and Sept. 15, 1906, respectively.

123. *þām mannum* the three companies of king's attendants, each serving one month at a time.

127. *þām*: the apparent meaning is 'whoever is bishop of Sherborne at my death'; and Æthelbald and Æthelbert, Alfred's brothers, were buried at Sherborne (MS. C of the *Chron.* says that Æthelred was too; but see I. 97). Asser was 'bishop' when Alfred wrote the preface to the *Pastoral Care* (III. 76), presumably of Sherborne, for he died bishop of that see in 910; but the date of his appointment is not known. He is, on internal evidence, author of the well known Latin *Life of Alfred* (ed. Stevenson, Oxford 1904). If by "*þām æt Scīreburnan*" Asser is meant, it is difficult to account for the omission of his name.

130. *Godes þēowum*: the term includes the whole of the clergy, both secular (parish priests etc.) and regular (monastic).

131. *cýrican*: Alfred was buried in Winchester Cathedral.

136. *þēnigmenn*: see note on l. 123.

*syndan*: that this is subjunctive is clear from the general trend of the sentence and esp. from the parallel form *gedælan* (indic. *gedælað*). We have already had *synd* twice as subjunctive (see note on XV. 57); yet neither form is recorded as such.

143. *þā word* 'carry out the instructions.'

147. *bōcland*. Clause 41 of "Alfred's Laws" enacts: "The man who has bōcland, left to him by his kinsmen, then we ordained that he must not give it away from his family if there is writing or witness that it was forbidden by those men who at first acquired it and by those who gave it to him."

149. *on* 'to my next of kin.' For *hand* cp. ll. 154, 158, 571.

151. *þæt* sc. *bearn*.

152. *yltra fæder* Egbert. His will is not extant.

153. *þonne gif* 'if I have given to any female what he acquired, and my male descendants wish to have it during the lifetime of such females, then let them redeem it; otherwise, let it go to the males after their day, as we said before [referring, probably, merely to the similar *idea* in l. 148, without reference there to male or female, which he was then going on to expound; but possibly to l. 151]. For this reason I say that they are to make payment for it, because they take my property which I may give to female or male as I choose [his grandfather's disposition not being binding upon him, although he respects it]<sup>1</sup>.'

155. *þān libbendan*=EWS. *þām libbendum*, dat. pl.

<sup>1</sup> I am greatly indebted to my old pupil, Percy Maylam, Esq., solicitor, of Canterbury, for enlightening me very fully on the legal aspects of this rather difficult sentence.

160. *hāligra*=*hālgena* XIII. 28, gen. pl. of *hālga*, saint.

165. *cyres* the right to choose their lord; cp. *cyrelif* (for which see B.-T. Supp. 1).

169. *hīwum*: nothing is known of a convent at Damerham; but see note on l. 86.

172. *Ond sēc*: 'and for my soul's need let such provision be made with live cattle.' An example of what Alfred means is furnished by the grant to St Augustine's in no. 1.

## 3.

*MSS.* Two in Brit. Mus.: 1. Cott. Tib. A. 13, f. 43 r. 2. Cott. Vesp. A. 5, f. 169.

*Editions.* K. (v. 140), T. (139), B. (II. 216), E. (154), H. (24).

Our text is based on MS. 1, about 200 years later than the lost original. The dialect is LWS. with occasional Mercian forms. **To be noted** are *ēc*=*ēac* (183), *wēran*=*wāron* (185), *fornēh*=*fornēah* (187), *ālefdan*=*ālgfdon* (203), *gesælde*=*gesæilde* (215); these must be sought under the second forms.

178. *gebonngære* indiction. Indiction is the fiscal period of 15 years, instituted by Constantine in 313 A.D., which became a usual means of dating ordinary events and transactions, and continued in use as such down through the middle ages. The position of any year in an indiction is found by adding 3 to the dominical number and dividing the sum by 15; the remainder is the year of the indiction, or the indiction. Thus 896+3 divided by 15 gives remainder 14; hence 'feowertēoðe ge-bonngær.'

189. *him* is pregnant: 'in perpetual alms for himself,' i.e. for his soul.

193. *þære cyrcan* 'to that church as well as to any other.'

196. *wāron* 'had formerly moved in the same matter.'

197. *his dæla* for his part. See B.-T. Supp. 1: "ymbe mænigfealde pearfe ge Godes dæles ge worolde dæles," about manifold things needful both on the part of God and on the part of the world.

204. *hē Alhmund*: it is possible that the reading of the MS. is correct, and that *hēo Alhmund*=he and A.; see l. 35 and note. But it makes very poor sense: 'that he might enjoy it while he lived, and he and A. his son.'

208. *hine* Longridge.

210. *hlāforde* the bishop of Worcester; so in l. 243.

211. *ond þæt* 'and Alhmund should have it only for as many years as he held the same friendship as his father towards the bishop.'

214. For examples of crimes for which a man's landed property was forfeited to the king, see XIV. 6, 16, 60.

225. *se* the above named (l. 198); again in l. 229.

226. *Roddanbeorg sylfne* prob. Rodborough Hill, just outside Stroud. From Stroud the Bristol road runs by Rodborough, Woodchester (187) and Nailsworth (cp. *Nægleslēge*), the Malmesbury road by Avening (191).

## 4.

*MSS.* Two in Brit. Mus.: 1. Cott. Tib. A. 13, f. 1 b, here followed as far as legible. 2. Cott. Vesp. A. 5, f. 148 b.

*Editions.* K. (v. 142), T. (136), B. (II. 221), H. (22).

*Date.* Of the original charter, of which this is a late copy, H. says: "This charter was evidently issued after the marriage of Æthelred and Æthelflæd, which seems to have taken place soon after 884. The date of the charter cannot be later than the death of King Alfred."

232. *dāda þoncung* perh. meant for a translation of *gratiarum actio*.—T.

233. *For ðæs* 'for love of whom in the first place.'

234. *and for* 'and for love of St Peter and of the church at Worcester,' of which he was the patron saint (at that time the cathedral).

240. *gebyrað* LWS. for *gebyrð*, 3rd sing. as usual after *ælc* (Siev. § 400, N. 3).

243. *þæt þý ārlīcor*: the sense is clearer than the construction; *helpan* may be infin. loosely dependent on *mæge*, but it prob. = *helpen*, subjunctive like *sēo* in next line: 'that things may be more becomingly maintained on that foundation, and also that they may in some measure make matters easier for the community.'

249. *heora* Æthelred's and Æthelflæd's.

250. There is no verb in the subord. clause, but we may supply from l. 7 'þā hīwan āsīngan' after 'undernsonge.' *De profundis* is Ps. cxxx. (Vulg. cxxix.). In the Vulg., Ps. cxlvi., cxlviii. and cl. all begin "Alleluia. Laudate Dominum."

251. *lifgeon* = *lifien*. The confusion of endings is one of the characteristic marks of LWS.

253. *heora mæssan* a mass for them.

256. *ðisses*: see ll. 240–2.

259. *hē* it, i.e. each of these tolls.

260. *fihtewite*: see XIV. 5.

*stale* almost certainly an abbreviation of *stalewite*, fine for theft; see XIV. 16.

261. *burhwealles sceatinge*. *Sceat* is 'a coin, payment, tax, contribution.' It seems pretty clear that *sceating* is a toll, probably the 'burgh-bote' of English law, a tax for the repair of town walls and fortresses. Æthelred and his spouse 'ordered' *bevyrcean þā burh eallum þām folce tō gebeorge*; other cases are on record where the people have been allowed to contribute to the cost, even of what has been done for their benefit.

*ðe—gebyrie* which involve any payment.

263. *swāswā* 'as it was settled for the marketplace and the streets' (l. 241).

## 5.

MS. Canterbury Cathedral Library, Chart. Antiq., C. 1282.

*Editions.* *Ord. Survey Facs.* I, K. (II. 133), T. (169), B. (II. 236), E. (162), H. (30).

*Note* *ēngu* (318) = *āngu*, *ðes* (323) = *ðæs*, either Kentish or very late forms.

I venture to quote Earle's summary of this extraordinarily interesting document, because it clears away many of the technical difficulties.

Helmstan being convicted of theft, a claimant to his land, named Æthelm Higa, thought it a good time to push his claim. The petitioner had stood godfather to Helmstan at his confirmation, and H. resorted to him in his trouble. So he took up his godson's cause, and spoke for him to the king, who was then Alfred. The king thought it should be referred:—and petitioner was one of the referees. H. produced his title; and at Wardour, where the king then was, the referees met to decide. All were agreed that H. might bring his oath, but Æthelm demurred; and so they went before the king. They found the king in his bower washing his hands. They told him what conclusion they had come to, and why:—and Æthelm stood with them in the chamber. When Alfred had done washing, he asked Æthelm why he was not satisfied; adding, that he could not think of



anything fairer than that H. should vouch it by oath if he could. The petitioner then spoke, and said that H. would see what he could do:—and so the king named a day. Now it was not an easy matter for H. to muster the requisite number of co-jurors, and so he once more sought the petitioner's aid. This was granted on the condition that the reversion of the land should be his. The oath succeeded, and H. was again in quiet possession. But in less than two years he stole oxen, and they were tracked, and he had to run for it; and in his flight he got a great bramble-scratch across the nose, which made part of the evidence against him. The sheriff was down upon him, and seized his land in the king's name: those of whom he held *læn-land* reentered: and the present king pronounced his banishment. Still H. found means to propitiate the king, acting through petitioner, who was then with the king at Chippenham. He revoked H.'s outlawry, allowed him a place to live on, and consented to let the land go in its appointed course. So the petitioner became possessed of the land, and he had since dealt with it, and he hopes the king will allow the arrangement to stand.

274. *undæde* acc. of a fem. *i*-stem, conformed here to the declension of *ā*-stems.

281. *mīre*, LWS. for *mīnre*.

*ond ryhtre* 'and because of my correct history of the estate, as opposed to Æthelm's.'

284. *þes blaca* apparently a nickname, 'the Black.' Cp. l. 353.

289. *ðæt heo* 'that she had every right to sell it to him.'

291. *þon*. In EWS. the instr. *þon* is seldom used attributively. With the late forms of this document it is difficult to decide whether the word is *þon* instr., or *þōn* = *þān*, LWS. for *þām*, dat. In l. 287 we have *ðōn* dat. pl. See ll. 302, 308, etc.

299. *āðe þas ðe næar*, so much nearer to the oath. See Sir F. Pollock in Bowker's *Alfred the Great* p. 214: "All the accustomed modes of proof involved some kind of appeal to supernatural sanctions. The simplest was the oath of one of the parties, not by way of testimony to particular facts, but by way of assertion of his whole claim or defence; and this was fortified by the oaths of a greater or less number of helpers, according to the nature of the case and the importance of the persons concerned, who swore with him that his oath was true." That is the stage now reached in these proceedings.

305. *ryhtre* sc. *riht* as in l. 72.

*hē* Helmsstan.

308. *ond hē* 'and he would produce the oath in full.'

310. There can be little doubt that the passage ran '*ðæt hē [ðæt land mē se]alde*.' The second gap is more difficult; there are about 12 letters missing, so that a possible restoration is: '*oððe hit aſr[e mon unriht s]æde*' (or, less likely, *cwæde*).

Prof. Toller writes: "I feel inclined to make another suggestion. The writer of the document says: 'Ic him wolde fylstan næfre to nanan wo,' and asks for a 'wedd,' the charters of the land. I would suggest that the passage should read: '*ond cwæð ðæt him wære leofre ðæt he [me wedd gese]alde ðonne se að forburste oððe hit aſr[e mon facene cw]æde*' (people should say the transaction was fraudulent; cp. *facene* in Laws of Ethelbert 71)."

The only objection I can see to this is that it anticipates the following sentence, where the 'wedd' appears to be mentioned for the first time.

317. *se dōm*, see l. 305.

326. *oðer healf gēar* a year and a half, cp. Ger. *anderthalb*; the *an* is redundant.

327. *ðe hē* 'by which he utterly ruined himself.'

328. *Cytlid*. There can scarcely be any doubt that the reference is to Chicklade, Wilts, about 3 m. south of Fonthill. Later forms rather suggest that *Cytlid* should be amended to *Cyclid*; the confusion of *c* and *t* is not rare.—II.

and *hine* 'and he was caught in the act, and his tracker recovered the cattle that had been driven off' (?). See B.-T. s.v. *spor-wrecel*.

334. *hā...hē...hē* Eanulf...Eanulf...Helmstan.

335. *cinge*: see note on l. 214.

336. *Ordlāf* 'O. resumed possession of the land held on lease from him that Helmstan had occupied; his land could not be confiscated.'

337. *tā = þū*, with partial assimilation to the preceding *d*. In l. 340 we have the double assimilation *mit tē = mid ðē*.

339. This passage remains a crux. I retain the emendation *gesōhte* in the text for the present; but the MS. reading *gesakte*, 'conciliated,' may be nearer the mark. On the other hand, the *saht* group of words is of Scand. origin and not recorded till c. 1000. Stubbs (*C. H.* § 73 note) renders *insigel* by 'writ' in a charter given in T., p. 288. Possibly *insigla* is Alfred's *hondsetene* (292), the document with the King's seal attached. In any case, it seems clear that we have here a reference to a folk-custom about which little or nothing is yet known.

341. *ðā āre* 'the property to which he has now retired.'

345. *eal* for *ealle*; the writer thought of *hīwan* as a collective = *hīred*.

348. *gehealden* 'satisfied with whatever it seems to thee right to give.'

353. *ðȝs blerian* the Bald. We might have expected the nicknames to be preceded by the def. art., *se* and *ðæs*, in l. 284 and here respectively. Instead we find *þes* and *ðȝs* (or *ðys*). It may be that each word has an intensive meaning 'so': *þes = þæs* (as in l. 323) = 'so,' as in *The Seafarer* 39, 40; *ðȝs* = in this degree, so.

## 6.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Wintoniensis), f. 71 b; late 12th c.

*Editions.* K. (v. 146), T. (143), B. (II. 240), E. (350).

The Codex Wintoniensis contains many spurious documents, and unfortunately this one is of doubtful authenticity. But this hardly lessens its interest in those regards for which we have included it. The first paragraph gives the conditions of servile tenure on an English manor, and is quoted and commented on by Seebohm in *The English Village Community* p. 160 seq. The second paragraph gives the 'territoria utriusque terrae,' and is a good example of the delineation of boundaries found in many charters. The first part of the charter is in Latin, and there 'ego Eadward' states that his grandfather Æthelwulf had arranged that Alfred should have the estates at Chiseldon (mentioned in Alfred's will, XVI. 93) and 'Sweores holt' (?), on condition that he left them after his death to Winchester. 'But I, Edward, became possessed of these lands, and gave in exchange 10 *manentes* (holdings) in that place which is called Stoke by Hysseburna, with all the men who were on that land when King Alfred died.'

Stoke is 2 m. S.E. of Hurstbourne Tarrant. Beyond this the localities named are in the main not identifiable.

**Note** ð for æ in *-gemæro* (368) = *-gemæro*, and other words, glossed only under æ; conversely, *þæ* (354) = *þe*.



367. *gangdagan* Rogation days, the three days before Ascension Day; they were called *gangdagas* because of the processions held on them.

388. *wyrtwalan*. Between this word and what follows in the text the MS. has 'ponne onbutan þone garan on ðone piwinðlan.' It is probable that the same seven words were carelessly and incorrectly written twice.

393. *norþere* late and incorrect for *norþeran*.

## 7.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Winton.), f. 96 b.

Editions. K. (v. 166), T. (162, Lat. 161), B. (II. 282).

Dialect. Some of the peculiarities already noticed in charters run riot here. The superabundant *æ* is a characteristic 12th century feature, as in the Canterbury Psalter, and is to be attributed to a 12th century scribe.

In using the glossary note the equations  $\check{æ} = \check{ē}$  and occasionally  $\check{ē} = \check{æ}$ , as in *deg* (400) and *lëndæ* (397); also *unnun* (399) = *unnon* (405), *bōciun* (400) = *bōcian*, *siððun* (405) = *siððan*, *færm* (413) = *feorm*.

396. *Beaddinctūne*: K. and T. give Bedhampton in Hants.; but the Domesday Book form of that name, *Betametone*, makes the identification impossible. There can be little doubt that it is Beddington in Surrey (so Birch, and Constable's *Surrey*).

399. *his*, 'it (gen. after *unnon*), to "book" it (*ðæt*) to thee (*ðæ*) for thy lifetime.'

402. *gewæred* = *gewered* (Lat. "bene procurata") seems clearly to imply undisputed possession or 'fee simple.'

403. *mið* and *ealð* (408) are forms almost certainly due to the *h* immediately following; that the scribe has omitted the *h* here seems rather to confirm this supposition.

405. *bī wæs* is difficult. *N.E.D.*, s.v. *bewiste*, has: "*bī-wist* is the sb. answering to a vb. \**bī-wesan*." I suggest that we have here an instance of this verb, whose place may have been taken by *bī libban* (cp. *bileofa*), of which B.-T. Supp., s.v. *be*, gives several examples; one is: "*Þæt yrfe þe wē big leofiaþ*." A.S. *bīwist* = sustenance, food. I would translate then: 'I myself provided the cattle, so that one afterwards lived thereby,' or 'on which one afterwards lived there.'

407. *þinun*: note how common is the ending *-un* for *-um* in these late documents: *swinun* (410), *mancosun* (432), *dægūn* (578).

410. *scīpæ* = *scīpe*, sheep. *Scīp* is a recognised North. form, but its use as a collective is apparently unknown. Probably we should read *scīpun*.

412. *næs þær*: 'there was no corn there beyond the provision made for the bishop.'

419. *ðæræ* against that (sc. *waniunge*).

## 8.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Winton.), f. 87; 12th c.

Editions. K. (v. 333), T. (499), B. (II. 583), E. (360), H. (33).

Date. Napier and Stevenson (see our no. 11), p. 74 foot, point out that estates at 'Aysshedoun' and 'Wassingatun' were confirmed or granted to Eadric by Eadred in 947. If these were those granted by Æthelwold to Eadric "*æt Æscesdūne...ond æt Wessingatūne*" (see



ll. 434-5), as seems almost certain, the date of this will must be 946 (accession of Eadred)-947.

**In using the glossary note** that  $\varepsilon = e$  (e.g. *hære*- 430) and  $\tilde{e} = \tilde{æ}$  (e.g. *þæt* 436, *gedēled* 439).

421. The first three lines, written in red ink, are an addition to the original will.

422. *Ealdan Mynstre*. Cp. *Chron.* B, C, 642: "se Cenwalh het atimbran þa ealdan cyricean on Wintunceastre." This was to distinguish the cathedral at Winchester from the New Minster (consecrated 903, *Chron.* F), afterwards Hyde Abbey. For *intō* see note on l. 566.

430. *hæregeatwa* > 'heriot.' The term was originally applied to the arms given to a tenant by his lord and surrendered at death. This is one of the earliest references to the heriot by name. But the practice was much earlier; see *Beowulf* 452 seq. For its abuse in later times see a bitter passage in Lyndesay's *Monarchy* l. 4709 seq.

435. *Wessingatūne*: Washington in Sussex is familiar to readers of Kipling in "They."

*mīnæ*, a curious use of the inst. for the dat.; cp. *mīnum* (433).

437. *mīnes*: the MS. has 'mine brēðer suna,' which H. emends 'mine brōðorsuna,' with the same meaning. Gen. sg. *brēðer* is not recorded, but the fems. *mēder*, *dehter*, both occur as gens.

## 9.

*MSS.* Brit. Mus., Stowe Charter 28, original; two later copies.

*Editions.* *Ord. Survey Facs.* III, K. (II. 387), T. (201, Lat. 204), B. (III. 284), H. (37).

441. *Cristes cyrcean* Christ Church, Canterbury cathedral.

442. *hire* (1) into her possession.

447. *tō Holme*: probably the meaning is 'were summoned to battle [which took place] at Holm.' The reference is to the rebellion of Æthelwold, son of Ethelred I (see note on l. 110). *Chron.* (C 902) speaks of "þæt gefeoht æt þam Holme Cantwara ond para Deniscra." A full account is given in *A* under the correct date 905; there we read that Edward 'ravaged all their land between the dykes [forming the boundary between E. Anglia and Mercia] and Ouse northwards to the fens'; that, when he was about to return south, he sent seven messengers to the Kentish men, who remained behind there in spite of his orders; that the Danes came upon the men of Kent and fought them, and that Sigelm and others were slain. H. says that the description seems to point to 'some site between Huntingdon and Newmarket' as 'the district harried by Edward.' But the site of the battle of Holm is not quite the same question, for it is clear from the sending of messengers—"seofon ærendracan he him hæfde to asend"—that the Kentish men were at some distance from the rest of Edward's army. On the western border of the fens is the village of Holme (junction for Ramsey on the Great Northern railway), about 10 miles north of Huntingdon; and I can see no reason, especially if the *Centiscan* had at first formed the left flank of Edward's army, why the Danes may not have pursued and overtaken them there.

452. *oð þæs on* 'until (in) the sixth year from that time.'

*spræc hit* urged her claim.

453. *Dýrincg*: Lat. "quidam propinquus meus nomine Byrsige Dýring."

454. *þæt hēo sceolde*: i.e. that she should produce a number of 'oath-helpers' to swear to the truth of her own oath that the money

had been repaid. The value of the combined oath of these persons was to be thirty pounds.—H. See ll. 456–7, and note on l. 299.

455. *þæs āþ* an oath of that amount; cp. “xxx punda āþe” (457).

459. *swā hē* ‘if he wished to have the use of any land.’

461. *on fyrste*: this vague reference no doubt covers the king’s marriage to Eadgifu, his third wife.

468. *hū* ‘how truly he would behave to her in the matter of the lands.’

477. *gesett spæc* cp. l. 318.

479. *twēgea cyninga* Edmund, king 940–6, and Eadred, king 946–55.

## 10.

*MSS.* Brit. Mus., Stowe Charter 31, original; and three later copies.

*Editions.* *Ord. Survey Facs.* III, K. (III. 56), T. (239, Lat. 237), B. (III. 560, Lat. 557).

In this instance the facsimile is illegible in one or two places where the MS. is legible, and unfortunately Sanders (*O. S. Facs.*) has taken his text from the facsimile.

496. *rixiende* is irreg., whether it is nom., or another instance of inst. vice dat., as in l. 435; cp. l. 175.

500. *Bryttas*: the ref. is probably to the Strathclyde Britons (or Welsh), who had submitted to Edward and to Athelstan, and been defeated by the latter at Brunnanburh in 937 (see no. XXXIII.). Edgar the Pacific himself was secured from revolt by his tactful dealings with his under-kings.

506. *mynecenrum*: the word survives in *Minching Lane*, London.

509. *Benedictes*: see Extract XV, introductory note.

*ūs tō þingunge* to intercede for us; the usual construction is *ūs tō þingianne*.

515. *þām tō bigleofan* for the support of those.

524. *Bēda āwāt*: see *Hist. Eccles.* IV. xix.

525. *þēodæ*: æ for unstressed e is one of the commonest spellings in LWS.

530. *tō gehwearfe...wið* in exchange for; *wið* alone has the same meaning, as in XXXIV. 35.

533. *Earningaford* (Domesday Book *Erningford*) Armingford hundred in Cambs. The ‘ford’ was the one where Ermine Street crossed the Cam, the only ford on that river.

541. *binnan þām iggoðe*, within the isle [of Ely?]. There is nothing corresponding to these words in the Latin. Thorpe took *Wyllan* to be Wells in Norfolk, 60 miles from Ely. But the common eel is a fresh water fish, and it would seem waste labour to bring eels 60 miles to Ely (=eel-island). Welney, about 10 miles north of Ely, means ‘isle of the well.’ But Ely was then an island surrounded by undrained fens, where, as the name Ely proves, eels abounded. There may have been certain ‘wells’ where they were specially abundant, and the eel-fishers living near by may have been called ‘folc æt Wyllan (or wyllan).’

542. *intō þām* ‘in the two hundreds.’ *Intō*, rather affected in this charter, = *ofer* in l. 544.

543. *Eastenglan*. If *Wicklāwan* is Wicklow in Essex (K. and T.), the Lat. more correctly has “in prouincia Orientalium *Saxonum*.” But I have as yet found no trace of this Wicklow.

548. *þone feorðan pening* i.e. every fourth penny.

550. *sēo sōcn* 'the revenue corresponding to one day's supplies.' Such a payment was to be made to the monastery by any man who did not comply with the terms of Edgar's grant. *Sōcn* in this charter means the right of local jurisdiction, with special reference to that of levying fines; in this line the meaning is still further restricted.

552. *sindorlice* weak form after *þis*.

559. *þe...fore* on whose behalf.

## 11.

MS. "in a large oblong scrap book, bound in Russia leather, now numbered 'MS. *Eng. hist.* a. 2,' kept as 'Arch. F. a. 3,'" in the Bodleian. Editions. K. (vi. 138), T. (541), N. (22).

562. *Wulfstānes*. Napier and Stevenson say: "It is highly probable that the testator was the son of the Wulfstan of the song [of Maldon], and the brother of Wulfmær [XXXIV. 155], because Brihtnoð's force must have consisted principally of the local levies, and the testator's possessions were close to Maldon. It is possible that the testator was the father of Wulfric, son of Leofwine, who fell in the great battle in East Anglia in 1010." See X. 366 and XXXIV. 155.

565. This is evidently Kelvedon, in Witham hundred, Essex, eight miles north-east of Maldon. In Domesday (ii. 14) the abbey of Westminster is returned as having five hides in *Chellevedana* in Witham hundred.—N.

566. *of Purlēa intō Hnutlēa*. This is a curious expression. There is a Purleigh three miles south of Maldon. *Intō* is used with words of granting to signify the place upon which the grant is bestowed. But we have no record of a religious establishment at Notley, and neither Purleigh nor Notley belonged to Westminster at the time of Domesday. If the meaning is that 'Purlea' is an appurtenant to 'Hnutlea,' and is not the modern Purleigh, then the reference to the 'east side of the street' would have some point, as it would mean the Roman road to Braintree.—N.

567. *mīne: for*, 'for the sake of,' usually takes dat., as in l. 563.

571. *sylle* 'let her give it to whosoever obeys her best.' For *hand* cp. l. 149.

## 12.

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Tib. B. 5, f. 76.

Edition. T. (613).

Date. Early 11th century.

580. *āne sc. siðe*.

581. *Marian mæssan*. There are at least three 'masses of St Mary': the Assumption on Aug. 15; the *æftre mæsse*, of the Nativity, on Sept. 8; and the Purification on Feb. 2. It is clear that the last is the one here referred to. It is commonly called 'Candlemas,' because candles were, from this century onwards, blessed at this mass for use during the year.

582. *callhælegra* May 13. In the *Liber Pontificalis* it is related that Pope Boniface IV (608–15) begged the Pantheon from Phocas (Byzantine emperor 602–10) and turned it into a church in honour of Mary and all martyrs. The festival celebrating this event, the 'dedicatio S. Mariae ad Martyres,' was and is honoured in Rome on May 13. An old *Martyrologium Romanum* gives both this and the more familiar festival of Nov. 1. (Hauck's *Realencyklopädie für Theologie und Kirche*.)



583. *gegilda*: see Stubbs' *Const. Hist.* § 131.

*sesteras*: for the varying capacity of the *sester* see Harmer, *English Hist. Documents*, p. 79.

584. *cniht*: the second order of membership, probably those who were qualifying for full membership. Cp. the 'Juvenile Foresters' of to-day.

586. *gemānes hādes* in minor orders. *Gemāne* is used of the ecclesiastical orders below the sub-deacon; from the sub-deacon upwards the orders were 'sacri ordines' (B.-T.).

587. *twēgen salter**as*: here *saltere*=a selection from the Psalms, probably in two instances, for *pā forðgefarenan* and *æt forðsiþe*, those recited in the Office of the Dead.

588. *forðsiþe*. The rules of the guild are concise to the point of obscurity. This appears to mean that, on the death of a member, every surviving member is to pay for six masses to be sung by the *mæsse-prēost* or six 'psalters' by a *gemānes hādes brōður*.

589. *sūþfōre*, pilgrimage south (to Rome, or possibly Jerusalem). Each member contributed five pence towards the pilgrim's expenses.

590. *hūsbyrne*: Liebermann refers to this as an instance of 'Vermögensversicherung' (insurance of property); it seems clear to me that it is a levy on all the other members to help to meet a loss already incurred by one member through fire. This was the usual practice, even after the Fire of London, when the first insurance society was formed.

## XVII. LEECHDOMS

*MSS.* For no. 1: Brit. Mus., Cott. Titus D. 26, f. 16 b.

For nos. 2-7: Brit. Mus., Reg. 12 D. 17, latter half of 10th century.

For no. 8: Brit. Mus., Harl. 585, late 11th century.

*Editions.* 1. Cockayne's *Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England*, 3 vols. (London, 1864-6). 2. *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. 6, ed. G. Leonhardi (Hamburg 1905).

*Other Works.* J. F. Payne, *English Medicine in the A.S. Times* (Oxford 1904).

In the Leechdoms and in the Charms the difficulty of distinguishing the imperat. sing. from the pres. subjunctive, already referred to, is insoluble. If all the forms are intended to be imperatives, they often have an illicit final *-e*. Cp. the following forms, *nim*, *gecnūwa*, *gēot* (9), *wyll* (67), with the following, *nime*, *gecnūwige*, *gēote* (36), *wylle* (38).

In using the glossary, such forms as *drænce* must be looked for under *drenc*.

13. *dō...of* remove, take out.

14. *gegrind* 'grind it to a paste with the drench of elm.' See *bree* in *Dial. Dict.*

16. *āþege* for *āþecge*, let him take.

17. *wiþ þon* for the same thing.

26. *artemisia* a genus of plants, including wormwood and mugwort.

27. *þonne* 'when thou pulst it up.'

33. *Plinius*: Pliny the Elder (d. 79 A.D.). The reference is to his *Historia Naturalis* l. lxxxvii. 1.

35. *sēoþe*: we have had several quasi-imperats. in *-e* of weak verbs with original long stems, e.g. *āwylle* (31), *gebærne* (34) (Siev. § 410, N. 4). Here we find the same form in strong verbs.

*āsēoh*. A contracted verb of the first class with an imperat. sing. of the second. The change took place through the identity of several of the pres. forms, e.g. *tēon*, accuse, and *tēon*, draw.

50. *hē is* 'he is to be treated and smeared'; with this dat. inf. in a passive sense cp. mod. E. 'to sell,' 'to let.'

51. *onlegena*: the construction is irreg., but the sense is clear: 'he is to be treated with poultices etc.'

58. *pipiones* Lat., from which 'pigeons' is derived.

### XVIII. ALFRED'S BLOOMS

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Beowulf* MS.), f. 1: 12th century.

*Editions.* 1. O. Cockayne in *The Shrine*, p. 163 (1868-9). 2. W. Hulme in *Englische Studien* XVIII. 331. 3. Hargrove, *Yale Studies in English* XIII (1902) and XXII (1904).

For discussion of Alfred's authorship see Hargrove, and Wülker's *Grundriss der A.S. Litt.*, p. 416 seq. The latter (§ 486) places this work near the end of Alfred's life, and interprets the preface as a parable of his literary labours. He has been into the forest of literature and brought home some of the most beautiful trees; but there is much still to be brought in, and the task is beyond his powers; so he commends the good work to his friends. The substance of the book itself is a free rendering of St Augustine's *Soliloquia* and his letter *De Videndo Deo*. The preface to the *Cura Pastoralis* (p. 22) may be regarded as Alfred's introduction into literature, this preface as his farewell.

In using the glossary note that *dēle* (5) = *dāle*, *fegrum* (11) = *fægrum*, *wes* (23) = *wæs*, *gerdum* (12) = *gyrdum*.

3. *bolt* = *bold* (< *botl*, cp. *byttinge* l. 28) by assimilation; cp. *boldge-timber*.

4. *be þām dēle* 'as many as I was able to bear away.'

12. *windan* prob. an allusion to the wickerwork buildings of Alfred's time.—Hargrove.

13. *þara ond þær...mid* and there and therewith.

19. *Augustinus* St Augustine of Hippo (d. 430); v. sup.

20. *Gregorius* Pope Gregory the Great (d. 604); see Extracts III. and IX.

*Ieronimus* St Jerome (d. 420), the preeminent scholar of the Western Church.

21. *gedō* redundant.

28. *lāde*: Pauli and Wülker read *ūtlāde*, bringing together(?); see foot-note in text.

31. *ond his* 'and gain his living in every way permitted by the lease.'

36. *þæt mē* 'that both may be within my power.'

### XIX. CHARMS

MS. No. 1 in Brit. Mus., Cott. Calig. A. VII, f. 171 a. No. 2 in Corp. Chr. Coll. Camb. 41, p. 226.

*Editions.* 1. Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, vol. 1 (London 1864). 2. Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek der A.S. Poesie*, vol. 1 (Kassel 1883).

*Other Works.* 1. Jacob Grimm, *Teutonic Mythology*, translated by J. S. Stallybrass, vol. 3, ch. 38 (London 1883). 2. P. D. Chantepie de la Saussaye, *The Religion of the Teutons* (Boston 1902). 3. F. Grendon in *Journal of American Folklore*, vol. 22, no. 84 (1909). The last is almost inaccessible to English readers, except at the British Museum; yet no student of the A.S. Charms can dispense with it. I have made free use of it.

Charms were widely used in early times, and the Church could not suppress them; it therefore interpolated Christian elements. In consequence the A.S. Charms are the most extraordinary blend of paganism and Christianity. For the most part, in the Christianised charms, the ceremonies prescribed are pagan, while the incantations are Christian.

In the glossary occasional æ for e is ignored: e.g. *gæworht* (19), *ābacc* (73).

## 1.

This *æcerbōt* is intended to drive away the demons or sorcerers who have caused some farmland to become barren. The ceremonies for 'releasing' the bewitched fields were probably akin to ancient ceremonies in honour of the Earth-goddess (ll. 52, 70), who alone could bestow bountiful crops. In 936 a German abbess established ceremonies to take the place of the former 'heathen processions about the fields.' This charm may be divided into seven parts: (1) ll. 1-26 (prose), the Christianised heathen ceremonial which is to be followed; (2) ll. 27-39 (verse), the first incantation, Christian and pagan (see l. 30); (3) ll. 40-51 (prose), heathen ceremonial (ll. 40, 46 seq.) Christianised; (4) ll. 52-67 (verse), the principal incantation, slightly Christianised; (5) ll. 68-72 (prose and verse), the song at the cutting of the first furrow; (6) ll. 73-5 (prose), further pagan ceremonial, with one Christian addition (holy water); (7) ll. 76-83, a Christian addition, an offset to the predominant paganism of the earlier parts.

2. *oppe pær* 'or [if] any troublesome thing has been put into them through sorcery.' *pær...on* = *pæron*.

6. Heaping of things on the turfs was an ancient rite symbolising the desired productiveness.—Grendon.

8. Hard woods like the beech and oak did not need sanctification.—G.

10. Holy water was a Christian substitute for dew.

11. *cweþ*: see opening note on Ext. XVII. Here the MS. has *cweðe*, in ll. 11, 21, 24, 75 and *cweð* in ll. 26, 41, 51, 69, 82; cp. *drýpe* (10) = *drýp*, *gefylle* (12) = *gefull*, and see ll. 73-5.

*Crescite*: Genesis i. 28.

15-7. *circean...wēofode*: in order that the power of God may undo the work of demons.

19. *cwicbēame*: it is not impossible, but it is far from certain, that this is the 'quicken-tree' of Irish story, which is identified with the mountain-ash or rowan-tree (*Pyrus aucuparia*). One A.S. gloss identifies *cwicbeam* with the juniper. See 'quickbeam' in *N.E.D.*

23. *sete...on* prob. = *onsete*, impose, put down.

24. *pās word* pl., because *Crescite* stands for the whole formulary, as in ll. 11-4, just as *Pater noster* stands for the *paternoster*.

27. *Ēastweard*. There is reason to believe that this incantation was originally a prayer to the sun god, with incidental invocations to the spirits of the earth and of the heavenly vault (see ll. 30, 40). A sun cult seems to have existed among almost all nations living in cold or temperate climates, and there was a well nigh universal doctrine that sunrise was fatal to evil spirits of every kind.—G.

28. *Domine*: Lat. words often take unexpected forms in A.S. From the services of the Roman church the vocative would be the most familiar case of this word.

37. *se witega*: the reference may be to Proverbs xxix. 14.

39. *pances*: in a parallel passage to this, the Lat. has "dei gratia."



40. *III*=*ðriwa*, and in ll. 43, 82.

*sunganges* with the sun; the opposite of *widdersjnes*, 'widdershins.'

41. *lētānias*: every saint's name counting as one.—Cockayne.

43. *hit* the bewitched land; but Grendon says it means the preceding *gealdor*.

*Criste* the common possessive dat.: 'to the praise etc. of Christ etc.'

45. Craigie suggests as an alternative reading: *weorþinga; ond þam [to] are þe þæt land age*. This has the advantage of making definite the somewhat loose construction of *þam...ond eallon þam*.

47. *twā swylc swylce* twice as much as; cp. *ōðer swylc* XXVI. 1583.

52. *Erce*. The question is, is *Erce* the name of 'eorþan mōdor'? Probably not. Grimm (op. cit., p. 253) made a bold guess that *Erce* is a goddess who, like Holda or Bertha, presides over tilling. It is more likely that 'Erce, erce, erce' is mere gibberish, for meaningless formulae are not infrequent in the A.S. charms, and one of them (perhaps originally Celtic) may well be related to *erce*: "acrae ærcrae ærneim etc." (Cockayne II. 112), "acre earcere arnem etc." (ib. III. 10), "acre arcrae arnem etc." (ib. III. 24). This again suggests the still flourishing 'Eena meena maina mo' incantation, which has long existed, with variations, in many Teutonic countries.

*eorþan mōdor*: it is uncertain whether this=mother of earth or Earth-mother; at an early date the stem *eorþan* might well be used to form a compound.

56. 'bright harvests of shafts of millet.' Schlutter (*Anglia* xxx, xxxi) believes that *hen se* stands for *herse*, OHG. *hirs*, Ger. *Hirse*. This gives the best meaning to this disputed line; but it must be said that *hers* or *herse* is not elsewhere recorded, and that we know no other instance of *sceaft* in this particular sense. *Wæstma* is gen. pl. governed by *acera* (or by *geunne*).

57-8. Grein-W. has "þære bradan bere wæstma," and so in the next line. There are two serious objections to this: *bere* and *hwæte* are masc., and 'broad barley' has no meaning. Gen. pls. of adjs. in *-an* are not unexampled (Siev. § 304, N. 2).

60. *him* the farmer; *Geunne* is subjunctive, as in l. 53. The first person is resumed in l. 65.

67. *ne* makes one neg. with *ne...nān* in l. 66.

71. Grendon says that this line shows admirably the method of toning down the paganism of the spell. But it is at least possible that it is still purely pagan and means 'be thou growing in the embrace of the god.'

73. *innewerdre* lit. 'a loaf broad of the inside of the hand,' i.e. 'a loaf as broad as a man's palm.'

80. *grōwende gife* gift of growing.

## 2.

The prose introduction, with its references to Herod, who could not find our Lord, and to Helena, the mother of Constantine, who found the true cross (see Cynewulf's poem, *Elene*), is a Christian addition, possibly intended to be metrical after the word *āhangen*. The original incantation begins with l. 89, and (especially if we read *godes*, and not *Godes*) may be purely pagan.

84. *þē mā ðe* 'any more than Herod could [steal or hide] our Lord.'

85. *Ēadelenan* is compounded of *Elene* (v. sup.) and *ēad*, prosperity, blessedness; cp. *ēadfruma*, *ēadgiefa*. Prof. Drennan suggests that *Ēadelene* was at first intended as a translation of "Sanct. Helena."

87. *næs tō ofþeorrɡanne*: a rather free translation is best: 'not to have them borne off; and to know where they are, not to have harm come to them; and to show them kindness, not to let them be led astray.'

89. *Garmund*. If 'ic' is the farmer who is using the spell, as seems clear from l. 84, who is Garmund? Cockayne says: "Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre." Qu'allait-il faire dans cette galère? I incline to think that Garmund may be a (locally) famous magician, who invented the charm, and who was called in to use his powers when the charm was first used. Possibly Garmund is the same person as 'ic.'

93-5. *þæt hē* 'to lead them to,' 'to take them away to,' 'to confine them in.' *Landes, foldan* and *hūsa* are partitive gens. after *nabbe*.

97. *cunne ic* may I know. Grendon writes of 'threats against the mischief-working sorcerer or demon,' of warning 'the evil wizard to beware,' 'that he will combat the latter's "powers, his might, his influence, and his witchcraft."' I am suspicious of this humdrum interpretation: *mundcræftas* will not bear the given meaning, and I suspect that *gedige* and *cunne* have not been recognised as subjunctives, which can hardly convey 'threats.' The magician, I believe, has the much more exalted notion of a thief and his *mundcræftas* for retaining the 'lost' cattle.

98. *swā fȳr*, 'as wood must beware of fire.'

## XX. RIDDLES

*MS.* Chapter Library, Exeter, Codex Exoniensis (early 11th century), f. 101 a.

*Éditions.* 1. F. Tupper, Jr., *The Riddles of the Exeter Book* (Boston 1910). 2. A. J. Wyatt, *Old English Riddles* (Boston 1912).

*Date.* Probably eighth century.

These riddles are rather enigmas than riddles in the current sense of the word; they are descriptions of an object which are intended to be at once accurate and misleading. There are ninety-three in all, and they vary in length from one line to 108 lines (incomplete); the average length is about 15 lines. They vary almost as much in poetic quality: some are barren of poetry, some are among the finest things extant of A.S. literature.

### 1. CUCKOO

4. *wel hold mē* very faithful to me. To amend the defective metre Tupper reads *mēge* (= *mæge*, kinswoman) *wēdum*.

8. *ungesibbum* towards or among those who were no relatives of mine.

9. *friþemæg*. Dietrich read *sō friþe mæg*, the beautiful woman, which amends the metre; but *friþ* is otherwise unknown in A.S.

### 2. BARNACLE-GOOSE

For this solution see Brooke's *Hist. of E. E. Liter.* I. 247, and, even better, Max Müller's *Science of Language* (London 1880) II. 585 seq., with its illustrations from Gerarde's *Herball* (1597). Formerly the absurd belief was held that the barnacle, or bernicle goose, sprang from the ship barnacle. Max Müller thus translates a passage from Giraldus Cambrensis (later 12th century): 'They are produced from fir timber tossed along the sea, and are at first like gum. Afterwards they hang down by their beaks as if from a seaweed attached to the timber, surrounded

by shells, in order to grow more freely. Having thus, in process of time, been clothed with a strong coat of feathers, they either fall into the water or fly freely away into the air.'

2. *underflōwen* underflowed, i.e. upborne.

3. *āwōx*. \**Wahsan* through the breaking of the vowel > *weaxan*, and hence passed from Class 6 to Class 7; *āwōx* is a N. form, a survival of the original conjugation.

4. *ānum* 'clinging with my body to a moving timber (ship).'

### 3. ANCHOR

The 'Ancora' of Symphosius, which also speaks of fighting the winds and waves, is worth quoting:

'Mucro mihi geminus ferro coniungitur unco;

Cum vento luctor, cum gurgite pugno profundo.

Scrutor aquas medias, ipsas quoque mordeo terras.'

(My twin points are joined together by crooked iron; with the wind I wrestle, with the depths of the sea I fight; I search out the midmost waters, and I bite the very ground itself.) Tupper says this is the source of our riddle. On the other hand, I believe that the writer started with an English folk-riddle, elaborated it, and embellished it here and there with a phrase or thought from Symphosius.

1. The first four lines are interesting examples of expanded verse, with more than two feet to the half-line.

3. *mē biþ* 'that domain is strange to me.'

4. *gewinnes* gen. of respect or definition: 'for or in the strife.'

5. *hī* the waves and winds.

9. *mec stiþne wiþ* against me strong, against my strength.

### 4. PLOUGH

Cp. V. 24-31.

3. *hār holtes fēond*. There are three interpretations: (1) The two oxen (Dietrich). But *fēond* and *wisað* are sing., and the man guides the oxen that draw the plough. (2) 'The iron, which, in the shape of an axe, bears ill-will to the tree; here it denotes the ploughshare' (Cosijn). (3) The plougher, who cuts down the wood to turn it into plough-land (Brooke).

4. *on wōh* not straight; cp. *on wōh cierran* translating Lat. "deuiare" (B.-T.), and *wrigaþ* (l. 5).

9. *gongendre* and *hindeweardre* (15) are fem. to agree with *mē*=*sulh*, plough.

11. *Mē*: 'Driven through my back there hangs under me a well forged pointed weapon; another in my head, firm and pointing forward; what I tear with my teeth falls to the side'—an accurate description of what happens to the furrow-slice. The first weapon is the share (OE. *scear*), the second the coulter (OE. *culter*).

### 5. MEAD

2. *burghleoþum*: perh. we should read *beorghleoþum*, mountain slopes, as in XX (viii). 2; cp. *burgum* for *beorgum* in *Exodus* 222.

4. Note the 'transverse' alliteration of this line, an anticipation of Lyly.



5. *hrōfes* the hive, or possibly the honeycomb.  
 9. *þæt*, this, referring to l. 11.  
*mec* 'grapples with me.'  
 10. *genæsteð*: unique occurrence; cp. *gehnæst*, conflict.  
 12. The line may be proverbial, for it occurs again in *Riddles* xi. 10 and *Juliana* 120.

## 6. CREATION

The A.S., which follows pretty closely Aldhelm's Latin riddle *De Creatura*, ends abruptly in l. 108. The gender of 'ic,' it will be seen, fluctuates unaccountably between masc. and fem.

42. *þæs* may be a North. form of *þes*. But *þæs* is not impossible: *ymbhwyrft* very often takes a dependent gen.; 'heaven' and 'earth' have been mentioned in the four preceding lines; and we must render: 'I am much older than the circuit thereof could be.'

46. *fægerre*. Sievers has shown that the vowel is long in verse, except in southern poetry.

61. *on hyrstum* Grein renders 'im Blattschmuck' (amid the variegated leaves), confounding this masc. word, mod. *hurst* in place-names, with the fem. (*ge*)*hyrst*, ornament.

*heasewe*: the form is that of the nom. pl. of the adj., or of the adv. (which is not found elsewhere). Tupper calls it 'nsf. wk.', but *vermōd* is masc. I take it to be the adv.

63-4. 'I can feast more mightily than, and eat as much as, an old giant.'

65. 'Though I never see any food for the rest of my life.'

66. *pernex* a bird invented by the poet from the "plus pernix aquilis" of Aldhelm. The Lat. word *pernix*, fleet, was a will o' the wisp to our early poets, for this is the very word which so grievously led Chaucer astray, when he, misled by Ital. *pernice*, translated *pernicibus alis* (*Æneid* iv. 180) "partriches wings redely" (*House of Fame* l. 1392).

69. *þæt*: here and in Rid. lx. 4 we find the neut. relative where we should have expected the masc. *sē*.

71. *hrēþre*. The choice lies between *hreþre*=*hrædre* (see l. 72), and *hrēþre*=*rēþre*, more fierce (zealous). For the former cp. *hrēðe*=*hraðe* (Beow. 991); we find *hrēðe*=*rēðe* in *Genesis* 2261, *Guthlac* 1113, and elsewhere. I reject the tautology of 'fōre hreþre' and 'gonge hrædra' in following lines.

76. *wyrm*: Lat. has "tippula lymphæ," water-spider.

82-3. These lines are repeated from 50-1; there is sameness of idea, but not of wording, in the corresponding passages of the Lat.

84. The second half of this line is short.

## 7. BOOKWORM

5. *ond* 'and the strong man's support'; or possibly 'and its (=of the *cwide*) strong support,' i.e. the parchment.

## 8. GNATS OR SWALLOWS

Every word of the riddle says 'gnats or midges' to me, as it says 'swallows' to Tupper, who sweeps 'gnats' away with 'the riddle is clearly one of the bird group.' As I read *tredað bearonæssas*, I see the midges dancing up and down on a summer evening over a wooded headland; I do not see swallows.

3. *Sanges rōpe* bountiful in song. See *rōp* in B.-T.

4. *hlūde cirmað*. One commentator objected that this statement is not applicable to gnats. The poet knew better; the vibration of a gnat's wings produces a piercing trumpet-sound. The delightful word 'chirm' is still in general dialectal use as noun and verb.

6. *sylfe* yourselves.

## 9. REED

Blackburn (*Journal of Germanic Philology* III. 1, 1900) has put forward an ingenious hypothesis that this riddle in reality forms the opening of *The Husband's Message* (Ext. XXIII), which immediately follows it in the MS. The form of Rid. LX is certainly unusual, not only in being non-enigmatic, but in the striking introduction of a person addressed in l. 14.

If we take it as a riddle, ll. 1-10 refer to the reed-pipe or reed-flute, and ll. 10-17 to a reed-pen (calamus: 'And I plucked a hollow reed, And I made a rural pen'); and perhaps the riddler made this enigma into a love-message to his lady. Otherwise, an unilluminated scribe has run together a reed-riddle and a lyric.

7. *beleole*: one of the somewhat rare survivals of the reduplicated preterites.

14. *wip þē* to thee.

16. *swā hit* lit. 'so that more men should not more widely mention it, the talk of us two.'

## XXI. GNOMIC VERSES

MS. Codex Exon., f. 89 b.

Edition. Blanche C. Williams, *Gnomic Poetry in Anglo-Saxon* (New York 1914).

Date. Eighth or ninth century.

No collection of extracts from Anglo-Saxon literature could pretend to be representative which did not contain some of these curious gnomic sayings. They appeal very differently to different readers. One authority says: "A gnome is a 'half-baked' proverb: the OE. ones appear to be the weakest extant, equal in brain-work to 'A was an Archer etc.,' and doubtless intended for the same purpose." Another writes asking that not a single line of them may be omitted, as he finds them "the most fascinating things in OE. poetry." The A.S. gnomes are predominantly pagan, and may be of great antiquity.

52. *onginnað*: 'the tawny [waves] afar begin angrily to hasten to the land, [to see] whether it will stand fast.'

53. *hē* seems to refer to *lond*, but *lond* is neut.; perh. personification explains the construction.—Williams.

Note the 'leonine' rhyme, and again in ll. 80, 121-2.

54. *him...him*: the waves...the waves and the walls.

55. For the metre see Sievers, *Altgermanische Metrik* p. 145.

59. *Cēne* 'bold men [are] powerful by nature.'

62. *bū* the 'prīste' and the 'cēne'; or, since *bū* is properly neut., 'prym' and 'wlenco.' But see note on l. 83.

64. *bordan*: B.-T. cps. Icel. 'sitja við borða,' to sit embroidering.

66. *kyre* 'her good looks are lost.'

67. *scīr* 'it is fitting that the transparent (clear, upright) [man should walk] in the light': apparently a unique instance of *scīr* in this sense.

68-71. These four lines are difficult. We may render: 'Hand shall lie in solemn rite on head, treasure abide in its resting-place, throne stand prepared, until men divide it (*hord*); eager is he who receives the gold; therein the prince on the high seat will not be lacking; the reward [of fealty], if we will not lie, must [be given] to him who ordained for us this favour.' The reference is clearly to some ceremony at the dispensing of treasure, as Tupper has shown in the *Journal of English and Germanic Philology*, Jan. 1912; by comparing this passage with the well known one in *The Wanderer* (XXIV. 41-4) he throws light on both. "The vassal pledged his loyalty and trust in return for his chief's gold and protection.... This pledge of the clansman is the *praecipuum sacramentum* of the Germania of Tacitus (ch. 14)." Cp. also XXXIV. 195-224.

75. *inbindan* unbind. *In*=*on*- is common enough, but not in the reversing sense of *on*-; however we have a clear instance in *Elene* 813, where *inwriga*=*onwriga*, revealedst.

77. *weder* fair weather; in mod. dialect 'weather'=bad weather: 'we've had a deal o' weather lately.'

79. 'The deep way of the dead is longest secret.' The usual renderings of this disputed line, such as 'The dead deep wave is longest dark,' have no meaning or applicability. By two slight changes in the text (or *wæg*=*weg* might be retained) we get a characteristic gnomic saying; the abrupt transition is equally characteristic.

80. *Holen* 'Holly shall be burnt, but a dead man's possessions distributed'—perhaps a protest against an old custom.

83. *bū*: there is considerable confusion of gender in this word; here the neut. is used for masc. and fem.

88. *meodorædenne*: 'in handing round the meadcup before the troop of warriors ever everywhere she must first greet the prince of the nobles, quickly reach out her hand with the first cup to her lord; and know what is advantageous for them, the house-owners, both together.' Cp. *Bēow.* 615:

ond pā frēolic wif      ful gesealde  
ærest Eāstdena      æpelwearde.

Grein (*Sprachschatz* s.v. *for*) gives this as the only example of the temporal use of *for* with the accus., whereas he gives two instances of the local use, although in each case with a verb of motion. If he is right, the same idea is expressed three times in three lines. Williams takes *hond* to be dat., I take it to be accus.

96. *Frȳsan*: cp. I. 326 and note.

100. This beautiful line is constantly mistranslated. Williams has: 'pleasant is it to him on land whom his love constrains'; but this seems to fall short in meaning and in construction; there is no other instance of *bædan*= 'constrain' governing the gen. *Līð*=*līhð*, 3 sg. of *lēon*, grant (Siev. § 374), and the meaning is: 'she grants him on land what his love requires'; or possibly *līð*=*līgeð*, 'there waits for him.'

129. Williams: 'war for resistance to hold peace among dwellings'; but, unfortunately, she takes Grein's 'contra pugnam' as a gloss of *tō wipre*, whereas it is really his gloss of *wīg tōwipre*. 'Spear-strife is fitting for heroes, to hold the home defences against attack.'

## XXII. DEOR

*MS.* Codex Exon., f. 100 a.

*Editions.* 1. Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek der A.S. Poesie*, I. 278. 2. B. Dickens, *Runic and Heroic Poems* (Cambridge 1915).



*Other Works.* F. Tupper Jr. 1. The Song of Deor, in *Modern Philology*, Oct. 1911. 2. The Third Strophe of 'Deor,' in *Anglia*, vol. 37.

*Deor* is our oldest lyric; it is a genuine lyric, not an idyll in the epic style like *The Wife's Complaint* and *The Wanderer*. There is a refrain—unique in A.S. poetry; there is a regular strophic construction; there is a regular lyric process of thought by example and application: the whole is like a ballade by Villon.

Its age is apparent from the instances of saga, in which are mentioned the Weland story with Nithhad and Beaduhild, and the legends of ancient kings, Theoderic the mighty sufferer and doer, Eormanric the ruthless tyrant, with perhaps in Heorrenda an allusion to the singer Horant of the story of Gudrun.

1. *Weland* Weland the Smith, the 'Völundr' of the Edda, a famous figure in old Teutonic saga, the legendary master in metalwork. See the Franks' casket in the Brit. Mus., and cp. Wayland Smith's forge in Berks (Scott's *Kenilworth*). Weland was hamstrung by king Nithhad to prevent his escape, and was set to work. But he forged wings for himself and escaped, after violating Nithhad's daughter Beaduhild and killing his sons.

*be Wurman*: these words are a crux. We prefer to take them as meaning 'in Wermaland,' the western district of Sweden associated with the adventures of Weland.

5. *on governs hine*.

6. *swongre*, MS. *swoncre*; a wound in the sinews can hardly be called *swoncor*, light, but rather *swongor*, heavy, grievous. *Swonere* may be an error due to oral transmission.

7. The refrain, full of heathen fatalism, probably means: 'That [affliction] passed over, so can this [of mine].'

12. *hū* 'how that should be so'; Weland had first rendered her unconscious.

13. The MS. runs: 'we þæt mæð hilde monge gefrugnou wurdon grundlease geates frige.' But no one has found a satisfactory connection between *Hilde* and *Geates*, and l. 13 seems to be a summing up of ll. 8-12—'Many of us have heard of the violation of [Beadu]hild'—like the observation ending the lines on Theoderic: "þæt wæs monegum cūð," that was known to many. If the lines are transposed as in our text, it is found that the strophes run in sixes or twos: 1-6, 8-14, 15-6, 18-9, 21-6, and, if we set aside the obvious interpolation 28-34, probably 36-41.

*þæt mæð*, as the def. art. indicates, clearly refers to her violation by Weland, of which the poet has just spoken.—Tupper. For this sense see *Sprachschatz* s.v. *mæð*.

*Hilde*. It is established that the second element of a compound name sometimes did duty for the whole in Teutonic poetry, and that this is esp. frequent in names ending in *-hild*. Thus 'Hild' = Grimhild, Brynhild, Swanhild, and (here) Beaduhild.

15. Following Prof. Tupper, I interpret *Geat* as = Nithhad (l. 5), a king of southern Sweden, the region from which Beowulf the Geat came.

16. Tupper quotes a remarkable parallel from the *Völundarkviða*:

Nipupr kvap:  
'Vake ek ofvalt  
of viljalauss.  
Sofna ek minst  
siz sono dauþa.'

(Nithhad said: 'I am continually awake, robbed of joys; I sleep

not at all since the death of my sons.') The A.S. may be rendered: 'The love of the Geat was unfathomable, so that this sorrowing love robbed him altogether of sleep.'

18. *Ðeodric*. Theoderic, the Ostrogothic emperor, ruled in Italy 493-526. After the fall of the Ostrogoth kingdom in Italy (553), many legends of Theoderic spread among Teutonic tribes in which the misfortunes of his race were transferred to him, and he is known to saga as a suffering hero driven into banishment by Attila (d. 452).

19. *Mæringa burg*. A Swedish runic inscription of the 10th century calls Theoderic "skati Marika," prince of the Mæringas. Since Deor's list is a catalogue of woes, we should rather expect 'was exiled from,' than 'held' (*āhte*), this city, because Theoderic was the classic example of an exiled prince.—R. W. C.

21. *Eormanrices* Ermanaric, a historic Gothic king (d. 375); in A.S. poetry, a typical tyrant.

26. 'that that kingdom were conquered.' For the unusual construction cp. *Pæs oferēode*.

32. *wendeþ*: Grein gives "uario modo se gerere." But it is possible that it means simply 'goes.'

36. *Heodeninga*. The ref. in *Deor* is unfortunately obscure, but two things are clear: firstly that Heorrenda (39) was known to the Old English poets as a mighty singer, just as Horant later was in Germany; secondly that this Heorrenda was connected with the Heodenings.—R. W. Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 105. See also Chadwick in *Camb. Eng. Lit.* i. 37.

39. *Heorrenda* prob. the renowned singer Horant of the MHG. epic *Kudrun*.

### XXIII. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE

*MS.* Codex Exon., f. 123 a.

*Edition.* Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* i. 309.

*Other Works.* F. A. Blackburn, *Journal of Germanic Philology*, III. 1. See our Ext. XX, opening note on Rid. LX.

*The Husband's Message* is a simple love-poem, unique of its kind in A.S., a message delivered ostensibly by the staff on which it is carved, asking a royal lady to join her husband, or betrothed lover, in the land where he has made a home worthy of her.

There is a rent in the MS., and the omitted lines are too much mutilated for our purpose. Fortunately, this does not spoil the enjoyment of what is here printed.

11. *trēowe*: the same expression occurs in Ps. c. 6: "hwær ic tīrfæste trēowe funde."

21. *syppan* 'as soon as ever thou hast heard the cuckoo sing.'

28. *þin* of thee.

43. *nis him* 'he has no lack of what he desires in horses etc.'

46. *gif* 'if he has, possesses, enjoys, thee.'

47. The sense is: 'About the old promise of you two I heard him take an oath that he would etc.' If, as is believed, the runes represent their names, I would suggest that *benemnan* here combines its two meanings of 'name' and 'declare,' and render 'heard him swear by S, R, EA, W and D together, that he would etc.'

51. *be* 'while he lives.'

52. l. 15 repeated.

## XXIV. THE WANDERER

MS. Codex Exon., f. 76 b.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* I. 284.

*The Wanderer* is among the very finest things that remain to us from the time before the Conquest. Of the group of elegiac poems, which includes also *The Seafarer*, *The Ruin*, and *The Wife's Complaint*, this is the most consistently good. Hardly is it possible to strike a chord of truer and deeper pathos than that struck in ll. 41-50.

7. *hryre*, acc. after *cwæð*, or possibly an error for *hryres*.

10. *þe...him*, to whom. This form of the relative is found in *Henry V.* iv. iv. 75: "this roaring devil i' the old play, *that* every one may pare *his* nails with a wooden dagger," and is still common in dialects.

17. *drēorigne* sc. *hyge*, from the preceding line.

22. *gēara iū*: one of the not infrequent redundancies of A.S. poetry; cp. l. 39 and XXIII. 48.

24. *wapema gebind* the binding of the waves, the frozen waves; again in l. 57.

25. *sele* being masc., *drēorig* must agree with the subject *ic*.

26. *hwær* does not mean 'in which,' but introduces a dependent interrogative clause, parallel to *sele* as objects of *sōhte*.

27. 'One in the meadhall who knew my own [dear lord].' The MS. reading, *mine wisse*, is metrically defective. L. 22, where the MS. again has *mine*, lends support to our conjecture. Klaeber suggests *mīn myne wisse*, felt love for me. Craigie believes that *mīne* agreed with a fem. noun, such as *nīed*, distress, in a following line which has been lost; and again that a line or lines are missing after *forþolian* in l. 38 (see note on l. 40).

29. *wenian mid wynnum* treat joyously; *wenede tō wiste* (36), feasted.

30. *tō gefēran* (pred. dat.) as a companion.

32. *warað hine* is his portion.

40. This is one of a very few passages where we admit the dash in the punctuation of OE. poetry, in accordance with our rule that the punctuation must be as simple as possible. One editor says that the object of *wāt* (37) is *þinceð him on mōde*: 'he knows that it seems to him.' To this we prefer an anacoluthon—very effective here, whether designed or not.

42-3. In this way allegiance was paid. See note on XXI. 68-71.

44. *giefstōlas*. Since in the poetry *brūcan* appears always to govern the genitive, this is no doubt a gen. sg. (Siev. § 237, N. 1).

46. *wēgas*, waves, an Anglian form (Siev. § 153).

50. *sāre æfter swæðne*, in grief for the loved one. But it is possible that *sāre* may be nom. pl. of the noun or of the adj. *sār*. The rare accus. with *æfter* is to be noted.

51-5. The general sense of this passage is not obscure, yet a good translation is hard to come by. Almost literally it runs: "Then the memory of kinsmen pervades his mind; he greets with gladness, eagerly he scans, the companions of heroes; they swim away again; the mind brings not back there many of the familiar sayings of the floaters in the air (revenants)." Perhaps *flēotendra ferð* should go together, though this makes a satisfactory rendering more difficult.

64. *wearþan*: confusion between *ea* and *eo* is especially frequent in Northumbrian dialect, in which prob. this poem was originally written.



65. *dæl* a large share or number. This use of *deal* is still preserved colloquially and in dialect, as in 'that requires a deal of patience'; *great deal* is its vulgar expansion in standard English.

*secal*: for other examples of the omission of the infinitive, not only of a verb of motion, see B.-T. s.v. *seulan*.

70-2. *The Wanderer* does not trail off into Tupperisms like *The Seafarer*; but this feeble expansion of l. 69, perhaps a later insertion, could well be spared.

72. *hrep* pl. = sg., as in *Béow.* 2045.

80. *sume* pl., *sumne* (81, etc.) sg.

81. *fugel*: Thorpe suggested that *fugel* here = ship, and this is supported by Wülker and Brooke. It is more probable that some mythical bird is intended. Craigie points out that there is an example of a bird carrying off a man on one of the Celtic stones at Meigle in E. Perthshire.

83. *drëorighlëor* agrees with *eorl*.

86-7. 'Until the cities (communities) stood void of revelry, the old works of giants idle.'

88. *wealsteal* place of walls, ruined site; cp. l. 76.

90. *feor*: cp.

For old, unhappy, far-off things  
And battles long ago.

93. *cwöm*: a sg. verb with a following pl. subject is not infrequent.

107. 'The fates' decree changes the world beneath the heavens.'

111. *gesæt* 'sat (him) apart in a muse.'

112. *næfre...æcþan*: this is the burden of the piece; cp. ll. 13, 18, 21.

113. *nemþe* 'unless the hero knows beforehand how to frame the remedy courageously.'

## XXV. WALDERE

*MS.* Two parchment leaves in the Royal Lib. at Copenhagen, discovered in 1860 by the librarian among Thorkelin's papers; they had evidently been used as the binding of a MS. Since it is agreed that Thorkelin (of *Béowulf* fame) had probably brought the fragments from England, it would seem equally clear that they should be returned here.

*Editions.* 1. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* i. 11. 2. F. Holthausen, *Die Altenglischen Waldere-Bruchstücke*, mit 4 Autotypien (Göteborg 1899). 3. B. Dickins, *Runic and Heroic Poems*.

*Other Works.* 1. M. D. Learned, *The Saga of Walther of Aquitaine* (American Mod. Lang. Assoc. 1892). 2. R. Kögel, *Geschichte der deutschen Literatur*, i. i. 236 (Strassburg 1894). 3. W. P. Ker, *Epic and Romance*, p. 97 (London 1897).

*Dtte.* Prob. 700-50 A.D.

We know the story of Walter and Hildegund from the Latin *Waltherius Manifortis* of Ekkehard of St Gall (early 10th c.). Walter of Aquitaine, Hildegund of the Burgundians, his betrothed, and Hagen of the Franks, were taken as hostages by Attila and nobly reared at his court. But in course of time Hagen escaped. So, later, did the lovers, taking with them much treasure. When they reached the Vosges, they were attacked by the Frankish king Gunther and twelve warriors, including Hagen, Walter's 'frater juratus.' Eleven warriors were slain by Walter in the rocky pass which was worth an army to him; then Gunther and Hagen withdrew and hid themselves. Their ruse suc-

ceeded; next day the lovers continued their journey, and were overtaken in the plain by their two foes. Walter's appeal to friendship is in vain, for Hagen has now a sister's son to avenge. After hours of fighting, one against two, the hero is still unconquered; he has lost his right hand, Hagen an eye, and Gunther a leg, and in this condition they make peace, and jest while Hildegund serves them with wine.

The two extant leaves in A.S. contain two fragments of an epic of Waldere (Walter). The first is part of a speech of Hildegyth (Hildegund); the second is a speech of Guthhere (Gunther) and Waldere's reply, both incomplete. They belong to the second day. In the A.S. version, Hagen and Guthhere attack Waldere one after the other, and it is generally assumed that the fight with Hagen comes between the two fragments (see l. 47); ll. 6-9 are probably taken to mark the beginning of a day. But another interpretation is possible: Waldere is showing signs of weariness (see l. 49), and Hildegyth's words may well mean simply, 'Brace thyself for one more encounter; this is the day that either makes thee or fordoes thee quite.' In that view the order on the second day would be: the fight with Hagen, the first fragment, the second fragment (with not much lost between), the fight with Guthhere. It supports this view that Hildegyth in l. 25 urges Waldere on against Guthhere.

3. *Mimming*, Icel. *Mímungr*, the masterpiece of Weland, which descended to Widia (l. 41), his son.

6. *Atlan*: in the Latin poem Waltharius had just led Attila's army to victory.

9. *ōðer* '[do]' one of two things.'

13. *gesāwe*: the subjunctive may imply that the speaker regards the supposition as absurd.

14. *ðurh*: 'ignominiously decline any man's challenge.' Cp. ll. 21-2.

19. *mæl*=speech, converse, is established by *Maldon* 212. Here it is a parallel to *feohtan* and thus=hostile converse, battle. In Icelandic *māl* often=action at law, and *sækja māl*=prosecute. Kögel renders *mæl ofer mearce*, 'die Entscheidung selbst über das Mass hinaus.' This passage may have the more general reference which Brooke and Gummere give to it by inserting 'ever,' 'never'; but phrase after phrase, 'wig forbūgan,' 'on weal fleon,' 'lāðra fela,' 'symle furðor,' 'ofer mearce,' have special reference to Waldere's defeat of Guthhere's comitatus, and imply that he not only fought when necessary with his back to the wall of rock, but at times sallied out against his foes. The rightness of this view is proved by *gesāwe* (13), which Gummere twists into 'ever heard it said of thee.' Hence *ætsteall*=encounter, not camp.

28. *Forsēc* in this passage is ignored in B.-T. and *Sprach*. (1861 and 1914). The usual meaning in prose is 'refuse,' and so Ker takes it here. Kögel renders 'forderte,' claimed. Both renderings find some support in *Waltharius*, where Gunther is offered much treasure by Walter to let him pass, but claims the whole, the lady and the horse.

31. *ēðel*: MS. *ǣ*. The A.S. name of this rune was *ēðel*; hence the rune is used here and in *Bēow*. 520 for the word *ēðel*.

34. *hafa*=*hafu*, Anglian form.

36-42. With two alterations of the MS., this difficult passage makes good sense enough: 'I know that Theoderic thought to send it to Widia himself, and also great wealth of treasures with that blade, many of other kind therewith to adorn with gold (reward of former time he received), forasmuch as Widia, son of Weland, kinsman of Nithhad, had released him from sore straits; through the domain of the



giants he hastened forth.' For Widia see *Widsith* ed. Chambers pp. 48-52. Weland was the father of Widia by Beaduhild, the daughter of Nithhad. See *Dēor*, and note on XXII. 1.

39. *golde*: cp. XXVI. 553.

44. *hildefrōfre*, ἀπαξ λεγ., a kenning for sword.

45. *gūðbillas*, gen. sg.; see XXIV. 44 (note). But the MS. *gūðbilla* may be correct; there are other instances of pl. for sg.; cp. XXIV. 72, XXVI. 565, XXVIII. 63.

46. *wine Burgenda*, king of the Burgundians. In Ekkehard, Gunther is king of the Franks. "Since there can be no doubt that he is the Burgundian king Gundicarius (Gundaharius) who was defeated and slain by the Huns about the year 437, we must conclude that Ekkehard's nomenclature was affected by the political geography of his own day, when Worms was a Frankish town" (Chadwick).

47. This must mean that Hagen and Waldere had already fought. In Ekkehard, Gunther and Hagen attack together.

48. *fēðewigges*: *ig*=*i* is common; cp. *hig*=*hi*, *sig*=*si*.

49. *ðus heaðuwērgan*. Gummere infers that probably the OE. poem did not put a night between the two sets of encounters. The inference is not warranted. Waldere had fought and slain eleven men the day before, watched half the night, and already met Hagen in single combat since dawn.

56. *swā gē mē dydon* is feeble, for the obvious implication is that the *unmāgas* and *gē* are different people, and Gunther is now preparing to attack in person for the first time. *Gēo* for *gē* would give better sense: 'as before they did to me.'

59. Cp. XXVI. 1272. The apparent contradiction between the help rendered by his mail (l. 54) and that given by God is common in Teutonic literature. Cp. XXVI. 572-3.

60. *gearo* 'will readily find [it].'

## XXVI. BEOWULF

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15, f. 129 a.

*Editions.* 1. Zupitza, *Autotypes of the MS. with a Transliteration* (London 1882). 2. Sedgfield, *Beowulf* (Manchester 1910). 3. Wyatt and Chambers (Cambridge 1914).

*Other Works.* R. W. Chambers, *Introduction to Beowulf* (Cambridge). There is now a whole library of books dealing with 'Beowulf,' for which the student is referred to Chambers's bibliography.

*Date.* Probably written down c. 700 A.D. The date of the MS. is c. 1000 A.D.

*Dialect* in the main LWS. Among traces of the Anglian dialect, in which the poem was originally written, are the unsynopated forms of the 2nd and 3rd sing. pres. indic.; those in which *ē*=WS. *æ*, e.g. *þegon* (563), *sētan* (1602), *gefegon* (1627), *wēgflotan* (1907); and gen. *sunu* (1278).

The *Beowulf* is by far the greatest monument of OE. poetry. It is the national epic—if we possess one. Its greatness consists especially in two things: the character of the hero, and the vivid presentation of the life of our forefathers.

The continuity of the story is maintained, between the Extracts, by a summary in italics in these Notes. Use has been made of the notes in the Cambridge edition (v. sup.) without further acknowledgment.

5. *meodoseta*: the expression indicates a reduction to servitude; cp. ll. 9-11.



7. *fēasceaft* as a helpless child.

*þæs frōfre* consolation therefor, i.e. for his helplessness.

9. The *þara* of the MS. is presumably the addition of a scribe, being opposed to the usage of *Beowulf* both metrically and syntactically.

16. *Him þæs* to them in compensation therefor, i.e. for the days when they had been without a chief.

18. *Beowulf*. There are two persons of this name in the poem: the eponymous hero, who is a Geat (see l. 501); and this king of the Danes, 'son of Scyld,' and grandfather of Hrothgar.

21. *on* 'in his father's possession'; the young prince gives treasures from his father's store.

24. *lēode* 'serve their prince (dat.)'; or possibly 'the people should serve [him].'

30. *wordum* 'had power of speech,' or 'ruled with his word.'

31. *āhte*, ruled, needs an obj., expressed or understood. We may either supply mentally *swæse gesiþas*, or insert *hī* in the text before *āhte*.

40. *him* 'in its bosom.'

44. *þā* can alliterate because it is emphatic; so in l. 1675, and *him* in l. 543.

46. *umborwesende*: when used predicatively, or separated from its noun, the pres. part. is often uninflected.

*Hrothgar, king of the Danes, lives happily and peacefully, and bethinks him to build a glorious hall called Hart. But a little after, one Grendel, of the kindred of the evil wights that are come of Cain, hears the merry noise of Hart and cannot abide it; so he enters thereinto by night, and slays and carries off and devours thirty of Hrothgar's thanes. Thereby he makes Hart waste for twelve years, and the tidings of this mishap are borne wide about lands. Then comes to the helping of Hrothgar Beowulf, the son of Ecgtheow, athane of king Hygelac of the Geats, with fourteen fellows. They are met on the shore by the landwarder, and by him shown to Hart and the stead of Hrothgar, who receives them gladly, and to whom Beowulf tells his errand, that he will help him against Grendel. They feast in the hall, and one Unferth, son of Ecglaf, taunts Beowulf through jealousy that he was outdone by Breca in swimming. Beowulf tells the true tale thereof.*

499. *Unferð* always written with an initial *H* in the MS., although alliterating with vowels.

520. See note on XXV. 31.

525. *wēne* 'I expect from thee a worse issue.' For gen. pl. *wyrsan* cp. XIX. 57-8, XXXIII. 32, and the notes thereon.

541. *Nō hē* 'Not one whit far from me could he float in the flood-waves, [swimming] quicker in the main.'

548. *ondhwearf* turned or blew against [us].

572. *Wyrd* 'Weird oft saves a man who is not doomed, when his valour avails.' See note on XXV. 59.

581. *wadu*: cp. l. 546.

587. That this is not a mere taunt is clear from ll. 1167-8. It is mentioned by Beowulf with serious and bitter irony as Unferth's greatest achievement.

596. *ēower lēode*, of the nation of you, is not felicitous; hence some editors have read *ēowre lēode*, of your nation; but see l. 599.

599. *hē* 'he feels pleasure'; see *wegan*.

600. *sendeþ*: no quite satisfactory explanation of this word has been given, or substitute proposed. Leo's gloss, 'feasts,' connected with *sand*, mess, dish, though unrecorded elsewhere, is probably the best

605. *ôpres* 'of or on the next day.

And a little after, at nightfall, Hrothgar and his folk leave the hall Hart, and it is given in charge to Beowulf, who with his Geats abides there the coming of Grendel. Soon comes Grendel to the hall, and slays a man of the Geats, hight Handshoe, and then grapples with Beowulf, who will use no weapon against him: Grendel feels himself overmastered and makes for the door, and gets out, but leaves his hand and arm behind him with Beowulf: men on the wall hear the great noise of this battle and the wailing of Grendel. In the morning the Danes rejoice, and follow the bloody slot of Grendel, and return to Hart racing and telling old tales. Then come the king and his thanes to look on the token of victory, Grendel's hand and arm, which Beowulf has let fasten to the hall-gable. The king praises Beowulf and rewards him, and they feast in Hart. Then Hrothgar leaves Hart, and so does Beowulf also with his Geats, but the Danes keep guard there. In the night comes in Grendel's Mother, and catches up Æschere, a thane of Hrothgar, and carries him off to her lair.

1252. *him* them.

1257. *æfter* 'after the loathed foe,' i.e. Grendel.

1258. *mōdor*, *ides*, *aglæcwif*. Just as the poet hesitates and contradicts himself about the gender of Grendel's dam—cp. *hēo* 1292 with *hē* 1292-4—so here he seems to say: 'Yes, she was the monster's dam, and so a female, but herself a monster too.'

1272. 'And believed in favour (for himself) from God.'

1282. *Wæs* 'The terror was less even by so much, as is women's power beside (in comparison with) a man.'

1286. *sweord* 'the blood-stained sword, doughty in edges, cuts the opposed boar on the [foe's] helmet.'

1290. *gemunde*: omission of the subject is not uncommon in A.S. syntax; see l. 1665; but the omission of such a subject as is required here, 'no(any)one,' is unusual.

1304. *Ne wæs* 'That was not a good exchange which they had to pay for on both sides—Hrothgar's and the monsters'—with lives of friends.'

In the morning is Beowulf fetched to Hrothgar, who tells him of this new grief and craves his help. Then they follow up the slot and come to a great waterside, and find thereby Æschere's head, and the place is known for the lair of those two: monsters are playing in the deep, and Beowulf shoots one of them to death. Then Beowulf dights him and leaps into the water, and is a main while of the day reaching the bottom. There he is straightway caught hold of by Grendel's Mother, who bears him into her hall. When he gets free he falls on her, but the edge of the sword *Hrunting* (lent to him by *Unferth*) fails him, and she casts him to the ground and draws her sax to slay him; but he rises up, and sees an old sword of the giants hanging on the wall; he takes it and smites off her head therewith. He sees Grendel lying dead, and his head also he strikes off; but the blade of the sword is molten in his venomous blood. Then Beowulf strikes upward, taking with him the head of Grendel and the hilts of the sword. When he comes to the shore he finds his Geats there alone; for the Danes left when they saw the blood floating in the water. They go up to Hrothgar's stead, and four men must needs bear the head. They come to Hrothgar, and Beowulf gives him the hilts and tells him what he has done.

1574. *hiltum* of a single weapon; cp. *Julius Caesar* v. 3. 43:

take thou the hilts;

And, when my face is cover'd, as 'tis now,

Guide thou the sword.



In Icelandic *hjalt* means both the boss at the end of a sword and the guard below the hand; the pl. *hjölt* includes both. See the illustrations in Stjerna's *Essays on Beowulf*, pp. 28, 29, 233.

1578. *Westdenum* called also in the poem East, North, and South, Danes, in allusion to their wide distribution.

1585. *tōðæs þe*: the exact force of this word is difficult to define; different renderings are 'to the point (degree) that,' 'inasmuch as,' 'until.'

1589-90. *hē...hine* Grendel.

1598. *þā* 'since this appeared to many, viz. that etc.'

1604. *wiston* = *wjseton*; *wjscan* sometimes loses its *c* in the past in LWS. That this is the correct interpretation is confirmed by *Guthlac* 47: "wýscað ond wēnaþ."

1605. *þā* 'Then the sword began to dwindle in battle-icicles in consequence of the blood (of Grendel).'

1610. *wēlgrāpas*: earlier editors substituted *wēgrāpas*. For *wēl*, a deep pool, see III. 170; cp. Burns, *Halloween* 211:

Whyles in a wiel it dimpl't;

and see 'weel' in the *Dialect Dict.*

1611. *sēla*: 'seals and meals' is still current in East Anglia.

1616. *brōden*. The application of this term to a coat of mail (552) shows that the meaning must be 'woven, intertwined'; and the analogy of *wundenmæl* or *hringmæl* shows that this is applicable to a sword. It must refer to the damasked, intertwined patterns on the blade, or possibly to the adornment of the hilt.

*tō þæs* goes with both *hāt* and *ættren*: 'so hot was that blood, so poisonous the alien sprite.'

1620. *eal*: it is impossible to say certainly whether this is an adj. or an adv.

1621. *ēacne* 'wide expanses.'

1622. *þās* 'this transitory world.'

1625. *þāra* of those things.

1636. *earfoðlice* 'with difficulty for each one of them.'

1640. *cōmon*: *cuman* is often construed with a following inf. (here *gongan*, in 1644 *gān*), which is sometimes best rendered by a pres. part.

1649. *ides* Wealhtheow, Hrothgar's queen.

1656. *wigge* 'in war under the water dared I the work full hard to be wrought; well nigh was my power of fighting ended.'

1660. *wiht* 'achieve aught.'

1671. *hit* = *ðæt* = this.

1675. *on* 'from that quarter'; *þā* can alliterate because emphatic; see note on l. 44.

*Much praise is given to Beowulf; and they feast together. On the morrow Beowulf bids farewell to Hrothgar, more gifts are given, and messages are sent to Hygelac: Beowulf departs with the full love of Hrothgar. The Geats come to their ship and reward the ship-warder, and put off and sail to their own land.*

1873. *bēga* 'expectation of both things (meeting and not meeting again), but especially of the latter, that they might never see each other again.' Cp. *Cymbeline* I. i. 124: "when shall we see again?"

1878. *ac him* 'but in his breast a secret longing for the dear man, fast in the bonds of his mind, burnt to his blood,' i.e. right into him.

1889. *hægstealdra*: the adjectival ending of the gen. pl. may well be repeated by mistake from the preceding word.

1902. *mā þme* 'the worthier for the treasure.'



1903. *Gewāt* 'the ship went on'; *naca* for *nacan* is the least change that will make the line alliterative; the adv. *on* can alliterate.

1919. *wynsuman*: the weak form of the adj. is often found in poetry where the strong form, or the weak form with the def. art., would be used in prose; cp. ll. 1871, 2330.

*Beowulf comes to Hygelac's house. He tells all the tale of his doings in full to Hygelac, and gives him his gifts. Time wears; Hygelac is slain in battle; Heardred, his son, reigns in his stead, he is slain by the Swedes, and Beowulf is made king. When he is grown old, and has been king for fifty years, come new tidings. A great dragon finds a mound wherein is stored the treasure of ancient folk departed. The said dragon abides there and broods the gold for 300 years. Now a certain thrall, who had misdane against his lord and was fleeing from his wrath, haps on the said treasure and takes a cup thence, which he brings to his lord to appease his wrath. The worm wakes, and finds his treasure lessened, but can find no man who has done the deed. Therefore he turns on the folk, and wars on them, and burns Beowulf's house.*

2284. *hord*: the repetition may be an error of the scribe; *dæl* has been suggested here.

*bēne* '(of) the boon (it) was granted.'

2287. *wroht* 'a new strife arose.'

2289. *hē* (mon 2281) 'had stepped in too far.'

2292. *sē ðe* 'he who retains God's favour,' or 'he whom God's favour protects.'

2296. *ymbekwearf*: the *e* of *ymbe* has probably been inserted by a scribe. It enfeebles the metre, and the form *ymbekwearfan* is almost always found.

2297. The first half is unmetrical. Suggested readings are *eal ūtanweard* (*hlāw* is also neut.), and *ealne ūtweardne*.

2307. *wyrne* 'according to the dragon's desire, to his joy'; for the construction cp. l. 2314.

2332. The 'dark thoughts' are presumably a foreboding of evil rather than any rebellion against divine decree, and their unwonted character represents rather a relapse from Beowulf's customary optimism than from his piety.

2334. *ēalond*: land that is bordered (not of necessity completely) by water.

*ūtan*, 'from without,' marks the direction of the dragon's attacks.

2338. *eallireenne* (m.) forms a false concord with *wigbord* (n.). But syntax is often confused in A.S.; *scyld* may have been in the author's mind. Or, possibly, *ireenne* is the weak neut. form.

2341-4. As is implied in these lines, although Beowulf succeeds in quelling the fiery dragon, he himself receives deadly wounds in the terrible encounter. With the burning of his body the poem ends.

## XXVII. JUDITH

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Beowulf* MS.), f. 199a.

Edition. Ed. A. S. Cook (Boston 1889, Student's Edition 1893).

Other Works. 1. The Apocrypha. 2. Sir T. Gregory Foster, *Judith: Studies in Metre, Language and Style* (Strassburg 1892).

This noble fragment contains little more than the last three cantos of a poem which originally consisted of twelve. Perhaps the poet put forth all his powers as he neared the end, for it is difficult to believe that the lost portion contained anything as fine as what we possess. The style is unusually straightforward, and no signposts are needed.

To connect our two extracts, the story, best read in the Apocrypha, is summarised here. Holofernes, the general of Nebuchadnezzar, has invaded Judaea and is investing Bethulia. Judith, a Jewess, has gained access to him by her beauty. After feasting his warriors he has her brought to his pavilion. She cuts off his head in his drunken stupor, escapes with her maid, and emboldens her countrymen to fall on their foes. The Assyrians come to rouse their general and find only a headless corpse. The rout of their enemies by the Jews is complete.

*Judith* is an excellent example of the way in which the new Christianised poetry was permeated with the old pagan spirit of the Teutonic epic.

18. *æfter* along; still preserved in dialect; a Devonshire boy gave as his reason for being late that he had been picking blackberries *after* the hedges.

20. *ðæs* the fact that they were doomed.

21. *Hōlofernus* Holofernes; the name alliterates throughout with vowels. Nebuchadnezzar is not mentioned; Holofernes to our poet is both general and king.

27. *gebærdon wel* here no doubt 'should drink deep.'

29. Note the rhyme, here, and in ll. 23, 63, 115.

31. *oferdrence* 'shamefully overserved with liquor' (Pepys).

34. *nīða* 'the one blended of malice,' i.e. Holofernes.

42. *lædan ongunnon* lit. 'began to lead,' but hardly distinguishable from 'led.' Later, in ME., *gan*, < *ongann*, pt. sg. of *onginnan*, had the force of mod. 'did.'

45. *inne* goes in sense with *þær* in l. 44, 'wherein'; cp. l. 50.

52. *nymðe*. The order of sense is: 'nymðe se mōdiga hēte hwæne rinca nīðe rōfra gegangan þē nēar him tō rūne.'

65. *swylone* agrees with *ende*; the correl. *swylcum*, governed by *æfter*, is understood: 'such as he had wrought for.'

79. *scūrum heardne*: cp. 'the ice-brook's temper' in *Othello*.

86. *nūðā* is an emphatic *nū*.

91. *pearlmōd*: the same phrase describes Holofernes in l. 66.

93. *torne*, adv., where the adj. would be more usual; so *hāte* (94) and *rūme* (97). The meaning is: 'Avenge what is thus angrily (so angry) in my heart,' the rage of my heart and its cause.

96. *þe* agrees, as usual, with the sing. antecedent *gehwylen*: 'who seeks him for help (for himself).'

98. *hāligre* 'hope [was] renewed to the holy [maid]'; *wearð* is understood from the impersonal construction in l. 97.

112. *gēsne* lifeless. This word survived at least as late as Spenser, the sense-development being 'barren, producing scantily, scantily produced, rare'; see *Faery Queen* vi. 4. 37:

Found nothing that he said unmeet nor geason.

*gæst* 'the ghost turned elsewhere under the beetling ness and there was thrown down.' That this is a piece of folk-lore seems to be confirmed by such local names on our coasts as 'Hell's Mouth' in N. Wales and in Cornwall, and 'The Devil's Cauldron.'

246. *gefragn*, followed by acc. and inf. (*tōbrēdon*), with which *ædre* is to be taken. See note on XXXIV. 117.

248. Construe: 'ond weras hrēowigferhðe þringan hwearfum wið būrgeteldes pæs bealofullan H.'

252. *on...sæte* tmesis for *onsæte*.

259. *hū* 'how the warrior had sped with (against) the holy maid.'

272. *þā wæs* (impers.) 'then was their glory at an end.'

273. The description of the delay and hesitation outside the pavilion of Holofernes is well done. Here we have almost a dramatic touch,



with sound echoing sense: note the drawn out 'þā eorlas hokedon āwecan,' the warriors were thinking of awakening their friend and lord, and the sharp clear sequel, 'him wiht ne spēow,' it sped them not a whit.

286. *tōweard* 'shown to be imminent.'

288. *life...losian* depart from life, perish. There are several parallels to this construction: *losian sundhelme* (Rid. II. 10), *lēgbryne* (Crist 1001), *clomnum* (Crist 1628).

291. *gewitan* 'departed weary of heart, hastening into flight.'

## XXVIII. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD

*MS.* Capitular Library, Vercelli; Codex Vercellensis f. 104 b (prob. early 11th century).

*Edition.* Ed. A. S. Cook (Oxford 1905).

*Other Works.* Forbes and Dickins in *M.L.R.* x. 28.

*Date.* Eighth century.

"*The Dream of the Rood* is the choicest blossom of Old English Christian poetry; religious feeling has never been more exquisitely clothed.... We have no other instance of a dream poem in pre-Conquest England." It belongs to the Cynewulfian poetry, and is probably by Cynewulf himself. Parts of it are carved, in runes, on the famous Ruthwell Cross in Dumfriesshire; this version is in northern dialect. The Ruthwell Cross readings are given at the foot of the pages.

The whole poem contains 156 lines, and consists of three parts: the poet's description of the cross; the story of the crucifixion and the resurrection told by the cross itself; and the poet's reflection on what he saw. Our extract gives the earlier and finer part of the story told by the rood.

37. *mihthe* 'could have felled.' Past=pluperf. is frequent, more especially with *ær*.

42. *ymbclypte*. "The Old English idea of crucifixion was a very vague one, whence the inappropriate use of *ymbclyppan* here" (Sweet). On the contrary it appears to me to be a legitimate and telling poetic device. More than that, 'embraced the Cross,' to denote that the act was voluntary, is the idea and phrasing of all catholic devotion.

52. *penian* lit. 'I saw [one] stretch the God of hosts'; best rendered by a pass. partic.

54. *forðeode*: authorities are divided as to whether this word is a compound of *forð* and *eode* or of *for* and *ðeode*, 'went forth' or 'overcame.' In the former case *scīman* is a weak parallel to *hræw*; in the latter, we have a verb of which neither *Sprach.* nor B.-T. gives another example in this form. The alternative renderings are: 'darkness had obscured the Ruler's corpse, the bright ray; shadow came forth' and 'darkness had obscured the Ruler's corpse; shadow overcame the bright ray.' I adopt the former reading. The MS. has *forð eode*. Cook says: "Even the Saviour's corpse is conceived as a source of light," and aptly compares *Crist* 1089: "ūsses Dryhtnes rōd,...bēacna beorhtast,...pæt ofer side gesceaft scīre scīneð."

56. *cwiðdon*: the abrupt change of number is not infrequent with a collective noun; cp. l. 83.

57. *fise* eager ones, nom. to *cwōman*. Cook says: "Joseph and Nicodemus, we may suppose; cp. John xix. 38-9"; the fact that the descent from the cross follows in l. 60 supports this interpretation, for Joseph asked for and obtained the body of Jesus. But *feorran* suggests another



meaning, and I can only interpret *fūse* as 'eager angels.' The reading on the Ruthwell Cross (see footnote in text) means: 'eager noble ones came from afar to him in his solitude.'

59. *þām* lit. 'to the men to hand,' i.e. to the men's hands.

62. *bedrifenne* masc., because the cross is personified (*rōd* is fem., *gealga* masc.).

*strælum* arrows. Cook says it is most likely that the nails are meant. But why bind the author down so closely to the gospel narrative in a poem full of imagination?

63. *limwērigne* the limb-weary one. Ruthwell has *hine* for *ðær*.

*heafdum*: cp. "ðone stan ðe æt his heafdum læg," *Cura Past.* (ed. Sweet 101. 16); and see note on XXV. 45.

65. *him* probably a reflex. dat. here, as in ll. 63, 67.

66. *on* 'in the sight of his slayer,' apparently meaning the cross. Cook takes *banan* as gen. pl. (cp. *flotan* XXXIII. 32), 'of his murderers.' *curfon*. The author is apparently thinking of a marble sarcophagus. Ælfric writes (*Hom.* II. 262): "þā stōd on ðære stōwe sum *stānen* *ðrūh* [stone coffin]"; and again (I. 216): "bebyrigdon his līc on *nūwere* *ðrȳh* [in a new coffin]."—Cook.

69. *mæte weorode* alone (Sweet and Cook). L. 124 has: "þær ic āna wæs mæte werede," and Cook considers that the meaning 'alone' is clearly given by the equation with *āna*. On the other hand it may be said that, if *āna* is parallel to *mæte werede*, it renders the latter entirely otiose. Here the meaning may be 'with a small band of angels.'

70. *wē* the three crosses, as in ll. 73, 75.

*grēotende*. Cook, following Kemble, reads *gēotende*, dripping, and compares ll. 19–23. But the MS. reading *reotende* is much more likely to have been written for its synonym *greetende*. Craigie suspects that *reotende* is right, and that the scribe mechanically altered *rūme* to *gōde*.

71. *stefn* prob. = *sorhlēoð* (67); *hilderinca* (as in 61) = *beornas* (66) = the friends of Jesus, this heroic terminology being frequent in the religious poetry. See opening note on XXVII.

78. *hæleð* the poet.

86. *þe him* 'to whom there is, or will be, fear of, or from, me.'

## XXIX. THE PHOENIX

MS. Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 55 b.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. i. 95.

Date. Eighth century.

The whole poem contains 677 lines. It is in two parts: the first is based on a Latin poem, *De Ave Phoenix*, attributed to Lactantius, a Christian apologist of the fourth century; the second is an allegory of the resurrection. *The Phoenix* has often been claimed for Cynewulf; if not his, it belongs to his school.

Our extract is the opening of the poem. No reader can miss the warmth and beauty of the description of the land where the phoenix lives.

11. *eadgum tōgēanes*: so that, from the land here described, the redeemed can be seen through heaven's open door; but perh. = to admit the blessed.

15. Notice the rhymes here and in ll. 16, 54, besides partial rhymes elsewhere.

28. *twelfum herra fæðmrimes*: the Lat. poem (v. sup.) makes the meaning certain:

Sed nostros montes, quorum iuga celsa putantur,  
Per bis sex ulnas eminent ille locus.

41. *Swā* when, correl. with *þā* in 43.

### XXX. JULIANA

MS. Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 65 b.

Edition. Ed. W. Strunk, Jr. (Boston 1904).

Other Works. 1. Sir Israel Gollancz, *Cynewulf's Christ*, Excursus (London 1892). 2. A. S. Cook, *The Christ of Cynewulf* (Boston 1900).

The poem comprises 731 lines. We give the conclusion, partly because it contains one of the four famous 'signatures' in runes of the author, Cynewulf, the other three being in *Crist*, *Elene*, and *The Fates of the Apostles*. The source of the poem is the *Acta S. Julianae*, published by the Bollandists in the *Acta Sanctorum* under date Feb. 16. "It is interesting to note," says Strunk, "that of the numerous medieval accounts of this saint, both in verse and in prose, Cynewulf's is the oldest in any vernacular language." Juliana was martyred at Nicomedia at the beginning of the fourth century.

695. *mā* Cynewulf.

696. *sēo hālge* Juliana, the description of whose death and burial ended with the first half of l. 695.

697. *þonne* 'when part from me the dearest things of all, the two consorts (body and soul) sunder friendship, their mighty heartlove.'

701. *eardes* 'of land one to me unknown.' Strunk adopts Hart's emendation *uncēðgu*, not knowing, ignorant, in agreement with *sāwul*. Supply *earde* after *þissum*.

702. *ærgewyrhtum* 'according to my former works, fare after my deeds of old.'

703-8. Since Kemble, the view has usually been held that the runes in this passage have only the value of the letters of Cynewulf's name; Grein however added: "but in such a manner that each of the three groups (CY and N; EW and U; LF) figures by itself as a substitute for the name in full." It was left to Trautmann (*Anglia* xvi. 219 ff.; *Kynewulf*, 1898, pp. 45-50) to formulate the principles in accordance with which runes are used in OE. poetic ciphers, and to furnish for the present passage an interpretation based on these principles. Runes may be used in groups to signify the words which they spell (as SROH for 'hors,' *Rid.* xix. 1, 2), or the words which they spell in part (as WI for 'wicg,' *Rid.* lxiv. 1). Groups of three or more runes always stand for the words which they spell. Trautmann then interprets CYN as *cyn*, [man]kind; EWU as *ēwu*, North. for WS. *ēowan*, the sheep; LF as *licfæt* (XXXI. 1343), the body. His solution is corroborated by the pl. number of *ācle* and *bidað*, contrasting with the sing. of *hweorfeð* and *beofað*; *fāh*, which must be changed to agree with *ēwu*, is equally inconsistent with *ācle* and *bidað*, so that it affords no evidence against the solution.—Strunk (condensed).

This is not convincing, and in particular the latter part.

CYN = monncyn }  
EWU = ēwu } here are three different principles of interpretation.  
LF = licfæt }

*Licfæt* is a mere guess, which Trautmann has probably since altered several times. And, one may well ask, where are the goats? It comes

to this: for six lines the verbs are in the 3rd person, because, Grein suggests, the subjects stand for 'Cynewulf'—that is to say, having no initials he uses parts of his name as we might use our initials. In one line (706) the author is thinking apparently of the three initials rather than of what they stand for, and we have two pl. words *æcle bidað*. On the other hand *fāh* is sg.; and the change to *æcol bideð* or *æcle* (adv., not recorded) *bideð* would remove all difficulty. Read the passage with 'Cynewulf' in place of each group of runes, and see if that does not give a sense far more natural than Trautmann's.

703. *hwærfed*: all the verbs are future down to *seomað* (709).

### XXXI. ST GUTHLAC

MS. Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 33 a.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. i. 55.

Other Works. C. W. Goodwin, *The A.S. Version of the Life of St Guthlac* (London 1848).

*Guthlac* (1353 ll.) is divided into two independent parts at l. 790. The second part is based on the Latin life by Felix of Croyland (*Acta Sanctorum*, 11 April). Our extract gives the conclusion of the poem, except for a few lines missing at the end.

St Guthlac (died c. 714), born of noble parents, led a hermit's life at Croyland (or Crowland) near Peterborough.

1288. *wlīte* dat., parallel with *sunnan*.

1299. *Beofode*: the passing of the saint was accompanied by an earthquake.

1301. *ār*: Guthlac (l. 1148 seq.) had bidden his attendant convey the news of his death to his sister; see l. 1316.

1304. *sārgum* the sorrowing messenger.

1313. *þæs* thereof, of the fact that he had left him lying dead.

1339. *wīca* 'to visit the "mansions" of the home on high.'

1340. *eorðan dæl* the body, contrasted with *wuldres dæl* (1342).

### XXXII. THE LATER GENESIS

MS. Bodleian, Junius xi. f. 16.

Editions. 1. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* II. ii. 333. 2. Ed. Klaeber, Hoop's *Englische Textbibliothek*, No. 15 (Heidelberg 1913).

Other Works. E. Sievers: *Der Heliand und die angelsächsische Genesis* (Halle 1875).

Date. Not earlier than latter half of ninth century.

The Caedmonian *Genesis* contains 2935 lines; 617 of these (ll. 235–851) in part repeat what had preceded, the fall of the angels, and are known as *Genesis B* or *The Later Genesis*.

Differences between this piece and other OE. poetry will readily be noted. Some words (such as *hearnscearu*, 432) and constructions are Old Saxon, not OE.; the irregularity in the length of the lines is unexampled elsewhere in OE.; there is a quite unusual number of repetitions, as in ll. 346 and 349, 392 and 394; and there is a fine quasi-dramatic quality pervading this extract, for a parallel to which we might seek in vain in our oldest poetry. In metre, diction and style the *Later Genesis* resembles so closely the Old Saxon poem called the *Heliand* (Redeemer) that, as long ago as 1875, Sievers put forward the hypothesis that *Genesis B* was an OE. version of an Old Saxon



poem on Genesis by the author of the *Heliand*. In 1894 Sievers' conjecture received startling confirmation. Four fragments of Old Saxon poetry were discovered in a MS. in the Vatican Library, of which three were portions of a poem on the book of Genesis and the fourth was a part of the *Heliand*. One of the fragments of the OS. Genesis lies within the compass of our *Genesis B*, which proves, as far as the coincidence extends, to be a close rendering of the Old Saxon.

Our extract opens at the point where Satan's arrogance in heaven has reached such a pitch that he has announced his decision to be no longer God's retainer. The subject of *ācwæð* is God, 'heofnes Wal-dend.'

305. *tō dēofle* predicative dat., the regular construction. Note the omission of the art. with *dēofol*, as if it were a proper noun.

307. *þrēo niht*: cp. *Par. Lost* vi. 871: "Nine days they fell."

315-6. Cp. *Par. Lost* ii. 594-5:

the parching air

Burns froze, and cold performs the effect of fire.

319. *fylde*: [*man*] *fylde helle*, hell was filled.

330. *fýre* poss. dat.—an extreme instance—repeated in l. 361.

331. *hell*, a *j*-stem, here has the accus. of the *i*-stems (cp. l. 319); it is an Old Saxon form.

333. Cp. *Par. Lost* i. 62-3:

yet from those flames

No light, but rather darkness visible.

See S. Brooke, *Early English Literature* II. 103.

340. *hīe*: this sudden change of number (here a double change) is not unexampled; cp. *Andreas* 367-8.

344. The omission of *þæt hē* before the subord. clause is very unusual.

350. *forspēon* for *forspōn* from *forsponan*, through confusion between *sponan* (Class 6) and *spōnnan* (Redupl.).

367. *him* refl. dat.

*þolien* subjunctive; note the change of construction.

370. *winterstunde*: B.-T. gives 'a year's space,' which is bathos. The only really satisfactory rendering is: 'might I get out for one hour, be herewithout for one winter-hour, then I with this company'—. The author of the *Later Genesis* is quite equal to such a stroke as this, and there is no valid reason against it. *Tīd* is the usual word for 'hour,' but *stund* can also mean 'hour,' and *wintertīd* is appropriated for the meaning 'winter-time.' A 'winter-hour' would then be one twelfth of an 'artificial' day (*Cant. Tales*, B. 2) in winter, and thus but half the length of a 'summer-hour.'

385. *wāt...cūðe*: cp. Ger. *wissen* and *kennen*.

387. *unc Adame* lit. 'to us two Adam,' i.e. 'to Adam and me': 'that things would fall out amiss between Adam and me.' See note on XVI. 35.

389. *þæt syndon*: see note on II. 78.

391. *Swā* although; cp. *Antony and Cleopatra* II. v. 94:

O! I would thou didst,

So half my Egypt were submerg'd and made

A cistern for scal'd snakes.

395. *geworhtne* see note on I. 17.

397. *þæs* see note on I. 24.

399. *andan* 'may avenge the injury done to us'; *gebētan*, *onwenden*, subjunctives.

401. *Ne gelýfe* 'I no longer have any hope of that bright world for myself.'

*hē* God.

411. *ūre* of us; we should rather have expected the poss. adj. *ūrra*.

412. *on* 'at a more welcome time [than this].'

413. *gíf his* 'if any one of my thanes (repeating the *ænegum þegne* of l. 409) would yet consent to this'; *his* = *þæs* (see l. 397) is rare, as is *hit* = *þæt* in l. 427. Cp. XXVI. 1671.

426. *hrēoweð*: *mē* is understood from l. 425.

435. *him* 'for him will reward be prepared for ever after for whatever (of) benefits we shall be able to win.'

### XXXIII. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH

MS. Parker, Corp. Chr. Coll. Cant., with occasional readings from other MSS., for which see Extract I.

*Editions.* 1. *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*, ed. Earle and Plummer (Oxford 1892-9). 2. *Maldon and Brunnanburh*, ed. C. L. Crow (Boston 1897). 3. *The Battle of Maldon*, ed. W. J. Sedgfield (Boston 1904).

*Other Works.* 1. Tennyson's Works: *Battle of Brunanburh*. 2. J. R. Green: *The Conquest of England* (London 1899).

The historical situation may be studied in the last-named work; it is also briefly explained in the Notes. The Battle of Brunnanburh was the greatest victory of *Athelstan* and the greatest battle in the struggle, almost unceasing in the 10th century, between *Wessex* and the alien north, which bore the yoke of *Wessex* with persistent reluctance. The triumphant tone of the poem and its well marked scorn make it alive for us a thousand years later. That nearly one half of its half-lines have been found in earlier A.S. poetry shows how the author was steeped in national song, yet without losing his originality or inspiration.

2. *brōþor*: *Athelstan* and *Edmund* were half-brothers, sons of *Edward the Elder*. *Edmund* became king of the English on *Athelstan's* death in 940.

5. *Brunnanburh*. "The site of the battle must be looked for in a locality which would serve as a rendezvous for the Scots, the Strathclyde Welsh, and the Dublin Danes. It is obvious that such a spot must be sought on the west of England.... One great argument in favour of this view [that *Brunnanburh* = *Bramber*, south of the Ribble and Preston] is the discovery of the great hoard at *Cuerdale*, on the Ribble, containing 975 oz. of silver in ingots, and over 7000 coins, none later than 930, which is supposed to be the military chest of the confederates" (Plummer: *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel* II. 140, q.v. for a discussion of the site).

6. Swords are *homera lāfe*, 'the leavings of hammers,' also in *Beow.* 2829 and *Riddles* v. 7.

8. *cnēomægum* kinsfolk, lineage. *Cnēow*, knee, is here a step in the pedigree; Plummer points out that Lat. *genu* is used in the same sense.

11. i.e. the Scots and the Scandinavians; the two main elements of the hostile force.—P.

13-17. The battle lasted from dawn to sunset.

22. *on lāst legdon*, pursued (with dat.); but the intrans. use of *leggan* is as difficult to justify as it is to parallel. Perhaps we should supply *hē* before *on*, or understand it.

24. *mylenscearpum*. In the OE. Vocabularies we find "feol oððe mylenstān" as the gloss of Lat. *lima*. It seems a natural inference that *mylenscearp* = sharpened by a hone.

*Myrce*: the Mercians were fighting for Athelstan.

26. *Anlāfe*. "The league consisted of the Danes of Northumbria, Constantine, King of the Scots, the Strathclyde Britons under their king, Owen or Eugenius; and the Danes of Dublin under the two Anlafs or Olafs. These last were cousins; one, Anlaf Cuaran, being the son of Sitric, Athelstan's brother-in-law, the other being the son of Guthfrith or Godfrey, Sitric's brother, expelled by Athelstan in 927. Both were kings of Dublin, and were endeavouring to recover the hold of their family upon Northumbria. Anlaf Sitricson was further son-in-law to Constantine, King of the Scots, who seems to have been the soul of the confederacy. It is not wonderful that the two are frequently confounded. The poem only mentions one, perhaps a compound of the two." (Plummer, *loc. cit.*) For the connection between the story of Anlaf Cuaran and *Havelok the Dane* see Skeat's edition of *Havelok* (Oxford 1902), Introduction §§ 21-9.

32. *flotan*: gen. pl. in *-an* is very rare, but not unexampled (Siev. § 276, N. 4).

33. *Norðmanna brego*, Anlaf (v. sup.).

38. *Constantinus*: see note on l. 26.

39. *krēman ne porfte*: cp. ll. 44, 47. This scorn is the nearest approach that OE. poetry makes to satire. See Tennyson's rendering of it in his *Battle of Brunanburh*.

48. *beadoweorca* is genitive governed by *beteran*; the four following genitives are in apposition to it.

54. *Dynges* remains a crux. The MS. forms are *dynges*, *dinges*, *idnges*, *dyniges* and *dinnes*. Toller gives '*dyng*, a storm.' There is a place Dingestow between Monmouth and Raglan, and this may confirm the assumption that it is a proper name here.

55. *Dyflin*, the only mention of Dublin in the Chronicle.—P.

60-5. This famous passage must be compared with *Beowulf* 3024-7, *Genesis* 1983-5, *Exodus* 161-8, *Elene* 27-30 and 110-2, *Judith* 205-12, and *Maldon* 106-7. It will be seen that the epithets, *salowigpāda* and *hýrnednebb*, used in *Judith* of the eagle, are here transferred to the raven.

63. *earn æftan hwit*: the name *erne* still sticks to the *aquila albicilla* of Jenyns, of which a marked feature is its white tail. It is seldom seen south of St Abb's Head [near Berwick].—Earle.

*brūcan*, like *bryttigean* (60), is governed by *Lēton*; they are best rendered as pres. parts.

64. *gūphafoc*, a parallel to *earn*.

65-7. *wæl mære...folces gefylled*, lit. greater slaughter of folk felled, i.e. more people slain; *wæl* is constantly used in a concrete sense.

68-9. These lines seem to point to a monk as author; if so, he had drunk in the spirit of the finest OE. song, and had the heart of a poet.

## XXXIV. THE BATTLE OF MALDON

MS. Cott. Otho A. xii (Wanley's *Catalogus*), destroyed by fire in 1731. Wanley says that the beginning and the end of the poem were already missing in the MS., but it is agreed that probably not many lines are lost. Fortunately the text had been printed by Hearne five years before the fire.



*Editions.* 1. Thomas Hearne, *Johannis Confratris et Monachi Glastoniensis Chronica sive Historia de Rebus Glastoniensibus* II. 570 (Oxford 1726). The readings at the foot of the text are Hearne's. 2 and 3. See XXXIII, editions 2 and 3.

*Other Works.* 1. U. Zernial, *Das Lied von Byrhtnoth's Fall* (Berlin 1887). 2. D. Abegg, *Zur Entwicklung der historischen Dichtung bei den Angelsachsen* (Strassburg 1894). 3. E. A. Freeman, *The Norman Conquest*, I. 268 (Oxford 1867).

*The Battle of Maldon* has been frequently and highly praised, and with good reason. In view of its late date, the poetry and the verse are alike excellent. Byrhtnoth might be called a 10th century Beowulf, for they both embody some of the finest qualities of the race, courage, and loyalty to king, country and friends. There is a simple, almost stern, Homeric strain in this poem—partly due to the almost complete absence of 'kennings' and parallelism—that marks it out from all others in Old English. The suggestion has been made that it was written by an eye-witness of the battle, and so soon after the event that he does not know even the name of Anlaf, the leader of the enemy: it must be remembered, however, that the lay is incomplete. The date of the battle was 991 (see X. 84).

In the language of the poem two features are to be noted. A few Norse words occur, *ceallian*, *dreng*, *gríð*, for the first time. And there is a certain dialectic colouring, e.g. in *bēron*=*bæron* (67), *wēgon*=*wægon* (98)—these might be either Mercian or Kentish, but the latter is improbable—which suggests that the burnt MS. may have been a West Saxon copy of an East Anglian original.

5. *þæt*, this (used like Gk. *τόδε*), referring to the noun clause in the next line: a very common construction (see I. 36). See note on I. 24.

6. *se eorl* Byrhtnoth, who is correctly called 'ealdormann' in *Chron.* 991 A.D. (see X. 85). *Eorl* as a title had been borrowed from the Norsemen; see *Chron.* 871 A.D. Of *Offan mæg* (I. 5) and most of the personae of this poem we know nothing.

7. *him of handon* from his hands; *handon*, dat. pl., a common form at this late date; but see I. 14.

11. *Ēac*, here a prep. governing *him*: 'besides.'

14. *þā* (def. art.) *hwile* (fem. noun accus.) *þe* (rel. particle) lit. the while that, 'while.'

20. *bæd* (usu.) begged, (but here perhaps) commanded. Some confusion may have already arisen between this verb, *biddan*, and *bēodan*, to command. The translation of *biddan* often requires care.

*hēoldon*=*hēolden*: such irregularities are not unknown in EWS., and are frequent at this date.

24. *heorðwerod*, the *heorðgenēatas* of I. 204, and the *hiredmen* of I. 261, household retainers who were also experienced and devoted warriors. Some of them were among the *winas*, *frýnd ond geféran*, *winemāgas* (228-9, 306), the wider semi-feudal retinue, to whom Byrhtnoth was *winedrihten* (263).

*wiste* sc. to be.

28. *hē*, the *wicinga ār*.

30. *mōst* must, usually rendered by *scealt* (see I. 60), while *mōst*=mayest. It is noteworthy that the mod. meaning is already found here.

31. *wið* in exchange for; see also II. 35, 39.

34. *þurfe*=*þurfon*: this form in -e, borrowed from the subjunctive, is usual before *wē* and *gē*; see I. 59.

*gif gē* 'if you are good for the amount demanded' (Skeat), 'if you succeed in doing this' (Toller).

37. *lēoda*, usu. 'nations,' but here=*lēode*, people.
40. *ūs*: the reflex. dat. with verbs of motion is very common; cp. l. 300.
41. *fripes*, adverbial genitive, 'in peace.'
45. *folc*, army, band, the ideas of 'nation' and 'army' being in early times convertible (Sweet). Cp. l. 241.
47. *ealde*. If Hearn's *ættrynne* is correct, *ord* appears to be sing., and presumably *sword* is sing. too; then *ealde* is an instance of weak *vice* strong form, not infrequent in poetry. On the other hand, *ealde* may be a late form of the strong neut. pl.
48. *dēah*, sing., although *heregeatu* (for which see note on XVI. 430), the antecedent of *be*, is pl. This breach of concord is much commoner in relative than in principal clauses. It is not here explicable on the ground of the agreement of *be* with a remoter sing. antecedent; see XII. 26, XVI. 240, and notes.
50. *lāþre* 'more unpleasant' than the tidings hoped for, that they would pay tribute.
57. *nū* now that; this use of *nū* as a conjunctive adverb is common.
60. *sceal*: a sing. verb with two subjects is most frequent when the verb precedes the subjects; the construction may be defended here on the ground of oneness of idea.
64. The omission of a verb of motion is not uncommon, when the sense is clear; cp. ll. 187, 317; and, for the omission of 'be,' l. 312.
66. *lagustrēamas*: the current from above, the tide from below.
67. *hwænne* until; used in much the same way as *þæt* in l. 63.
68. *Panta* the river Blackwater, on which Maldon stands.
74. The resemblance to Macaulay's *Lay of Horatius* can hardly be missed.
75. The second half-line does not scan.
76. *cāfne mid his cynne* of a stock famous for their daring; or possibly 'famed for bravery among his kin.'
81. *þā* they, more emphatic than *hī*; cp. the similar use of *der* in modern German.
82. *hī*, reflex. accus.; cp. l. 283.
83. This line is an epic formula: 'while they might wield their weapons,' i.e. as long as they were not killed or disabled. Cp. ll. 167-8, 272.
84. *þā* when; the apodosis begins with l. 86.
88. These references to a ford and a bridge (see ll. 74, 81, 85), apparently meaning the same place, suggest stepping-stones covered at high water; see l. 72. The Norsemen would not wait to cross these in single file.
100. *stōdon*, construction according to sense.
102. *wihaga*, for *wighaga*, war-hedge, evidently formed by overlapping shields (*mid bordum*); cp. *bordweall* (of the Danes), l. 277 *scyldburg*, l. 242, and l. 20. Cp. also the Roman *testudo*. This is the only passage where the word occurs.
- 106-7. See note on *Brunnanburh* 60-65.
113. *wælræste gecēas* chose the bed of slaughter, died: another epic formula.
115. *swustersunu*: there was a peculiarly close tie between a man and his sister's son among Teutonic peoples.
117. *ic*: this sudden intrusion of the unknown writer is quite in the OE. manner; cp. *Beowulf* 38, 1197, and XXVII. 246.
120. *ðeoden* Byrhtnoth; cp. l. 158.
125. 'win life in a doomed man,' i.e. kill him; cp. l. 142.
130. *wiges heard* a 'Danish' warrior.

131. *beornes* Byrhtnoth.

134. *sūþerne gār*: not, surely, as Crow and Sedgfield say, meaning that the Danes were to the south of the men of Essex, for they crossed *west ofer Pantan* (97); but an incidental reference to the superiority of weapons made in the south of Europe.

136-7. Byrhtnoth jammed his shield down onto the shaft of the spear; the shaft burst and shivered the spear-head, which then sprang back out of the wound.

141. *hand wisode*: it is hardly possible to decide whether *hand* is nom. or accus.: 'his hand guided [it],' or 'he guided his hand'; the latter avoids change of subject.

143. *ōðerne* sc. *francan* (140); cp. *forheardne* [*gār*] (156).

147. *mōdi*: this no doubt represents the pronunciation of the time, with loss of the final voiced spirant. Cp. *frymði* (179), *wihagan* (102), *Wistān* (297), etc.; also the loss of *h* in *Ælfere* (80), *Byrhtelmes* (92).

149. *drenga sum* a 'Danish' warrior.

151. *begen* Byrhtnoth.

155. The Wulfstans and Wulfmærs of this poem are rather confusing. There seems no good reason why this Wulfstan should not be the same as he who held the bridge (l. 75). On the other hand, this Wulfmær (presumably the *Wulfmær* of l. 183) is perhaps called *se geonga* to distinguish him from the Wulfmær of l. 113, Byrhtnoth's nephew. See note on XVI. 562.

159. Another pirate, seeing Byrhtnoth wounded, advances to despoil him of his armour etc., although the hero is still on his feet and able to use his sword.

163. *brād ond brūnecg*: either an epic formula, or quoted from *Beow.* 1546.

168. *þæt word*, referring to Byrhtnoth's dying speech in ll. 173-80. Cp. note on l. 5:

173. *Gepance*. Most editors supply *Ic*, and several read *gepantie*. But it is not certain that Hearne's text is wrong: *ic* may be understood in an apostrophic formula of thanks, replaced later by "Thanks to thee."

179. *ferian* fare, parallel to *sīðian*. *Faran* and *feran* (which may be the true reading here) are always intrans., *ferian* almost always trans., as are its compounds and cognates. But the intrans. use, although probably due to confusion, has enough support (see *Sprach.* and B.-T.) to justify the retention of *ferian* here.

180. *hī* it, acc. fem. sg. referring to *sāwul*.

183. Alliteration is lacking.

189. *gehlēop* leapt onto; a noteworthy example of the transitive force of the suffix *ge-* when prefixed to a verb of motion.

190. *þe hit* 'in which it was not right [that he should ride away],' if *þe* and *hit* are separate. But the meaning may be 'which was not right'; other words, however, are usually found between the two parts of this compound relative, most commonly used in the genitive, *ðe...his*, whose.

194. *fæsten*. Since the English, who had been collected in great haste, cannot have had time to make a fortified camp, *fæsten* must refer, either to the wood (193), or to the fortified town of Maldon.

198. *on dæg* on a day, once; as we say, 'once upon a day.'

200. *manega*, nom. pl.; the form may be due to the analogy of *fela*.

207-8. 'Then they all wished one of two things, to lay down their lives or to avenge their dear lord.'

215. The required sense is obtained by supplying *mon*, one, as subject to *mæg*: 'now can one test who is bold,' or by rendering *mæg*



'it is possible.' Cp. *Beow.* 1365: "ƿær mæg nihta gehwāem nīðwundor sēon."

234. *ūre* of us. The genitive cases of the pronouns of the first two persons, *mīn*, *ðīn*; *uncer*, *incer*; *ūre*, *ēower*, are fully declined as poss. adjs. (e.g. *mīnum*, 176), but are also used, as here, as true objective genitives. This usage is still found in Chaucer: Harry Bailey was "owre aller cok," the cock of us all.

238. *beswicene*, p.p. inflected, acc. pl. The p.p. conjugated with *habban* is sometimes inflected to agree with the object (here *ūs*), more often not; it is more likely to agree if the object precedes.

239. *þæs* this; see note on l. 5; *wēnan* governs the genitive; the noun clause is in the next line.

242. *Ābrēoðe his anġin* seems to be equivalent to our 'Bad luck to him': *þæt* may be rendered 'because.'

245. *þām beorne*, no doubt Offa.

249. *Stūrmere* Leofsunu's home; probably Sturmer in Essex, near Haverhill. But the reference may be to the estuary of the Stour, about 20 miles N.E. of Maldon.

256. *unorne*: editors with one accord render this 'old.' Of what use is an old man in battle? *Dunnere* was a *plain, simple* peasant, and he added his simple exhortation of two lines only. Cp. *Ancrene Riwle* ed. Morton, p. 108; *Owl and Nightingale* ed. Wells, ll. 317, 1492; *Horn* ed. Hall, ll. 330, 1526. [This note has since been confirmed by Emerson in *M.L.R.* xiv. 206.]

*ofer eall* so that all could hear. Cp. Ger. *überall*, everywhere.

259. *on folce* might mean in either army. But l. 278 shows clearly that the 'Danish' army is meant. See note on l. 45.

261. *þā hiredmen*, see note on l. 24.

271. *æfre embe stunde* at frequent intervals, ever and anon.

273. *Þāġġt* here, as often, introduces a new incident. In l. 168 it seems to mean: 'Still (yet)' B. had strength left to utter this speech.

*Ēadweard se langa*: see l. 117. This Homeric bard knows even the nicknames of his heroes; unfortunately he assumes that their fame has gone out into all the world.

276. *betera*. For the absolute use of this comparative cp. *Beowulf* 1702-3: "þæt ðes eorl wære geboren *betera*."

283. *cellod*: see note on *Finnsburg* 31 (in *Beowulf* ed. Wyatt and Chambers).

286. *þone sēlidan*: it is tantalising that we know nothing about this famous pirate, or about 'Gaddes mæg,' not even to which side the latter belonged. Hence the correct punctuation is doubtful.

300. *Wigelīnes bearn*: it seems clear that *Wistan* is meant. Sweet supposed that *Wigelin* was another name of *Þurstan*.

312. *sceal* sc. *bēon*.

315. *ā mæg gnornian*. It is tempting to regard this as a wish or curse, but there seems to be no parallel for such a use of *mæg*. 'Ever can he mourn': that is all he is good for, and all he is likely to get. The distinction must be made, even if it is not a great one.

318. *mē*, dat. (see l. 300), not cognate accus. with *licgan*.

## XXXV. SOLOMON AND SATURN

*MSS.* Two in Corpus Christi Library, Cambridge: 1. A, no. 422, contains over 500 ll.: 2. B, no. 41, has less than 100 ll., not including our selection.

*Editions.* 1. Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn* (Ælfrie Soc., London 1847), Part II., p. 161. 2. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. ii. 71.

*Solomon and Saturn* is a wit contest between Hebrew and pagan, in which the latter comes off second-best.

286. *heardes* etc.: partitive gens. dependent on some word like *æghwæt*, everything, understood.

291. *bēoð* is rare, but not unexampled, in 3rd sing.

295. *telgum* in its branches.

296. 'it moves the upstanding stem (prow) on its journey.'

## PLAN OF GLOSSARY

All references are to extract and line.

For the principles on which the glossary is based see the Preface.

The order of words is strictly alphabetical. Past participles compounded with *ge-* are usually glossed under the simple verb, but there are necessary exceptions: e.g. for *gecoren* 7 311 see *gecōosan*, for *gewunod* 11 27 see *gewunian*.

Cross references are not as a rule given for forms which a knowledge of the grammar should suffice to trace. "Preterite-present" ("Strong-weak") verbs will be found under their infinitives. Regular comparatives and superlatives are glossed under the positive; irregular, separately.

Words are glossed under forms which actually occur in the *Reader*. Where this rule is broken in order to bring related words together, cross references are given in all instances not covered by the following table:

<b>io</b> (initial and medial) = <b>eo</b>	<b>k = c</b>
<b>i, y = ie, i</b>	<b>-o = -u</b>
<b>an, am = on, om</b>	<b>-h = -g</b>
<b>al</b> (+consonant) = <b>eal</b>	<b>-on, -un, -an = -an, -on, -um</b>

The following abbreviations alone require explanation:

<b>1-7</b>	classes of strong verbs	<b>n</b>	neuter
<b>a</b>	accusative	<b>opt</b>	subjunctive
<b>abs</b>	absolute(ly)	<b>p, pl</b>	plural
<b>adjp</b>	adjective-pronoun	<b>pp</b>	past participle
<b>asm etc.</b>	accus. sing. masc., etc.	<b>pr</b>	present
<b>av</b>	anomalous verb	<b>prp</b>	present participle
<b>cv</b>	contracted verb	<b>pt</b>	past
<b>comp</b>	comparative	<b>refl</b>	reflexive
<b>d</b>	dative	<b>s</b>	singular
<b>ds, dp</b>	dat. sing., dat. plural	<b>sup</b>	superlative
<b>esp</b>	especially	<b>swv</b>	strong-weak verb
<b>g</b>	genitive	<b>tr</b>	transitive
<b>imp</b>	imperative	<b>usu</b>	usually
<b>indecl</b>	indeclinable	<b>w</b>	with
<b>inf</b>	infinitive	<b>wadj</b>	weak adjective
<b>intr</b>	intransitive	<b>wm etc.</b>	weak masc. etc.
<b>is</b>	instrumental sing.	<b>wpv</b>	weak-present verb
<b>loc</b>	locative	<b>wv</b>	weak verb



## GLOSSARY

**ā** (oo) *adv* ever, for ever 4 283, 8 124,  
 16 196, 29 25, 35, 32 375  
**ābacan** 6 bake 19 74  
**ābannan** 7 summon, call out 10 257  
**abbud**, -od *m* abbot 7 412, 15 3  
**abbudisse** *wf* abbess 7 256  
**ābelgan** 3 anger 32 430; *pt* ābealch  
 26 2280  
**ābēodan** 2 proclaim, announce 4 312,  
 20 (ix) 16, 31 1348, 34 27, 49 (take  
 word)  
**āberan** 4 bear away 18 5  
**ābiddan** 5 get by asking 14 42  
**ābifan** *ww* tremble 9 134  
**ābisgian** *ww* occupy 1 207  
**ābitan** 1 bite; corrode 2 348, 35  
 300  
**āblendan** *ww* blind 10 112, 253  
**āborgian** *ww* borrow 16 444  
**ābreca** 4 break up, break, violate,  
 take by storm 1 136, 2 241, 8 18,  
 16 9, 31 1341  
**ābregdan** 3 draw (sword), withdraw;  
*pt* ābrēd 27 79, *opt* ābrūde 11 72  
**ābrēotan** 2 break up, destroy 26 1298,  
 35 295  
**ābrēočan** 2 fail, perish, come to  
 naught 10 235, 21 66 (note), 34 242  
**ābročen** *adj* (*pp* of ābrēočan) repro-  
 bate 12 133  
**ābūrod** *pp* without peasantry 16 404  
**ābūtan** *v.* onbūtan  
*ac conj* but 4 283, 25 18; *ah* 16 260  
*ac f* oak 16 372  
**ācennan** *ww* bear, bring forth 20  
 (vi) 44, 31 1335; *pp* ācenned pro-  
 duced 5 124, born 7 409  
**ācennednes** *f* birth 16 177  
**āceorfan** 3 cut off, cut down 2 304,  
 14 56  
**āclēofan** 2 split up, chop 16 361  
**ācol** *adj* terrified, dismayed 30 706  
**ācsian** *v.* āscian  
**ācsung** *f* asking, entreaty 9 109  
**ācuman** 4 support 4 6  
**ācwacian** *ww* tremble 9 94  
**ācweccan** *ww* shake, brandish 34  
 255  
**ācwelan** 4 die 1 224  
**ācwellan** *ww* kill 12 74

**ācwencan** *ww* extinguish 11 79;  
 ācwēncan 12 19  
**ācwečan** 5 say, speak out 24 91, 27  
 82; reject, banish 32 304  
**ācyčan** *ww* proclaim, declare 24 113  
**ād** *m* pyre, funeral pile 2 191  
**ādelfan** 3 dig 2 345  
**adesa** *wm* adze 7 158  
**ādlegian** *ww* destroy, do away with  
 15 80  
**ād** *f* disease 4 319  
**ādlic** *adj* diseased, ill 11 41  
**ādōn** *av* take away, cast out 15 23;  
*pp* ūp ādōn taken up 16 524  
**ādrādan** 7 fear 4 242  
**ādrēfan** *ww* drive away 1 4  
**ādrēogan** 2 endure 11 120  
**ādrifan** 1 drive, drive out 10 285,  
 23 12  
**ādwāscan** *ww* extinguish 11 77  
**āf** *f* law, esp divine law 3 51  
**āebbian** *ww* ebb 1 322  
**ācer** *m.* field 5 29  
**ādre** *adv* forthwith, at once; fully  
 27 64, 31 1351  
**āfæst** (ēaw-, -fest) *adj* religious,  
 devout 7 266, 11 94 (note)  
**āfæstnes** (āfæst-) *f* religion 7 30, 258  
**āfen** *mn* evening 7 356, 26 2303,  
 32 313; vespers 5 148  
**āfenræst** (= -rest) *f* evening-rest 26  
 1252  
**āfensong** *m* vespers 16 250  
**āfentid** *f* eventide 28 68  
**āfest** *v.* āfæst  
**āfestful** *adj* envious 4 150  
**āfestig** *adj* envious 4 146, 15 91  
**āfest(ig)ian** *ww* envy 4 152  
**āfnan** *ww* achieve, do 26 1254  
**āfre** *adv* ever 16 477 (for ever), 22 11,  
 27 114  
**āftan** *adv* (from) behind 33 63; **āftan**  
**hēawan** hew from behind, i.e. slan-  
 der 12 66  
**āfter** *adv* after, afterwards, in pur-  
 suit 10 50, 170, 26 12  
**āfter** *prep* *wd* after, in succession to  
 26 12, 34 65; **āfter** **thām**, **thōn** after  
 that, afterwards 1 244, 7 173;  
 through, along, among 1 150, 3 173,

- 26 1572, 2294; in consequence of, in accordance with 7 119, 16 535, 26 1606, 30 707; *wa* after, for 24 50; after *ðā* after that 5 141 (note)
- æft(e)ra comp adj* next, second, later 6 15, 14 29, 16 578
- æfterfylgan vv* follow after, follow 7 53, 9 9
- æftergenga wm* successor 11 3
- æfterhyrgan vv* follow after, imitate 9 128
- æfterspyrian vv* follow 3 39
- æfterðonðe, -ðæmðe conj* after 2 307, 7 229
- ærfonca (-ðunca) wm* grudge, vexation, annoyance 26 502, 27 265
- æfwyrdla wm* damage, loss 14 36
- æg n* egg 5 160; *pl ægru(-a)* 5 160, 17 42
- æghwær adv* everywhere, from all parts 10 266, 20 (vi) 50, 21 89
- æghwæs (gs of æghwæt, n of æghwā) adv* in every respect, altogether 26 1886, 29 44, 35 291
- æghwæðer, ægðer pron* 'either,' each, both 1 149, 2 218, 7 420, 8 78, 16 56, 18 36-7, 34 224
- æghwæðerge conj; æ...ge* both...and 7 17
- æghwelc, -hwylc adj* each, everyone 2 107, 14 84, 108, 26 9, 27 50; *æghwylc ānra* everyone 28 86
- æghwider adv* (to) everywhere 10 412
- æghwonan adv* from every direction 10 39
- ægift mn* repayment 16 451
- æglæca v. æglæca*
- ægðer pron v. æghwæðer*
- ægðer conj* both 34 224; *ægðer...ge ...ge* both...and 3 40, 18 35
- ægðerge conj* both; *ægðerge...ge* both...and 1 210, 305, 2 272, 16 57, 18 32
- ægyldre adj* uncompensated, receiving no wergild 12 96
- æht f* power, wealth, possession, property 2 96, 6 58, 25 63, 26 516; *syndrig æht* private property 15 76
- æhted v. eahtian*
- æl m* eel 5 95
- ælc adj* each, any, every (one) 1 112, 2 178, 8 11, 12 64; *pl* 12 38
- ælde v. ylde*
- æled m* fire 21 80
- ælepūte wf* 'eel-pout,' burbot 5 95
- ælfix (= -fisc) m* eel 16 540
- ælmesmann m* beggar 19 47
- ælmesse (-ysse) wf* alms 16 189, 19 38
- ælmesriht n* right to alms 12 44
- ælmi(e)htig (æll-) adj* almighty 3 21, 7 302, 13 72, 28 39, 32 311; *as noun* God 11 66
- ælðeodig adj* foreign 9 55; *as noun* stranger 4 95
- æmenne adj* depopulated, deserted 2 288
- æmetig adj* 'empty,' free, at leisure 7 132
- æmetta (ēmta) wm* leisure 7 4, 8 15
- æmette wf* emmet, ant 17 42
- ænge v. enge*
- ænig (ēnig) adj* any, anyone 16 318, 25 3, 26 503, 28 47
- ænlle adj* unique, rare, splendid 18 13, 29 9, 31 1294
- ænliþig v. ænliþig*
- ænne v. ān*
- ær v. ār n*
- ær adv* before, formerly 1 27, 22 41, 26 15; *pt* with *ær* often = *plupf* 2 75; *sup* *ærest* (ærust) first 6 6, 25 27, 26 6
- ær prep* ere, before 3 69; *ær ðon, ðām* before, previously, hitherto 11 104, 12 78
- ær conj* ere, before, until 1 12, 16 299
- ærcebiſceþ, ercebiſe(e)op m* archbishop 3 76, 10 79, 90
- ærceſtol (arce-) m* archbishopric 10 251
- ærdagas mpl* former days 23 15
- æren adj* brazen 13 104
- ærende (ærende) n* errand, message 34 28
- ærendgewrit n* letter, epistle 3 17, 8 37
- ærendſpræc f* message 20 (ix) 15
- ærendwreca wm* messenger, apostle 3 6
- ærest (ærost) sup adj* first 6 15, 26; *æst* 16 291, 402; *æt ærestan* first, in the first place 14 83, 16 234
- ærgewyrht n* former work 30 702 (note)
- ærgōd adj* good before others, very good 26 2342
- ærnan vv* run, gallop 2 200, 34 191
- ærnemer (i)gen m* early morning 11 42
- ærna comp adj* former 4 82, 10 186
- ærðon(ðe), ærðæmðe conjere*, before, until 3 31, 11 19, 28 88, 29 40
- ærwacol adj* early awake 4 256
- æs n* carrion, food 33 63, 34 107; bait 5 84
- æsc m* 'ash'; spear; (Danish) warship 1 302, 34 43, 310; *gp* *asca* 24 99
- æsc v. æx*
- æschere m* Danish force 34 69
- æscholt n* ash-wood, spear 34 230
- æschmann m* (Danish) pirate 10 53
- æst v. ærest*
- æstel m* 3 81 (note)

æswice *m* violation of God's laws 12 127  
 æt *prep* wd at, from, in respect to 3 75, 4 253, 7 284 (by), 14 35, 76, 16 355, 20 (ix) 2, 24 111  
 æt *m* food 11 60, 20 (vi) 65  
 ætberan 4 bear to, carry to, bear 26 28  
 ætberstan 3 escape 5 114, 10 101  
 ætbregdan 3 take away 4 362  
 ætēawan v. ætýwan  
 ætferian *ww* carry off 26 1669  
 ætforan *prep* wd before, in presence of 4 9, 34 16  
 ætgæd(e)re *adv* together 24 39, 28 48;  
 ætgædre ond together with 7 118  
 ætgeofa (= giefæ) *wm* food-giver 21 98  
 ætgræpe *adj* at grips with, grappling 26 1269  
 æthlēapan 7 wd escape from 12 93  
 æthweorfan 3 return 26 2299  
 ætreccan *ww* declare forfeited 16 462  
 ætrihte *adv* almost 26 1657  
 ætsacan 6 deny 16 331; *wg* 16 451  
 ætsomme *adv* together 3 138, 21 93, 26 544  
 ætsteall *m* hostile meeting, encounter 25 21  
 ættren, ættern *adj* poisoned, poisonous 26 1617, 34 146; *asm* ættrynne 34 47  
 ættrig *adj* poisonous 11 86  
 ætwitan 1 blame, reproach 34 220  
 ætýwan (-ēawan *Angl.*) *ww* show, reveal 7 94  
*intr* appear 7 52, 430  
 æðelborennas *f* noble birth 4 6  
 æðele *adj* noble, excellent 2 89, 34 151;  
*sup* 29 2  
 æðeling *m* nobleman, chief, prince; hero 1 9, 25 52, 30 730  
 æðeltungol *n* noble star 31 1288  
 æðelu *fn* noble descent, lineage 26 1870, 34 216  
 æðung *f* breathing 6 32  
 æwbryce *m* adultery 12 128  
 æwielme *m* source 2 7, 11  
 æwisc *adj* disgraced 33 56  
 æx (æsc) *f* axe 7 158, 14 54  
 af = of  
 āfaran 6 depart 1 186, 2 284  
 āfeallan 7 fall down, fall 13 203, 34 202  
 āfēdan *ww* feed, nourish 5 136, 7 245  
 āfellan v. āfyllan  
 āfirsian *ww* remove 4 191  
 āfleon *cv* fly away 13 83  
 āfieman *ww* put to flight, drive away; exile, outlaw 4 23, 14 98, 34 243  
 āfigan *ww* put to flight, drive away 11 43

āfor *adj* dire, fierce 27 257  
 āforhtian *ww* frighten 13 143  
 āfyllan *ww* fill 2 305  
 āfyllan (āfellan) *ww* fell, bring down, lay low, kill 12 96, 14 51, 110, 33 67, 35 297  
 āfyrhtan *ww* frighten, terrify 13 80, 31 1300  
 āfyrran *ww* remove, avert 8 35, 116, 29 5, 32 379  
 āfýsan *ww* hasten 34 3  
 āgalan 6 sing 31 1320  
 āgan *swv* own, possess, have, hold, rule 1 75, 16 262, 22 18, 22, 38, 24 64  
 āgān *av* go away, go, pass 1 315, 4 121, 16 74  
 agēan v. ongēan  
 āgen *adj* (*pp*) own 3 35, 102, 20 (i) 6, 21 98  
 āgendfrēa *wm* owning lord, owner 26 1883  
 āgenfrigea *wm* owner 14 46  
 āgēotan 2 pour out; deprive *wg* 27 32  
 āgētan *ww* destroy 33 18  
 āgl(e)fan 5 give; return, restore 1 193, 197, 16 210, 34 44; **ā** ā. 'produce' an oath 16 305  
 āgiemelēasian *ww* neglect 3 141  
 āginnan 3 begin 4 103, 10 288  
 āglāca, āglāca *wm* monster 26 556, 592, 1269  
 āglācwif *n* monster-wife 26 1259  
 āgrafan 6 carve, engrave 23 12  
 āgyldan 3 offer oneself 26 1665  
 ah v. ac  
 āhēawan 7 hew down 28 29  
 āhebban *wpv* 6 lift up, raise; remove 13 96, 28 44, 34 106  
 āhnian (= āgnian) *ww* take possession of 13 147  
 āhōn *cv* hang 1 333, 13 65, 19 86, 27 48  
 āhreddan *ww* save, rescue 1 163, 10 120  
 ahse (= asce) *f* ash, ashes 17 34  
 āhsian v. āscian  
 āht, ā(wiht) (= āwiht) *n* and *pron* aught, anything 7 54, 213, 26 2314 (*wg*); āhtes worth anything, of any account 10 93; tō āhte at all 12 19  
 āhwār *adv* anywhere 10 97  
 āhwettan *ww* banish 32 406  
 āhwider *adv* anywhere 15 66  
 āidli(g)an *ww* make useless, annul; profane 7 76  
 ālēdan *ww* lead away, bring away 1 278, 7 142  
 ālstan 7 leave 16 460  
 ald v. eald



- aldor** *v.* ealdor  
**aldormon(n)** *v.* ealdorman  
**alecgan** *vv* place, lay down, lay aside  
     2 193, 210; *pt* *ālēde* 26 34, 27 101;  
     *pp* *ālēd* 2 196  
**ālēogan** 2 lie, utter falsehood 6 52;  
     belie, break 14 87  
**ālēsēnd** (ē = ie) *m* Redeemer 8 121  
**ālilbban** *vv* live 13 40  
**āllegan** *wpv* 5 fail, perish 16 503  
**ālīēsan** (ālēsan) *vv* loosen, release,  
     redeem, ransom, save 4 38, 14 22,  
     26 1630  
**all** *v.* eall  
**altare** *m* altar 16 491  
**Alw(e)alda** *wm* the Almighty 27 84,  
     32 328  
**ālȳfan** *vv* permit, grant; give up 4  
     183, 9 55, 16 203, 34 90  
**ālȳsednes** *f* redemption 16 555  
**amangāmōde** *conj* whilst 13 92  
**āmānsemian** (e = u) *vv* excommuni-  
     cate 14 99  
**amber** (ambur) *mfn* a measure (of  
     four bushels?) 2 109, 14 81, 16 3  
**ambyhtscealc** *m* servant 27 38  
**ambyre** *adj* favourable 2 139  
**āmyrran** *vv* hinder, impede; mar,  
     wound 34 165; *wa and g* 32 378  
**an** (*vb*) *v.* unnan  
**an** (*prep*) *v.* on  
**an** - *v.* on-  
**ān** *num* a, an, one; only, unique 1 5,  
     2 87 (the same), 25 34, 26 1885;  
     *asm* *ænne*, *āne* 1 128, 3 28  
     = āna (q.v.) alone 3 28, 148, 7 272,  
     9 124, 26 46; *ānra* *gehwyrc* each  
     one 5 154  
**āna** (*weak form of ān one*) *adj* one,  
     only, alone, solitary 4 195, 7 210,  
     11 85, 19 9, 24 8, 34 94  
**ānēd** *n* desert 20 (ix) 5  
**āncerlif** *n* hermit's life 11 120  
**ancor** *m* anchor 26 1883  
**and** - *v.* ond-  
**anda** *wm* envy, malice, hatred; an-  
     noyance, vexation; mischief, in-  
     jury 11 127, 13 62, 24 105, 32  
     399  
**āndaga** *wm* appointed day 16 308  
**āndagian** *vv* appoint a day (for hear-  
     ing a case) 16 307  
**andefn** *f* amount 2 193  
**ānfeald** *adj* simple 7 156  
**ānforlētan** 7 abandon, renounce 3  
     144, 7 322  
**ānga** *wadj* only 26 1262  
**angeweald** *v.* onweald  
**angil** *m* fishhook 5 84  
**angin(n)** *n* undertaking, attempt 34  
     242  
**angrisenlice** terribly 13 68  
**angrislic** *adj* terrible 4 51, 13 35  
**angȳldan** 3 pay for 26 1251  
**āngȳlde** *adv* with such a compensa-  
     tion, on those terms 14 124  
**ānhaga** (-hoga) *wm* lonely person,  
     solitary 24 1, 40  
**ānhȳdig** *adj* steadfast, constant 22 2  
**āniman** 4 take away 11 65  
**āninga** *adv* at once, forthwith; cer-  
     tainly 25 14, 27 250  
**anlicnes** *f* likeness, portrait, statue  
     4 34, 8 94  
**ānlīpe**, **ānlīpig** *adj* single, separate  
     1 104, 15 1, 48 (each); **ānlīpe** 3 20  
**ānnes** *f* unity, agreement, covenant  
     10 71, 30 727  
**ānrēd** *adj* resolute 26 1575, 34 44  
**ānrēdlice** *adv* resolutely 10 214  
**ānrēdnes** *f* resolution 4 304  
**ānstandende** (*prp*) solitary 11 120  
**ānstrecas** *adv* continuously, straight  
     1 234, 10 362  
**Antecrist** *m* Antichrist 12 3  
**antimber** *n* matter, concern 11 15  
**antracian** *vv* *wg* fear 11 106  
**Anwealda** *wm* the Ruler, God 26 1272  
**ānwedd** *n* security for a loan 16 446  
**āparian** *vv* take in the act 16 329  
**apolder** (= *apulder*) *f* apple-tree 16  
     391  
**apostata** *wm* apostate 12 133  
**apostol** *m* apostle 7 337  
**ār** *m* messenger, officer 31 1301, 34  
     26  
**ār** *f* honour, glory; favour, benefit,  
     kindness, mercy 6 69, 9 60 (grace),  
     22 33, 24 1, 26 1272; *gp* **ār(e)** *na* 19  
     27, 30 715; income, revenue, pro-  
     perty, means of living 2 104, 6 69,  
     16 49  
**ār** *f* oar 1 305  
**ār** *n* brass, copper 4 34, 5 131  
**ārēd** *adj* (*pp*) inexorable 24 5  
**ārēdan** 7 but *usu* *wk* settle, decree;  
     read (out) 3 66, 10 76, 16 65  
**ārēfnian** *vv* endure 4 354  
**ārēran** *vv* lift up, raise, exalt 16 502,  
     28 44; *ūp ā.* raise up 16 499  
**ārēsan** *vv* rush 11 73  
**arce** - *v.* ærce-  
**ārecc(e)an** *vv* spread out, raise up,  
     put forth, declare; translate, render,  
     relate 2 2, 3 18, 79, 4 172, 8 49,  
     16 70, 31 1296; *pt* **ārehte** 4 177  
**ārēdian** *vv* find, hit upon, search  
     out 4 282, 18 24  
**ārēodian** *vv* become red 4 328  
**ārfeast** *adj* gracious, kind 4 349  
**ārfeastnes** *f* piety, virtue, kindness  
     4 75, 7 435

**ārhwæt** *adj* eager for glory 33 73  
**ārian** *vv wd* honour 26 598  
**arīht** *adv* rightly 12 112  
**ārīman** *vv* count 19 41  
**ārīsan** 1 arise; accrue 4 234, 16 541  
**ārīlēas** *adj* dishonourable, wicked 13 80  
**ārlice** *adv* honourably, becomingly 16 243, 20 (i) 6  
**arod** *adj* quick, bold 27 275  
**Arriānisc** *adj* Arian 8 22  
**ārwyrtē** *adj* venerable, distinguished 7 141, 158  
**ārwyrtōnes** *f* reverence, honour 7 165  
**āsāwan** 7 sow 11 140  
**āseacan** 6 shake, brandish 34 230; *reft* 13 82  
**āscēadan** 7 separate 16 9  
**āscīan** (āscīan, āhsīan) *vv* ask 4 128, 5 11, 153, 7 213, 9 62  
**āscīnan** 1 shine forth 31 1282  
**āscūfan** 2 shove (off) 1 330  
**āsecgan** *vv* say, declare 24 11, 34 198  
**āsendan** *vv* send (away) 4 284, 11 2  
**āsēon** 1 *cv* strain 17 35 (note)  
**āsettan** *vv* set up 20 (ii) 11, 26 47, 28 32; *wd reft* cross over 1 128  
**āsingan** 3 sing 16 7  
**āsittan** 5 *wpv* run aground 1 319  
**āslēan** 6 *cv* strike off, strike 14 145  
**āsmēagan** *vv* devise 10 285; *intr* look 15 75  
**āsolcennes** *f* idleness, sloth 16 503  
**āspanan** 6 entice 10 46  
**āspendan** *vv* spend, consume 2 207  
**āspringan** 3 spring up 11 132  
**āstellan** *vv* set, set up 2 258, 10 268  
**āstīgan** 1 mount, rise, go (on board); descend 4 18, 46, 7 175  
**āstīhtan** *vv* determine upon, decree 10 153  
**āstīfīan** *vv* grow up, come of age 16 486  
**āstreccan** *vv* stretch out 11 34; *reft* prostrate oneself 7 712; *pt* āstrehte 4 14  
**āstyrian** *vv* stir, move, touch, carry away 4 211, 9 135, 28 30, 35 296  
**āswāman** *vv* wander about 31 1326  
**āswāmian** *vv* abate 32 376  
**āswēbban** *vv* put to sleep 26 567, 33 30  
**āsyrdran** *vv* sunder, separate 3 96  
**ātēdan** *vv* set on fire, burn 10 269  
**ātēon** 2 *cv* draw away, remove; dispose of, do with 2 356, 7 342, 12 42, 43, 16 464  
**atol** *adj* dire, terrible 26 592, 27 75  
**ātor** (ātter) *n* poison 2 356, 17 19  
**ātređan** 5 tread, trample 13 174

**āð** *m* oath 1 143, 12 161, 23 30  
**āðbryce** *m* oath-breaking, perjury 12 130  
**āðecgan** *vv* take 17 16  
**āðencan** *vv* think out, contrive 32 400  
**āðenian** *vv* extend, expand; apply 3 146, 7 180, 13 194; *pp dp* āðenedon earmon with outstretched arms 19 42  
**āðeroððe** [*<*āhwæðer oððe] *conj* either 2 114, 15 64  
**āðindan** 3 swell 9 55  
**āðum** *m* son-in-law 4 280, 9 36, 10 365 (note)  
**āuðer** [*<*āhwæðer] *pron* either 3 146  
**āwa** *adv* ever, always; āwa tō aldre for ever and ever 27 120  
**āweaxan** 7 (6) grow up 20 (i) 10; *pt* āwōx 20 (ii) 3  
**āweccan** *vv* awaken, arouse, call forth 13 62, 27 258, 35 283; *pt* āwehton 4 257; *pp* āweht 4 49  
**aweg** *v.* onweg  
**āwendan** *vv* upset, change, pervert; turn, translate 3 80, 4 48, 16 494, 550  
**āweorðan** 3 cast away 20 (vi) 49, 32 420  
**āwerian** *vv* defend, protect 10 27, 20 (vi) 47  
**āwerian** *vv* wear 15 51  
**āwēstan** *vv* lay waste 2 222  
**āwringan** 3 squeeze out 17 35  
**āwritan** 1 write, copy 3 36, 7 440, 11 21  
**āwunian** *vv* remain 7 124  
**āwyllan** *vv* boil 17 31  
**āwyrcan** *vv* work; deserve; *pt* (Anglian) āwyrhte 8 112  
**āwyrdan** *vv* destroy 11 72  
**āwyrgednes** *f* curse 16 558  
**āwyrgan** *vv* curse 16 498

**bæc** *n* back; ofer bæc backwards 34 276  
**bæcbord** *n* larboard, port 2 62  
**bæcere** *m* baker 5 21  
**bædan** *vv* compel; require 33 33; *wg* 21 100  
**bāl** *n* fire, burning 26 2308, 29 47  
**bælc** *m* pride 27 267  
**bændan** *v.* bendan  
**bær(e)n** *n* barn; *pl* 16 359  
**bærnan** *vv tr* burn 14 106, 26 2313  
**bærnet** *n* burning 10 122, 14 48  
**bætera** *v.* betera  
**bæð** *n* bath 4 103; *d* baðe 17 37  
**bæðstede** *m* bathing-place, gymnasium 4 94  
**bān** *n* bone 14 140



**bana** *m* slayer 1 34, 23 66  
**bānhūs** *n* 'bone-house,' body 31 1341  
**bānwyr** *f* violet? small knapweed? 17 9  
**bār** *m* boar 5 57  
**bāt** *m* boat 31 1302  
**bātweard** *m* boat-warder 26 1900  
**baþian** *ww* bathe 20 (v) 6, 24 47  
**be, bi, big** *prep wd* by, along, near 1 210, 2 67, 7 129 (in), 278 (to), 24 80, 26 1284 (note), 1573, 34 182; about, concerning 5 141, 7 3, 9 87, 22 35; according to 4 74  
**bēacen** *n* beacon, burning light, sign, signal 26 570, 28 83, 31 1283; *d abs* geworhtum bēacne at the given signal 15 11  
**beadohrægl** *n* coat of mail 26 552  
**beadorinc** *m* warrior 27 276  
**beadoweorc** *n* work of battle 33 48  
**beadu** *f* battle, war 25 26, 26 2299; *d* beaduwe 34 185  
**beaduræs** *m* rush of battle 34 111  
**beadurin** *f* quarrel 26 501  
**beæftan** *adv* behind 2 285, 27 112  
**beæftan** *prep wd* behind 1 25  
**bēag** (bēah, bēg) *m* ring, bracelet, collar 5 77, 16 431, 21 131, 25 29  
**bēahgifa** *wm* ring-giver, king 32 3, 34 290  
**beald** *adj* bold 27 17  
**bealdlice** *adv* boldly 20 (ix) 16, 34 311; *sup* 34 78  
**bealdor** *m* prince, king 27 49, 31 1332  
**bealofull** *adj* baleful, wicked 27 48  
**bealu** *n* evil 19 63, 28 79  
**bēam** *m* tree; piece of wood; ship; beam of light 10 82, 14 48, 20 (ii) 7, 29 35, 31 1283  
**bēan** *f* bean 5 160  
**beard** *m* beard 14 136  
**bearhtme** *adv* instantly 27 39  
**bearm** *m* lap, bosom; possession 26 21, 35  
**bearn** *n* 'bairn,' child, son 1 189, 7 298, 26 499, 27 84  
**bearn** (*vb*) *v.* byrnan  
**bearonæss** *m* wooded headland 20 (viii) 5  
**bearu** *m* wood, grove 20 (iv) 7  
**bēatan** 7 beat 35 282  
**bebōdan** 2 order, command 2 353, 3 82, 93, 7 360, 27 38, 29 36, 32 405; commend 7 205  
**bebod** *n* command, decree 13 75  
**bebrecan** 4 break to pieces 35 295  
**bebūgan** 2 avoid, escape from 9 74  
**bebyrgan** *ww* bury 7 126  
**beceorfan** 3 *wa pers* and *d rei* cut off 26 1590  
**beclysān** *ww* shut up 13 47

**bēcwæde, -ing** *f* book-reading, study 7 167, 171  
**becuman** 4 come, arrive, happen 3 26, 156, 7 430, 8 7, 16 546, 26 1254, 33 70; *opt* becyme 7 433  
**becweðan** 5 bequeath 16 33  
**bedælan** *ww* deprive *wd* 11 128, 22 28, 24 20, 26 1275  
**bed(d)** *n* bed 4 255, 27 48  
**bedelfan** 3 bury 28 75  
**bedfelt** *m* (?) 'bed-felt' 15 74  
**bediglian** *ww* hide, conceal 4 4, 13, 11 46  
**bedræf** *m* bed-clothes 15 2  
**bedrest** *f* bed 27 36  
**bedrifan** 1 cover, bespatter 28 62  
**bedydrian** *ww* deceive 11 75  
**beðastan** *adv* in the east 10 383  
**beðastan** *prep wd* east of 2 11  
**beebbian** *ww* leave by the ebb tide, strand; *pp pl* 1 324  
**befæstan** *ww* place in security; apply, entrust, hand over 1 233, 3 25, 4 258  
**befaran** 6 surround 10 319  
**befeallan** 7 fall 32 330  
**befeolan** 4 *wd* apply oneself 3 64  
**befōn** 7 *cv* surround, include; seize 16 292, 20 (vi) 52, 26 1295, 32 374  
**beforan** *adv* before 2 219, 4 135  
**beforan** *prep wd* before 3 117, 33 67  
**befrinan** 1 ask, enquire 11 56  
**befullan** *adv* fully 3 44  
**befyllan** *ww* cause to fall, throw down 32 361  
**begān** *av* surround, besiege 1 12; *forne b.* get before 10 345; honour, worship; practise, carry out 5 22, 6 67, 7 31, 77  
**bāgen, bū, bā** *adj* both 13 76, 21 62, 26 536, 1873, 34 182  
**begeondan** *prep wa* beyond 2 28  
**begēotan** 2 pour over, sprinkle, drench 28 49  
**begietan** 5 get, acquire, obtain possession of 1 286, 2 358, 5 80, 10 322, 16 443, 546, 33 73  
**beginnan** 3 begin 15 21  
**begongan** 7 practise, pursue (an occupation); tend, look after 5 77, 7 395, 9 65  
**begrynian** *ww* snare; *pp neut pl* begrynodo 5 51  
**begyrðan** *ww* begird 4 93, 15 8  
**behātan** 7 promise 4 230, 10 127  
**behæfdian** *ww* behead 27 290  
**behealdan** 7 hold, possess; behold, consider, regard; observe 9 20, 15 85, 20 (ix) 5, 28 58, 32 366; mean, avail 10 171, 260



- behæfe** *adj* befitting, useful 5 6  
**behelian** *vv* cover (over), conceal, bury 6 9, 31 1327  
**behindan** *prep* behind 1 170, 33 60  
**behionan** *prep wd* on this side of 3 16  
**behehhan** (e=ie) 6 *wpv* exult over 31 1331  
**behōfian** *vv wg* need, require 10 266  
**behyegan** *vv* think about, reflect upon 31 1323  
**behýdan** *vv* hide 11 91  
**behygdellce** *adv* intently 7 253  
**behygdig** *adj* intent, careful 7 186  
**beinnan** *prep wd* within 8 46  
**beirnan** 3 run, occur; **bearn mē** on mōde it came into my mind, occurred to me 11 6  
**belācan** 7 play round; *pt* **beleole** 20 (ix) 7  
**belādung** *f* excuse 15 83  
**belēan** 6 *cv*; *wd pers* and *a rei* restrain, dissuade, from 26 511; *wa pers* and *d rei* charge with 21 65  
**belgan** 3 swell with anger; *pp* enraged 2 230, 26 2304  
**beliden** (*pp* of **bellþān**) *wg* or *d* deprived (of) 27 280, 31 1312  
**belifd** (*pp* of **belibban**) lifeless 30 1282  
**belimpan** 3 belong 2 169, 7 259  
**beliþān** 1 deprive 27 280  
**belt** *m* belt 16 274  
**belican** 2 close, shut up 1 29, 8 42  
**bēn** *f* prayer, petition, request 7 205, 26 2284  
**benāman** *vv* deprive; *wa* and *d* 27 76  
**benc** *f* bench 27 18  
**bencsittend** *m* bench-sitter, guest 27 27  
**bend** *mf* bond 26 1609  
**bendan** *vv* bind 12 116  
**benemnan** *vv* name; declare 23 49  
**beneoþān** *prep, usu wd* beneath 16 393  
**beniman** 4 *wa* and *g* or *d* deprive 1 1, 2 174, 26 1886, 32 362  
**benn** *f* wound 24 49  
**benorþān** *adv* in the, to the, north 2 46, 10 384  
**benorþān** *prep wd* north of 2 16, 59  
**benorþānēastan** *prep* north east of 2 31  
**benorþānwestan** *prep wd* north west of 2 16  
**[benugan]** *swv wg* possess, enjoy 23 46  
**bēo** *f* bee 17 34  
**bēobrēad** *n* honeycomb 20 (vi) 59  
**bēod** *m* table 4 145, 9 77  
**bēodan** 2 offer 1 34, 36, 4 74, 9 113, 21 60; command, summon 10 385  
**beofian** *v*. **bifian**  
**bēon** *av* (see also **wesan**) be (pr often = future) 2 90, 97, 119, 3 96, 24 50, 30 704; 1 *s* pr **bēom** 20 (iii) 4; *pr opt* **bī** 5 10  
**bēor** *n* beer 26 531  
**beorg(-h)** *m* mountain, hill; 'barrow,' burial place 2 25, 16 371, 26 2272, 28 32, 29 21; *dp* **beorgan** 2 26  
**beorgan** 3 *usu wd* save, preserve, protect, keep safe 12 151, 25 16, 26 1293, 34 194; *pt* **beahr** 12 59; *abs* 12 49, 151 (note)  
**beorhlið** *n* mountain-slope 20 (viii) 2  
**beorht** *adj* bright 24 94, 26 570, 29 35  
**beorhte** *adv* brightly 29 31  
**beorhtnes** *f* brightness 13 3  
**beorma** *wm* barm, yeast 19 6  
**beorn** *m* man; hero, warrior 24 70, 28 32, 42  
**bēorscipe** *m* feast 4 220  
**bēot** *n* boast, boastful speech, threat 24 70, 25 26; on **bēot** boastfully, threateningly 34 27  
**bēot?** 10 273 (note)  
**bēoþeof** *m* bee-thief 14 103  
**bepācan** *vv* deceive, delude 11 74  
**bera** *wm* bear 2 109  
**beran** 4 bear 2 207, 26 48, 27 18; *pt* **pl bēron** 34 67  
**bere** *m* barley 11 140  
**berēafian** *vv* rob, plunder, despoil 4 246; *w æt* = of 11 142  
**berēafgend** *m* despoiler 4 57  
**beren** *adj* (made) of bear-skin 2 110  
**berewæstm** *m* crop of barley 19 57  
**beridan** 1 surround 1 11  
**berōwan** 7 row round 1 332  
**berstan** 3 burst, break; break away, escape 28 36, 34 284  
**berýpan** *vv* rob, despoil 12 28  
**bescēawian** *vv* consider 15 56  
**besciran** 4 shave; **tō prēoste** *b.* give the tonsure to 14 134  
**bescyrian** *vv* deprive 32 392  
**besencean** *vv* sink, send to the bottom 5 113  
**besōn** 5 *cv* look, turn 4 65, 9 93; *refl* 4 123  
**besidian** *vv* regulate 15 57  
**besincan** 3 sink, submerge 20 (ii) 3  
**besittan** 5 *wpv* beset, besiege 1 165  
**beslēan** 6 *cv* strike, take away, deprive by violence 33 42  
**besmītan** 1 besmirch, pollute 27 59  
**besorgian** *vv wa* sorrow for 4 163  
**besprecen** 5 complain 2 269  
**bestelan** 4 steal away, depart stealthily 10 232; *refl* 1 112; rob 20 (v) 13  
**bestēman** *vv* wet, flood 28 48  
**bestondan** 6 stand by 34 68  
**bestripan** *vv* strip 12 38  
**bestūþān** *adv* in the south 10 384  
**bestūþan** *prep wd* south of 1 103, 2 12

- beswican** 1 deceive, betray; overcome 2 280, 4 351, 32 433, 34 238  
**beswicend** *m* deceiver 4 58  
**beswincan** 3 till 11 138  
**beswingan** 3 beat, flog, scourge 5 7, 14 132  
**besyrwan** *ww* ensnare, surprise 2 291, 12 41; **besyrewian** *set* his life kill by treachery 10 206  
**bet** *comp*, **betst** *sup*, *adv* better, rather 2 361, 3 91, 8 112  
**best** 4 165  
**betēcan** *ww* hand over, deliver up, entrust; appoint 10 94, 12 27, 15 68  
**pursue** 5 55 (note)  
**bētan** *ww* mend, repair, make good 3 177, 10 359; **b. be twifealdun** pay double 16 595  
**bet(e)ra** *comp*, **betst** *sup*, *adj* better 3 58, 6 59; **bætera** 25 33, 34 31  
**best** 2 92, 26 1871  
**betonice** *f* betony 17 63  
**betræppan** (æ = e) *ww* entrap 10 97  
**betst** *v.* **bet** and **betera**  
**betux** *v.* **betwuh**  
**betweoh(n)** *prep wd* between, among 7 194 (towards), 16 125; **betweoh ðon** in the meantime 7 102; *wa* (rare) 7 166, 237  
**betwē(o)nan** *adv* between whiles 5 15  
**betwēonan** (**betwŷnan**) *prep wd* between 2 181, 7 193, 13 157  
**betwuh**, **betwyh**, **bet(w)ux** *prep wd(a)* between, among, in the midst of 1 147, 7 415, 8 19, 11 73; **betwih** *wa* 9 11; **betwix** *wd* 10 5, *wa* 9 5; **betweox** *wd* 10 13  
**betŷnan** *ww* close 7 348  
**beŷencan** *ww* consider, bear in mind 15 91  
**beŷian** *ww* bathe, warm, foment 11 37, 17 32  
**beŷonðe**, **beŷamðe** *conj* in case, if 14 58, 16 558  
**beŷurfan** *swr*, *usu wg* need, require 11 96, 162, 16 50, 30 715  
**beufan** *prep wd* above 6 9  
**bewēfan** *ww* clothe 3 111  
**bewendan** *ww* turn; *refl* 4 179  
**beweorpan** 3 cast, cast down 2 304, 32 393; surround 11 122  
**bewestan** *adv* in the west 10 383  
**bewestan** *prep wd* west of 1 216, 2 23  
**bewestannorðan** *prep wd* north west of 2 50  
**bewindan** 3 wind round, encircle, surround 27 115, 32 420  
**bewrēon** 1 *cv* cover, hide away 24 23, 28 53  
**bewuna** *adj indecl* wont, accustomed 10 181  
**bewyre(e)an** *ww* work, build, cover 2 254, 16 237  
**bi**, **bi-** *v.* **be**, **be-**  
**bi** 16 405 (note)  
**bidan** 1 abide, remain 21 68; *wg* await, wait for 2 66, 26 528  
**biddan** 5 *urp* ask (for), beg, pray; *often wa pers and g rei* 4 90, 132, 5 1, 7 359, 8 11, 9 113, 15 30, 26 29, 27 84, 34 262  
**bid**, order 4 45, 34 20 (note)  
**bidrēosan** 2 deprive 24 79  
**bifian** (**beofian**) *ww* tremble, shake 28 36, 30 708  
**big**, **big-** *v.* **be**, **be-**  
**bigenga** *wm* inhabitant 7 439  
**bigleofa** *wm* livelihood, support, food 5 81, 16 515  
**bigong** *m* service, worship 7 26, 32; *cp.* **begān**, **begongan**  
**bihrēosan** 2 cover 24 77  
**blle** *m* bill, beak 11 150  
**bilēosan** 2 bereave 31 1301  
**bllewit** *adj* gentle, kind, innocent 5 9, 7 384  
**bllewitnes** *f* simplicity of mind, innocence 11 10  
**billhð** *v.* **belēan**  
**bill** *n* sword 25 17, 34 114  
**billgeslyht** *n* sword-clash, battle 33 45  
**bindan** 3 bind, close up 22 24, 24 13; *pp* **bunden** bound, *i.e.* decorated 26 1900  
**bindere** *m* binder 20 (v) 6  
**binn** *f* manger 5 34  
**binnan** *prep wd* within 1 279, 4 268, 27 64  
**bisc(e)op** (**biscep**) *m* bishop 1 93, 14 91, 16 427; heathen priest 7 73  
**bisceopsetl** *n* episcopal see 7 125  
**bisce(o)pstōl** *m* bishopric, episcopal see 3 80, 16 427  
**biscophād** *m* office of bishop 7 105  
**biscoprice** *n* bishopric 9 117  
**bisen** *f* example 2 258, 3 105  
**bisgian** *ww* occupy, employ 5 14, 6 63  
**bisgu** *f* business, occupation 3 72, 8 6  
**bisig** *adj* busy 34 110; **bisy** 4 282  
**bismer** (-or) *nmf* shame, disgrace, insult 10 100, 12 11, 16 324; *on bismor* insultingly, shamefully 14 134  
**bism(e)rian** *ww* insult, revile; disgrace, humiliate 2 271, 28 48  
**bismerville** *adv* insultingly, shamefully 27 100

**bismrung** *f* insult, insolence 9 47  
**bit** *v.* **biddan**  
**biter** *adj* bitter; fierce; painful 32 325, 34 85  
**bitre** *adv* bitterly 26 2331  
**biſceccan** *ww* cover (over) 31 1351  
**biwāwan** 7 blow upon; *pp pl* **biwāune** (wind-)swept 24 76  
**biwindla** *wm* hedge, border 16 388  
**biwritan** 1 copy 3 88  
**blāc** *adj* bright, shining; pale 27 278, 31 1305  
**blāc** *adj* black 20 (ii) 7, 20 (viii) 2; *wk* **blaca** 16 284  
**blād** *m* blast, breath; life; glory; bounty, riches 7 247, 11 37, 24 33, 26 18, 27 63  
**blādfæst** *adj* prosperous, renowned 26 1299  
**blæst** *m* blast 29 15  
**blāwan** 7 blow 14 26  
**blēd** *f* shoot, branch, fruit 13 196, 29 35  
**blegen** *f* blain, boil 17 1  
**blēo** *n* colour 3 133, 140  
**blerig** *adj* bald 16 353  
**blētsian** *ww* bless 19 77  
**blētsung** *f* blessing, benediction 7 209, 15 20  
**blind** *adj* blind 13 42  
**bliss** *f* bliss 31 1291  
**blissesong** *m* song of bliss 7 183  
**blissian** *ww*: *intr* rejoice 4 188; *tr* make happy, gladden 29 7  
**blīſe** *adj* blithe, joyful; kind, peaceful, friendly 7 369, 27 58, 34 146  
**blīſemōd** *adj* joyful in mind, friendly 7 371  
**blīſnes** *f* 'blitheness,' joy 2 289  
**blōd** *n* blood 2 305, 26 1616, 27 48  
**blōdgyte** *m* bloodshed 12 53  
**blōdig** *adj* bloody 34 154  
**blondan** 7 blend, mix, mingle 20 (vi) 59, 27 34 (note)  
**blondenfeax** (-fex) *adj* grey-haired 26 1594, 33 45  
**blōstma** *wm* blossom, flower 6 35, 29 21  
**blōwan** 7 'blow,' flower, bloom; *pp* **gehlōwen** blooming, flourishing 29 21, 27, 47  
**bōc** *f* book; charter 6 72, 7 332, 16 200, 239, 287, 21 131, 33 68  
**bōccræft** *m* book-learning 4 320, 8 29  
**bōcere** *m* writer, scholar 7 260  
**bōclan** *ww* grant by charter 16 400  
**Bōclāden** *n* Latin 1 122, 8 2  
**bōcland** *n* land held by charter 16 84 (note)  
**boda** *wm* herald 34 49

**bodian** *ww* announce, declare; preach 7 28, 11 70, 27 251  
**bodig** *n* body 19 51  
**bodung** *f* preaching 11 54  
**bōg** *m* shoulder, back (of a horse) 3 94, 21 63  
**boga** *wm* bow 34 110  
**bohtimber** *n* bow-timber, wood for an arch 18 3  
**bold**, **botl** *n* building, dwelling, abode 11 131, 26 2326  
**boldāgend** *m* house-owner 21 93  
**bolla** *wm* bowl 17 69, 27 17  
**bolster** *m* bolster, pillow 7 381  
**bolttimber** *n* wood for building 18 3 (note)  
**bonnan** 7 summer 16 447  
**bord** *n* shield 21 95, 34 42  
**borda** *wm* embroidery 21 64  
**bordweall** *m* shield-wall, phalanx 33 5, 34 277  
**borg** *m* surety, bail 14 100  
**borgbryce** *m* breach of surety 14 100  
**borian** *ww* bore, insert 19 49  
**bōsm** *m* bosom 33 27  
**bōt** *f* 'boot,' benefit, remedy, compensation, atonement 4 32, 14 139, 24 113  
**botl** *v.* **bold**  
**botm** *m* bottom 32 361  
**brād** *adj* broad, spreading 1 133, 2 122, 32 325, 34 163; *comp* **brādre** 2 120, 20 (vi) 50; **brādre** 2 121; *sup* 2 118  
**brādan** *ww* spread 24 47  
**brastlian** *ww* crackle 11 76  
**breah(t)e(m)** (**beahrht(m)**) *m* noise, mirth, revelry 24 86, 31 1299  
**brēc** *fpl* (of **brēc**) breeches 15 66  
**breca** 4 break 6 71, 32 430, 34 1; *refl* **retch** 10 218  
**brēgan** *ww* terrify 7 252  
**bregdan** 3 *wa* or *d* brandish; draw out 26 514, 34 154  
**braid**, *weave*; *pp* **brogden**, **brōden** 26 552, 1616 (note), 1667  
**brego** *m* prince 27 39, 33 33  
**brember** *m* bramble 16 330  
**brēme** *adj* famous 26 18  
**brēmel** *m* bramble 19 99  
**brengan** *ww* bring 289, 26 1653; *v. also* **bringan**  
**brēost** *n*, *usu pl* breast 3 100, 26 552, 34 144  
**brēostcofa** *wm* breast 24 18  
**brēostwyllm** *m* surging of the breast, grief 26 1877  
**brēowan** 2 brew 2 182  
**bridd** *m* young of birds 11 151, 17 21  
**bridel** *m* bridle 11 110  
**brim** *n* sea, ocean 26 28; *d* **brymme** 11 28  
**brimfugol** *m* seabird 24 47



**brimlŕend** *m* sailor; pirate 34 27  
**brimmann** *m* seaman; pirate 34 49  
**brimstream** *m* sea-stream, current 26 1910  
**brimwudu** *m* ship 31 1305  
**brimwylf** *f* she mere-wolf 26 1599  
**bringan** *3* bring 4 289, 20 (iv) 7, 24 54  
**brīw** *m* porridge, paste 17 14  
**broc** *n* affliction, misery, adversity 9 48, 16 22  
**brocian** *vv* afflict, trouble 1 289, 16 48  
**brōden** *v.* bregdan  
**brōga** *wm* terror 10 87, 26 583  
**brōhte** *v.* brengan  
**brond** *m* burning, fire 11 76, 26 2322, 32 325  
**bront** *adj* deep, high 26 568  
**brosnian** *vv* fade, decay 2 270, 29 38  
**brōðor** (-er, -ur) *m* brother 11 102, 16 106, 437 (note), 586, 22 8  
**brūcan** 2 use, enjoy, profit from; *usu* *wg* 33 63; *wd* 5 157; *wa* 24 44  
**brūn** *adj* brown 20 (ix) 6  
**brūnecg** *adj* brown-edged 34 163  
**bryce** *m* use, profit, enjoyment 9 33, 11 132  
**bryce** *m* breach, breaking 12 17  
**brycg** *f* bridge 34 74  
**brycgian** *vv* make a bridge 21 73  
**brycgward** *m* bridge-warrior 34 85  
**brȳd** *f* bride 21 131  
**bryhtm** (= *bearhtm*) *m* brightness, glance; *ān ēagan* *b.* twinkling of an eye 7 50  
**bryne** *m* burning, fire 10 287  
**brynelōma** *wm* fiery ray 26 2313  
**brynewylm** *m* surge of fire 26 2326  
**brytnian** *vv* distribute 25 62  
**brytta** *wm* dispenser, distributor 24 25, 26 35, 27 90, 93  
**bryttian** *vv* divide 33 60  
**brūan**, **brūg(i)an** *vv*: *intr* dwell; *tr* inhabit; cultivate 1 173, 2 53, 10 17, 11 125, 23 17; *st pp* *gebūn*, inhabited 2 74; *wk pp* *gebūd*, cultivated 2 80  
**bufan** *prep* *vd* above 1 262, 2 188  
**būgan** 2 bow, bend, turn, retire, give ground, flee 2 65, 10 184, 16 342, 28 36, 34 185  
**bundenstefna** *wm* bound-stem, ship 26 1910  
**bune** *wf* cup, beaker 21 83, 24 94, 27 18  
**būr** *m* bower, chamber 1 12, 4 231  
**burg** (*burh*) *f* any important building with a walled enclosure, stronghold, fortified place, (walled) town, city 1 28, 4 42, 16 237, 22 19, 27 58, 31 1341; *a* *burig* 8 18

**būrgeteld** *n* pavilion 27 57  
**burghlīf** *n* fortified height, slope of a stronghold; *dpl* *hleotum* 20 (v) 2  
**burgsæl** *n* city-hall, house 20 (viii) 5, 31 1305  
**burgstede** *m* city 31 1291  
**burgware** *mpl* inhabitants of a 'burg,' citizens 1 181, 255  
**burgwaru** (*burh-*) *f* 'civitas,' community, inhabitants of a town or city collectively 10 118, 24 86  
**burgweall** *m* city wall 16 261  
**burna** *wm* burn, stream 3 177  
**būrðen** *m* 'bower-thane,' chamberlain 34 121  
**būte** *conj* but 1 307  
**butere** *wf* butter 5 160, 14 81  
**būton**, -*an* *prep*: *usu* *wd* except, but for, without, outside 1 2, 240, 2 77, 14 24 (off), 25 34, 27 120; *wa* 6 75, 9 41, 10 171, 26 1614  
**būton** *conj* except that, but, unless 2 55, 66, 3 86, 5 5, 10 101, 14 123, 16 593, 34 71  
**būtū** (*properly neut* of *bāgen twāgen*, but used for all genders) both (two) 1 91, 9 52, 28 48  
**bycg(e)an** *vv* buy, bargain 5 173, 15 56, 26 1305; 3 *s pr* *bigð* 5 91  
**byden** *f* barrel 20 (v) 6  
**bȳgan** *vv* bend, bow; *pp pl* *gebȳgede* bowed down, infirm 13 43  
**byldan** *vv* encourage, excite 27 268, 34 169  
**byndelle** *wf* binding 14 130  
**bȳne** *adj* cultivated, inhabited 2 117  
**byrd** *f* birth 4 68  
**byrde** *adj* of high birth or rank 2 108  
**byre** *m* occasion, opportunity 34 121  
**byrgen** *f* grave 2 345, 13 118, 16 520  
**byrnan** 3 *intr* burn 3 137, 26 1880  
**byrne** *f* 'byrny,' corslet 10 304, 25 49, 26 1291  
**byrnoma** *wm* 'byrny,' corslet 25 17  
**byrnwiga** *wm* 'byrniend' warrior 24 94  
**byrnwiggend** (= *wigend*) *m* 'byrniend' warrior 27 17  
**byrst** *m* loss, injury 12 11  
**byrðen** *f* burden, oppressive weight 18 6  
**bytlian** *vv* build 10 17  
**bytling** *f* building 18 28  
**cāf** *adj* bold 34 76  
**cāflice** *adv* promptly, boldly 15 11, 34 153  
**cālend** *m* kalend 2 337  
**calu** *adj* 'callow,' bald 17 33  
**camp** *m* battle 33 8  
**camphād** *m* warfare 7 395  
**campian** *vv* do battle, fight 4 17

campstede *m* battle-field 33 29  
 candel *f* candle, light 33 15  
 canon *m* canon 7 335  
 capitolmæsse *wf* first mass 5 143  
 carcern *n* prison 8 42  
 carian *vv* care, be anxious 15 6  
 casere *m* emperor 8 33  
 cæce *wf* jaw 14 160  
 ceald *adj* cold 17 48, 26 546, 32 316,  
 34 91  
 ceallian *vv* call out, shout 34 91  
 cēap *m* cattle; purchase, barter;  
 merchandise, property 1 238, 290,  
 2 360, 14 35, 16 547, 21 82  
 cēapian *vv* purchase *wg* 10 229  
 cēapstow *f* market-place 16 241  
 cearu *f* care, grief, trouble 24 55,  
 26 1303  
 ceaster *f* castle, fort, town, city 1 235,  
 4 5  
 ceastergewara *wm* fellow-citizen  
 4 278  
 ceastersētan (= -sētan) *mpl* citizens  
 16 199  
 ceasterware, -a, -an *mpl* citizens 4  
 19, 20, 5 92 (Siev. § 263 N. 7)  
 ceasterwaru *f* citizens, townsmen,  
 collectively 4 8, 15  
 celled *adj* embossed (having a boss)?  
 34 283 (note)  
 cempa *wm* warrior 26 1585, 34 119  
 cēne *adj* 'keen,' bold, brave 21 59,  
 34 215  
 cennan *vv* beget, bear, bring forth  
 26 12  
 Centisc *adj* Kentish  
 cēol *m* ship 21 97, 26 38  
 cēolŋel *n* deck of a ship 23 8  
 ceorfan 3 carve, cut 18 10, 28 66  
 ceorl *m* 'churl,' freeman of the low-  
 est class, peasant; man; husband  
 10 210, 12 40, 14 33, 21 97, 26 1591,  
 34 132  
 cēosan 2 choose 4 309; *pp* Gode ge-  
 coren chosen, approved, of God  
 7 149; *pl* gecorene chosen, elect  
 3 166  
 ceosol *m* 'chesil,' gravel, sand, shingle  
 11 34  
 cēpan *vv* take (to) *wg* 11 114  
 cerran *v.* cirran  
 kieglas *v.* cycgel  
 cīdan 1 quarrel; complain; chide,  
 blame 15 53, 25 12  
 cīerlisc *adj* of the class of *ceorl* (q.v.),  
 rustic 1 137, 14 130  
 cīgan *vv* call 7 202  
 cīld *n* child 10 315 (note), 14 28,  
 31 1335; *pl* cīdra 5 1  
 cīnbān *n* chin-bone, lower jaw 14  
 161

cirice *f* church 3 32, 5 140; oratory  
 7 171  
 cirichata *wm* hater of churches 12 134  
 ciriclic *adj* ecclesiastical, catholic  
 7 110  
 ciricmitta *wm* church measure 16  
 356  
 ciricsceat *m* church-rate 14 67  
 Cirinisc *adj* Cyrenian 4 42  
 cirm *m* 'chirm,' cry, clamour 34 107  
 cirman *vv* 'chirm,' make a noise  
 20 (viii) 4 (note), 27 270  
 cirr *m* time, occasion 1 309, 16 591  
 cirran (cerran) *vv* turn, return 2 73,  
 8 59; submit 10 57  
 clē *m* seed, shoot 21 75  
 clēman *vv* smear 17 72  
 clēne *adj* clean 7 327  
 clēne *adv* clean, entirely 3 15, 12 27  
 clēnnes *f* cleanness 3 155  
 clēnsian *vv* cleanse 12 161  
 clām *m* paste 17 72  
 clāte *wf* bur, burdock 17 48  
 clāth *m* cloth 17 3  
 clēofan 2 cleave, break 14 162, 33 5,  
 34 283  
 clif *n* cliff 26 1911  
 cli(o)pian *vv* cry (out), call (out)  
 4 94, 13 14, 128, 34 25  
 clomm *m* bond, fetter; bondage 32 373  
 clūd *m* rock 11 129  
 clūdig *adj* rocky 2 116  
 clūstor *n* barrier 32 416  
 clympre *m* lump 20 (vi) 75  
 clyppan *vv* embrace; cherish 7 320,  
 24 42  
 cnapa *m* boy 4 91  
 cnear(r) *m* small ship, galley 33 35  
 cnēo(w) *n* knee 2 230, 11 34, 24 42  
 cnēomāgas *mpl* kinsmen 33 8 (note)  
 cniht *m* boy, young man 1 197, 4 111,  
 286, 16 584 (note), 34 153  
 cnihtwesende (*prp*) being, a boy or  
 youth 26 535  
 cnoll *m* knoll, mound 16 379  
 cnucian *vv* pound, beat small 17 71  
 cnū(w)ian *vv* pound (in a mortar)  
 17 39  
 cnyll *m* 'knell,' ringing of a bell  
 5 140  
 cnyssan *vv* strike, beat 4 49, 24 101,  
 29 59  
 cnyttan *vv* bind 12 106  
 cohhetan *vv* cough 27 270  
 cōllan *vv* cool, grow cold 23 72, 31  
 1281  
 collenferð *adj* bold of spirit 24 71  
 consul *m* consul 8 28  
 copped (*pp*) lopped 16 372  
 corn *n* corn 1 240  
 cosp *m* fetter 8 86

- costnian** *vv* tempt *wg* 13 60  
**costnung** *f* temptation 8 116, 11 87  
**cotlif** *n* dwelling 18 29  
**crabba** *wm* crab 5 102  
**cradolcild** *n* child in the cradle 12 42  
**craft** *m* strength, skill 4 211, 20 (iv) 7, 26 1283, 32 402  
**craftig** *adj* strong, powerful, skilful, cunning 19 66, 35 291  
**cringan** (-can) 3 fall, lie low 34 292, 302  
**Cristen** *adj* Christian 2 269; *as noun* 1 226, 12 31  
**Cristen(an)dōm** *m* Christendom 8 31, 40  
**croh** *m* saffron 17 55  
**crūdan** 2 press, hasten 33 35  
**cū** *f* cow 14 65  
**cuaēdon** *v.* cweðan  
**cucu** *v.* cwicu  
**cucurbite** *wf* gourd 17 49  
**cugele**, **cuhle** *wf* cowl, monk's hood 15 49  
**cūhorn** *m* cow's horn 14 64  
**culfre** *wf* 'culver,' pigeon 17 58  
**culter** *m* coulter 5 28  
**cuma** *wm* stranger, guest 4 258, 7 201  
**cuman** 4 come 3 176, 24 92 (go), 25 23, 26 1640 (note); *d inf* **cumane** 18 38  
**cumbolgehnāst** *n* crash of standards, battle 33 49  
**cumbolwiga** *wm* (banner-)warrior 27 259  
**cumpæder** *m* godfather 1 200  
**cunnan** *swv* be acquainted with, know; know how to, be able, can 3 66, 70, 4 262, 313, 5 9, 7 53, 19 97, 24 69, 25 3, 31 1351  
**cunnian** *vv*, *often wg* try, test, explore, find out, make the attempt; experience, suffer 16 306, 22 1, 24 29, 26 508, 34 215  
**cūð** *adj* (*pp*) (well) known, manifest 11 5, 22 19, 24 55, 26 1303; **cūð gedōn** make known 13 213  
**cūðlic** *adj* certain 7 54  
**cūðlice** *adv* certainly 7 29  
**cwalu** *f* destruction 12 54  
**cweartern** *n* prison 13 88  
**cwēn** *f* woman; wife; queen, king's daughter 1 49, 4 232, 21 82  
**cweðan** 5 say, speak, declare 1 32 (note), 2 259, 4 247, 15 24, 19 26, 24 6  
**cwicbēam** *m* aspen? poplar? 19 19 (note)  
**cwicsūl** *n* hell-torment 13 57  
**cwic(u)** *adj* alive, living 20 (ii) 6, 24 9, 26 2314; *asm* **cuconne** 10 321  
**cwide** *m* speech, saying, saw; will 4 334, 6 53, 15 85, 16 562, 20 (vii) 4  
**cwidegiedd** *n* speech, song 24 55  
**cwidol** *adj* loquacious 19 66  
**cwīld** *m* pestilence 1 290  
**cwīðan** *vv* bewail 24 9, 28 56  
**cycgel** *m* 'cudgel,' staff, strong stick 18 1  
**cýdde** *v.* **cýðan**  
**cýld** *f* cold 5 32  
**cyle** *m* cold 2 215  
**cylegical** *m* icicle 29 59  
**cylle** *m* leathern bottle, vessel 2 304, 3 176  
**cyme** *m* coming 7 337, 29 47  
**cýmlice** *adv* comely, beautifully; *comp* 26 38  
**cyneccynn** *n* royal race 8 65  
**cynedōm** *m* kingdom 4 29  
**cynehād** *m* kingship 9 1  
**cynehelm** *m* crown 4 205  
**cynehlāford** *m* royal lord 16 424  
**cynelle** *adj* royal 3 126, 4 251  
**cynelice** *adv* royally 3 131, 10 136  
**cynerice** *n* kingdom 1 103, 2 72, 22 26  
**cynesetl** *n* throne 4 116  
**cynestōl** *m* royal residence 8 38  
**cyning**, **cyng** *m* king 1 10, 291, 4 3, 22 23, 26 11, 28 44, 33 1; **cyn(in)cg** 16 458, 461; under-king, prince 33 29  
**cyningbeald** *adj* royally bold 26 1634  
**cynn** *n* kind, sort; kin, race 2 356, 5 164, 20 (ix) 4, 34 217  
**cyn(n)** *adj* proper, suitable 14 43  
**cynren** *n* kindred 8 79  
**cýpan** *vv* sell 5 89  
**cýpmonn** *m* merchant 5 20  
**cyre** *m* choice 16 165 (note)  
**cyrellf** *n* dependent 16 162  
**cyrtel** *m* 'kirtle,' tunic 2 110  
**cýse** *m* cheese 14 81  
**cyssan** *vv* kiss 4 158, 24 42  
**cyst** *mf* choice; the choicest 25 24  
**cystignes** *f* munificence 4 33  
**cýðan** *vv* make known, announce, show, testify 1 31, 2 288, 3 99, 16 60, 395, 27 56, 29 30; 3 s *pr* **kīð** 6 1; *pt* **cýðde** 10 318; *pp* **gecýdd** 10 206  
**cýðð(u)** *f* knowledge 7 406; friendship 11 94; native land 33 38  
**dæd** *f.* deed 1 2, 25 23; *mid* **dæd(um)** in fact, actually 2 232, 7 226  
**dædcēne** *adj* bold in deed 26 1645  
**dæg** *m* day 1 91, 25 8, 26 1600; *dp* **dagan** 2 149; *g* **dages** by day 20 (v) 3; *on* **dæg** in the day, daily, on a day, once 5 33, 34 198  
**dægeweorc** *n* day's work 27 266  
**dæghwāmlice** *adv* daily 7 227, 9 76  
**dægræd** *n* daybreak 5 25



**dægredlic** *adj* morning, matutinal 5

142

**dæl** *n* dale 29 24, 32 305, 421

**dæl** *m* (*neut* 2 22 note) 'deal,' share, portion, part 2 19, 16 197 (note), 20 (ix) 10, 22 30, 34; **be ænigum dæle** in any degree, at all 12 143; **be sum(m)um dæle** in some measure 12 156, 16 244; **be ƿām dæle** in the measure 18 5; great deal, large part or number 24 65 (note); **wundres dæl** no small wonder 20 (ix)

10

**dælan** *vv* deal, distribute 15 60, 34

33

**Dænisc** *v.* Denisc

**dafnian** *vv* wd befit, behove 5 168

**dagian** *vv* dawn, become day 10 83, 19 3

**darof** *m* dart, javelin, spear 34 149

**daru** *f* injury 11 85

**datārum** *m indecl* date 10 417

**dēad** *adj* dead 2 184, 21 79, 81, 27

107

**dēag** *f* hue, colour 15 53

**dēagol-** *v.* digel-

**dearnunge** *adv* secretly, privately 11

45

**dearr** *v.* durran

**dēaƿ** *m* death 22 8, 24 83; dead person, departed spirit 13 67

**dēaƿwealm** *m* slaughter 26 1670

**dēaƿræced** (æ=e) *n* house of death, grave 29 48

**dēaƿwic** *n* abode of the dead 26 1275

**dēaw** *mn* dew 6 36

**Defenisc** *adj* of Devon 10 182

**dæl** *v.* dæl

**dēma** *wm* judge 3.138, 27 59

**dēman** *vv* judge 30 707

**dēmend** *m* judge 30 725

**Denisc** (**Dænisc**) *adj* Danish 1 307; *as noun* 1 264, 10 369

**dennian** *vv* become slippery? 33 12

**denu** *f* dene *m* valley 16 387, 20 (v) 3, 29 24

**dēoflic** *adj* devilish 11 87

**dēofol** (-ul) *mn* devil 8 115, 32 305

**dēofolgild** (-geld) *n* idol, idolatry 7 70, 87

**dēofulcund** *adj* fiendish 27 61

**dēogollice** *v.* digellice

**dēop** *adj* deep 3 170, 26 509, 28 75, 32 421; *as noun* channel 1 320

**dēope** *adv* deeply 24 89

**dēopnes** *f* depth 13 3

**dēor** *n* wild beast, animal 2 98, 6 20, 33 64

**dēor** *adj* bold, brave 22 37

**dēorc** *adj* dark 24 89, 27 46

**dēorcynn** *n* kind of animal 8 90

**dēore**, **dēor-** *v.* dýre, dýr-

**deorfan** 3 labour 5 24

**dēorlic** *adj* bold 26 585

**derian** *vv* wd injure 8 103, 11 108, 34 70

**derodine** (dy-) *m* scarlet dye 3 113, 133

**dīacon** *m* deacon 9 127

**dīaconhād** *m* office of deacon 7 419

**dīc** *m* embankment; *mf* ditch, trench 2 251, 16 372

**digellice**, **dīgolice**, **dēagolice**, **dēogolice** *adv* secretly 7 129 (in retirement), 8 37, 9 96, 10 236, 11 93

**dīgelines**, **dýgolnes**, **dēagolnes** *f* secrecy, secret, mystery, privacy 7 150, 9 80, 11 92, 120

**dīgle**, **dīgel**, **dīgol** *n* secret 5 154

**dīgle**, **dīgel**, **dīgol** *adj* secret, remote 2 284, 3 138

**dīht** *m* direction, order 11 93, 15 3

**dimm** *adj* dim, dark 13 19

**dimnes** *f* dimness, darkness 13 4

**dōgor** *m* day 7 242, 24 63, 26 605

**dohtor** *f* daughter 1 49; *d* dohtor 4 179

**dol** *adj* foolish, presumptuous 20 (v) 17, 32 340

**dolg** *n* wound 28 46

**dolgilp** *mn* foolhardiness 26 509

**dolhwund** *adj* wounded 27 107

**dōm** *m* 'doom,' judgment; choice; fame, glory, honour 1 30, 7 311, 16 579, 21 81, 25 10, 34 38, 129

**dōmgeorn** *adj* eager for glory 24 17

**dōmlice** *adv* gloriously, praiseworthy 19 39

**dōmsetl** *n* judgment-seat 4 18

**dōn** *av* do, put 2 347, 3 68 (advance), 83 (remove), 4 248, 17 2 (throw), 25 56, 26 44, 27 95, 35 300 (treat); pass (time) 7 413; pay (a due), perform (a duty) 16 354

**draca** *wm* drake, dragon 26 2290

**drēfan** *vv* drive 12 75

**drāf** *f* drove 12 110

**drēam** *m* joy, mirth, rejoicing 24 79, 26 1275

**dreccan** *vv* vex, oppress, afflict 1 300, 11 97

**drēfan** *vv* stir up, trouble 8 44, 26 1904, 27 88; **lagu drēfan** set sail 23 20

**drenc** *m* 'drench,' drink 17 14, 63

**drencan** *vv* cause to drink 27 29

**dreng** *m* warrior 34 149 (note)

**drēogan** 2 suffer, endure 8 93, 22 2 (*wg*), 26 15, 31 1323

**drēorig** *adj* bloody, blood-stained; sad 11 106, 24 17, 33 54

**drēorighlēor** *adj* sad of face 24 83

**drēosan** 2 fall, fall to ruin; fail 24 63, 29 34

- drepe *m* stroke, blow 26 1589  
 drifan 1 drive 2 351, 20 (vi) 78  
 drinca *wm* drink 13 63  
 drincan 3 drink 3 174, 1768; *pp* drunken intoxicated 27 67  
 drohtnian *ww* spend one's life, live 5 158  
 drohtnung *f* way of life, manner of living, conduct 15 2  
 dropa *wm* drop 17 4  
 drūsan *ww* subside 26 1630  
 drȳ *m* sorcery 19 3  
 drȳcraft *m* sorcery 8 84  
 drȳcraftig *adj* skilled in magic 8 72  
 drȳgan *ww* dry 11 36  
 drȳge *adj* dry 1 314, 20 (vi) 77  
 dryhten *m* lord, master; the Lord 7 143, 19 85, 22 32, 37, 32 340  
 dryhtenbealu *n* great misfortune 31 1323  
 dryhtenlic *adj* of the Lord 7 230  
 dryhtguma *wm* warrior 27 29  
 dryhtscipe *m* valour 25 7  
 dryhtsele *m* princely hall 26 2320  
 drync *ww* drink, draught 2 284, 3 178  
 dryncfæt *n* drinking vessel 26 2306  
 drȳpan *ww* cause drops to fall 19 10  
 dryre *m* falling 29 16  
 dugan *swv* avail, be of use, profit, be good, be doughty 10 262, 12 52 (note), 26 573, 34 48; *wg* 26 526  
 duguð *f* the doughty, tried warriors, often contrasted with *geoguð*, the youthful; nobles, the nobility; benefit 16 180, 24 79, 26 1674, 27 31, 34 197  
 dūn *f* down, mountain 20 (v) 3; *of* dūne *adv* down 27 291  
 dūnscraef *n* mountain cave 29 24  
 [durran] *swv* dare 5 153, 24 10, 26 527; *opt* dyre 25 48  
 duru *f* door 1 13, 29 12  
 dwæðs *adj* dull, foolish; *as noun* 12 150  
 dwelian *ww* mislead, deceive 11 5  
 dwollice *adv* foolishly 11 79  
 dyderung *f* delusion, illusion 11 79  
 dyhtig *adj* doughty, strong 26 1287  
 dynian *ww* make a din 27 23  
 dynt *m* dint, blow 20 (v) 17  
 dȳre, dēore *adj* dear, precious 2 100, 22 37, 26 561, 32 340; *sup* 30 697  
 dȳrne *adj* secret 21 79, 26 1879  
 dȳrstig *adj* daring, bold (enough) 5 66  
 dȳrwyrðe (dēor-, -wurð) *adj* precious 4 144, 5 124, 129  
 dysig *adj* foolish 5 174  
 dysignes *f* folly 7 77  
 ēa *f* river 1 133; *g* ēas 1 272, 2 75; *gd* 1e 2 3, 7; *d* ēa 5 108  
 ēac (ēc) *adv* also; even 2 258, 3 27, 9 58, 25 34, 34 11; ēac swylce also, likewise 5 112, 7 160, 195  
 ēac *prep* besides 1 298, 3 125, 34 11  
 ēaca *wm* reinforcements 1 210  
 ēacen *adj* (*pp*) great, mighty; pregnant 20 (i) 8, 22 11, 26 1621  
 ēacencraftig *adj* enormously strong, immense 26 2280  
 ēacnian *ww* increase 19 55  
 ēacswā *adv* also 1 197, 16 121  
 ēad *n* prosperity, happiness 27 273, 32 402  
 ēadig *adj* happy, blessed 27 35, 29 11  
 ēadignes *f* happiness, bliss 7 65  
 ēadmōðlice (= ēað-) *adv* humbly 16 405  
 eafora *wm* descendant; son, child 26 12, 19, 32 399  
 eafuð *n* strength 26 602  
 ēage *wn* eye 3 135, 21 123  
 ēag(h)ȳrel *n* eye-hole, window 7 187  
 ēagorstrēam *m* water-stream 26 513  
 ēagwund *f* wound in the eye 14 148  
 eahta (ehta) *num* eight 2 93, 10 419; *d* eahtum 7 130  
 eahtatig *num* eighty 2 328  
 eahtian *ww* consider; *pp* geahted esteemed, praised 26 1885  
 ēalā! *interj* O! alas! 4 198, 8 100 (note), 24 94  
 ealað *v.* ealu  
 eald *adj* old, ancient, full grown 14 4, 24 87, 25 31, 26 1663, 2330, 34 218; ealð 16 408; *e.* fæder grandfather 34 218; *comp* ieldra, yldra 16 398, 20 (vi) 42; yldra fæder grandfather 16 152  
 ealddōm *m* (old) age 2 273  
 ealdfæder *m* ancestor 13 140  
 ealdhlāford *m* ancient lord 8 33  
 ealdhlāfordcynn *n* kindred of one's ancient lord 8 39  
 ealdor (-er, aldor) *m* 'elder,' parent, superior, chief, prince 13 12, 98, 178, 15 6, 26 592, 1644, 27 32, 88, 34 11  
 ealdor *n* life 20 (i) 3, 26 510, 1655, 27 76; *on* aldre ever 32 402; (āwa, āfre) tō (e)aldre (for) ever 27 120, 29 40, 32 427  
 ealdorbealu *n* life-bale, death 26 1676  
 ealdorbisceop *m* high priest 7 27  
 ealdorlang *adj* lifelong 33 3  
 ealdorlēas *adj* princeless, lacking a chief 26 15  
 ealdorlēas *adj* lifeless 26 1587  
 ealdorman, aldormon *m* 'alderman,' earl, chief officer of a shire; head, overseer; nobleman, prince 1 3, 70, 4 20, 7 152, 306, 16 178, 180, 424, 34 219  
 ealdorðegn *m* chief thane 26 1308

- ealdriht** *n* ancient right 8 24  
**ealdscēap** *n* full grown sheep 16 364  
**ealdung** *f* old age 2 269  
**ealgian** *vv* protect, defend 33 9  
**eal(1)** *adj* all 1 40, 45, 19 98, 22 16;  
*neut pl* eal 7 156; *ealle*, *mid ealle*,  
*mid eallum* altogether 2 291, 10  
211, 13 123, 22 16; *gs ealles*, *gp*  
*ealra* of all 1 290, 302  
*adv* all, entirely, exactly 4 333,  
5 132, 9 94  
**eallbyrnende** (*prp*) all burning 11 84  
**ealles** *adv* all, altogether 1 288, 12 10,  
25 52  
**eallgylden** *adj* all golden 27 46  
**eallhælig** (= *hālig*) *adj* all holy; *gp*  
16 582 (note)  
**eallhwit** *adj* all white 16 521  
**ealliren** *adj* all iron 26 2338 (note)  
**eallunge**, *-inga* *adv* altogether 7 29,  
11 121  
**ealne(we)g** *adv* always 3 86, 141  
**ealning** *adv* always 16 259  
**ēalond** *n* water-land; island 7 402,  
26 2334 (note), 31 1299  
**ealu** *n* ale 2 182, 5 171; *g ealað* 2 217  
**earc** *f* ark 1 65  
**eard** *m* native land, country, home,  
dwelling-place; earth 4 23, 8 81,  
20 (ix) 5, 30 715, 34 53  
**eardian** *vv* dwell 2 117  
**eardstapa** *wm* wanderer 24 6  
**eardung** *f* living, habitation 7 413  
**ēare** *wn* ear 14 145  
**earfoð** *n* hardship, labour, stress,  
endurance 22 2, 24 6, 26 534  
**earfoðlic** *adj* difficult, full of hard-  
ship 24 106  
**earfoðlice** *adv* with difficulty 26 1636  
**earfoðnes** *f* difficulty 16 23  
**earfoðrime** *adj* difficult to count 8 7  
**earg** *adj* cowardly 34 238  
**ēargebland** *n* turmoil of the sea,  
surge 336 2  
**earhlic** *adj* disgraceful, bad 12 98  
**earm** *m* arm 2 5 (of the sea), 347,  
26 513  
**earm** *adj* poor 10 167, 24 40, 28 68;  
*comp* 26 577  
**earmcearig** *adj* careworn, full of  
sorrow 24 20  
**earmlic** *adj* poor, humble 4 68  
**earn** *m* eagle 20 (vi) 67, 34 107  
**earnian** *vv* *wg* earn, deserve 12 13,  
16 466  
**earnung** *f* merit; reward 3 158, 25 61  
**ēarslege** *m* blow that smites off an  
ear 14 145  
**ēast** *adv* eastwards 1 108  
**ēastan** *adv* from the east 26 569,  
33 69  
**ēastdæl** *m* eastern part 2 222, 29 2  
**Ēasterdæg** *m* Easter Sunday 10 416  
**ēasterne** *adj* easterly 32 315  
**Ēastertīd** *f* Eastertide *pl* 16 123  
**ēasteð** (= *-stæð*) *n* river-bank 34 63  
**ēasteward** (-*werd*) *adj* eastern, the  
east of 1 130, 179, 2 118, 119  
**ēasthealf** *f* east side 1 225, 16 567  
**ēastlang** *adv* 1 132 (note)  
**ēastnorð** *adv* to the north-east 2 15  
**ēastnorðerne** *adj* north-east 4 51  
**Ēastre** *wf*, nearly always in *pl* and  
*indecl* **Ēastron** Easter 10 1  
**ēastrice** *n* eastern kingdom (Germany)  
1 127  
**ēastryhte** *adv* due east 2 65  
**ēastsūð** *adv* by the south-east 2 22  
**ēastsūðdæl** *m* south-eastern part 7 176  
**ēastweard** *adv* towards the east,  
eastwards 10 149  
**ēaðe** *adv* easily 4 325, 20 (vi) 53, 26  
2291, 27 75; *comp* **ēað** 4 61, 7 77;  
**ēaðr** 16 244  
**ēaðelice** *adv* easily 11 79  
**ēaðmēdu** *n* humility 14 89  
**ēaðmētto** *f* humility 16 475  
**ēaðmōd** *adj* humble 28 60  
**ēaðmōdnes** *f* humility 7 109  
**ēawfæst** *v.* **ēwæst**  
**ēawyrft** *f* burdock 17 29  
**eaxl(-el)** *f* shoulder 25 50, 27 32  
**ebba** *wm* ebb (tide) 34 65  
**Ebrēisc** *adj* Hebrew 3 51  
**ēc** *v.* **ēac**  
**ēce** *adj* eternal 1 46, 7 65, 13 56, 26  
2330  
**eced** *mn* vinegar 13 64  
**ecg** *f* edge (of a weapon) 26 1287,  
34 60  
**ecgbana** *wm* sword-slayer 26 1262  
**ecgðracu** *f* sword-onset, armed at-  
tack 26 596  
**ēcnes** *f* eternity 11 168  
**edgift** *f* restitution 16 472  
**edhwyrft** *m* change, reverse 26 1281  
**edlēan** *n* reward 7 148, 15 91  
**ednēowe** *adj* renewed, new 32 314  
**edniwian** *vv* renew 4 181  
**edor** *v.* **eodor**  
**edwenden** *f* change, end 29 40  
**edwitscipe** *m* disgrace, ignominy  
25 14  
**efenblissian** *vv* rejoice equally 7 401  
**efenehð** *f* plain or neighbourhood  
1 241  
**efensārgung** *f* compassion 9 47  
**efes** *f* edge, margin 1 151 (note)  
**efnan** *wb* make even, level 20 (v) 8  
**efne** *adv* and *interj* even, just; lo  
4 149, 7 76, 27 1, 11 63, 13 2, 26 1283;  
**efn swā** even as if 9 27



- efnetan 5 eat as much as 20 (vi) 63  
 efor (=eфор) *m* wild boar 8 88  
 efstan *vv* hasten 15 12, 28 34, 34 206  
 eft *adv* again, back, after, afterwards  
   3 46, 21 77, 24 53, 27 68 (back  
   again)  
 eftsið *m* return journey 26 1891  
 ege *m* fear, terror; fear of God 3 106,  
   7 241, 10 284  
 egesa *wm* fear 27 252, 28 86  
 egesful *adj* terrible 27 21  
 egeslic *adj* terrible 4 53, 26 1649  
 ægland *v.* Igland  
 egsian *vv* frighten, terrify 26 6  
 ægstræam *m* water-stream, ocean  
   current 26 577  
 ehta *v.* eahta  
 æhtan *vv* chase, pursue 5 49  
 elcian *vv* delay 10 166  
 elcor *adv* otherwise 7 84  
 elcung *f* delay 4 277, 15 11  
 elde *v.* ylde  
 ele *m* oil 4 92, 17 5  
 ellen *n* strength, valour, courage 25 6,  
   26 3, 27 95, 31 1301; on ellen  
   boldly 34 211  
 ellendæd *f* deed of courage 27 273  
 ellenröf *adj* courageous, strong 25 43  
 ellenwōdnes *f* zeal 7 347  
 elles *adv* otherwise, else 3 152; elles  
   hwæt something else 7 246  
 elleshwæt *adv* otherwise 16 347  
 ellor *adv* elsewhere 27 112  
 ellorgæst *m* sprite living elsewhere,  
   alien sprite 26 1617  
 elm *m* elm 17 14  
 elmriind *f* elm-bark 17 12  
 eln *f* ell 2 92  
 elnian *vv* gain strength 19 55  
 elðodignes *f* pilgrimage 1 113  
 emb(e), emb- *v.* ymb, ymb-  
 emn (=efen) *adj* even, level 2 245  
 emniht *f* equinox 16 356  
 emnlang *prep* wd along(side) 2 117  
 ãmta *v.* æmetta  
 ende *m* end; part 1 199, 7 396, 26  
   1254, 27 120  
 endebyrdnes *f* order 7 293; ðurh  
 endebyrdnesse in turn 7 277  
 endelēas *adj* endless 22 30  
 endemes *adv* equally; ealle...enderies  
   all together 11 126  
 endian *vv* end 16 318, 26 2311  
 enge *adj* narrow 29 52; *wm* ænga 32  
   356  
 engel *m* angel 31 1288, 32 349, 34 178  
 Englisc *adj* English 1 328, 3 17  
 Engliscgereord *n* English language  
   7 262  
 ænig *v.* ænig  
 ent *m* giant 2 241, 24 87
- æoc *v.* gæoc  
 æode *v.* gæn  
 eodor (edor) *m* fence, barrier; house;  
   prince, protector 21 90, 24 77  
 eodorean *vv* ruminate 7 327  
 eoforfearn *n* a kind of fern, poly-  
   pody 17 32  
 eoh *m* (war)horse 21 63, 34 189  
 ðored (-od) *n* (mounted) troop, host  
   13 158, 21 63  
 ðoredcyst troop 33 21  
 eorl *m* 'earl,' jarl, a Danish title  
   1 69, 106, which ultimately sup-  
   planted OE. ealdormon  
   *In poetry* man, warrior 22 2, 26 6  
 eorlgestræon *n* treasure, wealth 23 45  
 eornost *f* earnestness; on eornost in  
   reality, truly 12 112  
 eornoste *adv* vigorously, energeti-  
   cally 27 108, 34 281  
 eornostlice *adv* earnestly 13 166  
 eorðe *wf* earth, world 7 298, 24 106,  
   28 37  
 eorðlic *adj* earthly 3 106  
 eorðrice *n* earthly kingdom, earth  
   3 105, 32 419  
 eorðscræf *n* earth-cave, cavern 24  
   84  
 eorðstyren *f* earthquake 9 134  
 eorðtyrewa *wf* earth-tar, bitumen  
   2 250  
 eorðweard *m* land-property, locality  
   26 2334  
 ðower *poss* *adj* your 3 175, 4 283  
 ðowu (ðwe) *f* ewe 14 62, 16 363  
 erce- *v.* ærce-  
 erian *vv* 'ear,' plough 2 103 (note),  
   5 28  
 esne *m* servant 20 (v) 16  
 æst *fm* favour, grace; will 29 46;  
   ofer Godes æst under God's dis-  
   pleasure 16 209  
   *pl* delicacies, dishes 4 73  
 æstful *adj* gracious, devout 16 255  
 etan 5 eat 5 145, 8 93; 2 s ystt  
   5 156, etat 5 162; æton heom  
   provisioned themselves 10 154  
 ettan *vv* graze, use for grazing, eat  
   up 2 114, 14 39  
 æðel *m* country, fatherland, home  
   4 4, 24 20, 25 31, 34 52  
 æðnes (=ðað-) *f* ease, comfort 8 32  
 ðwe *v.* ðowu  
 fāc(e)n *n* deceit, treachery 14 119  
 fadian *vv* dispose, order 12 62  
 fæc *n* space of time 7 50  
 fæder *m* father 4 161, 26 21  
 fæderenmæg *m* paternal kinsman 26  
   1263  
 fæderlic *adj* of the Father 13 15

**fæderlice** *adv* paternally, like a father 11 44  
**fæge** *adj* 'fey,' doomed 27 19, 34 105  
**fægen** *adj* 'fain,' glad, happy 24 68;  
**fagen** 4 32  
**fæger, fæger** *adj* 'fair,' beautiful 11 131, 26 522, 28 73; *comp* 20 (vi) 46 (note); *sup* 29 8  
**fægere** *adv* 'fairly,' well 34 22  
**fæhð(u)** *f* feud, hostility, strife 23 18, 26 595, 34 225  
**fæla** *v.* **fela**  
**fælsian** *ww* cleanse 26 1620  
**fæmne** *wf* virgin, maiden 4 311, 21 64, 31 1318  
**fær** *n* craft, vessel 26 33  
**fær** *m* sudden danger or attack 32 334  
**færeld** *n* way, journey 11 30  
**færinga** *adv* suddenly 4 48, 9 93  
**færlice** *adv* suddenly 5 68, 24 61  
**færscēaða** *wm* (sudden) enemy 34 142  
**fæst** *adj* fast, firm, strong 2 257, 3 176; *wd* 26 1290, 1878  
**fæste** *adv* fast, firmly, vigorously 10 158, 24 13, 34 301  
**fæsten** *n* fastness, fortress, stronghold; fast 1 136, 15 38, 26 2333, 34 194  
**fæstenbryce** *m* breach of fast 12 132  
**fæstlice** *adv* firmly, vigorously, insistently, bravely 7 70, 10 302, 16 452, 34 254  
**fæstness** *f* firmness 2 247  
**fæstnian** *ww* fasten, establish, fix, confirm, ratify 2 310, 3 154, 5 27, 34 35  
**fæstnung** *f* security 24 115  
**fæt** *n* vessel 14 79, 16 433  
**fæted** (*pp*) (gold-)plated 26 2282  
**fætels** *m* vessel 2 217, 3 175  
**fæðm** *m* embrace, protection; bosom 20 (ii) 6  
**fæðmrin** *n* fathom-measure 29 29  
**fæg** *f* flat fish, plaice? 5 102 (note)  
**fæg (fāh)** *adj* stained, coloured, variegated, adorned, decorated, bright, shining 24 98, 26 586, 1286, 30 705  
**fāh (fæg)** *adj* hostile; guilty, outlawed 26 554, 1263; *as noun* foe; *gp* fāra 26 578  
**fāmighēals** *adj* foamy-necked 26 1909  
**fandian** *ww* find out, search out, discover 2 58; *wg* 26 2301  
**faran** 6 go, journey, march, depart, sail 1 147, 2 60, 14 71, 16 448, 26 1895; *prp* færende 2 237  
**farōð** *m* tide, stream, flood 26 28, 1916; *æfter farōðe* with the tide 26 580  
**faru** *f* journey 11 58  
**fæðe** *wf* father's sister 16 568

**fēa, fēawe, fēawa** *adj* few 1 137, 3 29; *d* fēaum 7 129; **fēa ænig** very few 20 (ix) 3  
**feala** *v.* **fela**  
**fealh** *v.* **fēolan**  
**feallan** 7 fall 2 143 (run), 24 63, 34 126  
**fealohilte** *adj* yellow-hilted 34 166  
**fealu** *adj* fallow, dusky brown (like all ancient names of colours, indefinite); of shingle 11 39; of waves and sea 21 53, 24 46; *dsm* fealwun 11 39  
**fēasceaft** *adj* wretched, destitute 26 7  
**feax** *n* hair 26 1647, 27 99  
**feaxede** *adj* long-haired 1 123  
**feaxwund** *f* hair-wound, *i.e.* scalp-wound 14 142  
**feccan** *ww* fetch 4 192  
**fēdan** *ww* feed, nourish, bring up 5 76, 7 411, 14 92, 20 (i) 9  
**fela** (**feola, feala, fæla**) *n indecl* much, many 6 13, 9 81, 10 367 (note), 13 41, 187; *usu w noun in gp* 1 322, 22 38, 28 50; *wgs* 6 73; *as adj* worn **fela** a great deal 26 530; *as adv* much, greatly 26 586  
**felahrōr** *adj* very vigorous 26 27  
**felamehtig** *adj* very mighty 21 76  
**felamōdig** *adj* very brave 26 1637  
**feld** *m* field, plain 1 150, 29 26, 33 12, 34 241  
**feldwyr** *f* gentian 17 29  
**fel(l)** *n* skin, hide 2 105, 14 46  
**feng** *m* clutch 26 578  
**fenn** *n* fen, moor, swamp 3 173, 26 1295  
**fennland** *n* fenland 16 542  
**fenȳce** *wf* (fen-)frog 20 (vi) 71  
**feoh** *n* cattle; property; money, wealth 5 81, 16 319, 19 6, 24 108, 34 39  
**feohgife** *adj* avaricious 24 68  
**feohgift** *f* gift of money, valuable gift 26 21  
**feohlēas** *adj* without money 1 285  
**feohthan** 3 fight 1 7, 20 (iii) 1, 34 254  
**feohthe** *wf* fight, battle 25 18, 34 103  
**feola** *v.* **fela**  
**fēolan** 3 penetrate 1 39, 26 1281  
**fēolheard** *adj* hard as a file 34 108  
**fēond** *m* enemy 25 54, 32 306; *pl* fēynd 32 334, 34 82  
**fēondsc(e)aða** *wm* dire foe 26 554, 27 104  
**fēondscipe** *m* enmity 2 321  
**feor** *adj and adv* far 2 62, 24 21, 26, 26 1916, 29 1; *sup* fīrrest 2 63  
**feorcund** *adj* come from afar, foreign 14 25  
**feorh** *mn* life 34 125; *g* fēores 34 260; *d* fēore 26 578

- feorhbold** *n* life-building, body 28 73  
**feorhord** *n* life-(treasure) 25 54  
**feorhhūs** *n* life-house, i.e. body 34 297  
**feorm** *f* provision, food; entertainment, quarters; rent in kind; use, benefit 3 34, 10 267, 283; **færm** 16 413  
**feormung** *f* cleaning, polishing 14 121  
**feorran** *adv* from afar 26 2317; *on feorran* afar 21 53  
**feorrancumen** (*pp*) come from afar, foreign 14 24  
**fēorða** *num* fourth 16 548  
**feorweg** *m* far way, distant land 26 37  
**fēower** *num* four 16 119, 26 1637  
**fēowerſcyte** *adj* square 2 246  
**fēwertēoða** *num* fourteenth 16 177  
**fēwertig** *num* forty 2 93, 16 355  
**fēwertýne** *num* fourteen 7 350, 26 1641  
**fēran** *vv* go, journey 1 46, 26 27; *w refl d* 2 267  
**fercian** *vv* bring 10 330  
**ferhð** (**ferð**) *mn* heart, mind 24 54, 90, 26 1633  
**ferhðglēaw** *adj* wise of heart 27 41  
**ferian** *vv*: *tr* carry, lead, bring 1 160, 19 90, 20 (v) 4, 24 81; *pt* ferode 10 308; *intr* fare, go 34 179 (note)  
**fers** *n* verse, text, sentence 7 292, 15 23, 16 8 (note)  
**ferſc** *adj* fresh 2 130  
**ferðloca** *wm* breast, heart 24 13, 33  
**fēſan** *v*. **fýſan**  
**fetian** *vv* fetch, summon 25 48, 27 35; *pt* fetton 10 281  
**fetor** *f* fetter, chain 21 76, 24 21  
**fettian** *vv* contend, dispute 6 1  
**fēða** *wm* band of foot-soldiers, troop 21 64, 34 88  
**fēðe** *n* power of movement 32 379  
**fēðelāst** *m* foot-track 26 1632  
**fēðer** *f* feather 2 106; *pl* wings 6 5, 20 (v) 4, 24 47  
**fēðerhoma** *wm* feather-dress, wings 32 417  
**fēðewig** *m* battle on foot; *g* -wigges 25 48  
**fī(e)rd** *f* native army, army 1 72, 2 222, 10 55; expedition, campaign 32 408  
**fierdian** *vv* campaign 1 169  
**fierdlēas** *adj* without an army, undefended by the 'fyrd' 1 152  
**fierdstenn** *m* division of the army 10 60 (note)  
**fierdwite** *n* military penalty 14 61  
**fī(e)rst** *m* time 3 65, 8 80, 14 97, 26 528  
**fif** *num* five 1 318, 26 545, 33 28  
**fifel** *n* monster, giant 25 42  
**fiftig** *num* fifty 2 94  
**fiftyne** (-tēne) *num* fifteen 2 108, 171, 26 1582  
**fīhtewite** *n* fine for fighting 16 260  
**filde** *adj* level 2 244  
**fīndan** 3 find 19 87, 90, 26 7, 27 41; *f. ſet* obtain from, make arrangements with 16 398, 458  
**finger** *m* finger 20 (vi) 52  
**fīniht** *adj as noun* (fish) having fins 17 57  
**fīnol** *m* fennel 17 6  
**firas** *npl* men 7 302, 26 2286, 29 3  
**fīrendæd** *f* deed of violence 26 1669  
**fīrenlice** *adv* violently, rashly 25 20  
**fīrenðearf** *f* dire distress 26 15  
**fīrgenſtrēam** *m* mountain-stream 20 (ii) 2  
**fīsc** (**fīx**) *m* fish 5 82, 111, 6 19  
**fīſcað**, **fīſcnoð** *m* fishing 2 57, 4 81  
**fīſcere** *m* fisherman 2 77  
**fīſcian** (**fīxian**) *vv* fish 5 97, 18 31  
**fīſc** *n* flesh 3 95, 6 30, 14 46  
**fīſcmete** *m* flesh, meat 5 157  
**fīāh** *adj* treacherous, false 25 54  
**fīān** *mf* arrow, barb 11 86, 34 71  
**fīām** *m* flight 4 16, 34 81  
**fīeax** *n* flax 3 151  
**fīde** *adj* in flood 2 231  
**fīōgan** 2 fly 11 63, 26 2273, 34 109; *pt* fīeah 11 55  
**fīōhnet** *n* fly-net 27 47  
**fīōn** 2 *cv* flee 1 164, 2 287, 7 11, 11 126, 26 1264, 34 194, 247  
**fīōtan** 2 float 24 54, 26 542  
**fīet** *n* floor; dwelling, hall 24 61  
**fīetsittend** *m* sitter in hall, guest 27 19  
**fīicce** *n* flitch of bacon 16 412  
**fīleman** *vv* put to flight 2 335, 20 (iii) 6, 33 32  
**fīies** *n* fleece, sealskin 11 36, 14 73  
**fīlgan** *vv* put to flight 11 86  
**fīint** *m* flint 20 (vi) 78  
**fīitan** 1 contend 26 507  
**fīōc** *n* fluke, flounder 5 102  
**fīocc** *m* company, crowd, troop 1 152, 4 101  
**fīocmælum** *adv* in troops 10 412  
**fīocrād** *f* invading band, troop of horsemen 1 151  
**fīōd** *m* flood, (flood-)tide 26 42, 34 65  
**fīōde** *wf* channel 1 6  
**fīōdyð** *f* flood-wave 26 542  
**fīōr** *fm* floor 8 47, 27 111  
**fīot** *n* sea 34 41  
**fīota** *wm* ship, fleet; sailor, pirate 10 194, 21 96, 34 72; *gp* fīotan 33 32 (note)  
**fīotmon** *m* sailor, pirate 12 103



- fīowan** 7 flow 3 163; **fīowende** **fīod**  
flood-tide 34 65  
**fīyht** *m* flight 13 83, 34 71  
**fīyma** *wm* fugitive, exile, outlaw 4 10,  
13 179, 16 338  
**fnæst** *m* blowing, blast 29 15  
**fōdor** *n* fodder, food 19 73  
**folc** *n* folk, nation, people; army 2  
237, 22 22, 26 14  
**folcāgend** *m* folk-leader, ruler 29 5  
**folcgefeocht** *n* folk-battle, pitched  
battle 1 102  
**folclagu** *f* public law 12 35  
**folclēasung** *f* slander 14 125  
**folclīc** *adj* common, public 16 548  
**folcrlīht** *n* 'folkright,' common law,  
justice 16 69  
**folcstede** *m* battlefield 33 41  
**folctoga** *wm* chief, general 27 47  
**foldbūend** *m* earth-dweller 3 162, 26  
2274  
**folde** *wf* earth, ground, soil 6 29, 19  
94, 24 33  
**foldweg** *m* (earth-)way 26 1633  
**foldwong** *m* earth-plain 31 1300  
**folga** *m* following; employment,  
service 22 38  
**folgian** *v.* fylgan  
**folm** *f* hand 20 (v) 15, 26 1303, 27 80  
**fōn** 7 *cv* seize, catch, take 2 100, 34  
10; **fēh** *ōngēan* grapples with 20  
(v) 9; **fōn tō** take possession of,  
succeed to 1 97, 2 311, 10 198, 251,  
14 113, 16 41 (came to the throne),  
470; **fōn on** set about, set to work  
at 16 44 (note)  
**for** *prep wd and a:*  
*wd* before (time and place), in the  
sight of; for, on account of, be-  
cause of, for the sake of 1 2, 113,  
148 (note), 2 88, 3 26, 4 150, 8 109  
(by), 15 37; for, in spite of 10 260;  
**for hwon** why? 7 358  
(2) *wa* for, in place of 8 67, 9 44, 14  
26, 16 476; in comparison with 8  
101; on behalf of, for the souls of  
16 8, 254  
**for** *adv* very, too 1 288, 10 37, 34 239  
**fōr** *f* movement; march, journey 10  
335, 20 (vi) 71  
**foran** *adv* (from) in front 1 162 (note),  
312 (note)  
**forantō** *prep* before 10 1  
**forbærnan** *ww* burn 1 190, 2 190, 7 68  
**forbēodan** 2 forbid, prohibit 16 459  
**forberan** 4 forbear; endure patiently;  
restrain 14 15, 26 1877  
**forberstan** 3 fail 16 310  
**forbigan** *ww* lower, abase, humiliate  
25 26, 27 267  
**forbrēdan** 3 transform 8 84  
**forbūgan** 2 avoid, decline; flee from  
25 15, 34 325  
**forbyrnan** 3 burn up 26 1616  
**forceorfan** 3 cut through 27 105  
**ford** *m* ford 1 164, 34 81  
**fordēman** *ww* damn, condemn 4 2;  
prejudice 16 71  
**fordōn** *av* destroy 4 61, 7 97  
**fordrifan** 1 carry away; impel, com-  
pel 2 228, 27 277  
**fore** *prep wd or a* before 7 212; for,  
because of 7 145  
**forebiddan** 5 *wpv wd* pray for before-  
hand 15 22  
**forecuman** 4 anticipate 7 207  
**foregangan** 7 go before, precede 7 52  
**foregielðan** 3 pay for 16 162  
**foregisel** *m* hostage 1 144  
**foresēd** (*pp*) aforesaid 11 27  
**forescēawian** *ww* provide, provide for  
11 61, 15 88  
**forescēawung** *f* foresight, prudence,  
providence 15 19, 16 547  
**foreseegan** *ww* foretell 13 16  
**forespeca** *wm* advocate; sponsor 12  
159, 16 277  
**foresprecen** (*pp*) above mentioned 1  
261, 7 72  
**forestæppan** 6 *wpv* step before, precede  
15 12  
**forewitegian** *ww* prophesy 13 16  
**forfaran** 6 obstruct, blockade 1 312  
**forfēon** 2 *cv* flee from, escape 11 118  
**forġemelēasian** (*ē=ie*) *ww* neglect 16  
591  
**forġi(e)fan** 5 bestow, grant, give, in-  
flict 4 238, 16 341, 26 17, 27 88, 34  
139  
forgive 11 49  
**forġieldan** (-*geldan*) 3 repay, requite,  
recompense; pay for, buy off 14 52,  
16 279, 26 1577, 34 32  
**forġi(e)tan** 5 forget, neglect 4 83  
**forgrindan** 3 ruin, destroy 26 2335,  
33 43  
**forġyman** *ww* neglect 32 327  
**forhæfdnes** *f* abstinence 3 148  
**forhealdan** 7 treat unfairly, wrong 16  
185  
**forheard** *adj* very hard 33 156  
**forhēawan** 7 hew in pieces, hew down  
34 115  
**forhelan** 4 conceal 9 83, 19 84  
**forhergian** *ww* harry, plunder, ravage  
3 31, 9 30  
**forheriung** *f* harrying, ravaging 2 270  
**forhogian** *ww* refuse contemptuously,  
despise 9 58, 34 254  
**forhog(o)ðnes** *f* contempt 7 264  
**forht** *adj* afraid 24 68  
**forhtfull** *adj* timorous 5 70

forhtian *vv* fear 11 114, 34 21  
 forhwega *adv* about 2 194  
 forhwerfan (e=ie) *vv* transform 8 91  
 forlætan 7 leave, forsake, give up;  
 allow 3 48 (omit), 4 353 (lose), 9  
 116, 25 41, 28 61, 32 404, 34 149  
 (let fly); ðpp forlæt split up, di-  
 vided up 2 232  
 forlecgan *vv* overlay 17 11  
 forløgan 2 lie, perjure oneself 12 87  
 forlōsan 2 lose 3 179, 4 264, 25 10,  
 27 63; destroy 7 68, 12 131  
 forlidenes *f* shipwreck 4 86  
 forliger *n* fornication 12 129  
 forliðan 1 suffer shipwreck; *pp* for-  
 liden 4 67  
 forma *adj* first, earliest, foremost 14  
 29, 22 91, 26 2286, 34 77  
 forne *adv* before 10 344  
 fornēah (-nēh, -nēh) *adv* well nigh,  
 very nearly 10 162, 16 187  
 forniman 4 carry off, destroy 4 319,  
 12 44 (annul), 24 80  
 fornȳdan *vv* compel 12 39  
 forod *adj* broken, useless 14 161, 17 9  
 forrædan *vv* betray; of life *f*. betray  
 to death 12 72  
 forridan 1 intercept (by riding in  
 front of) 1 162 (note)  
 forsacan 6 25 28 (note)  
 forscædan 7 scatter 3 178  
 forscyppan 6 *wpv* transform 8 86, 32  
 308  
 forsēon 5 *cv* despise, refuse with  
 contempt 3 107, 6 71, 9 57; *pp*  
 forsawen 12 39, forsewen 12 46  
 forsittan 5 *wpv* neglect, evade 14 58  
 forslēan 6 *cv* strike; break; slay 14  
 160  
 forspæc *f* advocacy 16 281  
 forspendan *vv* spend, squander 2 209  
 forspillan *vv* destroy 12 76  
 forspillednes *f* destruction 13 178  
 forspōnan 6 mislead, seduce; *pt* for-  
 spōn 32 350 (note)  
 forst *m* frost 20 (vi) 54, 26 1609  
 forstelan 4 steal 16 274, 19 84  
 forstondan 6 prevent, stand in the  
 way; avail, signify; understand 3  
 78, 16 141, 20 (iii) 8  
 forsuwian *vv* pass over in silence 11  
 51  
 forswālan *vv* burn, set on fire 10  
 270  
 forswāpan 7 sweep away 32 391  
 forswelgan 3 swallow up 20 (vii) 3  
 forswigan 1 pass over in silence, con-  
 ceal 4 131  
 forswerian 6 *wpv* forswear 12 87  
 forsyngod *adj* (*pp*) sinful, guilty 12

forð *adv* forth, forward, onward 3  
 162, 7 249, 25 42; tō forð too far,  
 too much 12 145, 34 150  
 still, thenceforth, in future 4 343,  
 32 320  
 forðæm(ðe), forðām(ðe), forðan(ðe)  
*v.* forðon(ðe)  
 forðæmðæt *conj* in order that 3 115  
 forðbylding *f* encouragement, em-  
 boldening 10 172  
 forðeode *v.* forðgān  
 forðfaran 6 die; *pp pl* the dead 16 585  
 forðfēran *vv* die 1 292, 7 126  
 forðfōr *f* departure, death 7 200  
 forðgān *av* go or come forth 28 54  
 forðgangan 7 go or come forth 9 52  
 forðgelōran *vv* die 7 197  
 forðgeorn *adj* impetuous 34 281  
 forðian *vv* further; carry out 34 289  
 forðig *v.* forðon  
 forðolian *vv wd* go without, lack 24  
 38  
 forðon, -ðy (-ðig), -ðæm, -ðām *adv*  
 therefore, for that reason, where-  
 fore, so 1 330, 2 323, 3 39, 154, 4  
 165, 7 8 (note), 11 24, 32 310  
 (2) *conj* because, for 2 329, 330, 3  
 155, 5 157, 7 8, 12 57, 13 40, 24 17;  
 forðæm, forðy...ðy, ðe because 1  
 318, 2 279, 350  
 forðonðe, -ðyðe, -ðæmðe, -ðāmðe  
*conj* because 1 113, 246, 3 41, 8 13,  
 32 309  
 forðsið *m* death 16 588, 31 1320  
 forðweard (-werd) *adj* (pointing) for-  
 ward 4 47, 10 167, 20 (iv) 13  
 forðweg *m* way hence; in forðwege  
 away 24 81  
 forðy(ðe) *v.* forðon(ðe)  
 forðylman *vv* envelope 27 118  
 forwandigende *adj* (*prp*) hesitating  
 4 169  
 forwegan 5 slay 34 228  
 forweorðan 3 perish, be ruined 1 336,  
 12 77, 27 289  
 forwliernan *vv wd and g* prevent, re-  
 fuse 1 268, 2 279  
 forwitan *swv* know in advance 4 69  
 forwrecan 5 drive away 26 1919  
 forwrēgan *vv* accuse unjustly 10 314  
 forwundian *vv* wound 28 62  
 forwyrcan *vv* ruin, destroy; forfeit;  
 obstruct, close 1 270, 16 337, 32  
 381; *reñ* incur guilt 12 148  
 forwyrd *fn* destruction, perdition 13  
 191, 27 285  
 foryrman *vv* bring to poverty 12 40  
 fōstor *n* fostering, maintenance 14 28,  
 79 (note)  
 fōt *m* foot 2 332, 11 137, 20 (v) 15, 26  
 500

**fōtgewāde** *n* covering for the feet 15  
 32  
**fōtlāst** *m* foot-track 26 2289  
**fōtmæl** *n* a foot's measure 34 275  
**fōtswæð** *n* footstep 11 31  
**fōðor** *n* 'father,' (cart)load; fodder  
 14 82, 16 5  
**fracod** *adj* worthless 5 6, 26 1575  
**frætwa** *fpl* treasures, jewels 20 (vi)  
 46, 26 37  
**franca** *wm* lance, javelin 34 77  
**frēa** *wm* master, lord, chief; God 26  
 27, 34 12  
**frēc(ed)nes** *f* peril, danger, harm 5  
 115, 11 18; **frācednys** 11 83  
**frēne** *adj* perilous, dreadful 30 724  
**frēfran** *ww* comfort 24 26  
**fremde** *adj* foreign 14 25, 20 (iii) 3;  
*wg* estranged from, not participat-  
 ing in 11 119  
**fremfulnes** *f* usefulness, benefit 4 21  
**fremian**, **fremman** *ww* further, foster;  
 frame, do; *wd* profit 5 134, 23 18,  
 26 3  
**fremsumlice** *adv* graciously 7 429  
**fremsumnes** *f* kindness, favour 7 34  
**fremu** *f* advantage, benefit 32 437  
**Frencisc** *adj* French 10 209  
**frēod** *f* peace; friendship, goodwill  
 34 39  
**frēodōm** *m* freedom 16 514  
**frēogan** *ww* free, liberate; love 9 125,  
 16 560  
**frēo(h)**, **frīg** *adj* free 3 63, 5 38, 14 2,  
 16 554; *wh* frigea 13 3; *pl* frige 4 95  
**frēols** *m* freedom 16 165  
**frēolsbryce** *m* breach, profanement,  
 of festival 12 131  
**frēomæg** *m* (free, noble) kinsman 24  
 21  
**frēond** *m* friend 2 185, 24 108, 26 1306,  
 28 76; *pl* frynd 34 229  
**frēondlēas** *adj* friendless 24 28  
**frēondlice** *adv* with friendship 3 2  
**frēondrēdden** (= **rāden**) *f* friendship  
 16 212  
**frēondscipe** *m* friendship 8 23, 23 18  
**frēorig** *adj* chill, frosty 24 33, 27 281  
**frēorigferð** *adj* sad at heart 31 1318  
**frēorihrt** *n* right of a freeman 12 44  
**frēosan** 2 freeze 21 72  
**frēot** *m* freedom, liberty 14 4  
**freoþian** v. **frīþian**  
**Frēsisc** *adj* Frisian 1 307, 327  
**fretan** 5 devour, eat 1 223, 20 (vii) 1,  
 26 1581, 35 297  
**fricgan** 5 *wpv* ask, investigate 20 (iii)  
 10  
**Friesa** *wadj* Frisian 1 326 (note), 21  
 96  
**frige** *fpl* love 22 15

W. &amp; P.

**frīg(ea)** v. **frēoh**  
**frignan** 3 ask, inquire 7 24  
**fri(o)ðoburg** *f* peaceful city 26 522  
**fri(o)ðowær** *f* peace-compact 26 2282  
**frið** *mn* peace 1 107, 11 154 (forgive-  
 ness), 34 39  
**friðemæg** *f* protectress 20 (i) 9  
**friþian** (**freoþian**) *ww* keep peace  
 with, protect, cherish 10 72, 20 (i)  
 5, (iii) 7  
**friðstōl** *m* safe quarters 10 265  
**frōd** *adj* wise 24 90, 34 140  
 old 26 2277, 34 317  
**frōfor** *fm* solace, comfort 26 7, 14,  
 27 83; **frōfre Gæst** the Holy Ghost  
 30 724  
**from** *adj* forward, keen, bold; splendid  
 26 21, 1641  
**from** *adv* away 1 35, 10 50  
**from** *prep* *wd* from, away from 4  
 321, 26 541; concerning 26 581;  
 by (agent) 4 183, 327, 7 268, 11 3,  
 15 24  
**fromlice** *adv* boldly, strenuously,  
 vigorously, quickly 20 (vi) 66, 27  
 41  
**fruma** *wm* beginning 7 331, 26 2309  
**frumsceaft** *f* first creation, beginning  
 7 291, 26 45  
**frumstaðol** *m* original place 20 (ix) 3  
**frymdig** (**fyrmdig**) *adj* desirous;  
**wesan** f. **tō** desire, entreat 16 86,  
 396; **frymdi** 34 179  
**frymð** *mf* origin; *pl* creation 27 83  
**fuglian** *ww* catch birds 18 31  
**fugelere** *m* fowler, bird-catcher 2 77,  
 5 20  
**fugol** (-el) *m* bird 11 67, 24 81 (note),  
 35 298  
**ful** *adv* full, very 1 304, 26 1252  
**fūl** *adj* foul, disgusting 8 116, 13 134,  
 20 (vi) 48, 27 111  
**fulbeorht** *adj* full-bright 3 156  
**fulfremmednes** *f* perfection 7 120  
**fulgon** v. **fēolan**  
**fūlian** *ww* putrefy, decompose 2 216  
**full** *n* cup 21 91  
**ful(l)** *adj* full 10 243, 27 19; **be ful(l)an**  
 fully 16 308, 316  
**fullice** *adv* fully, perfectly 16 299  
**fulluht** *n* baptism 12 159  
**fūlstincende** *adj* (*prp*) foul-stinking  
 13 134  
**furtum** *m* help; reinforcements 1 181,  
 26 1273  
**fultumian** (-emian) *ww* help 4 82, 16  
 309  
**fundian** *ww* aspire, desire, hasten 17 20,  
 21 52  
**furh** *f* furrow 19 69  
**furlong** *n* furlong 1 322

20



- **furðor** *comp adv* further, further forward; longer 3 66, 67, 25 18, 32 401, 34 247
- furðum** (**furðon**) *adv* even, just 1 272, 3 17, 10 371, 11 139
- fūs** *adj* ready, eager, longing 28 57; *wg* 26 1916, 31 1306
- fūsleod** *n* dirge 31 1320
- fylgan, folgian** *ww wd* follow 1 34, 2 268, 3 91, 27 33 (serve); *pt* **fligde** 11 31
- fyl(l)** *m* fall, destruction, death 28 56, 34 71
- fyllan** *ww* fill, fulfil, complete 3 175, 7 226, 16 317, 31 1291; *pp fpl* **gefylda** 3 33
- fyllan** *ww* cause to fall, fell, take down 28 73
- fyll(u)** *f* fill, fulness, abundance 2 306, 26 562
- fylstan** *ww* help, support 16 311, 34 265
- fylð** *v.* **feallan**
- fýnd** *v.* **fēond**
- fýr** *n* fire 20 (vi) 78, 26 2274; **fýr** 19 '98
- fyrðhwæt** *adj* warlike, brave 26 1641
- fyrðing** *f* expedition, campaign, campaigning 10 259; **for fyrðinge** in lieu of military service 16 541
- fyrðrinc** *m* warrior 34 140
- fyr(e)st** *sup adj and adv* first, foremost 3 88
- fyrhtan** *ww* frighten 7 253
- fyrhtu** *f* fear 7 338
- fyrten** *adj* far off, distant 11 89
- fyrmdig** *v.* **frymdig**
- fyrmost** *sup adj and adv* foremost, first of all, best 2 3, 3 119, 34 323; **swāswā hý fyrmost** *magon* as best they can, to the best of their ability 16 144
- fyrngelitt** *n* former strife 27 264
- fyrngeweorc** *n* former or ancient work 26 2286
- fyrnum** (*dp of* **fīren**) *adv* excessively 32 316
- fyrwit** *n* curiosity 11 48
- fyrwitnes** *f* curiosity 11 43
- fýsan** *ww* make ready; send forth, discharge, drive away, put to flight 26 2309, 34 269; 3 8 **fēseð** 12 104
- gād** *n* lack, want 23 30
- gad(e)rian** *ww* gather, collect 10 388
- gādisen** *n* goad (-iron) 5 31
- gārs** *n* grass 11 139
- gærstūn** *m* grass-enclosure, meadow 14 37
- gæst** *v.* **gyst**
- gæst, gæst-, v.** **gāst, gāst-**
- gafol** *n* tribute 2 104, 34 32
- gafolbære** (= -bære) *m* barley paid as rent 16 359
- gafolgelda** *wm* rent-payer, one who rents land, tenant 14 10 (note)
- gafolmæd** *f* meadow mown in lieu of rent 16 360
- gafoltīning** *f* fencing wood paid as rent 16 362
- gafolwydu** (= -wudu) *m* firewood paid for rent 16 361
- gāl** *n* lust, folly, pride 32 327
- galan** 6 sing 23 22, 28 67
- gālferhð** *adj* lustful 27 62
- galgmōd** *adj* sad in mind, gloomy 26 1277
- gālmōd** *adj* lustful 27 256
- gālnes** *f* lust 8 116
- gālscepe** *m* wantonness 32 341
- gān** *av* go 10 395, 26 603, 27 15; *pt* **ēode** 1 14; *w refl d* **ēodon** *heom* went 10 267
- gang** *v.* **gongan**
- gangdagas** *mpl* Rogation days 1 121, 16 367 (note)
- gār** *m* spear 32 316 (piercing cold), 34 67
- gāra** *wm* 'gore' (N.E.D.), strip of land tapering at one end 16 388
- gārberend** *m* spear-bearer, warrior 23 262
- gārmitting** (= -mēting) *f* spear-meeting, battle 33 50
- gārnið** *m* spear-strife 21 128
- gārreās** *m* spear-rush, battle 34 32
- gārsecg** *m* ocean 2 5, 26 49
- gāst, gæst** *m* ghost, spirit; the Holy Ghost 7 221, 337, 27 83, 28 49, 34 176
- gāstlic, gæstlic** *adj* ghostly, spiritual; ghastly, uncanny 7 425, 15 35, 24 73
- gāt** *f* goat 17 59
- gat** *v.* **geat**
- ge** *conj* and 10 371; **ge...ge, ond** both...and 1 153, 5 119, 16 260
- gēa** *adv* 'yea' 5 37
- gēac** *m* cuckoo 23 22
- geācsian** *v.* **geācsian**
- geador** *adv* together 30 714
- geāfnan** *ww* perform, accomplish 26 538
- geām(et)tigan** *ww refl* empty oneself, keep oneself free 3 24, 4 340
- geārendian** *ww* carry messages 14 32
- geārnan** *ww* gain by galloping, reach by riding 2 204
- geātele** *adj* natural, congenial 33 7
- geāgnian** *ww* prove a title to 16 287
- geāhsian** *v.* **geācsian**
- gealdor** *n* charm, spell 19 33

gealga *wm* 'gallows,' cross 23 40  
 gealgean (=gealgian) *ww* protect,  
 defend 34 52  
 gealla *wm* gall 13 64  
 gean v. geunnan  
 geandettan *ww* confess 11 92  
 gēanwyrde *adj* known, professed 5  
 13  
 gēapneb *adj* amply studded 25 51  
 gear (gēr) *n* year 1 52, 244, 7 133,  
 12 58, 35 288; *ðæs* gē(a)res 1 102  
 (note), 16 23  
 gēara *adv* of yore, formerly, once 32  
 410; gēara iū long ago 24 22, 28  
 28  
 gearcian *ww* prepare 11 113  
 geard *m* yard; *pl* dwelling-place 26  
 13  
 gēardagas *mpl* days of yore 24 44,  
 26 1  
 gearolice *adv* readily, clearly 9 2, 22  
 10  
 gearu *adj* ready, prompt 1 19, 26 1914,  
 34 72; *pl* gearuwe 5 147, gearowe  
 15 10  
 gearwe (geare, gearu) *adv* well, en-  
 tirely, sufficiently, clearly, cer-  
 tainly, readily 4 68, 7 60, 24 69,  
 25 60  
 gearwian *ww* prepare 16 413, 32 431  
 gēascian, -āscian, -āhsian, -āxian  
*ww* learn by asking, learn, hear of,  
 discover 1 10, 2 282, 6 54, 9 118,  
 10 362, 22 21  
 geat (gat) *n* gate, passage 4 89, 10  
 279  
 gebæran *ww* behave 27 27  
 gebærnan *ww* burn 17 34  
 gebæru *npl* behaviour, gestures; cries  
 1 18  
 gebēacen *n* sign 11 38  
 gebed *n* prayer 7 172  
 gebeddræden (=gebed-) *f* prayers 16  
 429  
 gebedhūs *n* house of prayer, oratory  
 9 133  
 gebelgan 3 *wd* anger; *pt opt* gebulge  
 26 2331  
 gebēodan 2 offer; give 1 21, 26 603  
 gebeorg *n* protection 16 238, 34 31  
 gebeorgan 3 *wd* save 10 290  
 gebeorglic *adj* safe 5 107  
 gebēorscipe *m* banquet, feast 4 142,  
 7 276  
 gebēot *n* promise 23 47  
 gebēotian *ww* boast, vow 2 226, 26 536  
 geberan 4 bear 7 140  
 gebētan *ww* improve, repair, make  
 good, pay in compensation, make  
 atonement, atone for 2 214, 10 61,  
 14 8, 32 399; *wd* 14 41

gebidan 1: *intr* abide, remain, hold  
 out 4 254, 24 70; *tr* abide, endure,  
 experience, meet with 26 7, 1618,  
 28 50, 34 174; *wg* or *a* await,  
 obtain, attain (to) 12 12, 24 1, 27  
 64  
 gebiddan 5 *wpv* pray 8 12; *w refl* d  
 7 130, 28 83  
 gebigan *ww* bend, turn 9 6, 11 25  
 gebind *n* binding 24 24 (note)  
 gebindan 3 bind, confine 13 175, 14  
 131  
 gebliissian *ww* rejoice 13 4; *wg* 13 22  
 gebōcian *ww* grant by charter 1 44  
 gebodscipe *m* command (ment) 32 430  
 gebonnan 7 summon 16 178  
 gebonngē(a)r *n* year of the Indiction  
 16 178 (note)  
 gebræc *n* crash(ing) 34 295  
 gebregd *n* movement, change 29 57  
 gebregdan (gebrēdan) 3 *wis* draw; *pt*  
 gebræd 26 1664; *refl* pretend 10 218  
 gebrengan *ww* bring 27 54  
 gebringan 3 bring (up) 8 42, 21 51  
 gebrōðor, -ru, *mpl* brothers 5 14, 33  
 57, 34 305  
 gebrūcan 2 use, enjoy 16 45  
 gebūr *m* peasant-farmer 14 11 (note)  
 gebycgan *ww* buy 4 26, 5 133, 21 82  
 gebyld *f* boldness, confidence 11 8  
 gebyrd *f* (often *pl*) birth, rank 2 108,  
 4 279, 11 5  
 gebyrdtīd *f* birth-time 16 574  
 gebyrian *ww* happen, pertain, belong,  
 befit 4 16, 8 52, 11 2, 12 137, 16 213,  
 240  
 gecamp *n* battle 34 153  
 gecāpian *ww* buy 2 361  
 geceasterware *mpl* fellow-citizens 4  
 11  
 gecōsan 2 choose; decide 4 280, 7 311,  
 34 113; *pt* gecēs 10 74  
 gecīdan *ww* chide, quarrel 14 14  
 gecierran *ww* turn; submit 2 343  
 gecīgan *ww* call, invoke 4 190, 7 248  
 geclēnsian *ww* cleanse, purify 16 454  
 gecnāwan 7 know, understand, recog-  
 nise 3 60, 9 73  
 gecnedan 5 knead 19 74  
 gecneordnes *f* study, accomplishment  
 4 257  
 gecnūwian *ww* pound 17 9  
 gecringan (-can) 3 fall (in battle), die  
 24 79, 34 250  
 gecunian *ww* investigate 27 259  
 gecwēman *ww* please 4 165  
 gecwēmlice *adv* agreeably 4 116  
 gecwēcan 5 declare, agree, settle, re-  
 solve 16 62, 87, 579, 26 535; be-  
 queath 16 55, 78, 152  
 gecwylman *ww* kill 5 113

- gecynd *n* nature 2 349, 21 59  
 gecyssan *ww* kiss 26 1870  
 gecyðan *ww* make known, manifest  
 26 2324; *intr* become known 9 25  
 (note)  
 gedælan *ww* divide, distribute, apportion;  
*intr* part, be divided 21 69, 30 697; *dēaðe g.* apportion to death  
 24 83  
 gedafenian *ww* *impers wd* be fitting,  
 becoming 4 168, 7 15; *wa* (rare) 7  
 273  
 gedafenlic *adj* fitting, suitable 4 339  
 gedálland *n* land held jointly 14 38  
 gedelf *n* digging 2 236  
 gedēfe *adj* meet, fitting 26 561  
 gedeorf *n* labour, trouble 5 36, 11 142  
 gedigan *ww* carry out with safety,  
 survive, escape 19 96; *w* *fēore*,  
*ealdre* 26 578, 1655  
 gedōn *av* cause, do, make, put, act,  
 grant, carry through (a plan), manage  
 (so that) 2 217, 316, 4 150, 186,  
 6 54, 7 406 (set in order), 9 60, 17 7,  
 19 96, 32 404; *gedōn* *æt* arrive at,  
 reach 1 212, 10 20; *eft gedōn* restore  
 16 37  
 gedreccan *ww* afflict 12 56  
 gedrēfednes *f* tribulation, care; *pl* 9 11  
 gedrēog *n* keeping in good condition  
 11 158  
 gedrēosan 2 fall, perish; fail 24 36,  
 25 4  
 gedryht *f* band, troop 26 1672  
 gedrync *n* drinking 2 189  
 gedwīld *n* error, heresy 11 9  
 gedwimorlice *adv* illusively 11 76  
 gedwola *wm* error, heresy 8 23  
 gedwolgod *m* false god, idol 12 23  
 gedyrstlēcan *ww* presume, dare 11  
 15, 15 18; *reft* 13 181  
 geðacnian *ww* add 16 532  
 geðadmētan (= geðadmēdan) *ww*  
 humble; *reft* 11 42  
 geeahtian *ww* estimate, value 14 129  
 geearnian *ww* earn, deserve 12 165  
 geearnung *f* merit; reward, act of  
 kindness 7 147, 34 196  
 geednēowian (= nīwian) *ww* renew,  
 restore 10 61  
 geendian *ww* end, finish 2 243, 4 233,  
 8 25, 16 319, 481 (die)  
 geendung *f* end(ing); death 4 221,  
 16 511  
 geerian *ww* 'ear,' plough 16 357  
 gefægen *adj* fain, glad 1 50  
 gefæstnian *ww* fasten, secure 28 33  
 gefaran 6: *intr* go, journey; die 15 1,  
 2 158, 357  
*tr* go through, experience, suffer  
 4 86, 322; take, capture, occupy 10 2  
 gefēa *wm* joy 9 56, 26 562, 30 1281  
 gefeald *n* domain 25 42  
 gefeallan 7 fall (down) 8 47, 27 67;  
 fall a-doing, apply oneself to 4 199  
 gefeccan *ww* fetch, bring, carry off 2  
 322, 34 160  
 gefeoht *n* fight, battle 1 7, 2 312  
 gefeohtan 3 fight; win by fighting 1  
 70, 2 325, 34 129  
 gefēon 5 *cv*, *usu wg* or *d* rejoice 7 91,  
 401, 26 1624; *pt* gefeh 26 2298; *pl*  
 gefēgon 26 1627  
 gefēra *wm* companion, comrade 1 35,  
 24 30, 34 229; *dp* gefēran 4 110  
 gefēran *ww*: *intr* go; fare 10 327  
*tr* get (by going), obtain, meet  
 with, attain to 10 91, 117, 353  
 gefēre *adj* accessible 29 4  
 gefērian *ww* carry 26 1638  
 gefērscepe *m* fraternity, guild; retinue  
 7 152, 16 595  
 gefetian *ww* bring 1 277  
 gefēðrian *ww* load 18 11  
 geflieman *ww* put to flight 1 85, 2 324  
 geflit *n* strife, contest 13 149; *tō*  
 geflites emulously 4 28  
 gefōn 7 *cv* seize, capture 1 315, 5 64,  
 13 56  
 geforðian *ww* further, carry out 16 537  
 gefrēge *adj* well known, renowned  
 29 3  
 gefrēfrian *ww* comfort 11 107  
 gefremman *ww* do, execute, accomplish,  
 achieve 24 16, 26 551, 32 393  
 gefrēod *v.* frēogan  
 gefrēogan *ww* free 16 266 (from taxes  
 or services)  
 gefreoge *n* traditional lore 29 29  
 gefrignan 3 learn, hear of 20 (vii) 2,  
 26 575, 27 246, 29 1; *pt pl* gefrug-  
 non 22 13; *gefrūnon* 26 2, 28 76  
 gefultum(i)an *ww* help 4 24, 8 40; *wd*  
*pers* and *tō* help to obtain 16 564,  
 599  
 gefylce *n* division, army 1 78  
 gefyllan *ww* complete 7 111  
 gefyllan *ww* 'fell,' strike down 28 38;  
*pp wg* bereft 33 41  
 gefyrn *adv* formerly, long ago 1 126,  
 4 276, 9 99  
 gefyrndagas *mpl* days of yore 16 541  
 gegaderian (-orian) *ww* assemble,  
 gather together 1 146; *reft* 10 23,  
 29; *intr* 1 212  
 gegān *av*: *intr* go, come, happen 9 137,  
 16 21  
*tr* go, make; overrun, subdue, take  
 10 41, 26 1277  
 gegang *m* course 9 24  
 gegangan 7 go, come, approach; gain  
 27 54, 34 59, 35 288



**gegearnian** *vv* make ready, prepare, do 7 357, 9 116  
**gegiddian** *vv* sing 13 131  
**gegilda** *wm* member of a guild 16 583  
**geglengan** (-can) *vv* adorn, beautify 7 262  
**gegrētan** *vv* greet 12 142 (treat), 21 90  
**gegrindan** 3 grind 17 14  
**gegripan** 1 seize 13 174  
**gegyr(e)la** *wm* apparel, garment 4 83, 7 157  
**gegyrwan** *vv* prepare, adorn 26 38  
**gehabban** *vv* hold 20 (iii) 10  
**gehæftan** *vv* imprison 3 169  
**gehælan** *vv* heal 11 48  
**gehæp** *adj* fit, convenient 5 48  
**gehāl** *adj* whole 16 520 (undecayed)  
**gehālgian** *vv* consecrate 7 98  
**gehātan** 7 promise 3 161, 26 1671, 34 246; *pt pl* gehēhton 7 224  
**gehātland** *n* promised land 7 334  
**gehāwian** *vv* survey, east about 1 269  
**geheald** *n* keeping, observance 7 415  
**gehealdan** 7 hold, keep, retain, restrain, maintain 3 8, 21 122, 25 4, 26 2293, 34 167  
**gehealden** (*pp*); *g.* on satisfied with 6 60, 16 348  
**gehealtsumnes** (t=d) *f* custody 13 188  
**gehēawan** 7 hew down, kill 27 90  
**gehēgan** *vv* carry out, achieve; *pt* gehēdde 26 505  
**gehelpan** 3 *wg* or *d* help 4 15  
**gehende** *adj* and *adv* near (to) 10 217, 34 294  
**gehergian** *vv* harry, plunder 10 140  
**gehieran** *vv* hear 1 24, 4 349, 9 58, 23 48, 27 24, 34 45, 117; *wd* obey 16 572  
**gehlēapan** 7 leap onto 34 189 (note)  
**gehlýstan** *vv* listen, hear 34 92  
**gehnægan** *vv* fell, vanquish 26 1274  
**geholā** *wm* protector 24 31  
**gehroden** *pp* only ornamented 27 37  
**gehwā**, **gehwæt** *pron* each (one) 7 296, 24 63, 30 718; *fd* gehwære 26 25  
**gehwæde** *adj* scanty, small 15 52  
**gehwær** *adv* everywhere 11 5, 26 526  
**gehwæðer** *adp* each, either; both 1 74, 12 58, 26 584, 34 112  
**gehwearf** *n* exchange 9 60; *tō* gehwearfe... *wit* in exchange for 16 530  
**gehwelc**, **gehwylc** *adp* each, every (one) 1 20, 7 436; *pl* all 24 8, 25 58, 35 288; *ænra* gehwelc each, every (one) 4 99, 27 95  
 some 9 92  
**gehwyrfan** *vv*: *tr* turn, change 7 328; *intr* return 9 126  
**gehyrgan** *vv* think of 9 11

**gehyðan** *vv* hide 24 84  
**gehygd** *fn* thought 24 72  
**gehyhtan** *vv* hope, trust 4 155  
**gehyrnes** *f* hearing 7 326  
**gehyrsum** *adj* obedient, obliging 4 262  
**gehyrsumian** *vv* obey, serve 4 125, 134  
**gehyrsumnes** *f* obedience 8 110  
**geican** *vv* increase 6 68, 13 93  
**geinnian** *vv* supply, make good 4 361  
**geinseglian** *vv* seal 4 287  
**geirnan** 3 run 9 54  
**gelæccan** *vv* seize, catch; *pt* gelæhte 4 105, 5 62  
**gelædan** *vv* lead, bring 1 72, 31 1317; *w* two *accs* 16 200; *āðg.* 'produce' an oath 16 308  
**gelæran** *vv* teach, educate, advise, persuade 2 312, 4 41  
**gelæred** *adj* (*pp*) learned, skilful, skilled 3 84, 4 113, 27 1, 7 309, 9 65  
**gelæstan** *vv*: (1) *wd* follow, support, help, serve 26 24, 34 11  
 (2) *wa* do, perform, accomplish, pay 2 232, 16 23, 32 435  
**gelatian** *vv* invite 4 166  
**geldan** *v.* geldian  
**gelæfa** *wm* belief, faith 7 18, 27 89  
**gelæfaful** *adj* believing, full of faith 11 54  
**gelænian** *vv* reward, repay 16 146, 32 394  
**gelēogan** 2 *wd* deceive 26 2323  
**geleornian** *vv* learn 3 54, 7 260  
**gelettan** *vv* 'let,' hinder, prevent 2 224 (*wa* and *g*), 34 164  
**gelic** *adj* like, similar 7 55, 267 (note); *gelic* *ond* the same as 14 166  
**gelica** *wm* like, equal 4 87, 100  
**gelice** *adv* alike, likewise 13 161, 29 37; *gelice* *ond* just as if 2 257  
**gelician** *vv* *impers* *wd* please 16 527  
**gelicnes** *f* likeness 10 81, 13 138  
**gelifan** *vv* permit 4 198  
**gelimp** *n* occurrence; misfortune 4 172 (note)  
**gelimpan** 3 happen 4 40, 26 1252  
**gelimpful** *adj* convenient 18 22  
**gelimplyc** *adj* fitting, suitable 7 100  
**gelisian** *vv* relax, release; incline, accustom 9 6  
**gelōgian** *vv* lodge, place, put in (as monks); fill 12 78, 16 516, 538  
**gelōme** *adv* frequently 26 559, 27 18  
**gelōmlice** *adv* frequently 7 170, 15 75  
**gelustfullce** *adv* joyfully, willingly 7 31  
**gelyfan** *vv* *w* various constructions believe, trust 3 23, 164, 6 73, 7 439, 8 98, 16 430, 18 21, 25 59, 32 401; *wa* (rare) 9 27

gelyfed *pp* weakened, advanced 7 275  
 gemæcca *wm* mate, consort 4 348  
 gemælan *ww* speak 34 230  
 gemæne *adj* common 4 121, 21 54;  
 'minor' 16 586 (note)  
 gemænigfealdian *ww* multiply 19 12  
 gemære *n* boundary, frontier 2 281;  
*dp* gemæran 4 11 (country)  
 gemærian *ww* fix bounds of; *pt*  
 gemæruðe 16 201  
 gemæte *adj* suitable in size, 'meet,'  
 fitting 15 58  
 gemāna *wm* community, common  
 property; intercourse, meeting 16  
 40, 33 40  
 gemaðel *n* talk(ing) 13 173  
 gemearcian *ww* mark, observe 19 5  
 gemæde *adj* agreeable, adequate, fair  
 16 289  
 gemeltan 3 melt away 26 1608  
 gemengan *ww* join, blend 4 193; *refl*  
 4 104  
 gemet *n* measure, measuring; law,  
 manner 7 198, 208, 15 57; metre  
 7 305; *after* gemete *wg* according  
 to 15 2  
 gemetan *ww* meet 1 69, 25 56, 30 731  
 gemetfastnes *f* moderation, modesty  
 15 13  
 gemetgung *f* moderation 2 289  
 gemetlice *adv* moderately 7 351  
 gemiltsian *ww wd* have mercy upon 4  
 66  
 gemiltsi(g)end *m* pitier 4 236  
 gemitting (= gemeting) *f* meeting 16  
 597  
 gemong *n* troop 26 1643  
 gemong *prep wd* among 3 97  
 gemonian *ww* remind 31 1314  
 gemot *n* 'moot,' meeting, assembly;  
 conflict 16 51, 34 199, 301  
 gemunan *swv, usu wg* remember, re-  
 flect upon 3 30, 8 27, 24 34, 26 1559,  
 28 28, 34 212; *opt* gemyne 7 206,  
 30 721  
 gemynd *fn* memory, recollection 3 3,  
 7 402, 24 51; of gemynde out of  
 mind 9 22  
 gemyndewyrðe worthy of remem-  
 brance 7 438  
 gemyndgian *ww* remember 7 327  
 gemyndig *adj* mindful 4 21, 24 6,  
 27 74 (intent)  
 gēn(a) *v. glen*  
 genacodian *ww* strip naked 7 155  
 genæstan *ww* contend 20 (v) 10  
 geneahhe (genehe) *adv* sufficiently;  
 abundantly; often 22 25, 24 56, 27  
 26, 34 269  
 geñealæcan (-læcan) *ww* draw nigh,  
 approach 4 113, 13 200

genæt *m* comrade 34 310; vassal,  
 tenant who works for a lord 1 327,  
 16 198  
 genemnan *ww* name 16 285  
 genēosian *ww* visit 11 104, 13 141  
 genēosung *f* visitation 11 108  
 generian *ww* save 1 42, 33 36  
 genēðan *ww* venture, risk 26 1656  
 genge *adj* prevailing 21 121  
 genihtsum *adj* abundant 15 60  
 genihtsumian *ww* suffice, abound 4 80,  
 7 161, 11 163  
 geniman 4 take 13 73, 25 39, 26 1302  
 genip *n* darkness, cloud 7 251  
 genipan 1 become dark 24 96  
 genōg *adj* enough 2 183; *pl* 28 33  
 [genugan] *swv* suffice; *wg* 21 70  
 genyðan *ww* compel 14 94  
 gēo (ið, gið, gū) *adv* formerly, once  
 3 3, 43, 7 94, 148, 405, 8 53, 11 61,  
 14 103, 24 22, 28 28  
 gēoc (ēoc) *f* help 25 25, 60  
 geofan *v. gi(e)fan*  
 geofon (geofen) *n* ocean, sea 21 52,  
 26 515  
 geofu *v. gifu*  
 geogoð (iuguð, logoð) *f* youth; the  
 younger warriors 3 62, 4 115, 15 14,  
 24 35, 26 1674  
 geogoðfeorh *mn* days of youth 26  
 537  
 geolca *wm* yolk 17 2  
 gēomor (-ur) *adj* sad 26 49, 27 87, 31  
 1310  
 gēomrung *f* lamentation 13 133  
 geond (gynd) *prep wa* throughout,  
 (scattered) over 2 130, 4 91 (along),  
 10 130 (from), 180, 15 1 (in), 22  
 31, 24 3  
 geonðhiweorfan 3 pass through 24 51  
 geonðlyhtan *ww: tr* illumine 13 4; *intr*  
 shine 13 7  
 geondscēawian *ww* survey, scan 24  
 52  
 geondsendan *ww* spread abroad 13  
 159  
 geondþencan *ww* contemplate, medi-  
 tate on 24 60  
 geong (iung) *adj* young 4 71, 6 54,  
 20 (vi) 44, 26 13, 20, 28 39; *as noun*  
 4 109; *comp* gi(e)ngra 16 96, 399  
 geonge *v. gongan*  
 geongra (v. geong) *wm* servant 32  
 408  
 geopenian *ww* open 13 109  
 georn *adj* eager 3 10, 24 69, 34 73  
 georne *adv* eagerly, well 3 10, 24 52;  
*sup* best 12 154  
 geornful *adj* eager, zealous 7 172,  
 13 70 (note), 34 274  
 geornfulnes *f* eagerness; zeal 7 6

**geornlice** *adv* eagerly, diligently, attentively 7 58, 11 21, 34 265  
**georn(n)es** *f* eagerness, zeal 7 414  
**gēosceaftgāst** *m* doomed spirit 26 1266  
**gēr** *v.* gear  
**gerād** *n* condition 16 87; *pl* gerāda 16 312  
**gerācan** *vv* stretch forth; reach, get at, hit; take 1 149, 10 19, 21 92, 26 556, 34 142, 158; *pt* gerāhte 2 238  
**gerādan** *vv* advise, plan, determine, decide upon, order 10 86, 34 36; *pp* gerādoð 16 598  
**gerāde** *n* trappings 34 190  
**gerāden** *f* condition 16 37  
**gerecc(e)an** *vv* subdue, make subject, hand over; decide, declare, decree, command, confiscate 8 20, 16 163, 335, 454; *pt* gerahton 16 217, *tō rihte gerehton* rightly decided 16 72; explain, interpret 8 4, 15 35  
**gerecen(n)es** *f* narrative, interpretation 7 425  
**gerede** *v.* glerwan  
**gerēfa** *wm* high official, reeve, sheriff 1 326, 14 94  
**gerendrian** *vv* strip off 17 13  
**gerēnian** *wm* adorn 3 114, 34 161  
**gereord** *n* speech, language 11 7  
**gereord(e)** *f* meal, feast 4 133, 15 17  
**gereording** *f* meal 5 165  
**geresp** *adj* proved; **g. weorðan** be brought home 14 126  
**gerestan** *vv* rest, repose 7 358; *refl* 4 241  
**gerēðru** *npl* oars, for rowing and steering 1 112  
**geridah** 1 ride over 16 224  
**gerihtan** *vv* set right, correct 11 21  
**gerihthe** *n* straight direction; right, due, duty, service; rite, religious worship 12 21, 34, 16 354; *pl* last offices 11 102; **on gerihthe** straight on 16 370  
**gerihtlicean** *vv* make straight, rectify 11 25  
**geripan** 1 reap; *pt* gerypon 1 267  
**geripian** *vv* ripen 11 141  
**gerisan** 1 be fitting 21 64  
**gerisenlic** *adj* suitable, fitting 7 258; *comp* 7 54  
**gerisenlice** *adv* suitably; *comp* 7 78  
**gerisenu** *npl* what is fitting, dues 12 38  
**gerisne** *adj* fit, meet, becoming 16 174  
**gerōsod** (*pp*) of roses 17 50  
**gerýman** *vv* open, up; make room 28 89, 34 93  
**gesegen** *v.* gesegen  
**gesēlan** *vv* happen, befall 6 58, 16 215, 26 574

**gesælig** *adj* happy, blessed, prosperous 4 261, 20 (vi) 64, 32 411  
**gesæliglic** *adj* happy, blessed 3 4  
**gesælignes** *f* happiness 9 57  
**gesælð** *f* happiness, welfare, good fortune 4 24, 6 65, 10 310  
**gesalde** *v.* gesellan  
**gesceaphwil** (æ > ea) *f* fated hour 26 26  
**gesceaft** *f* creature, creation; world; decree 6 13, 24 107, 26 1622, 30 728  
**gesceap** *n* creature, created thing, creation 6 16, 7 331; fate, destiny 20 (i) 7  
**gescēawian** *vv* look; grant 22 33  
**gescēotan** 2 dart into, hurry to 26 2319  
**gesceððan** 6 *wpv wd* scathe, injure 26 1587  
**gescomian** *vv* be ashamed, repent 30 713  
**gescot** *n* scot, payment 16 594  
**gescryðan** *vv* clothe 4 138  
**gescyldan** *vv* shield, protect 8 117  
**gescyldnes** *f* protection 11 87  
**gescyppan** 6 *wpv* create 6 14  
**gesēc(e)an** *vv* seek, seek out, go to, attain, attack 7 234, 26 2275, 34 287  
**gesecgan** *vv* say, tell 2 239, 34 120  
**gesegen** (**gesægen**) *f* statement, report, tradition 7 405, 9 3  
**geseglian** *vv* sail to, get by sailing 2 137; *v.* gesiglan  
**gesegnian** (**gesēnian**) *vv* sign with the sign of the cross, 'bless' 17 27; *refl* 7 380  
**geselda** *wm* comrade 24 53  
**gesellan** (**gesyllan**) *vv* give, give up, pay 1 56, 14 140, 16 201, 22 41, 26 1901, 34 184; sell 5 93, 12 80  
**gesēman** *vv* reconcile 34 60  
**gesēon** 5 *cv* see, behold 2 86, 3 38, 7 27, 9 59, 24 46, 26 571, 1875 (note); judge, hold, to be 7 38  
**gesēoðan** 2 'seethe,' boil 17 21  
**geset** *n* seat 24 93  
**geset(ed)nes**, **gesetenes** *f* institution, ordinance; will, grant; literary composition or work 7 195, 11 16, 16 12  
**gesettan** *vv* place, lay, set; settle, establish, people, fill; appoint 7 124, 10 197, 16 263, 505, 535, 28 67, 32 364; *pp* geseted 9 81; *eft g.* repeople 32 396; write, compose 7 387  
**gesewenlic** *adj* visible 8 118  
**gesib(b)** *adj* related, akin; *as noun* kinsman 12 60  
**gesiene** *adj* visible, evident, plain 12 50, 26 1255, 28 46



- gesiglan *vv* sail to, get by sailing  
2 64, 68
- gesihð *f* sight, a thing seen 7 386,  
11 45, 28 41
- gesittan 5: *intr* sit (down), settle,  
establi.h oneself 11 63; *w refl d*  
21 58, 24 111  
*tr* sit on, occupy 16 501; complete  
1 167
- gesitð (gesitðð) *m* comrade in a journey,  
companion; retainer 21 58, 22 3,  
26 29, 1297
- gesitðcund *adj* holding the rank, or  
belonging to the family, of a *gesitð*  
14 58 (note)
- gesitðmægen *n* troop of warriors 21 89
- geslæan 6 *cv* win by fighting 33 4
- gēsne (= gāsne) *adj* deprived of (*wg*),  
barren; dead 27 112 (note), 279
- gesomnian *vv* assemble, collect 7  
309, 10 182, 16 576; *refl* join to-  
gether 14 116
- gesomnung *f* assembly, congregation;  
guild 7 141, 16 576
- gespong *n* clasp, fastening 32 377
- gesprec *n* speech, discussion 7 19
- gesprecan 5 speak, utter 23 15
- gespringan 3: *intr* spring forth 26  
1667  
*tr* cause to spring up; word *g.* earn  
a bad reputation 21 65
- gespurnan 3 'spurn,' strike against  
31 1308
- gestælan *vv* impute 32 391
- gestæððignes *f* staidness 15 13
- gestandan 6: *intr* stand; *tr* attack,  
assail 8 61, 28 63, 34 171
- gestaðolian *vv* establish, restore;  
make steadfast 4 39, 264, 8 114
- gesteal *n* structure, frame 24 110
- gesteppan 6 *wpv* step 26 2289
- gesthūs (= gyst-) *n* inn 4 240
- gestigan 1: *intr* ascend, mount 28 34;  
*usu. tr* climb to, reach, go on board  
7 234, 31 1302
- gestrangian *vv* strengthen 8 115
- gestrēon *n* property, treasure; profit  
2 207, 5 136
- gestrynan *vv* gain, acquire 16 40
- gestýran *vv* restrain, withhold *wg*  
*rei* and *d pers* 27 60
- gesund *adj* sound, safe and sound,  
unharmmed; favourable 1 35, 21 58,  
26 1628
- gesundfulnes *f* health, prosperity 16  
577
- geswencan *vv* afflict, torment 4 277
- gesweorcan 3 grow dark, be troubled  
24 59
- geswerian 6 *wpv* swear 4 359
- geswētan *vv* sweeten 17 68
- geswican 1: *wg* cease, desist from  
10 128, 20 (v) 12; *wd* fail 25 2
- geswinc *n* toil 6 46, 32 317
- geswutelian *vv* make manifest, be-  
wray 4 131
- gesyngian *vv* sin, err 4 180
- gesyntu *f* soundness; prosperity, sal-  
vation 7 35, 27 90
- gēt v. gýt
- getacnung *f* token, sign 15 30
- getæl *n* number, series 7 325
- getanglice *adv* close together 15 14
- getenge *adj* resting on 20 (ii) 4
- getēon 2 *cv* draw, attract, reduce 2  
319, 8 106, 13 49, 209
- getēon *vv* prepare, arrange; ordain  
21 71, 26 2295
- getimbre *n* building 7 93
- getimbr(i)an *vv* build; edify 7 122,  
10 2, 15 42
- getimbrung *f* edification 15 35
- getimian *vv* *impers wd* befall 11 95
- getinge *adj* eloquent, persuasive 9 48
- getingnes *f* eloquence 11 90
- getiðian *vv* grant *wg* 11 145
- getoht *n* battle 34 104
- getrēowe *adj* trusty 9 7
- getrēowian *vv* trust, rely 7 5
- getrum *n* army, company 21 63
- getruma *wm* troop 1 80
- getrūwian *vv* trust 2 280; *wg* 26 2322
- getrymman *vv* strengthen, fortify  
7 229, 375
- getrywlice *adv* truly, faithfully 12 63
- getrywð *f* truth, fidelity 12 6
- getwæfan *vv*, *wa* and *g* sever, sunder  
23 23 (divert), 26 1658 (ended), 1908
- getwæman *vv* separate, cause to  
cease (from) *wg* 25 48
- getyhtan *vv* incite, urge on 5 49
- getýn *vv* instruct, educate 2 312
- geðafa *wm* assenter, content 16 47,  
299
- geðanian *vv* permit 7 20, 27 60
- geðafung *f* assent 7 40
- geðah v. geðicgan
- geðang v. geðonc
- geðeahht *fn* thought, counsel 7 19
- geðeahtere *m* counsellor 7 56
- geðeahtung *f* counsel 16 28
- geðencan *vv* think, think of, re-  
member, consider, reflect on 3 20,  
4 85, 19 85, 24 58, 88, 32 12, 31
- geðeodan *vv* join, associate 7 324
- geðeode *n* language, tongue 2 87,  
3 36, 45; tribe 2 212
- geðeodnes *f* association 7 264 (note)
- geðeōn 1 *cv* thrive, prosper, profit  
7 12, 21 85
- geðicg(e)an receive, accept 1 21; *pt*  
geðah 22 40

- geðinge *n* issue 26 525 (note)  
 geðingian *vv* intercede for, arrange  
 16 472, 30 717  
 geðōht *m* thought 22 22  
 geðollan *vv* suffer 34 6  
 geðonc *mn* thought; heart 26 2332,  
 34 13; geðang 6 34  
 geðoncian *vv, wg rei* (and *d pers*)  
 thank 16 475, 34 173  
 geðrang *n* throng 34 299  
 geðringan 3 bound 26 1912  
 geðristian *vv* dare 5 116  
 geðrūden *pp* forged 26 1285  
 geðūht *v. ðyncan*  
 geðungen *adj* (*pp*) distinguished 1  
 208, 9 21  
 geðwære *adj* harmonious, peaceful  
 21 57  
 geðyld *f* patience 14 14  
 geðyldig *adj* patient 24 65  
 geðyn *vv* press, coerce 20 (ix) 14  
 geðyncū *f* dignity, honour 3 98  
 geðywe *adj* customary 26 2332  
 geunnan *swv, often wg rei* grant,  
 permit 9 39, 11 136, 144, 16 562,  
 19 80, 26 1661, 27 90  
 geſtlan *vv* banish 10 201  
 gewadan 6 go 34 157  
 gewæðian *vv* dress, equip 10 104, 15 8  
 gewanian *vv* diminish 12 5  
 gewarnian *vv* warn 10 356  
 gewealc *n* rolling, welter 4 50  
 geweald *n* power, control, command,  
 dominion, sway 1 75, 10 370, 20  
 (v) 14, 26 1610, 34 178; *dp* geweal-  
 don 2 319  
 gewæaldan 7 control *wg* 27 103  
 gewæalden *adj* (*pp*) inconsiderable,  
 small 1 179  
 geweaxan 7 grow, increase 21 85  
 gewēde (ē = æ) *n* clothing 20 (i) 4  
 gewelhwār *adv* everywhere 12 29  
 gewelhwylc *adjp* every 12 53  
 gewel(i)gian *vv* enrich 2 359  
 gewemming *f* defilement 13 150  
 gewemmodlice *adv* corruptly 5 3  
 gewendan *vv* turn, direct; go 4 235,  
 10 248 (turn away), 32 428 (com-  
 pass); *w refl d* return 4 118; *w*  
*refl a* turn, go 4 330, 342  
 geweorc *n* work; edifice, military  
 work, camp 1 136, 7 424, 24 87  
 geweorpan 3 pass by 21 77  
 geweorðan (gewurðan) 3 become,  
 happen, be 4 3, 10 307, 29 41, 32  
 387 (note)  
*impers* 13 101 (note); *wa pers and g*  
*rei* appear 26 1598; *wa pers* 27 260  
 (note)  
 gewician *vv* dwell; encamp 1 147  
 gewider *n* weather 15 45  
 gewiht *n* weight 4 227  
 gewilnian *vv* desire 4 335  
 gewin(n) *n* toil, labour, hardship;  
 strife, battle, war 2 181, 7 160,  
 8 58, 28 65, 29 55  
 gewinnan 3 gain by fighting, win,  
 conquer 8 60, 32 402, 34 125  
 gewisian *vv* point out 16 220  
 gewislice *adv* certainly, plainly 4  
 176  
 gewis(s) *adj* certain 7 390  
 gewissian *vv* direct, guide 8 112  
 gewita *wm* witness, accessory, accom-  
 plice 14 19  
 gewitan *swv* know, find out 4 124  
 gewitan 1 often *w refl d* go, depart,  
 die 2 260, 16 470, 24 95, 26 26, 1274  
 gewitende *adj* (*prp*) transient 9 56  
 gewitennes *f* departure 7 349  
 gewitloca *wm* mind 3 168, 27 69  
 gewitnes *f* knowledge, witness, wit-  
 nessing, evidence, testimony, cog-  
 nizance, concurrence 14 18, 16 29,  
 61, 62  
 gewit(t) *n* intellect, understanding,  
 right mind 8 96  
 gewittig *adj* sane 11 112  
 gewreca 5 avenge 2 296, 27 92,  
 34 208  
 gewrit *n* writing, document, treatise  
 2 310, 4 285, 29 30  
 gewrixlan *vv* obtain (by exchange)  
 32 335  
 gewrixle *n* exchange 26 1304  
 gewuna *wm* wont, custom 7 188  
 gewuna *adj indecl* wonted, accus-  
 tomed 10 256  
 gewundian *vv* wound 1 16  
 gewunelice *adv* customarily 15 70  
 gewunian *vv: intr dwell wd* 20 (ix) 2;  
*tr* dwell with 26 22  
 be wont, in the habit of 7 130, 11  
 27; *w inf* 7 201, 9 76  
 gewurðan *v. geweorðan*  
 gewyldan *vv* subdue, rule 16 498  
 gewylde *adjin* the power or possession  
 of, under the control of *wd* 16 38  
 gewyre(e)an *vv* work, make, pro-  
 duce, fashion, compose; effect,  
 bring about 2 215, 7 340, 14 126  
 (commit), 26 20, 1578, 28 31, 32 365  
 gewyrðan *vv* injure, destroy 29 19  
 gewyrht *n* work, deed; desert; trans-  
 gression 12 92, 14 125, 30 728  
 giddian *vv* sing, recite 25 45  
 gied(d) *n* song 20 (vii) 3, 30 719  
 gi(e)fan 5 give 1 49, 4 224, 26 49;  
 geofendum Crīste, by the gift of  
 Christ 9 1  
 gi(e)fstōl *m* gift-seat, throne 21 69,  
 24 44, 26 2327

- gi(e)ldan (geldan) 3 pay, pay for, requite 2 105, 107, 14 49, 53, 74, 26 11, 27 263  
 gi(e)lp *mn* boasting, arrogance 3 124, 10 273, 24 69  
 gieman *vv*, *usu wg* care for, heed, take notice of 3 104, 11 80, 32 346, 34 192  
 giemelēas *adj* careless 11 22  
 giemen *f* care, heed, diligence 3 142, 7 410, 416  
 gieming(c) *f* care 9 78  
 gien, gēn(a) *adv* yet, still 7 95, 20 (vi) 58, 38 413  
 gierwan *vv* prepare, adorn 3 166, 21 69, 28 77; *pt* gerede 2 353  
 glestron *adv* yesterday 20 (vi) 44  
 gif *conj* if 2 138, 25 32; gief 16 595  
 gifend *m* giver 4 30  
 gifernes *f* greed(iness) 12 124  
 gifete *adj* granted, given (by fate or God) 25 25, 26 555  
 gifian *vv* give presents 10 136  
 Gifola *wm* Giver 18 34  
 gifre *adj* greedy 21 70, 26 1277  
 gifu (geofu) *f* gift; grace 6 33, 21 84, 26 1271  
 gimfæst (=ginfæst) *adj* ample 26 1271  
 gim(m) *m* gem, jewel 3 121, 35 284  
 girnan *vv* yearn, desire, beg 4 261, 7 393; *wg* 10 336, 399  
 girstandæg *adv* yesterday 4 257; *v.* glestron  
 gis(e)l *m* hostage 1 23, 34 265  
 gislian *vv* give (send) hostages 10 133  
 git *v.* 8a  
 gitsung *f* avarice 12 123  
 gið *v.* gēo  
 glæd *adj* glad; kind, gracious 16 510  
 glædlice *adv* gladly 7 366  
 glæs *n* glass 5 131  
 glappe *wf* burdock, buckbean? 19 9  
 glēaw *adj* penetrating, wise 20 (vii) 6, 24 73, 29 29  
 glēd *f* 'gleed,' live coal, fire 17 35, 26 2312  
 glengan *vv* adorn, beautify 16 519  
 glenge *m* ornament 3 117  
 glēowian (=gliw-) *vv* jest 7 362  
 glidan 1 glide 26 515, 33 15  
 gliwstæf *m* joy 24 52  
 gnidan 1 rub, pulverise 17 43  
 gnornian *vv* mourn 34 315  
 gnornsorg *f* sorrow 31 1309  
 gnorning *f* mourning 2 295  
 God, god *m* God *n* god 7 35, 26 13  
 gōd *n* good (thing), good gift; *pl* goods 7 324, 26 20, 27 32  
 gōd *adj* good 16 554, 26 11  
 godbeorn *n* god-child 12 76  
 godcund *adj* religious, divine 3 4, 7 197  
 godcundlice *adv* divinely 7 138  
 godcundnes *f* divinity, Godhead 7 25; sacred office 16 247  
 godfyrht *adj* God-fearing, pious 12 141  
 gōdian *vv*: *intr* become better, improve; gōdiende wurðan = gōdian 12 16; *tr* enrich, endow 4 245, 16 513  
 gōdnes *f* goodness 11 5  
 godsibb *m* godparent 12 75  
 godspel(1) *n* gospel 11 164  
 godspelic *adj* gospel 11 12  
 godspeltraht *m* gospel commentary 11 164  
 godsunu *m* godson 1 41  
 godweb *n* fine cloth, purple 3 140  
 gold *n* gold 24 32, 28 77  
 goldgifa *m* gold-giver, prince 27 279  
 goldhord *nm* treasury 4 223  
 goldsele *m* gold-hall 26 1253  
 goldðeof *m* stealer of gold 14 103  
 goldwine *m* gold-friend, prince 24 22  
 goldwlan *adj* brave with gold 26 1881  
 gōma *wm* palate 20 (vi) 58  
 gombe (? *wf*?) tribute 26 11  
 gomen *n* sport, joy 31 1328  
 gomol *adj* old 26 1595  
 gong *m* going, journey, walk 11 48, 14 73, 20 (vi) 72, 26 1884; bed (of a river) 2 237  
 gongan 7 go, depart 7 179, 356, 20 (iv) 9, 21 125 (take place), 34 3; 1 *s pr* geonge (North.) 20 (iv) 2; *pt* gang 26 1295  
 gor *n* dung, dirt 20 (vi) 72  
 gōs *f* goose; *pl* gees 14 80  
 grædig *adj* greedy 33 64  
 græf *n* style (for writing) 15 82  
 græg *adj* grey 33 64  
 græsmolde (=gærs-) *f* grassy plain 26 1881  
 gräf *nm* grove 16 371  
 grafan 6 dig; 1 *s pr* græfe 20 (iv) 2  
 grāp *f* grip, clutch 26 555  
 grēat *adj* great 14 107, 32 384  
 grēatnes *f* greatness, size 15 54  
 greman *vv* anger, enrage 34 138  
 grēne *adj* green 9 77, 20 (iv) 9, 29 13  
 grēot *m* grit, sand, earth 31 1309, 34 315  
 grēotan 2 weep 28 70  
 grētan *vv* greet, salute 3 1, 24 52, 26 1646  
 grim(m) *adj* grim, savage; dire 6 47, 22 23, 26 555  
 grindan 3: *tr* grind; *intr* grind, grate 17 64, 31 1309, 34 109



- grindel** *m* bar 32 384  
**gripe** *m* grip 25 45 (hilt?)  
**gristbitian** *vv* gnash the teeth 27 271  
**grit** *n* truce, peace 10 197, 34 35  
**gritþian** *vv* protect 12 32  
**gritþleas** *adj* unprotected 12 36  
**grom** *adj* angry; hostile 2 229, 34 262; *as noun* enemy 34 100  
**grome** *adv* angrily, fiercely 21 52  
**grōwan** 7 grow, bring forth 21 73  
**grund** *m* ground, earth, bottom 11 36, 20 (iv) 2, 26 2294  
**grundbúend** *m* earth-dweller 35 288  
**grundlēas** *adj* bottomless, boundless 22 15, 32 390  
**grymetian** *vv* grunt 8 89  
**gryre** *m* terror 26 591  
**gryrelēoð** *n* song of terror 34 285  
**gū** *v.* **gēo**  
**guma** *wm* man 26 20, 30 719  
**gumdryhten** *m* lord of men 26 1642  
**gūð** *f* war, battle 26 527, 34 13; *d* **gūðe** in battle 26 603  
**gūðbill** *n* war-sword 25 45 (note)  
**gūðcearu** *f* war-sorrow 26 1258  
**gūðcyning** *m* war-king 26 2335  
**gūðhafoc** *m* war-hawk, eagle 33 64  
**gūðplega** *wm* war-play, battle 34 61  
**gūðþras** *m* storm of battle 26 1577  
**gūðþrinc** *m* warrior 26 1881, 34 138  
**gūðsceaða** *wm* battle-foe 26 2318  
**gūðwērig** *adj* war-weary, dead 26 1586  
**gydene** *wf* (Siev. § 258 N. 2) goddess 8 71  
**gylden** *adj* golden 9 14, 26 47  
**gylian, gyllan** *vv* yell 27 25  
**gyipan** 3 boast, exult 26 586, 33 44  
**gylpword** *n* boastful word, boast 34 274  
**gylt** *m* guilt 11 48  
**gynd** *v.* **geond**  
**gyrd** (gerd) *f* 'yard,' rod, staff; measure of length 5 158, 16 362, 18 12  
**gyrdan** *vv* gird 7 86  
**gyrdle** *m* girdle 15 82  
**gyst** (gæst) *m* guest, stranger, enemy 26 1602, 1893, 34 86  
**gystern** *n* guest-chamber 27 40  
**gýt** (gýta, gēt) *adv* yet, still 4 201, 16 341, 26 47, 28 28  
**gytesæl** *m* joy at wine-pouring 27 22  
**habban** *vv* (nabban *neg form*) have 1 3, 19 91; *pr*, 1 s **hæbbe** 4 312, **habbe** 4 77, **hafa** 25 34 (note); 3 s **hæfð** 32 361, **hafað** 32 363; *pl* **habbað** 32 377, **hæbbað** 32 313; *d inf* **hæbbenne** 15 73; *pp* **hæfd** received 7 166  
**nabban** 4 281, 15 78, 19 93, 32 360  
**hacod** *m* pike (fish) 5 95  
**hād** *m* rank, office, (holy) orders; condition, quality 3 4, 68, 26 1297, 31 1335  
**hādþryce** *m* violation of holy orders 12 127  
**hādian** *vv* ordain; *pp* in holy orders 10 415  
**hādung** *f* ordination 7 110  
**hæft** *m* captive, servant 27 263  
**hæftan** *vv* bind, lay in fetters, take captive 3 125, 13 106, 27 116, 32 380, 385  
**hæfting** *f* 13 105 (note)  
**hæftnyð** *f* captivity 9 36  
**hægl** *v.* **hagol**  
**hæglfaru** *f* hail-storm 24 105  
**hægsteald** *m* bachelor, liegeman, young warrior 26 1889 (note)  
**hælan** *vv* heal 28 85  
**hæle, hæleð** *m* man, hero, warrior 24 73, 105, 26 1646, 34 249  
**Hælend** *m* Saviour 13 182  
**hæl(u)** *f* health, welfare, salvation 1 46, 4 17, 13 34, 120  
**hærfest** (her-, -fæst) *m* harvest, autumn 1 266, 16 356  
**hæring** *m* herring 5 101  
**hærnflota** *wm* (sea-)ship 31 1307  
**hæss** *f* command 4 232, 7 421  
**hætan** *vv* heat 17 62  
**hætu** *f* heat 29 17, 32 389  
**hæðen** *adj* heathen 1 43, 21 132, 26 2276, 27 98; *as noun* 4 208  
**hafala** *wm* head 26 1614  
**hafelian** *vv* heave, uplift 26 1573, 34 42  
**hafoc** *m* hawk 20 (vi) 67  
**haga** *wm* hedge, enclosure, homestead 16 375  
**hagol, hægl** *m* hail 24 48, 29 16  
**hāl** *adj* whole, unhurt 34 292  
**hālettan** *vv* hail 7 284  
**hālga** *wm* (of **hālig**) saint 8 111, 13 28, 16 554; *dp* **hāllgum** 16 10  
**hālgian** *vv* consecrate 7 21  
**hālian** *vv* heal 17 12  
**hālig** *adj* holy 3 93, 8 109, 16 160 (note), 25 59, 27 98, 31 1290; *pl* **hālie** 18 21  
**hālignes** *f* holiness, religion 7 73; sanctuary 12 36  
**hāligwæter** *n* holy water 19 10  
**hals, halsian** *v.* **heals, healsian**  
**hālwende** *adj* healing, salutary 7 387  
**hām** *m* home(stead), dwelling *loc* 1 156, 2 76, 21 97, 27 121; manor, estate, hamlet 16 104 (note on 102); *as adv* home(wards) 4 235, 19 92, 26 1601  
**hām(henn)** *f* domestic (fowl) 17 57

- ham** *m* piece of pasture land, enclosure, dwelling 16 383  
**hāmweard(es)** *adv* homewards 1 48, 2 267  
**hār** *adj* 'hoar,' old and grey 16 391, 24 82, 25 49  
**hara** *wm* hare 5 58  
**haransprecel** viper's bugloss 17 29  
**hās** *adj* hoarse (*dialect* hoast) 5 32  
**hasupād** *adj* grey-coated 33 62  
**hāt** *adj* hot 7 153, 17 48, 20 (vi) 57, 26 1616, 31 1310, 32 362  
**hātan** 7 order, command; call, name, declare 1 9, 13 177, 16 337; *pt* hēht 26 2337; *hēt* 27 32, 34 62; *pp pl* hātne 8 18  
**hätte**, -on *passive, pr and pt* 2 278, 4 318, 6 23, 16 198, 20 (iii) 10  
**hāte** *adv* hotly, fiercely 27 94, 31 1304  
**hātheort** *adj* passionate 24 66  
**hatian** *vv* hate 26 2319  
**hāwian** *vv* look, gaze 10 217  
**hē, hēo, hit** *pron* he, she, it; they 1 16, 2 130, 26 15; *often refl* 1 37, 128, 24 1; *asm* hiene 1 4; *asf* hīo 2 357; *hig* 4 175; *hȳ* 21 65; *pl* hīg 4 33, 13 48, 26 1596; *hȳ* 4 271; *hēo, hīo* 7 166, 17 40, 32 308; *hīa* 16 8; *dp* heom 4 216  
**hēafedburg** *f* chief town, capital 2 359  
**hēafod** *n* head 16 378, 24 43, 26 1590; *hēofod* 21 68  
**hēafodbæð** *n* head-bath 17 38  
**hēafodbolster** *n* bolster 15 74  
**hēafodbotl** *n* chief messuager, manor house, ancestral seat 16 568  
**hēafodmæg** *m* near kinsman 26 588  
**hēafodman(n)** *m* leader 10 388  
**hēafodwund** *f* head-wound 14 139  
**hēah** *adj* high 8 61 (rough), 24 82, 26 48, 29 23; *pl* hēa 2 332, 29 32; *wk d* hēan 27 43, 32 358; *comp* hiera 1 306, hīerra 3 67, hȳra 7 438 (more famous), hērra 29 28; *sup* hȳhst 30 716; *hēhst* 13 32, 27 94, 32 344  
**hēahburg** *f* chief town, capital 8 38  
**hēahfæder** *m* patriarch 13 11  
**hēahgerēfa** *wm* high reeve 10 201  
**hēahgestrēon** *n* splendid treasure 26 2302  
**hēahreced** *mn* high building, vault 19 32  
**hēahsetl** *n* high seat, throne 21 70  
**hēahȳrym(m)** *m* great glory 31 1298  
**hēahȳungen** (*pp*) of high rank 2 186  
**hēahwita** *wm* high councillor 10 328  
**healdan** 7: *tr* hold, keep; restrain; preserve, protect 10 383, 16 84, 182, 468 (behave to), 19 91, 21 122, 24 14, 26 2279, 29 45  
*intr* hold out; hold, agree 10 343, 21 58  
**healdend** *m* protector, lord 27 290  
**healf** *f* half, side 1 146, 20 (iv) 9, 26 1305; *on* 58 healfes from that quarter 26 1675; *be* healfes *wd* beside 34 152, 318  
**healf** *adj* half 1 52, 114, 2 187, 16 326, 27 105  
**healfæld** *adj* half-grown 17 59  
**hēallic** *adj* high, lofty, profound; excellent 3 89, 137, 15 27  
**hēalice** *adv* to a high degree 3 129  
**heall** *f* hall 4 210, 26 1288  
**healm** *n* haulm, thatching straw, thatched roof 14 68  
**heals** *m* neck 32 385, 34 141  
**healsian** *vv* entreat, conjure 7 214, 8 11  
**healsrefe** *f* pillow-feather, down 20 (vi) 80  
**healsung** *f* entreaty 9 109  
**healt** *adj* halt, lame 13 42  
**hēan** *adj* despised, poor, mean, abject 24 23, 26 1274  
**hēanes** *f* height 7 176  
**hēanlic** *adj* base, ignominious 34 55  
**hēap** *m* heap, company, crowd 20 (viii) 4, 26 1627  
**heard** *adj* hard, severe; hardy, warlike 4 7, 26 540, 32 373, 34 33, 266  
**hearde** *adv* hard 27 116  
**heardecg** *adj* hard-edged 26 1288  
**heardlice** *adv* valiantly 34 261  
**heardnebb** *wadj* hard-beaked 11 143  
**heardnes** *f* hardness 11 130  
**hearm** *m* harm, damage; insult 10 229, 26 1892, 32 268  
**hearmscearu** *f* punishment 32 432  
**hearpe** *wf* harp 4 190, 7 278  
**hearpenagl** *m* plectrum 4 210  
**hearpestreng** *m* harp-string 4 211  
**hearpian** *vv* harp 4 192  
**hearra** *wm* lord, master; Lord 27 56, 32 339  
**hēarsunnes** *v.* hȳrsunnes  
**heasewe** *adv* grey(ly) 20 (vi) 61 (note)  
**heaðogrim** *adj* battle-grim 26 548  
**heaðolāc** *n* battle-play 26 584  
**heaðolind** *f* battle-shield (of linden wood) 33 6  
**heaðoræs** *m* rush of battle 26 526  
**heaðoswāt** *m* blood shed in battle 26 1606  
**heaðowæde** *n* armour 26 39  
**heaðowelm** (= -wylm) *m* (battle-surge) fierce flame 32 324  
**heaðuwērig** *adj* battle-weary 25 49

- hēawan** 7 hew (down), kill 25 17, 27 289, 34 324  
**hebban** 6 *wpv* raise 26 1290  
**hefen-, hefon-** v. **heofon-**  
**hefig** *adj* heavy, weighty, severe 20 (vi) 74, 24 49; *wk d* **hefian** 28 61  
**hefigian** *vv* become heavy 7 228  
**hefignes** *f* heaviness, affliction 7 231  
**hefigtyme** *adj* grievous 10 191  
**hege** *m* hedge, fence 7 75, 14 44  
**hēh** v. **hēah**  
**hēht** v. **hātan**  
**hēhþu** (ē = ie) *f* height 32 321  
**hell** *f* hell 6 46, 26 588; *a* **helle** 32 319, **hell** 32 331 (note)  
**hel(1)dor** *n* hell-gate 32 380  
**hellebryne** *m* hell-fire 27 116  
**hellegāst** *m* hell-ghost 26 1274  
**hellic** *adj* hellish 13 3  
**hel(1)sceaða** *vm* hell-foe, devil 34 180  
**helm** *m* protection, covering; helmet; protector, lord 10 303, 21 74, 26 1286, 1623, 30 722  
**help** *f* help, aid, succour 10 49, 24 16, 25 59  
**helpan** 3 *help*: *wg* 12 167, 16 244; *wd* 26 2340  
**hengen** *f* stocks, prison 14 133  
**henn** *f* hen 14 81; *wilda* **hænna** pheasants 17 57  
**hen(n)fugol** *m* hen 16 5  
**hēofod** v. **hēafod**  
**heofon** *mf* (often *pl*), **heofone** *wf* heaven, sky 6 18, 11 47, 19 78, 24 107, 25 505, 32 339  
**heofonlic** *adj* heavenly 3 123, 7 222, 31 1284  
**heofonrice** *n* kingdom of heaven 7 295, 32 358  
**heofontungol** *n* luminary, star, of heaven 29 32  
**heolfor** *mn* gore 26 1302  
**heolstor** *n* darkness 24 23  
**heolstor** *adj* dark 27 121  
**heolstorcofa** *vm* dark chamber 29 49  
**heom** v. **hē**  
**heonon** *adv* hence 23 20, 29 1, 32 415  
**heononforð** *adv* henceforth 11 164  
**heord** *f* herd, flock; care, custody 3 90, 7 282  
**hēored** v. **hired**  
**heort** *m* hart, stag 5 57  
**heorte** *wf* heart 11 159, 24 49, 27 87  
**heorð** *m* hearth 14 68  
**heorðgenāt** *m* hearth comrade 26 1580, 34 204  
**heorðwerod** *n* body of retainers 34 24 (note)  
**heoru** *n* sword 26 1285  
**heorugrimm** *adj* fiercely grim, terrible 20 (vi) 55  
**heorusweng** *m* sword-stroke 26 1590  
**heoruwāpen** *n* sword 27 263  
**heoruwearg** *m* fierce monster 26 1267  
**hēr** *adv* here 1 1 (note), 3 49, 6 1, 24 107, 27 96  
**hērsæfter** *adv* hereafter, below 16 11  
**hērbæftan** *adv* hereafter, below 16 268  
**hērbūend** *m* dweller here on earth 27 96  
**here** *m* raiding army, army; fleet 1 68 (note), 10 221, 338, 34 292; *d* **her(i)ge** 1 145, 183; *pl* **hergas** 1 84; harrying 12 53  
**herebēacen** *n* war-beacon 10 269  
**heredýma** *m* fugitive from battle 33 23  
**heregeat**, *usu* *pl* **heregeatwa** *f*, **-geatun** war-gear, armour; 'heriot' 16 430, 34 48  
**herehyð**, **-hūð** *f* plunder 1 160, 10 106  
**herelāf** *f* remnant of an army 33 47  
**herenes** *f* praise 7 292  
**heretoga** (-toha) *vm* general, commander, leader 8 28, 13 36  
**herewāde** *n* armour 26 1897  
**hergian** *vv* harry, ravage, plunder; get by plundering, carry away captive 1 199, 247, 2 129, 9 117  
**herian** *vv* praise 4 112, 7 12, 294  
**herig** *m* temple 7 89; *pl* **hergas** 7 74  
**hering** *f* praise 3 125  
**hērinne** *adv* herein 32 436  
**hērra** v. **hēah**  
**hers?** *f* millet 19 56 (note)  
**hete** *m* hatred 12 55  
**hetelic** *adj* hateful 28 1267  
**hetelice** *adv* excessively 12 89  
**heteþoncol** *adj* hostile, malign 27 105  
**hetol** *adj* hating, violent 12 134  
**hettend** *m* enemy 33 10  
**hid** *f* hide (measure of land) 7 121, 14 70  
**hider** *adv* hither 34 57  
**hieran** *vv* hear, learn 26 38, 31 1298; obey *wd* 7 37, 26 10; belong 2 150, 162, 10 58  
**hieremonn** *m* hearer, parishioner 3 90  
**hig** v. **hē**  
**hig** *interj* O 5 36  
**hig** *n* hay 5 35  
**higen** v. **hiwan**  
**higian** *vv* strive, be intent 3 141  
**hild** *f* battle 25 4, 27 250, 34 33  
**hildebill** *n* (battle-)sword 26 557  
**hildedēor** *adj* bold in battle 28 1646  
**hildefrōfor** *f* battle-help, sword 25 44  
**hildegicel** *m* battle-icicle, drop of metal 26 1606



- hilderinc** *m* warrior 26 1307, 28 61  
**hildewæpen** *n* battle-weapon 26 39  
**hildewræn** *f* war-fetter 35 292  
**hilt** *mn* hilt; *pl* 26 1574 (note), 1614  
**hina** *v.* **hiwan**  
**hindan** *adv* from behind 1 236  
**hindeward** *adj* hinder, the back of 20 (iv) 15  
**hindrian** *vv* hinder 10 221  
**hinsið** *m* departure, death 27 117, 31 1331  
**hired** (**hœored**) *m* household, family; community, convent 14 18, 16 244  
**hiredmon(n)** *m* household retainer 34 261 (note)  
**hiðan** *vv* plunder, ravage 35 292  
**hiw** *n* appearance; 'hue,' colour 3 122, 152  
**hiwan** (**higan**) *mpl* members of a family, or of a religious house 16 2, 7; *gp* **hina** 16 205; *dp* **higen** 16 203  
**hiwian** *vv* 'hue,' colour 10 83  
**hiwisc** *n* family, household 16 355  
**hladan** 6 pile up, load 4 35, 26 1897; draw (water) 3 166, 173  
**hlæfdige** *wf* lady 4 294  
**hlænian** *vv* make lean, starve 3 149  
**hlæst** *m* load, freight 5 122, 26 52  
**hlæstan** *vv* lade, load; adorn; *pp* **gehlæst(ed)** 27 36, 31 1307  
**hlæw** *m* mound 26 2296, 29 25  
**hlāf** *m* 'loaf,' bread 9 77, 15 36, 16 5  
**hlāfhwæte** *m* bread-wheat 16 357  
**hlāfmæsse** (**hlāmmesse**) *f* Lammass, 1st of August 2 338, 10 334  
**hlāford** *m* lord, master 1 33, 16 396, 22 39, 26 2283, 28 44  
**hlāfordðom** *m* lordship, authority 16 240  
**hlāfordlēas** *adj* lordless 34 251  
**hlāfordsearu** *f* treason against a master 14 86  
**hlāfordswica** *wm* traitor 12 69  
**hlāfordswice** *m* treason, treachery 12 69  
**hleapan** 7 leap 7 86  
**hleonian** (**eo**=1) *vv* lean; rest 29 25  
**hleor** *n* cheek 21 66  
**hleordropa** *wm* cheek-drop, i.e. tear 31 1315  
**hleosceorp** *n* sheltering dress 20 (i) 5  
**hleōðor** *n* sound, melody, song 29 12, 31 1293  
**hleōðrian** *vv* shout, cry aloud, speak 7 250, 34 172 (foot)  
**hleō(w)** *m* shelter, protection; protector 20 (v) 5, 22 41, 34 74  
**hleowfæst** *adj* sheltered 15 46  
**hleowð** *f* shelter 11 151  
**hlifan** *vv* tower (aloft) 26 1898, 28 85  
**hlīhan** 6 *wpv* laugh 33 47; *pt* **hlīh** 27 23, 34 147  
**hlinc** *m* rising ground, ridge 29 25  
**hlisful** *adj* famous 11 119  
**hlit** *n* cliff, slope, hill 23 21, 26 1892  
**hlosnian** *vv* listen (for) *wg* 11 29  
**hlōð** *f* hand, troop 1 151, 14 22  
**hlūd** *adj* loud 3 172  
**hlūde** *adv* loudly 20 (viii) 4  
**hlūt(t)or** *adj* clear, clean, pure 3 172, 7 147, 32 397  
**hlýdan** *vv* shout, vociferate 27 23  
**hlynnan** *vv* make a noise, shout 27 23  
**hlyst** *f* hearing 14 146  
**hnesce** *adj* soft 35 286; *comp* 20 (vi) 80  
**hnlgan** 1 bend, bow down 28 59  
**hoclæf** (= **lēaf**) *n* mallow 17 71  
**hōcor** *m* derision 12 140  
**hōcorwyrde** *adj* derisive, scornful 12 136  
**hof** *n* court, dwelling 26 2313  
**hogian** *vv* think (about), intend, plan 24 14, 27 273; *wg* 34 128  
**hohful** *adj* mindful, careful 16 502  
**hōl** *n* calumny 12 55  
**hold** *m* 10 57 (note)  
**hold** *adj* gracious, kind; true, faithful 20 (i) 4, 22 39, 31 1327, 34 24  
**holen** *m* holly 21 80  
**holian** *vv* hollow out 11 130  
**holm** *m* ocean, sea 21 51, 24 82, 26 48  
**holmclif** *n* sea-cliff 26 1635  
**holt** *n* 'holt,' wood, forest 20 (iv) 3, 28 29  
**holtwudu** *m* wood 26 2340  
**homer** *m* hammer 26 1285, 33 6  
**homola** *wm* one whose hair has been cut off; **tō homolan** **besciran** shave the head of 14 134  
**hond** *f* hand 7 158, 24 4, 28 59; person inheriting 16 149; head, lord 16 170; *on h. gān* *wd* submit, yield 36 286  
**hondbred** *n* palm of the hand 11 34  
**hondlocen** *adj* (*pp*) linked by hand 26 551  
**hondplega** *wm* hand-play, battle 10 244, 33 25  
**hondseten** *f* sign manual 16 77  
**hongian** *vv* hang 20 (iv) 11, 26 1662  
**hopian** *vv* hope 6 51, 27 117  
**hord** *nm* hoard, treasure 21 68, 26 2276, 33 10  
**hordærn** *n* treasure-cave 26 2279  
**hordcofa** *wm* treasure-chamber, i.e. mind 24 14  
**hordgestrēon** *n* hoard-treasure 26 1899

**hordweard** *m* guardian of a hoard 26 2293  
**hordwela** *wm* wealth of treasure 26 2344  
**hordwynn** *f* joy-giving hoard 26 2270  
**horig** *adj* filthy; *dsm* horhugum 4 127  
**horn** *m* horn 14 26  
**hors** *n* horse 1 129; *pl* 2 198; *dpl* horsan 2 104  
**horshwæl** *m* walrus 2 88  
**horsian** *ww* provide with horses 10 370  
**horsþegn** *m* equerry 1 298  
**horswealh** *m* equerry 14 31  
**hosa** *wm* hose, stocking, sock 15 53, 82  
**hosp** *m* reproach 21 66  
**hrā**, **hræw** *n* corpse 26 1588, 28 53  
**hræd** *adj* quick 13 83; *comp* hrædra 20 (vi) 72; *sup* radost 1 20, hrædest (*as adv*) especially 12 45  
**hrædlíce** *adv* quickly 4 107, 7 47  
**(h)rædnes** *f* quickness, speed 4 106; under eallre hrædnesse with all speed 9 82  
**hrædwyrde** *adj* hasty of speech 24 66  
**hræfn** (*hremm*) *m* raven 11 62, 33 61, 34 106  
**hrægelhūs** *n* clothes-room, wardrobe 15 43  
**hrægelðēn**, **hrældēn** *m* keeper of dresses, *vestiarius* 15 71; master of the robes, or chamberlain 16 283  
**hrægl** *n* dress, clothes 2 208, 20 (ii) 7, 21 99, 27 282; ephod 3 112; cloth, stuff 15 50  
**hræw** *v.* hrā  
**hrān** *m* reindeer 2 99  
**hraðe** (*hræðe*, *raðe*) *adv* quickly, soon 2 315, 3 176, 9 59, 10 336, 26 543, 1294, 34 30; *ðæs* for hræðe very soon after that 10 37  
**hræc** *m* rick, stack 16 360  
**hræam** *m* noise, uproar 5 32 (*shouting*), 26 1302, 34 106  
**hræman** *ww* exult, boast 33 39  
**hræmig** *adj* exultant 26 1882, 33 59  
**hremm** *v.* hræfn  
**hræðdan** 2 adorn; *only in pp* gehroden 27 37  
**hræofa** *wm* leper 13 43  
**hræoh** *adj* rough, fierce, savage; sad; *wk* hræo 24 16; *dsm* hræon 26 1307; *pl* hræo 26 548; *g* hræora 29 45  
**hræohmōd** *adj* of fierce mood 26 2296  
**hræosan** 2 fall, fall to pieces, perish 2 260, 273, 24 48  
**hræow** *f* distress, grief 26 2328  
**hræowan** 2 repent, grieve; *impers* 32 426  
**hræowigmōd** *adj* sad 27 290

**hræowlice** *adv* grievously, miserably 12 41  
**hræran** *ww* move, stir 24 4  
**hræðe** *v.* ræðe  
**hræðer** *n* breast, heart 24 72 (note), 26 1878  
**hrieman** *ww* shout 14 26  
**hrif** *f* womb 20 (vi) 45  
**hrim** *m* rime, hoar-frost 20 (vi) 55, 24 48, 29 16  
**hrimceald** *adj* cold as frost 24 4  
**hrinan** 1 touch 7 49  
**hring** *m* ring 27 37, 34 161; wōpes h. gush of tears 31 1313  
**hringedstefna** *wm* ship with ringed stem 26 32  
**hringloca** *wm* coat of ring-mail 34 145  
**hringnet(t)** *n* shirt of mail made of rings 26 1889  
**hrið** *f* (snow-)storm 24 102  
**hriðer** *n* neat cattle, ox, bull, cow 2 102, 14 80  
**hriðig** *adj* storm-beaten? ruined? 24 77  
**hrōf** *m* roof 7 182, 20 (v) 5 (note), 27 67, 31 1286  
**hron** *m* whale 5 109  
**hronflx** (= -fisc) *m* whale(-fish) 26 540  
**hronrād** *f* whale-road, sea 26 10  
**hrōr** *adj* stirring, valiant 26 1629  
**hrūse** *wf* earth 24 23, 26 2276  
**hrycg** *m* back 20 (iv) 11  
**hryre** *m* fall, downfall, ruin 24 7, 29 16  
**hū** *adv* how 22 12, 26 3  
**hund** *m* dog 27 110  
**hund** *num* hundred 26 2278  
**hundeathtatig** *num* eighty 10 320  
**hundendleftig** *num* hundred and ten 16 409, 411  
**hundni(o)gontig** *num* ninety 10 114, 16 414  
**hundtēontig** *num* hundred 14 82, 16 122  
**hundtwelftig** *num* hundred and twenty 1 132  
**hūne** *wf* hoarhound; *sēo* hāre hūne 'hoarhound' 17 67  
**hungor** *m* hunger; famine 1 224, 4 7, 10 246  
**hungrig** *adj* hungry 4 15  
**hunig** *n* honey 2 179; *g* hunies 14 79  
**hunta** *wm* hunter 2 78  
**huntian** *ww* hunt 18 31  
**hunt(n)ōð** *m* hunting 2 56, 5 59  
**hūru** *adv* at least, at all events, indeed, especially 2 171, 16 146, 25 2  
**hūs** *n* house 7 152, 26 1666  
**hūsbyrne** *m* house-burning 16 590  
**hūsl** *n* 'housel,' eucharist 7 364, 21 132

- hðslgong** *m* partaking of the eucharist 15 21
- hwā, hwæt** *interr pron* who, what 5 4; 45; 26 52; *asm hwæne* 4 90
- hwā, hwæt** *indef pron* (any)one, someone, a certain one; something 3 88, 10 387, 19 96, 27 52, 34 71; *asm hwæne* 34 2
- hwæl** *m* whale 2 91, 5 104; *g* hwailes 2 106
- hwælhunta** *wm* whale hunter 2 63
- hwælhuntað** *m* whaling 2 93
- hwæne** *v.* hwā
- hwonne** *v.* hwonne
- hwær** (**hwār**) *adv* where 4 247, 6 3, 24 26; somewhere 3 87
- hwæt** *adj* active, keen, bold 26 1601
- hwæt** *adv* (neut of **hwā**) why 5 153, 13 58
- hwæt** *interj* what! lo! (often used at the beginning of a poem, or for emphasis when a new thought is introduced) 2 260, 7 35, 25 46, 26 1
- hwæte** *m* wheat 4 12, 9 121
- hwætewæstm** *m* crop of wheat 19 58
- hwæthwāra** *adv* somewhat 15 69
- hwæthwega**, -h(w)ugu *pron and adv* something, somewhat, a little 6 65, 17 60, 18 8
- hwæðer** *pron* which (of two) 2 66; either 14 85, 123
- hwæðer** *conj* whether 7 363; **hwæðer** (**hweðer**)...ðe whether...or 14 7, 16 326
- hwæð(e)re** *adv* however 7 18, 27 38
- hwaðerian** *ww* foam, rage 4 50
- hwealf** *f* vault 26 576
- hwearf** *m* crowd 27 249
- hwelc, hwilc** *interr adjp* which, what, what kind of, what...like 4 280, 309, 5 94, 7 27, 9 90
- hwelc, hwilc** *indef adjp* any, any-one 6 67, 15 29, 32 414; *w gpl* 12 93, 14 43, 16 150
- hwēne** *adv* a little 2 120
- hweorfan** (**hworfan**) 3 turn, depart, go, walk 7 146, 21 67, 24 72, 25 30, 27 112, 30 703; return 7 210; *eft hweorfan* return 7 184
- hweðer** *v.* hwæðer
- hwider** *adv* whither 24 72
- hwig** *v.* hwý
- hwil** *f* while, time, space of time 26 16, 28 70; *dæg*es *h.* daytime 26 2320; *a* (*adv*) *hwile* for a while 17 37, 22 36; **ðā hwile** the while 10 155; **ðā hwile** ðe the while that, while 1 166, 2 188, 10 56; **ðā hwile** ðe... **ðā hwile** while...during that time 2 219; **ððre hwile** another time 10 154
- hwilen** *adj* temporary 9 87
- hwilum** (-on) *adv* sometimes, attimes, once 2 185, 5 125, 11 132, 24 43, 26 2299; *h...* now...now 34 270
- hwit** *adj* white 20 (ii) 8, 32 339
- hwitel** *m* blanket 15 74
- hwon**, *instr* of **hwā**, *found only in adverbial phrases: for hwon why* 24 59
- hwōn** *adv* a little 2 67, 4 329
- hwonne**, **hwæne** *conj-adv* when, until 21 69, 34 67
- hwonon** *adv* whence 4 167, 7 312
- hwý, hwi** *interr adv* (*instr* of **hwā**) why 4 293, 16 303; *be, for, hwý* (**hwi, hwig**) why 4 256, 13 181, 16 300
- hwylc** *v.* hwele
- hwyrfan** *ww* turn, change 16 528, 32 318
- hýd** *f* hide, skin 1 115, 2 90
- hyge** *m* mind 24 16, 26 593
- hygebend** *mf* mind-bond 26 1878 (note)
- hygelæst** *f* folly 32 331
- hygesorg** *f* sorrow of heart 26 2328
- hyht** *m* hope, joy 27 98
- hyhtwynn** *f* joy of hope 27 121
- hyldan** *ww* incline, bend down; *reft* 28 45
- hyldu** *f* favour, protection; allegiance 26 2293, 32 304, 321
- hylfe** *n* 'helve,' handle 18 2
- hýnan** *ww* fell, lay low; afflict, injure 26 2319, 34 180, 324
- hýnðu** *f* humiliation; *g* 26 593
- hýra** *v.* hēah
- hyrdan** *ww* harden, encourage 25 1
- hyrde** *m* shepherd, herdsman; keeper, guardian 3 91, 16 410, 26 1666
- hyrnednebb**a *wadj* horn-beaked 33 62
- hyrst** *m* copse, wood 20 (vi) 61
- hyrst** *f* ornament, trappings 20 (ii) 8
- hýrsumian** *ww wd* obey 3 7
- hýrsumnes** (**hēar-**) *f* obedience 7 107, 16 246
- hyrwan** *ww* deride, despise 12 141
- hyse** *m* young man, warrior 34 123, 152; *gs* hysses 34 141; *pl* hyssas 34 2
- hýð** *f* harbour, haven 26 32, 31 1307
- hýðweard** *m* guard of the haven 26 1914
- iācinctus** *m* jacinth 3 115, 121
- ic** *pron* I; *a* *mec* 7 202; *dual nom* wit 8 52, 13 47; *ad* *unc* 4 80, 11 67; *g* *uncer* (*v.* below); *pl* 26 1, 27 285; *g* (**ænig, swwlc, etc.**) *ūre* (any, such, etc.) of us 12 62, 16 33, 34 234; *so with uncer* (*g dual*) 16 52, 56, 58



**ican** *vv* increase; *pt* **ih̥te** 12 9  
**idel** *n* idleness 6 50  
**idel** *adj* worthless, vain; empty;  
 idle 3 124, 24 87  
**idelgeorn** *adj* indolent 6 49  
**idelnes** *f* idleness 7 159  
**ides** *f* woman, queen 26 1259  
**ieldran** *wk pl* parents, ancestors 3 36,  
 16 31, 555  
**ierfe** *n* inheritance, property; cattle  
 10 13, 16 404, 408, 21 80  
**ierfeleas** *adj* without cattle 16 403  
**iernan** 3 run, rush, flow 1 19, 2 5,  
 251, 9 14, 11 65  
**iggað**, -oð *m* island 1 165, 16 541  
**iglonð** (æg-) *n* island 1 251, 29 9,  
 33 66  
**ih̥te** *v.* **ican**  
**ilca** *adp* 'ilk,' same 1 35, 2 190  
**ilce** *adv*; **swā** 1. in the same way,  
 likewise 8 69  
**in** *adv* in 4 135, 26 1644; in on, in...  
 on into 1 161, 2 65, 4 102; on...in  
 into 34 58  
**in** *prep* *wd* or *a*: (1) *wd* in, on 2 173;  
 in ðon thereby 7 159; (2) *wa* into,  
 onto, in 2 170, 7 160, 250, 387  
**inbindan** 3 unbind 21 75  
**inbryrdnes** *f* inspiration 7 97  
**inca** *wm* cause of complaint or of-  
 fence, grudge, rancour 7 370, 15 33  
**ince** *m* inch 14 142  
**incund** *adj* inward 3 107  
**indryhten** *adj* noble 24 12  
**infrōd** *adj* very old 26 1874  
**ingang** *m* entrance 7 333  
**ingehygd** *f* mind, understanding 7  
 148  
**ingeðonc** *m* thought, mind 3 102,  
 12 161, 20 (ix) 13  
**innann** *adv* within 20 (i) 3  
**innann** *prep* *wd* within 31 1341  
**in(n)** *n* dwelling, room 15 5, 26 1300,  
 27 70 (tent)  
**innan** *adv* within 12 38, 26 2331  
**innan** *prep* within, in: *wd* 4 209, 12  
 34; *wa* 1 280  
**innan** *v.* **oninnan** *prep*  
**innanbordes** *adv* at home 3 8  
**innanweard** (inneward) *adj* internal,  
 inside 19 74 (note), 31 1294  
**inne** *adv* inside, within, indoors;  
 184, 7 166, 26 1866, 32 436; **inne**  
 on *wd* in 1 136  
**innhere** *m* English army 10 263 (note)  
**innōð** *m* inside, belly 3 163, 17 61  
**insigle** *n* seal, signet 16 339  
**instæpe** *adv* at once, forthwith 7  
 247  
**intinga** *wm* matter; cause, sake 7 107,  
 277

**intō** *prep* *wd* into, to 1 189, 10 173,  
 318, 16 422  
**inweardlice** *adv* inwardly 8 119  
**inwidd**, **inwitt** *adj* wicked, malign;  
*wk* as *noun* enemy, foe 27 28, 33 46  
**inwidhlemm** *m* malicious wound,  
 gash 28 47  
**inwyrca** *vv* lie in solemn rite on,  
 confer honour on 21 68  
**iogoð** *v.* **geogoð**  
**Iow** = **ēow**  
**ipnalis** a kind of asp 2 347 (note)  
**Iren** *n* iron; blade 32 383, 34 253,  
 35 300  
**Irenbend** *mf* iron band 32 371  
**is** *n* ice 26 1608  
**isig** *adj* icy, covered with ice 26 33  
**iū** *v.* **gēo**  
**iucian** *vv* yoke 5 25, 27  
**iūðad** *f* former deed 30 703  
**Iudēisc** *adj* Jewish 13 61  
**iuguð** *v.* **geogoð**  
**Iulēan** *n* reward for past deed 25 39  
**iung** *v.* **geong**

## K v. c

**lā** *interj* lo! 7 214  
**lāc** *nf* play; battle; sacrifice, offering;  
 gift; booty, prey; message 11 157,  
 12 26, 26 48, 1584, 31 1317  
**lācnian** *vv* heal, treat 17 47  
**lactuce** *wf* lettuce 17 48  
**lād** *f* journey, way; carrying 18 28,  
 26 569, 31 1306  
**lād** *f* excuse 15 16  
**lāce** *m* leech, physician 17 33  
**lācedōm** *m* 'leechdom,' remedy 17 33  
**lāedan** *vv* lead, bring, carry away  
 1 333, 9 35, 16 63 (take), 26 37,  
 27 42, 31 1279, 34 88; **āð** 1. 'pro-  
 duce' an oath 16 455  
**Lāden** (Leden) *n* (and *adj*) Latin 3 17,  
 11 7, 13, 14  
**Lādengereord** *n* Latin tongue 5 16  
**Lādengeðeode** *n* Latin language 6 67  
**lāfan** *vv* leave 1 27, 3 38, 26 2315  
**lān** *f* loan; lease, land held on lease  
 3 87, 14 119, 16 205, 336, 18 29  
**lānan** *vv* lend, lease 14 115, 16 397  
**lāndagas** *mpl* 'loan-days,' fleeting  
 days 26 2341  
**lāne** *adj* fleeting, transitory 24 108,  
 26 1622  
**lānelend** (=lānlond) *n* land let on  
 lease 16 439  
**læng** *v.* **leng** *f*  
**læng(c)** = **leng** *v.* **longe**  
**lāran** *vv* teach, exhort, advise 3 66,  
 7 13, 66, 18 8, 23 20, 34 311;  
*w* double *a* 7 325

- lærig *m?* rim? 34 284  
 lærin(c)gmæden *n* lady pupil 4 289  
 læs *adv* less 7 63  
 læssa *comp adj* less 2 91, 26 43; *sup*  
 læst least, smallest 2 256, 7 50  
 læstan *vv* do, perform, carry out;  
 pay 10 298, 418, 23 51  
 læt *adj* late, slow 30 712; *comp* 10 168  
 lætan 7 leave, let; let go, set free  
 2 60, 9 118, 10 249, 16 403 (let on  
 lease), 17 46 (put)  
 læwede *adj* lay 10 415  
 læf *f* leaving, remnant; heirloom,  
 bequest (often a sword or coat of  
 mail) 1 231, 25 50, 33 6 (note);  
 tō læfe remaining, left 2 192  
 lagian *vv* appoint, ordain 12 23  
 lagu *m* water, sea 26 1630  
 lagu *f* law 12 20  
 lagufæðm *m* watery embrace 20 (ix) 7  
 lagulād *f* water-way, sea 24 3  
 lagumearh *m* water-horse, *i.e.* ship  
 31 1306  
 lagustrēam *m* water-stream 34 66  
 (note)  
 laguswimmend *m* swimmer in the  
 water (fish) 35 289  
 lahbryce *m* law-breaking 12 126  
 lahlīce *adv* lawfully, according to law  
 12 63  
 lamb *n* lamb 16 363  
 lamprede *wf* lamprey 5 96  
 lār *f* lore, instruction, knowledge,  
 learning 3 11, 4 259, 6 53, 32 429  
 lārboē *f* book of instruction 16 525  
 lārwide *m* instruction, precept 24 38  
 lārēow *m* teacher 1 119, 2 22, 16 525  
 lārēowdōm *m* teaching, instruction  
 7 244  
 læst *m* track; on læste after 24 97  
 late *adv* late 27 275  
 lættēowdōm *m* guidance 7 232  
 læt *n* harm, injury 32 392, 394  
 læt *adj* hated, hostile; hateful, loath-  
 some, grievous 10 292, 12 45, 26 511;  
*as noun* (loathed) foe 25 16, 26 550,  
 2305  
 lætgeniðla *wm* (hateful) enemy 29 50  
 lætgetēona *wm* evil-doer, monster  
 26 559  
 lætian *vv* invite 7 203, 21 98  
 lætīan *vv* loathe, hate 12 145  
 lætlic *adj* loathly 26 1584  
 lætspel(l) *n* evil tidings 31 1317  
 læd *n* lead 20 (vi) 75  
 læaf *f* leave, permission 4 186, 14 55  
 læaf *n* leaf 29 39  
 leahtor (-er) *m* vice, sin 13 165,  
 15 79  
 leahtrian *vv* revile, blame 11 22;  
 3 s lehtreð 12 141  
 læan *n* reward, recompense 26 1584,  
 30 708  
 læan 6 *cv* blame, rebuke 7 12  
 læanian *vv* reward 15 92  
 læap *m* trunk (of the body) 27 111  
 læas *adj* lacking, deprived of *wg* 24  
 86, 26 1664, 32 333; false, vain  
 8 51, 11 23  
 læasung *f* 'leasing,' lying 7 271  
 leax *m* salmon 5 101, 14 81  
 lecgan *vv* lay 24 42, 33 22 (note);  
*pt* lēde 16 491  
 Leden, Leden- *v.* Læden, Læden-  
 læg, læget *v.* lig, liget  
 leger *n* lying, illness 2 209, 29 56  
 legie *wf* legion 2 327  
 lencten (lengten) *m* ('Lent') spring  
 10 202, 358  
 lendan *vv* go 1 201  
 leng *f* height, stature 6 41  
 leng *v.* longe  
 lenge *adj* akin 21 121  
 lēo *wf* lioness 8 86 (note)  
 lēod *m* prince, chief 26 24 (note), 1612  
 lēod *f* nation 26 596, 599  
 lēodbiscep *m* bishop 10 80  
 lēode *mpl* people 1 49, 2 43, 28 87  
 lēodhata *wm* persecutor, tyrant 12 134,  
 27 72  
 lēof *adj* 'lief,' dear, beloved; agree-  
 able, welcome 16 171, 24 38, 26 31;  
 32 339, 412, 34 7; *as title of ad-  
 dress* Sir 5 37  
 leofian *v.* libban  
 lēogan 2 lie, utter falsehood 21 71  
 lēoht *n* light 13 8, 20 (v) 17, 26 569,  
 32 401 (note)  
 lēoht *adj* light, bright 15 8, 20 (vi) 57  
 lēoht *adj* light (not heavy) 14 126,  
 20 (vi) 76, 31 1306; *neut pl* lēohte  
 2 133  
 lēohtlice *adv.* lightly 10 329  
 lēohtmōd *adj* light-hearted 21 86  
 lēoma *wm* ray of light, beam, gleam  
 1 124, 20 (vi) 57, 31 1284  
 leomu *v.* lim  
 lēon 1 *cv* grant; 3 s lēð 21 100 (note)  
 lēoran *vv* go, pass; *pp pl* forð ge-  
 lēorde dead 16 254  
 leornere *m* learner, scholar 7 310  
 leornian *vv* learn, give one's mind  
 to, devise 3 44, 8 34, 26 2336  
 leornung *f* learning 3 11, 7 162  
 lēoð *n* song, poem 7 258  
 lēoðcræft *m* poetic skill 7 269  
 lēoðcræftig *adj* skilled in song 22 40  
 lēoðsong *m* song, poem 7 263  
 lētanla *wm* litany 5 143, 19 41  
 lettan *vv* 'let,' hinder, prevent 10  
 347; *wa pers and g rei* 26 569  
 lēw *f?* weakness 12 151

**libban** (*lifian, leofian*) *vv* live 3 163, 6 43, 7 117, 16 57, 26 1257; *ppr* *lifigende* 23 24; *opt pl* *lifgeon* 16 251  
**lic** *n* body 1 51, 25 16, 28 63, 30 1281  
**licettan** *vv* feign 8 64  
**licfæt** *n* body 31 1343  
**licgan** 5 *wpv* lie, extend; lie low, lie dead 1 22, 2 346, 14 96, 24 78, 26 40, 34 204; *pr* 3 8 *lið* 1 51, 34 232; *pt* 2 8 *lāge* 13 154; *pl* *lāgon* 27 30; *w refl d* 10 154, 34 300, 319; 1. *intō* belong to 16 531; *of a sea, river, or road* run, flow, pass, lead 1 134, 2 146, 170, 175, 16 373  
**lichoma** *wm* body 3 148, 31 1350  
**licholmlic** *adj* bodily 7 227  
**lician** *vv wd* please 4 217, 244  
**licsyrc** *wf* body-sark, shirt of mail 26 550  
**lid** *n* ship 33 27  
**lidmon** (*n*) *m* seaman; pirate 26 1623, 34 99  
**lif** *n* life 3 90, 24 60, 27 288; *ds* *liue* 16 522  
**lifian** *vv* allow, permit, grant 3 28, 4 222, 16 280  
**lifdæg** *m* life-day 26 1622  
**liffrēa** *wm* Lord of life 26 16  
**lifian** *v.* libban  
**lig** (*ligg, līg*) *m* flame, fire 3 137, 20 (vi) 57, 26 2305, 29 39  
**ligdraca** *wm* flaming dragon 26 2333  
**liget** *nm*, *ligetu* *f* lightning 7 252  
**lihtan** *vv* alight 34 23  
**lim** *n* limb 2 348, 14 148; *pl* *leomu* 7 283  
**limwërig** *adj* limb-weary, dead 28 63  
**lin** *n* linen 3 126  
**lind** *f* (linden) shield 26 2341, 34 99  
**linden** *adj* made of linden wood 21 95  
**lindwiggend** (= *wigend*) *m* shield-warrior 27 42  
**line** *wf* line, rope 35 294  
**linen** *adj* of linen 3 114  
**linsæd** *n* linseed 17 14  
**lioðobend** *mf* limb-bond 32 382  
**lioðosyrce** *wf* limb-sark, shirt of mail 26 1890  
**liss** *f* favour, grace 21 71  
**lissan** *vv* soften, subdue 35 294  
**list** *mf* cunning, skill 20 (vi) 4; *dp (adv)* cunningly, skilfully 27 101  
**lið** *v.* liegan and lēon  
**liðan** 1 go, travel 20 (ii) 5  
**liðe** *adj* gentle, mild; pleasant 2 285, 11 82  
**liue** *v.* lif  
**liẏan** *vv* shine, gleam 19 33  
**liōcaht** *adv* in whatever way 10 344  
**lōcian** *vv* look, see 1 15, 2 245, 26 1654; belong 16 560

**lof** *n* praise 1 45, 7 387  
**lofdæd** *f* praiseworthy deed 26 24  
**lofsang** *m* song of praise, lauds 5 142  
**lōhsceaft** *m* cross-beam 18 2  
**lond** *n* land 1 45, 26 521, 34 275  
**londāgende** (*ppr*) owning land 14 59  
**londār** *f* landed property, estate 16 425  
**londbōc** *f* land-charter 16 170  
**londfeoh** *n* recognitory rent for land 16 260  
**londfruma** *wm* ruler of a land 26 31  
**londfyrd** *f* land forces, militia 10 165  
**londgemære** *n* boundary 2 1, 277, 16 368  
**londhere** *m* army of Danes living in England 10 45  
**londlēode** *mpl* people of the country 10 63  
**londriht** *n* land-right, right to own land 22 40  
**londscaru** *f* (tract of) land 3 171  
**londscape** *m* region 32 376  
**londwaru** *f* people of the land; *pl* 26 2321  
**londweard** *m* guardian of a country 26 1890  
**long** *adj* long 1 132; *comp* *lengra* 2 91  
**longað** *m* longing, desire 22 3, 26 1879  
**longe** *adv* long, a long time, far 1 91 (note), 2 58, 9 79, 24 38, 26 16; *comp* *leng* 2 186, 16 569, 26 2307, 34 171; *supl* *lengest* 1 4; *leng, lengest, wesan* (*bēon*) survive 16 34, 52, 571  
**lopystre** *wf* lobster 5 103  
**losian** *vv* be lost, perish; depart, escape 3 124, 14 98, 27 288 (note), 32 434  
**lōcan** 2: *tr* lock; *pp* *locen* interlocked (of corslet rings) 26 1890  
*intr* interlock 34 66  
**lufan** *vv* love 3 28, 4 327, 7 320, 19 88  
**lufendlic** *adj* loving, lovely 7 201  
**luf(g)end** *m* lover 4 237  
**luffice** *adv* lovingly 3 2; dearly, at a high price 5 135  
**lufu** *f*, *often wk* love 1 113, 3 123, 138, 4 220, 8 78, 21 100; *d* *lufun* 16 577; deed of love, friendly act 9 115  
**lungre** *adv* quickly 26 1630, 27 280  
**lust** *m* desire; pleasure, joy, delight; lust 3 129, 26 599; *dp as adv* *lustum* with joy, with pleasure, willingly, gladly 23 20, 26 1653  
**lustbære** *adj* joyous 11 156  
**lustlice** *adv* gladly, joyfully 9 66; *comp* 5 77  
**lūtan** 2 bow, fall 7 250



**lūtan** *vv* lie hid, lurk 5 26  
**lyblāc** *nm* use of drugs for magic, witchcraft 19 3  
**lyft** *f* air 3 121, 20 (ii) 9, 29 39  
**lyftflogend** *m* flier in the air (bird) 35 289  
**lyftfloga** *wm* flier in the air 26 2315  
**lyftgeswenced** *adj* (*pp*) urged by the wind 26 1913  
**lyre** *m* loss 5 126, 29 53  
**lȳsan** *vv* redeem, ransom 28 41, 34 37  
**lystan** *vv* *impers*, *wd pers*, or *a pers* and *g rei* please, cause pleasure or desire 8 12, 9 76, 129  
**lȳt** *adv* little 20 (ix) 7; *wg* few 24 31  
**lytegian** *vv* use cunning, dissemble 34 86  
**lȳtel** *adj* little 1 11; *neut pl* lȳtle 2 133  
**lȳthaga** *wm* little hedge, enclosure, homestead 16 379  
**lȳthwōn** *adv* little 11 80  
**lȳtle** *adv* a little 4 222  
**lȳtlian** *vv* diminish 34 313

**mā** *comp adv*, often *wg* more 1 305, 2 193, 26 1613  
*sup* **māst** most, best 10 389; almost 2 221, 12 64  
**mādm** *v.* māð(ð)um  
**māden** *n* maiden 4 168, 8 75  
**mæg** *m* kinsman 1 33, 2 184, 24 51, 34 114  
**mæg** *f* woman 24 109  
**mægchild** *n* young kinsman 16 70  
**mægen** *n* might, power; virtue; host 3 116, 7 238, 20 (v) 14, 26 518, 30 729, 34 313; *pl* mægna 4 263; mægenū 13 77  
**mægenbyrðen** *f* heavy burden 26 1625  
**mægenfise** *wf* strength 20 (v) 10  
**mægenōrymm** *m* might, majesty 13 150  
**mægræden** *f* kinship, affinity 2 311, 9 95  
**mægtrās** *m* attack on kinsmen 12 127  
**mægð** (-eð) *f* maiden 26 1283, 27 35, 31 1316  
**mægð** *f* family, clan, tribe, nation; province, country 2 214, 7 99, 112, 436, 26 5  
**mægðhād** *m* virginity 8 109  
**mægwlite** *m* appearance, beauty 7 425  
**mæl** *n* mark; cross; decorated sword 19 19, 26 1616; time; meal-time, meal 21 125, 26 1611 (*v.* sæl)  
**mæl** *f* speech, discourse, converse; hostile converse, battle 25 19, 34 212  
**mænan** *vv* relate, speak of; complain of; mourn, lament 20 (ix) 17, 21 66, 30 712

**mæran** *vv* celebrate 7 257  
**mænig** *v.* monig  
**mæni(g)o** *v.* menigu  
**mære** *n* boundary 16 386  
**mære** *adj* great, renowned, glorious 13 19, 20 (vi) 45, 24 100, 26 36, 30 731; *sup* mærast 2 257  
**mærnes** *f* greatness, honour 9 1  
**mærdū** *f* glory, fame; deed of glory 12 165, 26 504  
**mæsse** *wf* mass 5 144; messe 16 591  
**mæssedæg** *m* mass-day, festival 10 205  
**mæssegierela** *wm* ephod 3 150  
**mæssehrægel** *n* ephod 3 111 (note)  
**mæsseprēost** *m* mass-priest, priest competent to celebrate mass 3 77  
**mæst** *m* mast 26 36  
**mæst** *adj* *v.* mæra  
**mæst** *adv* *v.* mæ  
**mæstling** *n* brass 5 131  
**mæstlond** *n* mast-land, land on which there is beech-mast (*v.* next word) 16 189  
**mæstrēdden** (= -ræden) *f* right of feeding swine in mast-pastures 16 206  
**mæte** *adj* small 28 69, 35 287  
**mæð** *f* measure, due measure; what is fitting; respect, reverence 34 195; mæðe witan on have respect for, reverence 12 79  
**mæð** *n* 22 13 (note)  
**mæw** *m* 'mew,' sea-gull 23 25  
**maga** *adj* strong 18 9  
**[magan]** *swv* can, may 2 260, 4 300, 22 7; *opt* mæge 3 24, mage 9 113; *pt* meahte, mihte, mehte 1 149, 19 85, 24 26, mæhte 2 265  
**māgas** *v.* mæg  
**magu** *m* kinsman, son; man, warrior 24 92, 26 1867  
**maguðegn** *m* retainer, warrior 24 62  
**mān** *n* wickedness 8 26  
**māndæd** *f* wicked deed, crime 7 343, 12 13  
**mānfordædla** *wm* wicked destroyer 26 563  
**mānfremmende** (*prp*) evil-doing; as noun 29 6  
**mānfull** *adj* wicked 16 487  
**mangere** *m* 'monger,' trader, merchant 4 30, 5 118  
**manung** *f* exaction 16 167  
**mapolder** *m* maple tree 16 386  
**māra** *adj comp* (of micel) more, greater 2 186, 5 29, 10 19, 26 518, 27 92, 33 65; *wg* 13 173, 15 46  
*sup* **mæst** most, greatest, largest 1 153, 2 94, 34 175  
**marmstān** *m* marble 16 521  
**maðelian** *vv* harangue, speak 25 43

**māðmāht** *f* precious possession 26  
 1613  
**māð(ð)um**, **māðm** (**māðm**) *m* thing  
 of value, treasure, jewel 3 32, 25 24  
**māððumgifu** *f* giving of treasure 26  
 1301  
**māððumgyfa** *wm* giver of treasure 24  
 92  
**max** *n* net; *pl* 5 48  
**meaht** *v.* **miht**  
**meahtelice** *adv* mightily; *comp* 20  
 (vi) 62  
**mealt** *n* malt 16 4  
**mearc** *f* mark, boundary, limit 25 19  
 (note)  
**mearcian** *ww* mark, brand; design,  
 determine; create 10 287, 26 1264,  
 32 363, 395  
**meaerh** (**mēar**) *m* horse, steed 24 92,  
 26 1898, 34 188, 239  
**meaerð** *m* marten 2 108  
**meatt** *f* mat 15 73  
**mēce** *m* sword 25 24, 27 78  
**mēd** *f* meed, reward 7 222; *adv* **tō**  
**mēdes** in reward 11 157  
**medeme** *adj* moderate 15 48; *sup*  
 middle, middlemost 16 104; worthy,  
 perfect 7 149  
**medmicel** *adj* moderate, short 7 52  
**medu**, **medu-** *v.* **meodu**, **meodu-**  
**mehte** *v.* **magan**  
**melda** *wm* inform 14 54  
**meltan** 3 *tr* and *intr* melt, consume  
 by fire 21 72, 26 2326  
**melu** *n* meal, flour 19 73  
**mengan** *ww* mingle, mix; disturb 13  
 63, 24 48, 26 1593; *imp* **mængo** 17  
 71  
**menian** (**e=y**) *ww* direct one's steps  
 18 10  
**menigu** (**mænio**) *f* multitude, great  
 number 3 33, 4 102, 25 29  
**mennisc** *adj* human 13 9  
**menniscnes** *f* incarnation 7 335  
**mēo** *wm?* shoe-sole, sandal? 15 53  
**meododrēam** *m* mead-joy, festivity  
 23 44  
**meodorēden** *f* handing round the  
 meadcup 21 88  
**meodowong** *m* mead-plain (where the  
 mead-hall stood) 26 1643  
**me(o)du** *m* mead 2 181, 26 604, 34  
 212  
**meodubenc** *f* mead-bench 26 1902  
**meoduburg** *f* mead-city, festive city  
 23 16  
**me(o)dugāl** *adj* excited with mead,  
 drunk 27 26  
**meoduheall** *f* mead-hall 24 27  
**meodusetl** *n* mead-settle 20 (ix) 9,  
 26 5

**meolc** *f* milk 2 180, 19 6  
**meord** *f* reward 30 729  
**Meotod** *v.* **metod**  
**mēowle** *f* maiden 27 56  
**mere** *m* mere, sea, lake 2 130, 26  
 1603  
**meredēor** *n* sea-monster 26 558  
**merefara** *wm* seafarer 26 502  
**merefaroð** *m* sea-surge 20 (ix) 2  
**merefix** (= **-fisc**) *m* sea-fish 26 549  
**mereflōd** *m* sea-flood, deluge 29 42  
**merehrægl** *n* (sea-garment) sail 26  
 1905  
**merelād** *f* sea-way 23 27  
**merestræt** *f* way over the sea 26 514  
**merestrengu** *f* strength in swimming  
 26 532  
**mereswin** *n* (sea-swine) porpoise 5 101  
**mergen** *v.* **morgen**  
**merian** *ww* purify, test 17 2  
**merigenlic** *adj* morning 11 40  
**mersc** *m* marsh, fen 10 395  
**mēsan** *ww* eat 20 (vi) 62  
**messe** *v.* **mæsse**  
**metan** 5 measure, pass over 26 514  
**mētan** *ww* meet, find 1 28, 2 288; *pp*,  
*asm* **gemētton** 14 24  
**mete** *m* meat, food 1 116, 8 93, 21  
 125; *pl* **mettas** 17 56  
**metelīest** *f* lack of food 1 122  
**metod** (**meotod**, **-ud**) *m* (originally)  
 fate 25 19; God the Creator 7 295,  
 24 2, 30 721, 34 175  
**metsian** *ww* victual, provision 10 296  
**metzung** *f* provisions, supplies 10 128  
**mettrumnes** *f* infirmity, sickness 8  
 105, 16 593  
**mēðe** *adj* weary; sad 28 65, 69, 31  
 1311  
**mēðel** (= **mæðel**) *n* council 26 1876  
**mēðelstede** *m* place of assembly 34  
 199  
**mēðian** *ww* grow weary 17 24  
**micel** (**cc**) *adj* much, great 2 2, 179,  
 8 108, 9 46, 20 (vi) 42, 26 502, 28  
 65; *wg* 10 106, 16 133; *asm* **miclne**  
 1 223; *d* (*adv*) **mic(o)lum** greatly,  
 severely 2 213, 11 41  
**micelnes(s)** *f* greatness, size 2 246  
**micle** (**cc**) *adv* much 2 186, 34 50  
**mid** *adv* with them, with it, also, to-  
 gether 1 146, 2 101, 9 38, 16 136,  
 26 1642; **mid tō** **wyrcenne** to work  
 in 15 51  
**mid** *prep*, *usu* **wd** with, among; by 2  
 101, 104, 13 10, 24 4; **mið** 16 403  
 (note); **wa** 5 35, 26 1672; **mid ealle**  
 utterly 2 291  
**mid(d)** *adj* middle, mid 10 255  
**middæg** *m* midday, sext 5 145  
**middan** *v.* **onmiddan**

- middangeard**, -eard *m* globe, world, earth 13 165, 24 62, 29 4; *g* in the world 26 504
- middanwinter** *m* midwinter 10 267
- midde niht**, -neah *f* midnight 7 363, 10 82
- midde weard** *adj* in the middle, middle (of) 2 120, 235
- midðamæt** *conj* in that, because 1 290
- midðy** *adv* therewith, by that means 32 384; when 7 410; **midðy ða**, **midðy...ða**, when 7 140, 208
- midðy ðe**, **midðam ðe** *adv* when, while 4 13, 90, 292, 7 72
- miht** (meah *t*) *f* might, strength 7 36, 29 6; *pl* 19 97
- mihte** *v.* **magan**
- mihtig** *adj* mighty 26 558, 27 92, 32 342
- mihtiglic** *adj* mighty 11 116
- mil** *f* mile 1 133, 2 194
- milde** *adj* mild, merciful 16 203, 34 175
- milde** *adv* mercifully 7 427
- mildlice** *adv* kindly, graciously 16 197
- mildheortnes** *f* mercy, pity 4 72, 7 248
- mits** *f* mercy 24 2, 27 85
- mitsian** *ww* have compassion on 11 44
- mīn** *poss adj* my 4 339, 24 9; *ðen* mynan 5 108; *ðsf* mīre 16 281
- mint** *wf* mint 17 54
- mīre** *v.* **mīn**
- misbōdan** 2 *wd* treat ill 12 30
- misdæd** *f* misdeed 12 140
- misgrētan** *ww* insult 16 596
- mislician** *ww wd* dislike, displease 4 289
- mislimpan** 3 *impers wd* go wrong, miscarry 12 119
- missenlic**, **mis(t)lic** *adj* diverse, various, divers 3 71, 115, 5 70, 8 5, 24 75 (or *adv*)
- missenlice** *adv* variously, in different ways 3 168
- missenlicnes** *f* variety, various colours 6 35
- mist** *m* mist 32 391
- mistyncan** *ww impers wd* 4 151 (note)
- mitta** *wm* measure 4 12
- mītan** 1 hide, conceal 31 1319
- mōd** *n* 'mood,' heart, mind; courage; arrogance, pride 6 68, 24 15, 26 50, 32 336, 403; *d* moode 7 254
- mōdcearig** *adj* sad at heart 24 2
- mōdcearu** *f* grief 31 1316
- mōdelice** *adv* boldly; proudly 34 200
- mōdgeðonc** *mn* thought 7 295, 21 124
- mōdig** *adj* spirited, bold, brave, fervent, magnanimous; proud 24 62, 26 502, 29 10; **mōdi** 34 147
- mōdignes** *f* pride 13 181
- mōdlufu** *wf* (heart's) love 23 9, 30 699
- mōdor** *f* mother 20 (i) 1, 26 1258
- mōdsefa** *wm* mind, heart 24 10, 31 1311
- molde** *wf* earth 11 125, 28 82
- moldern** (= -ærn) *n* sepulchre 28 65
- mon** *indef pron* one, someone 1 105, 10 101
- mōnað** *m* month 1 47, 2 138, 10 371
- monbōt** *f* money value of a man's life, 'wergild' 14 77
- moncus** *m* a coin worth thirty pence 3 82 (note on l. 81), 16 120, 122; *dp* mancosun 16 432
- moncwild** *f* pestilence 7 138
- moncynn** *n* mankind 26 1276, 28 33
- mondream** *m* human joy 26 1264
- mondryhten** *m* lord 24 41, 26 2281
- monian** *ww* admonish, exhort 7 193, 27 26, 30 717, 34 231; claim *wg* 21 60
- monig** (mænig) *adj* many 2 177, 22 13, 24, 33, 26 5, 34 188; **moni** 34 239; *pl* manega 34 200; *d* mongum 29 4
- monigfeald** *adj* manifold 3 72, 12 86
- mon(n)** *m* man 3 83, 22 6, 40; *d* men 2 357
- monna** *wm* man 27 98; *a* mannon 26 577
- monslyht** *m* homicide, murder 10 122, 14 114
- monsylen** *f* selling people as slaves 12 125
- monðeof** *m* man-stealer 14 105
- mōr** *m* moor, mountain 2 116
- more**, -u *f* root 17 6
- morgen** (mergen) *m* morning, morrow 10 239, 17 68, 26 565
- morgengifu** *f* morning-gift 4 284 (note), 16 290
- morgenleoht** *n* morning light 26 604
- morgentid** *f* morning-tide 26 518
- morðdæd** *f* murder 12 123
- morðor** (-er) *n* murder, deed of violence; torment 26 1264, 27 90, 32 342
- mōs** *n* food 35 287
- [**mōtan**] *swv* may, be permitted 4 309, 11 138, 25 62; must 10 292, 12 12, 34 30
- mōtian** *ww* debate, plead 16 321
- mōðe** *wf* moth 20 (vii) 1
- mucgwyrt** *f* mugwort 17 23
- mund** *f* hand 26 514
- mundbora** *wm* protector 10 59
- mundbyrd** *f* protection 10 64



- mundræft** *m* power of protecting or defending 19 97  
**munt** *m* mountain 8 19, 29 21  
**munuc** *m* monk 5 13  
**munuchād** *m* monastic orders 7 322  
**munuclif** *n* monastery 11 99  
**murnung** *f* sorrow 4 186  
**murnan** *v* care, be anxious; mourn 25 24, 26 50, 34 96  
**musle** *wf* mussel 5 102  
**mūð** *m* mouth 21 125  
**mūða** *wm* mouth of a river 1 130  
**mūðleās** *adj* mouthless 20 (ix) 9  
**mylenscearp** *adj* sharpened on a grindstone 33 24  
**myne** *m* minnow 5 95  
**mynece** *f* 'minchen,' nun 16 506  
**myne**(e)gian *ww* remind, admonish 4 81, 15 16  
**mynegung** *f* remembrance; exhortation, admonition 9 10, 11 73, 16 512  
**myster** *n* monastery, convent 3 84, 14 7, 16 505  
**mysterlic** *adj* monastic 16 537  
**mystermonn** *m* monk 15 42  
**mysterstede** *m* monastic buildings 9 132  
**myntan** *ww* think, suppose 27 253  
**myre** *wf* mare 2 180, 7 84  
**myrge** *adv* merrily, pleasantly 18 14  
**myrht** *f* mirth, joy 12 166  
**mýse** (ȝ = ð) *wf* table 9 89, 15 17  
**mytting** (= mēting) *f* (day of) meeting 16 580  
  
**nā** (nō) *adv* never, not, no 1 236, 336, 24 66, 26 567, 27 117  
**nabban** etc *v* habban  
**naca** *wm* bark, craft 26 1896  
**nacod** *adj* naked 4 56, 26 539  
**nædl** *f* needle 15 82  
**nædre** *wf* adder 2 347  
**næfre** *adv* never 10 137, 24 69, 27 91  
**næfð** etc *v* habban  
**nægl** *m* nail 13 66, 28 46  
**næglednearr** *m* vessel with nailed sides 33 53 (see 21 94)  
**næglian** *ww* nail or rivet 21 94  
**nænig** *adjp* none, no; no one 1 32, 26 598  
**nænne** *v* nān  
**næs**, **nære** etc *v* wesan  
**næs** *adv* not (emphatic) 4 67, 5 6, 168, 19 87  
**næs(s)** *m* ness, headland 26 1600, 27 113  
**nāh**, **nāhte** *v* āgan  
**nāht** *v* nāwiht  
**nāhwæðerne** (nō-), **nā(w)ðerne** (nō-) *conj* neither; n...ne neither...nor 1 307, 3 27, 13 53, 16 318  
**nalles** **nāstān** *adv* not only 9 57  
  
**nal**(l)es, **nalæs** *v* nealles  
**namcūð** *adj* well known 19 9  
**nān** (= ne ān) *adjp* none, no one, not one, not any 15 9, 24 9, 27 68, 29 51, 33 25; *asm* nænne 4 79  
**nān(w)**uht *n* naught, nothing 2 261, 3 34, 14 36, 19 84  
**nāt** etc *v* witan  
**nāstān**(ðæt) *adv* not only 4 15; **nalles** **nāstān** not only 3 97  
**nāðleās** *adv* nevertheless 10 411  
**nāðer** (= nāhwæðer) *conj* neither 18 5  
**nāwiht** (nōwiht, nā(w)ht, nōht) *n* (and *adv*) naught, nothing at all; not (at all) 3 18, 14 7, 7 61, 9 41, 10 260  
**nā(w)ðerne** *v* nāhwæðerne  
**ne** *neg* particle not, nor, and not 1 37, 25 24  
**nēad** - *v* nīed-  
**nēah** (nēh) *adj* nigh, near 20 (ix) 1, 34 103; *sup* nīehst (nīx(s)t, nēhst, nēxt) 1 148, 2 197, 7 241, 27 73; *set* nīehstan at last, at length 7 429, 10 124, 13 66; *ðā* *set* nīehstan thereupon, then 4 270, 345  
**nēah** *adv* nigh, near, nearly 1 304, 2 87, 10 174, 24 26, 26 564; *comp* nēar 16 299, 27 53  
**nēahfædras** *mpl* recent fathers 9 20  
**nēahgebūr** *m* neighbour 14 35  
**neah** *v* nīht  
**nēalæcan** *ww* draw nigh, approach 7 278; *pt* nēalæhte 27 34; **nēalæcte** (-lēhte) (Angl.) 7 89, 178  
**nealles** (nal(l)es, nalæs) *adv* not at all, not 2 270, 7 159, 24 32, 25 12, 32 346  
**nēan** *adv* (from) nigh, at close quarters 26 528  
**nēar** *v* nēah *adv*  
**nearanes** (a = u) *f* straits, distress 8 43  
**nearofāh** *adj* as noun foe causing distress 26 2317  
**nearu** *f* a narrow place, (sore) straits, difficulty 20 (ii) 1, 25 40  
**nēat** *n* animal, ox, cattle 3 100, 7 281  
**nēawest** *fm* neighbourhood 1 267  
**neb(b)** *n* beak, nose, face 14 154, 16 330, 20 (ii) 1  
**nēd** *v* nīed  
**nēh** *v* nēah  
**nellan** *v* willan  
**nemnan** (-ian) *ww* name, call upon 9 16, 20 (vi) 73, 27 81; *pt* nemde 1 299; *nemnde* 7 285  
**nemne** *conj* except 7 156  
**nemðe** *v* nymðe  
**nēod**, **nēod** - *v* nīed, nīed-  
**nēodful** *adj* zealous 30 720  
**nēodian** *ww* *impers* be necessary, required 15 45; *wg* 15 47

**nēodlice** *adv* zealously, diligently 7 31  
**nēol** *v.* neowel  
**neom** *v.* wesan  
**neorxnawanglic** *adj* of paradise 9 13  
**nēosan**, -ian *ww wa or g* visit, go to 7 201, 27 63  
**nēotan** 2 *wg* use, enjoy 31 1347, 32 401  
**neotān** (-one) *adv* (from) beneath 20 (ii) 1, 32 375  
**neotān** *v.* underneotān  
**neoteweard** (nīofo-) *adj* the lower part, the bottom, of 17 29, 19 21  
**nēowe** *v.* nīwe  
**neowel**, **niwol** (nēol) *adj* prone, prostrate; deep, profound 8 47, 20 (iv) 1, 27 113  
**Nergend** *m* Saviour 27 45  
**nerian** *ww* save 1 230, 26 572  
**nerwan** *ww* curtail 12 44  
**nest** *n* nest 11 150  
**nēten** *v.* nīten  
**nett** *n* net; *dpl* nettan 5 50  
**nēōan** *ww* venture, risk 27 277; *wd* 26 510  
**nic=ne ic** not I 5 105  
**nicor** *m* nicker (sea-monster) 26 575  
**nīed** (nēod, nēd) *f* need, necessity, compulsion; difficulty, straits, trouble; violence 2 274, 4 16, 15 83, 22 5, 27 277, 33 33; *g* (adv) needs 10 292  
**nīedan** *ww* compel, urge, constrain 9 109, 14 85  
**nīedbād** *f* forced tribute 26 598  
**nīedbehēfe** *adj* needful, necessary 15 81  
**nīedbeōearf** *adj* necessary 3 59  
**nīedgyld** *n* tax, import 12 98  
**nīedōearf** (nēod-) *f* need, necessity 7 423, 12 19, 16 346  
**nīedōearlic** *adj* necessary 7 163  
**nīehst** *v.* nēah  
**nigon** *num* nine 1 311, 7 422, 26 575  
**nigontēoōa** *num* nineteenth 1 52, 7 418  
**nihsta** (*sup* of nēah) *wm* neighbour 3 139, 142  
**niht** (neah) *f* night 1 153, 7 282, 26 517; eve 10 98 (note); *nīhtes* by night 26 2273, 27 45; *on niht* by, at, night 10 99, 17 40  
**nīhthelm** *m* veil of night 24 96  
**nīhtlong** *adj* night-long 26 528  
**nīhtnīhtstig** *adj* having fasted for a night; *adv* on n. 17 65  
**nīhtsang** *m* compline 5 148  
**nīhtscūa** *wm* shades of night 24 104  
**nīhtwaru** *f* night-wear 15 62  
**nīman** 4 take, get; seize, carry off 1 71, 21 120, 26 598, 31 1346; *abs* pluck, gather 17 25

**nīobedd** *n* corpse-bed, bed of death 32 343  
**nīpan** 1 grow dark, darken 24 104, 26 547  
**nīs** *v.* wesan  
**nīō** *m* envy, hate, malice; violence, war, strife 26 2317, 27 34, 53  
**nīōdraca** *wm* malicious dragon 26 2273  
**nīōer** *adv* down 32 343  
**nīōera**, **neōōera** *adj* (comp) lower, nether 16 92, 95  
**nīōerian** *ww* lower, bring low, cast down, condemn 13 151, 197, 27 113  
**nīōerlic** *adj* low 13 152  
**nīōerweard** *adj* (directed) downward 20 (iv) 1  
**nīōheard** *adj* bold, undaunted 27 277  
**nīōōas** *mpl* men 20 (viii) 6  
**nīwan** *adv* recently 7 3  
**nīwe** (nēowe) *adj* new 1 312, 7 115, 21 99  
**nīwian** *ww* renew 17 12, 24 50, 26 2287 (note)  
**nīwol** *v.* neowel  
**nō**, **nō-** *v.* nā, nā-  
**nōht** *v.* nāwiht  
**nōhtōonlās** *adv* nevertheless 27 33  
**nolde** *v.* willan  
**noma** *wm* name 3 82, 24 37, 27 81  
**nōn** *f* ('noon') nones; ninth hour, 3 p.m. 5 146, 26 1600  
**norō** *adv* north 2 62; *comp* **norōor** 2 119; *sup* **norōmest** furthest north 2 53  
**norōan** *adv* from the north 2 67, 24 104, 26 547  
**norōera** *comp adj* (more) northern 16 393  
**norōerne** *adj* northern 33 18  
**norōryhte** *adv* due north 2 5  
**norōsā** *f* Bristol Channel 1 176 (note)  
**norōweard** *adj* the north of 2 54  
**norōweardes** *adv* northwards 1 161  
**nōse** *wf* naze, cape 26 1892  
**notian** *ww* use; use up, consume 1 167; *wg* 15 58  
**notu** *f* use; employment, office 3 65, 15 41  
**nōwōer** (=nāhwæder) *pron* neither 16 206  
**nū** *adv* now 4 200, 27 86  
**nū** *conj* now (that) 4 186, 34 93  
**nūgēn** (ē=ie) *adv* still 7 123  
**nūgiet** *adv* yet, still 2 272, 25 6  
**nūā** *adv* now, then 16 63  
**nūmōe** (nemōe) *conj* unless 24 113, 26 1658  
**nytan**, **nyste**, **nysse** *v.* witan  
**nyten** *n* animal, cattle 6 20, 7 327

nyten(n)es *f* ignorance, sloth 5 117  
nytt *f* use, profit; duty, charge 9 70,  
19 81

nytt *adj* useful, profitable 10 311; *sup*  
21 119

nyt(t)nes *f* use, utility, benefit 7 30,  
67

nytwyrðe *adj* useful 1 308, 18 37

nŷx(s)t *v.* nēah

of *adv* out from (it), off 1 124, 315

of *prep* *wd* from, of 1 112, 277, 6 25,  
10 350 (on), 14 93 (out of), 113,  
(off), 16 148 (away from), 26 37;  
of, one of 2 107, 5 39, 7 243

ofāsciran 4 shave off 14 136

ofāslēan 6 *cv* smite off or out, gouge  
out 14 149, 154, 156

ofðūne *adv* down 8 47

ofer *adv* over 1 129, 2 145

ofer *prep* *wa* over, throughout; be-  
yond, after 2 253, 3 105, 10 254,  
24 24, 26 10, 27 28, 32 377; ofer  
(e)all everywhere, in all depart-  
ments 7 152, 34 256 (note); against,  
contrary to, in violation of 1 144,  
16 209, 26 2330, 28 35

ofer *m* shore 2 7, 34 28

oferbidan 1 outlive, outlast 35 299

oferbrādan *ww* overspread 4 333

ofercuman 4 overcome, subdue 22 26,  
26 1273, 33 72

oferdrencan *ww* make drunk 27 31  
(note)

oferdrifan 1 overcome 13 153

oferfærelld *n* crossing 2 224

oferfaran 6 cross 2 227

oferfēran *ww* cross, pass over 2 124

oferflitan 1 overcome 26 517

oferflōwend *adj* superfluous 15 62

oferfrozen *pp* frozen over 2 218

ofergān *av* overrun 10 401

*impers* *wg* be over, pass over 22 7

oferhebban 6 *wpv* omit, neglect 16 594

oferhlæstan *ww* overload 2 331

oferhoga *wm* despiser, contemner 12  
135

oferhrops *f* voracity 5 168

oferhygd *fn* pride, arrogance 9 56,  
32 328

ofermēttu *f* pride, arrogance 32 351

ofermōd *n* arrogance, over-confidence  
34 89

ofermōd *adj* proud, arrogant 32 338

oferrādan *ww* read through 4 297

oferreccan *ww* convict; *pt* oferriecte  
16 214

oferstigan 1 surpass 35 299

oferswičan 1 overpower, master 3 131,  
13 123

oferðeon 1 *cv* excel, surpass 9 24

oferwadan 6 wade across 2 231

oferwigan 1 overcome 35 298

oferwinnan 3 overcome 23 43

ofest- *v.* ofost-

offaran 6 overtake 1 218

offellan *ww* strike down, kill 14 111

offerian *ww* carry off 26 1583

offrian *ww* offer 16 553

offrung *f* sacrifice, offering 3 94

ofgiefan 5 give up, leave 20 (i) 1, 24  
61, 26 1600, 1904

ofhrēowan 2 feel pity; *impers* *wd* 11  
11 (note)

oflætan 7 leave 26 1622

ofost *f* haste 26 1292; on ofoste hurry-  
ing on 12 2; *dp* (*adv*) ofstum hastily  
27 35

ofostlice (of(e)st-) *adv* hastily, speedi-  
ly 31 1301, 34 143

ofscamian *ww* put to shame 11 81

ofscēotan 2 shoot down 34 77

ofslēan 6 *cv* slay 1 3, 26 574

ofstician *ww* stab to death 2 353, 5 66

ofstingan 3 stab to death 1 5

oft *adv* often 1 42, 22 4, 24 1, 26 4;  
*comp* 26 1579; *sup* 26 1663

oftēon 2 *cv* tug or draw away, deprive;  
*wd* *pers* and *g* rei 26 5

oftrædlice *adv* frequently 4 277

oftsif m; on oftsifas often, repeated-  
ly 10 81

ofbryscan *ww* repress 3 129

ofðyncan *ww* *impers* *wd* displease,  
grieve 4 298

ōht *v.* āht

ōlscan *ww* *wd* flatter, propitiate 6 74

ōlscung (ōliccung) *f* flattery, charm,  
allurement 3 108, 6 77

oll *n* contumely, contempt 12 142

ōm *m* rust 35 300

on (an) *adv* on 1 137 (note), 2 245, 4  
98, 26 1650, 1903 (note); on it 7 82,  
122; against them 1 85 (note), 10 26

on (an) *prep* *wd* (rest), *wa* (motion) in,  
into, on, onto, at, against, and a  
variety of meanings usually to be  
inferred without difficulty from the  
context 1 11, 2 132, 4 88, 16 482  
(from), 22 5, 30 712; see notes on 1  
11, 122, 2 232, 244, 7 5; of the value  
of, worth 3 81, 16 122

onālan *ww* set on fire, inflame 4 252

onbærnan *ww* kindle, inspire 7 265

onbelādan *ww* inflict 5 10

onbēodan 2 proclaim, declare 2 321

onberan 4 bear off, rifle 26 2284

onbidan 1 wait 26 2302

onbidian *ww* *wg* wait for, expect 10 273

onbindan 3 unbind 26 501 (open)

onblāwan 7 puff up 9 56

onbryrdan *ww* inspire 27 95



- onbūtan** *adv* thereabout, round the coast 10 26, 156 (note)
- onbūtan, abūtan** *prep* *wa* or *d* about, (a)round 10 139, 16 383
- oncerbend** *mf* anchor-chain 26 1918
- oncnāwan** 7 know, perceive 2 261, 9 49, 34 9
- oncunnaswv** reproach, blame, accuse 16 67, 418
- oncweſan** 5 answer 34 245
- ond** *conj* and 1 1
- ondettan** *vv* confess, acknowledge 7 28, 63
- ondgit** *n* intellect, understanding; meaning 3 74, 119, 8 3
- ondgitfullice** *adv* intelligibly; *sup* 3 79, 8 4
- ondhweorfan** 3 turn or blow against 26 548
- ondlong** *adj* whole, continuous; **andlangne** *dæg* all the day long 33 21; **on andlang** at full length 19 40
- ondlong** *prep*, *usu* *wg* along 10 157; *wa* 16 391
- ondrēdan** 7 (often *w* *reſt* *d*) dread, fear 3 106, 4 355 (*wg*), 25 19, 26 1674
- ondsaca** *wm* adversary 32 320
- ondswarian** (-*swerian*, -*sworian*) *vv* answer 4 130, 7 76, 378
- ondswaru** *f* answer 4 342, 34 44
- ondweard** *adj* present; opposed 3 106, 4 213, 7 310, 11 46, 26 1287
- ondweardnes** *f* presence 3 141, 11 78; **on ondweardnesse** at the present time 7 397
- ondweorc** (-*worc*) *n* matter, thing, material 6 25, 14 122
- ondwlita** *wm* face, countenance 4 154, 7 250
- ondwyrdan** *vv* answer 3 46, 4 319
- ondwyrde** *n* answer 3 46
- oneardian** *vv* dwell 18 14
- onemn** (= *onefen*) *prep* *wd* alongside of 34 184
- ōnettān** *vv* hasten 25 42
- onfeng** *m* taking 14 55
- onfindan** 3 find out, notice; experience, suffer 1 12, 20 (v) 9, 22 4, 26 595, 1890
- onfon** 7 *cv*: *wa* or *d* receive, accept, take 3 93, 4 249, 265, 7 18, 118, 9 38, 21 70, 26 52; *wg* stand sponsor for 1 195, 10 135, 16 277
- onfongennes** *f* partaking 7 230
- onforan** *prep* *wa* before, in front of 1 232, 14 156
- ongeador** *adv* together 26 1595
- ongēan** *adv* again, back, in reply 4 160, 10 349, 13 30, 34 49; **agēan** 4 32; opposite 2 145; against them, in wait 10 20, 357
- ongēan** (**ongēn**) *prep* *wa* or *d* against, opposite, towards, to meet 1 161, 304, 2 276, 4 141, 34 100; **ongēn** 9 53
- ongelihtan** *v*. **onlihtan**
- ongemong** *prep* *wd* among 3 71, 126; **ongemang** *ſysum* in the meanwhile 10 200
- ongerāſian** *vv* take by force, steal 16 187
- ongi(e)tan** 5 get hold of, seize; *pt* **angeat** 26 1291; get hold of with the mind, perceive, feel, understand 1 13, 3 35, 4 199, 22 10, 24 73, 26 14; *pt* **onget** 1 273
- onginnan** 3 begin 1 272, 25 26; *pt* **angan** 2 241
- ongitenes** *f* knowledge, understanding 7 91
- ongyrwan** *vv* unclothe, strip 7 155; *reſt* 28 39
- onhſtan** *vv* heat, inflame 27 87
- onhagian** *vv* *impers* *wa* or *d* *pers* be in one's power, means or will 18 37
- onhlidan** 1 open, reveal 29 12, 49
- onhrēran** *vv* rouse, stir up 26 549
- onhyldan** *vv* bend, incline 7 381
- onhyrian** *vv* *wd* emulate, imitate 7 10
- oninnan** *prep*: *wd* within; *wa* into; 16 501, 32 353; *tmesis* **on...innan** 32 342
- onlānan** *vv* *wg* and *d* lend 14 115
- onlātan** 7 loosen 26 1609
- onlegen** *f* poultice 17 51
- onlēon** 1 *cv* lend, grant; *pt* **onlāh** 14 117 (*wg*); **onlāg** 32 358
- onlic** *adj* like, similar 3 121, 8 52
- onlicnes** *f* likeness 32 396
- onlihtan** *vv* illumine, enlighten 13 21, 18 23
- onlūtan** 2 bend, bow (down), incline 3 41, 19 25
- onlſsan** *vv* release 7 231
- onmiddan** *prep* *wd* in the midst of 11 130; *tmesis* **on...middan** 11 122, 27 68
- onmunan** *swv* *reſt* pay attention to, care for 1 37
- ono** *interj* lo, behold; **ono hwæt** lo, behold 7 68
- onsāge** *adj* attacking, impending 12 52
- onſcōtan** 2 shoot forth; cut 13 104, 19 69
- onſcunian** *vv* shun, avoid 7 11
- onſcyte** *m* attack, calumny 12 66
- onſendan** *vv* send (forth) 13 14, 24 104, 25 37, 28 49
- onſettan** *vv* 19 23 (note)
- onſittan** 5 *wpv* take seat in; assail, oppress 23 26, 27 252

onsittan 5 *wpv* fear, dread 26 597  
 onslæpan *ww* fall asleep 7 283  
 onspecend *m* accuser, claimant 16 275  
 onstal *m* provision, supply 3 22  
 onstellan *ww* institute, begin, set the example of 7 297, 10 110  
 onsund *adj* sound, whole, unharmed, uninjured 16 524 (undecayed), 29 20, 44, 30 715  
 onsondor, -dron *adv* apart, separately 9 103, 11 166  
 onsyn *fn* face, countenance; appearance 7 431, 13 5, 30 730  
 onsyn *f* lack, want 29 55  
 ontendan *ww* set on fire 10 116  
 ontimber *n* material 13 27  
 ontynan *ww* open, disclose, reveal 7 187, 19 34  
 onþringan 3 move, shake? 31 1300  
 onufan *prep* upon, after; *wa* (rare) 16 326  
 onwæcan *ww* weaken 32 403  
 onwæcnan 6 *wpv* awake 24 45, 26 2287  
 onweald *m* power, authority, rule, dominion 2 272, 308, 3 6, 127, 13 191, 21 59; angeweald 13 175  
 onweard *v.* onðweard  
 onweg, aweg *adv* away 1 318, 2 260, 10 10, 24 53  
 onwenden *ww* change; transgress 16 77, 24 107; *opt* onwendon 32 405; deprive *wd* and *g* 32 400  
 onwindan 3 unwind 26 1610  
 onwræson 1 *cv* uncover, unfold, reveal 7 150, 11 151  
 onwunian *ww* inhabit 15 44  
 onwunung *f* dwelling-place 13 99  
 oo *v.* ā  
 open *adj* open 2 321, 4 96, 26 2271, 27 47  
 openian *ww* open 13 118  
 openlice *adv* openly, publicly 7 63  
 ȝr *n* beginning 7 297  
 ȝra *wm* edge, margin 23 21  
 orc *m* tankard 27 18  
 ord *m* point (especially of a weapon), spear; beginning, origin; front, vanguard; flower 13 179, 20 (ix) 12 (edge), 26 556, 34 60, 69, 273  
 ordfruma *wm* source 13 180  
 ordwiga *wm* chief warrior 25 6  
 orf *n* cattle 19 101  
 orfwealm *m* cattle-plague 12 55  
 orforme *adj* destitute of, without *wd* 27 271  
 orgilde *adj* unpaid for (of a person for whom no wergild may be claimed) 14 96  
 orleahtra *adj* blameless 26 1886

ormæte *adj* immeasurable, immense 10 182  
 ormōd *adj* despairing 8 48  
 orsawle *adj* dead 27 108  
 orsorg *adj* secure (from) *wg* 11 127  
 orðonc *adj* cunning 20 (iv) 12  
 ostre *wf* oyster 5 101  
 oð, oððæt *prep* *wa* until 2 189, 7 123, 14 63; oð þis till now 7 30  
 oð, oððe, oððæt *conj* until 1 3, 180, 2 195, 202, 20 (i) 7, 22 39, 26 9; oððæt...ðe until 5 49  
 oðberan 5 bear away; bear (to) 24 81, 26 579  
 oðehtian *ww* drive away 19 101  
 oðer *adj* second, next; (an)other; the rest; either 2 64, 195, 10 53, 14 47, 145, 16 24, 20 (iv) 12, 25 21, 26 534, 32 357; instead of repeating a noun 12 9, 61; *dsf* oðre 10 168; ð...ð, one...the other 1 78; one of two; ð. twega one of two things 34 207  
 oðfæstan *ww* entrust, commit, set 3 64, 16 36  
 oðfeallan 7 fall off 3 15  
 oðfeorrgan *ww* remove 19 87  
 oðferian (oðferg(e)an) *ww* carry or bear away 19 94, 100, 20 (iii) 7  
 oðflæon 2 *cv* flee away, escape 2 344, 10 42  
 oðflitan 1 get by litigation 16 276  
 oðhealdan 7 withhold, keep back 19 95  
 oðlædan *ww* lead away 19 88, 93  
 oðrōwan 7 row away 1 330  
 oðstandan 6 be lost 14 146  
 oððæt, oððe *v.* oð  
 oððe (oððo(n)) *conj* or 7 130, 12 72, 14 113 (otherwise), 24 26; o...o. either...or 78; o. mā or rather 7 236  
 oðwenden *ww* deprive of; *wa* rei and *d* pers 32 403  
 oðwindan 3 escape 1 317  
 oðwyrcean *ww* injure (?) 19 88  
 oðywan *ww* show, display; wæs oð-ywed appeared 10 82  
 ȝwilt *v.* āht  
 oxa *wm* ox 5 25, 16 327; *dp* oxan 5 35  
 oxanhyrde *m* ox-herd 5 18  
 pæll *m* purple garment 5 129  
 panne *wf* pan 17 3  
 pāpa *wm* pope 8 27  
 peni(n)g *m* penny; a silver coin weighing 22½ grains, one quarter the weight of a modern shilling 14 109, 16 355  
 pernex 20 (vi) 66 (note)  
 pll *n* pointed or cutting object 20 (iv) 12 (note on l. 11)

pinewincla *wm* periwinkle 5 102  
 piperian *ww* pepper 17 60  
 piporcorn *n* peppercorn 17 64  
 pirige *wf* pear-tree 16 370  
 pise *wf* 'pease,' pea 17 59  
 plega *wm* play, game, sport 2 189, 4 93  
 plegan, -ian *ww* play; act; fight 4 103, 215 (note), 33 52  
 plint *m* danger 5 125  
 plitlic *adj* dangerous 5 107  
 pollegie *wf* pennyroyal 17 63  
 port *m* port, haven, town 2 136, 10 392  
 prafost *m* prior 11 98  
 prass *m* array 34 68  
 preost *m* priest 14 135  
 prim *n*? prime 5 142  
 prōfian *ww* esteem, take 14 27  
 pryte *wf* pride 12 150  
 pund *n* pound 6 29  
 pundwæg *f* pound-weight 14 81  
 purple *wf* purple (stuff) 3 112  
 pyt(t) *m* pit, hole, well 16 384, 19 21  
  
 rā *wm* roe 5 57  
 racente *wf* chain 8 85, 32 372  
 racentēag *f* chain 35 293  
 racu *f* account, narrative 11 52  
 rād *f* raid 1 105  
 radost *v.* hræd  
 rācan *ww* reach out 35 293  
 ræd- *v.* hræd-  
 ræd *m* counsel; wisdom, understanding; gain, benefit, good fortune 21 92, 27 97, 32 424  
 rædan *ww* advise, counsel, exhort; rule; read 4 295, 7 4, 10 385, 34 18; *pr* 3 s ræt 16 496  
 rædbora *wm* counsellor 16 529  
 rædehere *m* mounted infantry 1 109  
 rædere *m* reader 15 17  
 rædfest (= -fæst) *adj* resolute 25 58  
 ræding *f* reading 5 14, 15 18  
 rædlēas *adj* devoid of counsel, in confusion 10 327  
 rædlic *adj* expedient, advisable 3 172, 10 289  
 ræge *wf* roe 5 57  
 ræran *ww* raise; celebrate; commit 7 378, 12 9  
 ræsan *ww* rush, hasten 1 15, 13 84  
 ræst *v.* rest  
 ranc *adj* proud, haughty 10 279  
 rāsian *ww* explore 26 2283  
 raſe *v.* hræſe  
 rēad *adj* red 2 342  
 rēaf *n* dress, garment; armour 15 43, 25 52, 34 161  
 rēafere *m* robber 21 130  
 rēafiac *n* robbery 12 56, 16 487

rēc *m* smoke 32 325  
 rēcan, reccan *ww* reckon, care (for), take care (of) 1 114, 5 5, 12 120; *wg* 25 23, 34 260  
 reccan *ww* explain, interpret; recite, tell; decide 7 314, 16 300; reahthe his spell stated his case 16 286  
*intr* go, stray 14 35  
 reccelēas *adj* reckless, careless 3 47  
 reced *n* house, hall 26 1572  
 rēcels *m* incense 17 54  
 recen *adj* ready, prompt 25 58  
 recene (ricene) *adv* instantly, quickly, hastily 21 62, 24 112, 34 93  
 regn (rēn) *m* rain 29/14  
 regnwyrn *m* earthworm 20 (vi) 70  
 regel *m* rule 16 535  
 regollic *adj* according to rule, regular 7 124, 345  
 regollice *adv* according to rule 12 63  
 rēon *v.* rōwan  
 rēonung *f* whispering 15 28  
 reordberend *m* speech-bearer, man 28 89  
 rēownes (= hrēohnes) *f* roughness 4 49  
 rest (ræst) *f* rest; resting-place, bed 7 283, 26 1298, 27 54  
 restan *ww* rest, repose 15 1, 27 44, 28 64  
 rēſe (hrēſe) *adj* fierce, furious, severe, stern; zealous 4 7, 20 (vi) 71, 26 1585, 30 704  
 rēwyt (= -et) *n* rowing 5 98  
 ricceter(e) *n* power, tyranny, violence 16 557  
 rice *n* kingdom, rule, dominion, reign 1 1, 2 244, 22 23, 24 106, 32 424  
 rice *adj* powerful, mighty 21 59, 26 1298; *sup* ricost in command 34 36  
 ricene *v.* recene  
 ricsian (rixian) *ww* reign, rule; prevail 1 97, 12 7  
 ridan 1 ride; swing 1 69, 26 1883, 32 372, 34 18  
 riht (ryht) *n* right, justice, law, due punishment (compensation) 7 110 (manner), 14 43, 101, 25 58; on riht, tō rihte according to right 16 68, 72; ryhtes wyrſe entitled to the protection of the law 16 280; ofer ealde r. contrary to the ancient law 26 2330  
 riht *adj* straight, erect; right 16 72, 27 98, 28 89, 31 1286  
 rihtan *ww* set right, correct; restore to their rights 7 101, 16 183  
 rihte *adv* rightly, due, exactly 2 15, 246, 34 20; *comp* rihtur 16 485  
 rihtgeleāful *adj* orthodox 8 35



**rihthand** *f* right hand; *d* rihthand 13 201  
**rihtlagu** *f* (right) law 12 135  
**rihtlice** *adv* rightly, properly; correctly 7 103; *comp* 8 13  
**rihtnorðanwind** *m* due north wind 2 69  
**rihtacu** *f* correct account 16 281  
**rihtðeowa** *wm* lawful slave 9 44  
**rihtwis** *adj* righteous, just 8 29, 36  
**riman** *vv* count 1 105  
**riman** *vv* rain 7 46  
**rinc** *m* man, warrior 27 54, 34 18  
**rind** *f* bark 17 13  
**ring** *m* ring 4 287  
**rip** *n* reaping, harvest 1 268  
**rið** *m* stream 3 171  
**rixian** *v.* rioxian  
**rōd** *f* rood, cross 7 361, 28 44  
**rodor** *m* sky, heavens 29 14, 31 1286  
**rōf** *adj* vigorous, strong, brave 20 (viii) 3, 27 20  
**Rōmānisc** *adj* Roman 8 31  
**rōmian** *vv* possess? *wg* 32 360  
**rond** *m* shield 34 20  
**rondwiga** *wm* shield-warrior 26 1298  
**rondwiggend** (= -wigend) *m* shield-warrior 27 20  
**rōse** *wf* rose 4 333  
**rōtlice** *adv* cheerfully 7 366  
**rōwan** 7 row 4 47; *pt pl on* sund rēon (= rēowon) swam 26 512  
**rūde** *wf* rue 17 67  
**rudu** *f* red colour; blush 4 333  
**rūm** *adj* roomy, spacious, ample 29 14, 35 293  
**rūme** *adv* roomily, spaciously 27 97  
**rūmheort** *adj* large-hearted, liberal 21 87  
**rūn** *f* mystery, secrecy; consultation, (secret) council 21 87, 24 111, 27 54  
**ryht**, **ryht** - *v.* riht, riht-  
**ryman** *vv:* *tr* clear, clear out of; extend 3 9, 11 126  
*intr* withdraw 10 169  
**rȳmet** *n* room, space 1 148  
**rȳn** *vv* roar 8 87  
**rȳpan** *vv* plunder 10 413  
**rȳpere** *m* robber, plunderer 12 55  
**rys(e)** *m* lard, fat 11 157, 17 53  
  
**sacan** 6 strive; 1 *s pr* (North.) sæcce 20 (iii) 2  
**sācerd** *m* priest 3 93  
**sacu** *f* strife 29 54  
**sā** *mf* sea 1 252, 24 4, 26 506  
**sæcc** (secc) *f* strife, battle 26 600, 27 289, 33 4  
**sæcgan** *v.* seegan  
**sæcocc** *m* cockle 5 102

**sæd** *adj wg* sated 33 20  
**sæd** *n* seed 11 135, 16 358  
**sægēap** *adj* sea-wide, spacious 26 1896  
**sægen** *f* statement, narrative 9 25  
**sægenga** *wm* sea-goer, ship 26 1882  
**sægtrund** *m* bottom of the sea 26 564  
**sæl** *mf* time, season, opportunity; prosperity, happiness 16 471, 21 52, 22 28, 26 1611 (times and seasons), 1665, 28 80  
**sælāc** *n* sea-booty 26 1624  
**sælan** *vv* bind, secure 24 21, 26 1917, 27 114  
**sælan** *vv* happen 16 50 (note)  
**sæld** (= seld) *n* hall 26 1280  
**sælic** *adj* of the sea 5 123  
**sæliða** *wm* seafarer; pirate 34 45  
**sæmon(n)** *m* seaman; pirate 12 109, 34 29  
**sænaca** *wm* ship 23 26  
**sænæss** *m* sea-ness, headland 26 571  
**særima** *wm* seaboard, coast 1 311, 10 88  
**særinc** *m* seaman; pirate 34 134  
**Sæternesdæg** *m* Saturday 16 252  
**sæweall** *m* sea-wall 20 (ix) 1  
**sāl** *m* rope 26 1906, 32 372  
**salde** *v.* sellan  
**salopād** *adj* dark-coated 20 (viii) 3  
**salowigpād(a)** *adj* having dark plumage 33 61  
**saltere** *m* a portion of the Psalms 16 587 (note)  
**sam** *conj*; **sam...sam** whether...or 2 218  
**sām** - *v.* sōm-  
**same** *adv* likewise 1 122  
**Sancte, Sancta** Saint, St 8 109, 110  
**sāpe** *wf* soap 19 50  
**sār** *n* (*f*) sore, pain, wound; misery 8 88, 24 50; *f* 26 2295 (harm)  
**sār** *adj* sore, painful 22 9, 28 80, 32 425  
**sāre** *adv* sorely 26 1251, 28 59  
**sārgian** *vv* wound, disable; *pp pl* 1 331  
**sārig** *adj* 'sorry,' sorrowful 31 1304, 1330  
**sārigferð** *adj* sad-hearted 31 1326  
**sārlic** *adj* sorrowful 4 162  
**sārlice** *adv* mournfully 4 66  
**sārnes** *f* pain, sorrow 4 191  
**sārwracu** *f* sore tribulation 29 54  
**sāwan** 7 sow 11 137, 16 414, 20 (iv) 6; *pp* 19 64  
**sāw(u)l** *f* soul 7 231, 12 70, 30 700, 34 177  
**scanca** *wm* shank 17 9  
**scanforod** *adj* broken-legged 17 10  
**scandlic** *adj* disgraceful 12 66

- scapulare scapulary 15 51  
 scaða v. scaða  
 sceacan 6 go, depart, hasten away  
 10 99, 26 2306; on fleam s. take to  
 flight 27 292  
 scēadan 7 divide; scatter 17 46  
 sceadu *f* shadow 21 67, 28 54  
 sceaft *m* shaft 34 136  
 sceal v. sculan  
 scealc *m* servant; man, warrior 34  
 181  
 scēap *n* sheep 14 73; scīp 16 410  
 (note)  
 scēaphyrde *m* shepherd 5 18  
 scear *mn* plough-share 5 28  
 sceard *adj* bereft; *wg* 33 40  
 scearn *n* dung 5 35  
 scearp *adj* sharp 27 78  
 scearpe *wf* scarification 17 18  
 scēat *m* quarter, surface; napkin,  
 sheet, garment 14 82, 20 (i) 7, 28  
 37, 29 3  
 sceating *f* payment; *pl* 16 261  
 sceat(t) (scett) *m* property, money;  
 tribute 5 115, 16 449, 34 40; penny-  
 worth 16 584  
 scēat *f* sheath 27 79, 34 162  
 sc(e)aða *wm* foe; warrior 26 4, 1895  
 scēawere *m* spectator, spy 11 48  
 scēawian *ww* espy, see, view, observe  
 7 396, 9 81, 26 2285  
 scēawung *f* exploration 2 88  
 scegð *m* swift ship 10 303 (note)  
 scenc *m* draught 17 65  
 scendan *ww* put to shame 12 114  
 sceolan v. sculan  
 sceom- v. scom-  
 sceortnes *f* shortness 11 51  
 sceota *wm* trout 5 95  
 scēotan 2: *tr* shoot 7 90, 34 143  
*intr* (of a road) pass 16 372  
 scēowyrhta *wm* shoemaker 5 20  
 scēp- v. scēap-  
 sc(i)eran 4 cut 26 1287  
 scett v. sceatt  
 sceððan 6 *wpv wd* scathe, injure 26  
 1887, 29 39  
 scic(c)els *m* cloak 4 98  
 scidhrēc *m* stack of firewood 16 361  
 scilfix (= -fisc) *m* shell-fish 17 57  
 scilling *m* silver coin, 'shilling' 14 3  
 scīma *wm* ray, splendour 28 54 (note)  
 scīnan 1 shine 3 116, 26 606  
 scīp *n* ship 1 109, 26 35, 34 40;  
*pl* scypa 2 133; ship's crew 10  
 101  
 scīp v. scēap  
 scīpen *f* cattle-shed 7 281 (note)  
 scīpflota *wm* sailor; pirate 33 11  
 scīpfyrd *f* naval force(s) or expedition  
 10 164, 333  
 scīpfyrding *f* naval expedition 10 171  
 scīphere *m* 1 222 (note), 10 190 (note)  
 scīpian *ww* ship, put on board ship  
 1 128  
 scīprāp *m* ship-rope, cable 2 90  
 scīr *f* shire, district; division 1 168,  
 2 134, 10 389  
 scīr *adj* bright, clear 3 178, 21 67  
 (note), 28 54, 34 98  
 scīran *ww* get exemption from *wg*  
 16 592  
 scīrham *adj* bright-coated, with shin-  
 ing mail 26 1895  
 scīte *wf* sheet, linen cloth 4 92  
 scō(h) *m* shoe; *dp* scōn 11 157  
 scomfæst *adj* shamefast, modest 4  
 311  
 scomlian (sceo-) *ww* be ashamed 21 6;  
*impers wa pers* (cause) shame 12  
 139  
 scomu (sceomu) *f* shame, disgrace  
 4 137, 7 279, 11 100, 12 91  
 scop *m* bard, singer 22 36  
 scopgereord *n* poetical language 7  
 261  
 scort *adj* short 15 57  
 scortlice *adv* shortly, briefly 2 1,  
 15 34  
 scrīfan 1 prescribe, pass sentence 14  
 92, 30 728  
 scrift *m* confessor 14 102  
 scrīd *n* clothing, garment 4 137  
 scrīdfultum *m* grant towards pro-  
 viding clothes 16 422  
 scrīdan *ww* clothe, dress 4 205, 5 76  
 scūfan 2 shove, thrust 34 136  
 sculan (sceolan) *wwv* shall, must,  
 ought, be obliged or compelled 2  
 68; 197, 3 14, 7 17, 24 3, 26 10,  
 20, 2275; *pr* 3 s sceall 35 287;  
*pl* sceolan 2 213; *opt* scyle 3 93,  
 6 73; sceole 9 81; be said, be  
 reported (*op. Ger. sollen*) 8 67,  
 71; in this sense sometimes re-  
 dundant 8 64, 72  
 sculdor *m* shoulder 3 111  
 scūr *m* shower; scūrum heardne 27  
 79 (hardened by water?)  
 scyld *m* shield 21 94, 34 98  
 scyldan *ww* shield, protect 2 272, 26  
 1058  
 scyldburh *f* shield-formation 34 242  
 (note on 102)  
 scyldig *adj wg* guilty, having for-  
 feited 14 6  
 scyndan *ww* hasten 31 1305  
 scýne *adj* beautiful, fair 32 338  
 scyppan 6 *wpv* shape, create, make  
 7 298, 32 343; *pp* gescæpen 1 307  
 Scyppend *m* Shaper, Creator 7 292,  
 8 121, 24 85, 27 78

- scyrian** *vv* ordain, decree 32 424  
**scyrgan** *vv* accoutre 7 88  
**scyrpan** *vv* sharpen, stimulate 9 10  
**scyttel(s)** *m* bolt, bar 13 104, 114  
**Scyttisc** *adj* Scottish 33 19  
**se, sēo, ſæt** *adj* that, the 1 10, 3 47, 12 96, 24 16, 26 3; *neut* *tæt* 1 35 (note); *asm* *ſāne* 8 66, 16 8; *gs* *mn* *ſes* 16 323; *dsf* *ſāre* 16 10; *dsr* *ſān* 16 155, 375, 32 410; *dp* *ſōn* 16 287; *w* *proper names* this, the above named 1 6 (note), 2 168, 10 320  
**sē, sēo, ſæt** *demon pron* he, she, it, that 1 23, 2 203, 3 103, 7 358, 8 89, 10 235, 266, 22 19, 24 27, 26 7; *asm* *ſāne* 16 493; *is* *ſōn* him 14 70, that 17 17  
**sē, sēo, ſæt** *rel pron* who, which, what; he who, etc 1 9, 2 7, 191, 203, 322, 4 184, 7 138, 9 57, 12 1, 14 117, 24 88, 26 15, 41, 32 436  
**sē=swā** *v.* swelc  
**sealf** *f* salve, ointment 17 28  
**sealm** *m* psalm 16 587; **seolm** 5 143  
**sealmſong** *m* psalm-singing 7 254  
**sealt** *n* salt 6 37  
**sealt** *adj* salt 6 37  
**sealtēre** *m* salt-worker 5 20  
**sēalpendēng** *m* toll of a penny a load (of salt) 16 258  
**searocraft** *m* treachery, wile 12 126  
**searogrim** *adj* cunningly fierce or fierce in battle 26 594  
**searolic** *adj* curious 20 (ix) 11  
**searoniſ** *m* armour-strife 26 582  
**searu** (*syru*) *n* wile, artifice 11 71  
**sēaſ** *m* hole, pit 23 75  
**sēaw** *n* juice 17 59  
**seax** (*sex*) *n* knife, hip-knife, dagger 20 (ix) 12; *pl* 15 9  
**secc** *v.* sæcc  
**sēc(e)an** *vv* seek, seek out, visit, attack 1 150, 2 98, 24 25, 25 18, 26 1597, 2272, 32 406 (come to); provide 16 172  
**secg** *m* man, warrior 22 24  
**secgan** (*sægagan*) *vv* say, speak 2 1, 9 129, 22 35, 26 532; mention 2 219; 2 *s* *sægat* 5 118, *segst* 5 116; 3 *s* *sagaſ* 7 9, *segeſ* 34 45; *imp s* *saga* 6 3; *sege* 34 50  
**sefa** *wm* mind, heart 6 34, 22 9, 29, 24 56, 26 49  
**seg(e)n** *mn* sign; banner 26 47  
**segl** *mn* sail 2 160, 26 1906  
**seglian** *vv* sail 2 139  
**segnian** *vv*; *reſl* cross, bless (one-self) 7 389  
**sēl** *comp adv* better, rather, sooner, preferably 16 46, 26 2277  
**sel(d)en** *adj* rare 5 130  
**seldon** *adv* seldom 5 98  
**seldsiene** *adj* rare 2 283 (note)  
**sele** *m* hall 24 25  
**seledrēam** *m* hall-joy 24 93  
**selerædend** *m* hall-ruler 26 51  
**selesecg** *m* hall-man, retainer 24 34  
**self** (*seolf*, *sylf*) *adpp* self, very, same 4 64, 7 62, 160, 22 9, 29, 35, 26 505, 30 700  
**sellan** (*syllan*) *vv* give, bestow 3 100, 4 76, 77, 21 99, 25 57, 26 1271; *sell* 5 132, 9 44, 12 41; *pt* *salde* 16 208  
**sellic** (= *seld*-) *adj* rare, excellent 21 127  
**sēlra** *comp adj* better; *sylla* 22 6; *as noun* 4 156; *sup* *sēlest* (-ast) best 1 291, 26 2326, 31 1322  
**sēman** *vv* bring to an agreement, arbitrate between 16 282  
**semninga** *adv* forthwith; suddenly; presently 7 172, 26 1640  
**sendan** *vv* send 4 294, 10 234 (send word), 26 13; *pt* 2 *s* *sændest* 4 137  
**sendan** *vv* feast 26 600 (note)  
**sēo** *wf* pupil (of the eye) 21 123  
**sēoc** *adj* sick 26 1603  
**sēocnes** *f* sickness 11 48  
**seofanwintre** *adj* seven years old 7 410  
**seofēa** *num* seventh 2 249  
**seofon** (*syfan*) *num* seven 2 92, 16 412, 26 517, 33 30; *d* *seofonum* 7 129  
**seolfor** *n* silver 4 144, 23 77  
**seolh** *m* seal 11 35; *g* *sēoles* 2 107, *sioles* 2 112  
**seolhbæſ** *n* seal-bath, sea; *pl* 20 (ii) 11  
**seolm** *v.* sealm  
**seonian** *vv* lie at rest, remain 29 19, 30 709  
**sēon** 5 *cv* see 12 1275, 31 1287; *opt* *sŷ* 20 (vi) 65; *passive* seem 7 25, 42, 312  
**seonobenn** *f* sinew-wound 22 6  
**sēoſan** 2 'seethe,' boil 17 1, 40  
**seotſſan** *v.* *siotſſan*  
**sester** *m* measure of bulk 16 583 (note)  
**sesſlar** *n* a measure of corn = *sester* (? *q.v.*) 16 356  
**set** *n* camp, entrenchment 1 157  
**setl** *n* abode, residence, seat, throne, see 4 162, 7 127, 140, 13 146, 26 1289, 32 411, 33 17 (resting-place)  
**setlgang** *m* setting 19 18  
**settan** *vv* set, place; appoint, ordain; set down, compose 7 424, 8 3; *pp* *geseted* 7 274; *geset(t)* 10 210, 16 1; planted, cultivated 14 71  
**sēte, sēoſe, ſætſe (ſætte)** *rel pron* who, which, that, what 1 32, 55, 2 255, 262, 3 36, 103, 122, 13 21, 19 84, 100, 25 57, 26 1298, 32 401



sex *v.* seax

sib(b) *f* kinship; friendship; peace  
3 7, 13 202, 30 698

sibblegier *n* incest 12 128

sibgedryht *f* kindred company, peaceful host 31 1346

siclian *vv* fall sick; *gesiclod wesan* be taken ill 10 219

sīd *adj* wide, broad 26 507

side *wf* side 15 9, 28 49

side *wf* silk 5 129

side *adv* widely; *wide ond side far* and wide 12 138, 28 81

sidece *m* side-ache 17 63

sīdfæste *adj* broad-bosomed 26 1917

sīdrand *m* broad shield 26 1289

sīdu *f* custom; morality 3 7

sīdwarc *m* pain in the side 9 131

sig *v.* wesan

sigan 1 sink 26 1251, 33 17

sige *m* victory 1 71, 25 57

sīgedryhten *m* victorious lord 31 1349

sīgehrēsig *adj* exulting in victory 26 1597

sīgelēas *adj* without victory, vanquished 12 103, 32 312

sīgelēoð *n* song of victory 31 1289

sīgesceorp *n* adornment of victory 21 127

sīgeðeod *f* victorious people 23 19

sigewong *m* field of victory 29 33

siglan *vv* sail 2 67

sigor *m* victory 27 89

sigorlēan *n* reward of victory 31 1344

sillan *v.* sellan

simbel; on simbel always 27 44

sim(b)le *adv* ever, always, continually 16 517, 20 (vi) 64, 21 89, 25 18

sīn *poss adj* his, her, their 32 400

sīnc *n* treasure 24 25, 34 59

sīncaldu *f* perpetual cold 29 17

sīncfæt *n* precious vessel, treasure 25 28

sīncgifa *wm* treasure-giver 26 2311,

31 1326, 34 278

sīnchroden *adj* adorned with jewels

23 13

sīncðegu *f* receiving of treasure 24 34

sīngallice *adv* continually 3 142, 12 114

sīngan 3 sing 31 1289, 34 284

sīnhiwan *pl* wedded pair 30 698 (note)

seofian *vv* sigh, lament 8 88

sīondon *v.* wesan

sīttan 5 *wpv* sit 12 89, 22 24, 28;

*pt* sætt 6 5; *pl* sētan 26 1602; *sætun* (remained) 1 44; *pt opt* sēte 6 3

sīð *m* going, journey, incursion 1 129,

10 186, 26 501, 32 378; time (with a

numeral); on ænne sīð once 26 1579;

forman sīðe for the first time 26

2286; *dp nigon sīðon* nine times 19

24

sīð *adv* late, after a time; sīð oððe  
æf late or early, ever 30 710; sīð  
ond late at last 27 275

sīðfæt *mn* journey 30 700

sīðian *vv* go, depart, journey 11 62,

28 68, 34 177

sīðlice *adv* after a time 11 149

sīððan (seofðan) *adv* since, after,  
afterwards 2 146, 16 405, 22 5, 26  
1875, 27 114

sīððan *conj* after that, after 3 166, 22  
5, 26 6

slacian *vv* delay 4 283

slæd *n* valley 2 301, 16 378

slæp *m* sleep 22 16, 24 39, 26 1251

slæpan 7 sleep 5 145, 26 1581

slæpern (= ærn) *n* dormitory, dorter  
5 176

slæpor *adj* sleepy 6 49

slāpul (= ol) *adj* sleepy 15 16

slæc *adj* 'slack,' stealthy; *df* slæc-  
cre 11 30

slēan 6 *cv* strike, forge; slay 1 74,  
4 107, 7 188 (make), 8 85 (east), 26  
1581, 27 31, 34 117; *pp* geslagen

4 106, geslægen 32 383

slēge *m* stroke; slaying, slaughter,  
destruction 2 295, 5 113, 13 30

slēgefæge *adj* (slaughter-)doomed 27  
247

slītan 1 tear (at) 20 (iii) 6

slīthen *adj* cruel 24 30

slīðheard *adj* cruelly hard 32 378

slīf *f* sleeve 15 82

slīflēas *adj* sleeveless 15 52

smæl *adj* narrow 2 114; *comp* 2 119;  
*sup* smalost 2 121

smæg(e)an *vv* consider, examine,  
look closely into 4 357, 7 4

smēaung *f* reflection, consideration  
7 162

smercian *vv* 'smirk,' smile 4 273

smeru *n* fat, grease 17 53

smicer *adj* fair, elegant 18 12

smicere *adv* beautifully 3 139

smirwan, smer(u)wan (smerian, smi-  
rian) *vv* smear 4 92, 17 37, 39, 41,

50

smitan 1 daub, smear 17 43

smið *m* smith, carpenter 14 122

smolt *adj* serene, peaceful 7 368

smylte *adj* serene, tranquil, calm 6  
70, 21 55, 29 33

smyltnes *f* serenity, tranquillity 4 48,  
7 392

snægl *m* snail 20 (vi) 70

snāw *m* snow 24 48, 29 14

snel(l) *adj* smart, quick, brisk, bold  
20 (vi) 70, 34 29

snelnes *f* quickness 4 109

sniwan *vv* snow 7 46

**snoterlice** *adv* wisely 11 14  
**snot(t)or** *adj* wise, prudent 24 111,  
 26 1591  
**snuðe** *adv* quickly 26 1869  
**snyrian** *vv* hasten, hurry 31 1306  
**snyt(t)ru** *f* wisdom 7 79, 21 123  
**snyðian** *vv* go nose or beak forwards  
 20 (iv) 6  
**sōcn** *f* right of taking fines 16 542,  
 550 (note)  
**sōfte** *adv* softly, gently, easily, com-  
 fortably 18 14, 32 433, 34 59  
**sōm** *f* arbitration, agreement 16 298  
**sōmcucu** *adj* half-dead 2 354  
**somnian** *vv* collect, assemble; form  
 2 198, 7 137, 16 576  
**somod** *adv* together 2 173, 24 39, 26  
 2343  
**somudeard** *m* common home 31 1346  
**sōmworht** *adj* half made or built 1  
 137  
**sōna** *adv* at once, immediately; soon  
 1 117, 20 (v) 7, 26 1591; **sōna swā**  
 as soon as 4 254, 8 75  
**sond** *n* sand 20 (ix) 1, 26 1896  
**sondlond** *n* sandy shore 31 1308  
**song** *m* song 4 193, 7 175, 20 (viii) 3  
**sorg** *f* sorrow 6 68, 22 3, 24 30, 27 88  
**sorgcearig** *adj* sorrowful 22 28, 30 709  
**sorgian** *vv* sorrow 8 96, 32 347  
**sorglufu** *f* sad love 22 16  
**sorhfull** *adj* sorrowful 26 512  
**sorhlēas** *adj* free from sorrow 26 1672  
**sorhleoð** *n* song or hymn of sorrow  
 28 67  
**sōð** *n* 'sooth,' truth 2 85, 7 62; **tō**  
**sōðe**, **sōðum** (-an, -on) in truth 4  
 309, 13 52, 24 11, 26 51  
**sōð** *adj* true 4 338, 26 1611, 27 89,  
 31 1317  
**sōðe** *adv* truly, in truth 26 524  
**sōðlice** *adv* truly 4 25  
**spæc** *v.* **spræc**  
**spanan** 6 attract, allure 3 104  
**spearca** *wm* spark 3 136  
**spearwa** *wm* sparrow 7 47  
**specan** *v.* **sprecan**  
**spēd** *f* success; wealth 2 187  
**spēðan** *vv* 'speed,' succeed 34 34  
 (note)  
**spēðig** *adj* prosperous, wealthy; a-  
 bounding 2 96, 29 10  
**spell** *n* story, history; speech, dis-  
 course; message, tidings 2 83, 7 2,  
 8 9, 34 50  
**spere** *n* spear 7 86, 16 431, 34 108  
**sperehealf** *f* the spear or male side  
 16 153  
**speremon** (= **spyremonn**) *m* tracker  
 16 329  
**spic** *n* fat bacon 16 5

**spilc** (1=e) *m?* splint 17 12  
**spillan** *vv* destroy 34 34  
**spilling** *f* waste 10 172  
**spinhealf** *f* the spindle or female  
 side 16 153  
**spiwan** 1 spew, vomit forth 10 218;  
*wd* 26 2312  
**spor** *n* track, trace 3 41  
**sporwrecel** *m* what is tracked after  
 being driven off? 16 329  
**spōwan** 7 *impers wd* speed, succeed  
 3 9, 27 274  
**spræc** (**spæc**) *f* speech 4 169, 11 7;  
 case, suit 16 318, 477  
**sprecan** (**specan**) 5 speak, say, dis-  
 cuss 1 134, 7 362, 12 6, 13 170, 24  
 70, 26 531; *pr* 3 s **spričeð** 7 135,  
**spreceð** 8 15, **spyceð** 16 273; **specan**  
*on wd* make a claim against, sue  
 16 275  
**sprengan** *vv tr* shiver, split 34 137  
**springan** 3 spring, spring out; spread,  
 gape 26 18, 1588, 34 137  
**sprot(t)** *m* sprat, small fish 5 96  
**spyte** *wf* basket 5 84  
**stæde** - *v.* **stede**-  
**stæf** *m* staff, letter; *pl* **stafas** letters,  
 writing, literature 7 260  
**stælgieſt** *m* thievish stranger 20 (vii) 5  
**stælhære** *m* predatory band, ma-  
 rauding army 1 302, 10 11  
**stælhrañ** *m* decoy reindeer 2 99  
**stælwyrðe** *adj* serviceable 1 279  
**stēnen** *adj* of stone 2 254  
**stæppan** 6 *wpv* step, go, advance 27  
 39, 34 8  
**stær** *m* history 7 325  
**stæð** *nm* shore, river-bank 6 71, 16  
 392, 34 25; *g* **staðes** 16 394; *d* **staðe**  
 1 219, 2 173  
**stæðswealwe** *wf* sand-martin 17 21  
**stalcung** *f* stalking 11 30  
**stalian** *vv* steal 14 16  
**stalu** *f* stealing 12 54  
**stān** *m* stone, rock 26 2288, 27 66  
**stāncrif** *n* rocky cliff 29 22  
**stānfæt** *n* stone vessel 25 35  
**stānhlið** *n* rocky slope 24 101  
**stānweall** *m* stone wall 10 56  
**starian** *vv* stare 26 1603  
**staðol** *m* foundation, support; posi-  
 tion, place 15 43, 19 10 (lower  
 side), 20 (vii) 5, 28 71, 35 282  
**steall** *m* position, state of affairs 7  
 397  
**stēam** *m* 'steam'; blood 28 62  
**stēap** *adj* 'steep,' deep; high, lofty;  
 prominent 27 17, 29 22, 35 284  
**stearc** *adj* 'stark,' severe 5 26  
**stearcheort** *adj* stout-hearted 26 2288  
**stēda** *wm* stallion 7 87

- stede** *m* place 32 356  
**stedefæst** (**stæde-**) *adj* stedfast, firm  
 \*34 127, 249  
**stefn** *m* stem (of tree or ship), trunk  
 28 30, 33 34, 35 296  
**stefn** (**-en**) *f* voice 3 109, 4 94, 13 31,  
 31 1296  
**stenn** (= **stefn**) *m* turn or term of  
 military service 1 167  
**stemnettan** *ww* stand firm 34 122  
**stenc** *m* 'stench,' odour, fragrance  
 29 8, 31 1296  
**stëor** *f* penalty, fine 16 549  
**stëorbord** *n* starboard 2 61  
**steorfa** *wm* pestilence 12 55  
**steorra** *wm* 'star' 1 123, 35 284  
**steort** *m* tail 20 (iii) 8 (fluke)  
**stercedferhð** *adj* stout of heart, bold  
 27 55  
**stician** *ww* pierce 13 63  
**stigel** *f* stile 16 377  
**stiht(i)an** *ww* arrange, dispose; incite,  
 urge 7 135, 34 127  
**stille** *adj* still 3 171, 20 (iii) 4  
**stille** *adv* quietly 25 35  
**stilnes** *f* stillness, peace 3 62, 7 382  
**stincan** 3 sniff, smell 26 2288; **wel**  
**stincende** fragrant 9 77  
**stingan** 3 sting, pierce 34 138  
**stið** *adj* stiff, stout, hard, firm,  
 strong 15 79, 20 (iii) 9, 34 301  
**stiðe** *adv* severely 10 287  
**stiðhygende** *adj* stout-hearted 34  
 122  
**stiðlice** *adv* firmly, energetically,  
 sternly 5 179, 34 25  
**stíðmōd** *adj* resolute, brave; stern,  
 fierce 27 25, 28 40  
**stoc(c)** *m* stock, stump, log 16 389  
**stocclif** *n* dwelling-place 18 17  
**stōðhors** *n* 'stud-horse,' stallion 7 82  
**stōððeof** *m* horse-thief 14 103  
**stōl** *m* seat, throne 32 366  
**stondan** 6 stand, stand firm, endure;  
 be at rest, come to rest 5 68, 10  
 387, 21 96, 24 74, 26 1913; **pr** 3 s  
**stent** 1 124, **stynt** 34 51; **stande...**  
**inne** let be deducted 14 152  
**stōr** *m* frankincense 19 49  
**storm** *m* storm 21 51, 24 101  
**stormasæ** *mf* stormy sea 8 61  
**stōw** *f* place; convent 2 115, 16 426  
**stræl** *fm* arrow 28 62 (note)  
**stræt** *f* 'street,' road 4 18, 26 1634  
**strand** *m* strand 4 56  
**strēam** *m* stream 3 168, 34 68  
**strengu** *f* strength 20 (v) 13; **g** 26  
 1270  
**strēon** (= **strēowen**) *f* resting-place  
 21 68  
**stric** *n*? sedition (?) 12 54  
**strong** *adj* strong, severe 16 408, 20  
 (v) 13, 21 51, 28 30  
**stronglic** *adj* strong, firm 13 211, 32  
 366  
**stronglice** *adv* strongly, stoutly 13  
 105  
**strūdung** *f* spoliation 12 125  
**stryñan** *ww* gain; beget 16 151  
**stund** *f* short space of time 34 271  
 (note)  
**stuðanscaft** *m* studshaft, prop 18 1  
**stycemælum** *adv* here and there,  
 gradually 2 56, 7 177  
**style** *n* steel 20 (vi) 79, 35 299  
**stynt** *v*. **stondan**  
**stýran** *ww* 'steer,' govern 21 51  
**styria** *wm* sturgeon 5 101  
**styrman** *ww* storm, rage 7 46, 27 25  
**styrnenga** *adv* inexorably 35 282  
**sulh** *f* plough; **g** **sūles** 19 51; **d** **syl**  
 5 25 (Siev. § 284 N. 1, 3)  
**sulhgeteog** *n* ploughing implements;  
*pl* 19 49  
**sulung** *f* a Kentish measure of land,  
 the fiscal unit corresponding to the  
 hide (see 'suling' in *N.E.D.*) 16 467  
**sum** *adjp* a, one; someone, anyone;  
*in pl* some (persons etc.) 5 104, 11  
 29, 22 34, 24 80, 26 1251; *w* **num**  
*in gp* one of, e.g. **sýxa sum** one of  
 six, i.e. himself and five others 2  
 94, 16 476; **sum...sum** part...part  
 1 285; *pl* **sume** = **sum** *adv* 8 57  
**sum** *adv* some, about 1 174  
**sumor** *m* summer 21 78; **d** **sumera**  
 1 263; **g** (adv) 29 37  
**sumorlida** *wm* summer army or ex-  
 pedition 1 95 (note)  
**Sumorsættise** *adj* of Somerset 10 183  
**sunbearu** *m* sunny grove 29 33  
**sund** *n* swimming; sea, channel,  
 water 2 226, 20 (ii) 3, 21 78, 26 507  
**sundor** *adv* apart 24 111  
**sundorfeoh** *n* private property 16 94  
**sundorwic** *n* separate dwelling 7 128  
**sundplega** *wm* sea-play, riding the  
 waves 31 1308  
**sundurlond** *n* 7 409 (note)  
**sundwudu** *m* ship 26 1906  
**sunganges** *adv* with the sun 19 40  
 (note)  
**Sunnandæg** *m* Sunday 5 60; -dæg  
 10 78  
**sunne** *wf*, **sunna** *wm* sun 7 177, 13 6,  
 26 606, 29 17  
**sunu** *m* son 2 295, 25 11; **sunā** 16  
 570; **g** **sunu** 26 1278  
**sūsl** *n* torment 13 188, 27 114  
**sūð** *adv* southwards 1 174, 23 26  
**sūðan** *adv* from the south 26 606  
**sūðerne** *adj* southern 34 134 (note)



**sūðseward** *adj* southward, the south of 2 126, 16 374  
**sūðfor** *f* journey south 16 589 (note)  
**sūðhealf** *f* south side 10 144  
**sūðryhte** *adv* due south 2 71  
**sūðseaxisc** *adj* of Sussex 10 315  
**sūðstæð** *n* south coast 1 301  
**sūðweard** *adv* southwards 10 374  
**sūðwesterne** *adj* south-west 4 52  
**swā** (**swæ**) *adv* so, thus, likewise, such 3 84, 16 133, 22 7, 24 6, 26 20; as 3 79, 12 78 (such as), 19 98, 99, 24 43, 26 561; as soon as, when 2 335, 15 67  
**swā** (**swē**)...**swā** so...that 16 461, 27 67; as...so 21 55-7; as...as 20 (i) 6; either...or 16 75; *w comps* the...the 2 119, 12 3  
**swā** *conj* so that; if; although 4 108, 289 (note), 14 16, 32 391 (note)  
**swæcc** *m* taste 11 132  
**swæhwylc** *v.* **swāhwelcswā**  
**swæs** *adj* own, own dear, beloved 20 (i) 11, 24 50, 26 29  
**swæsende** *n* (*usu pl*) meal, banquet 7 44  
**swæð** *n* footprint, track, trace 3 39, 20 (iv) 6; *cp.* **swaðu**  
**swæðer** *conj*; *s....s.* either...or 16 400  
**swāhwætswā** *pron* whatever 4 182, 7 168  
**swāhwaðer** *adj* whichever (of two) 16 52, 75; *s....swā* whichever 1 151  
**swāhwelcswā** *adj* whoever, whatsoever 1 19; *pl* 5 96; **swæhwylc**...**swā** 16 9  
**swān** *m* herdsman 1 5  
**swār**, **swær** *adj* heavy, grievous 29 56  
**swāsone** *adv* likewise, in like manner 3 54, 32 399  
**swāsome** *swā* *adv* like 2 299  
**swāswā** (**swæswæ**) *adv* as, according as, like 2 68, 193, 3 75, 78, 140  
**swāswā** *conj* so that 1 250  
**swāt** *m* sweat; blood 6 36, 26 1286, 33 13  
**swātfað** *adj* stained with blood 25 5  
**swāðeah** (-ðeah) *adv* however, nevertheless 11 1, 16 202  
**swāðeah** *conj* although 11 1  
**swaðer** *v.* **swāhwaðer**  
**swaðrian** *ww* subside 26 570  
**swaðu** *f* track, trace 7 124  
**swē** *v.* **swā**  
**swealwe** *wf* swallow 17 45  
**sweart** *adj* 'swart,' black, dark 20 (iv) 10, 32 345  
**swebban** *ww* put to sleep, kill 26 600

**swefan** *s* sleep; sleep in death 25 31, 26 1280  
**swefel** *m* sulphur 5 131  
**swefeð** *v.* **swebban**  
**swefn** *n* dream, vision 7 284  
**swæg** *m* sound, noise 4 194, 31 1289  
**swægcraft** *m* skill in playing (music) 4 194  
**swegl** *n* sky, heavens 27 80, 31 1287  
**sweglwered** *adj* ether-clad, radiant 26 606  
**sweglwundor** *n* heavenly marvel 31 1292  
**swelc**, **swylc** *adj* such 2 256, 26 582; **swylc** *man* *sē* whoever 16 6; **ððer** **swylc** as many more 26 1583; *correl w swelce* (*adv* as) 2 240, 10 323; **swylc** **swylce** 19 48 (note)  
**swelce**, **swylce** *adv* likewise, also 7 202, 20 (vi) 60; *with* **ðac** likewise, also 7 195, 205, 27 18, 32 325; as if 2 258, 300, 7 43, 11 24, 75; as 4 16, 10 247 (such that); as it were 13 29; *correl w swelc* *v.* **swelc**  
**swelcnes** *f* quality, nature 15 43  
**swelgan** 3 swallow *wd* 20 (vii) 6  
**swelgere** *m* swallower, glutton 5 164  
**sweltan** 3 die 26 1617, 34 293  
**swencan** *ww* vex, distress, mortify 3 148, 10 166  
**sweng** *m* stroke, blow 34 118  
**sweofot** *n* sleep 26 1581  
**swēora** (**swyfra**) *wm* neck 11 29, 27 106  
**sweorcan** 3 grow dark; be troubled or sad 22 29  
**sweorcendferhð** *adj* gloomy in mind 27 269  
**sweord** (**swurd**, **swyrd**) *n* sword 25 28, 26 1286, 27 264  
**sweordhwita** *wm* sword-polisher 14 121  
**sweordplega** *wm* sword-play 25 13  
**sweordwund** *adj* wounded with the sword 25 5  
**sw(e)ostor** *f* sister 2 318  
**sweotol** (**swutol**) *adj* clear, distinct 12 50, 20 (iv) 10; **swytol** 12 118  
**sweetole** (-ule) *adv* clearly, openly 24 11; *sup* 8 4  
**swerian** 6 *wpv* swear 4 121, 10 71  
**swēte** *adj* sweet 7 173, 17 49 (fresh), 20 (vi) 58, 31 1292  
**swētlíce** *adv* sweetly 7 428  
**swētnes** *f* sweetness 3 109  
**swicdōm** *m* deception, fraud; treachery 2 287, 12 126  
**swician** *ww* deceive 12 64  
**swicol** *adj* deceitful, false 11 75  
**swifan** 1; *s.* on intervene 16 331  
**swift** *adj* swift, fleet 20 (vi) 68

- swige** *wf* silence 4 209, 11 45  
**swigian** *vv* be silent 4 195; *prp* (of swigan, rare) **swigende** 4 197  
**swilc** *v.* swale-  
**swima** *wm* dizziness, swoon 27 30  
**swimman** 3 swim 5 96, 24 53  
**swin** *n* swine; image of a boar on a helmet 2 103, 14 56, 26 1286  
**swincan** 3 toil 26 517  
**swingan** 3 strike, whip 4 114 (note)  
**swingell** *f* stripe, blow 5 10  
**swingere** *m* scourger 20 (v) 7  
**swinsung** *f* melody 7 316  
**swið** *adj* strong; *comp* **swiðra** right (opp. to left) 3 93, 27 80  
**swiðe** *adv* greatly, strongly, decidedly, completely, certainly, vehemently, quickly 1 290, 301, 3 42, 9 102, 11 124, 20 (ii) 3 (deep), 24 56, 27 88; *w adj* or *adv* very 2 79, 3 42; *comp* **swiðor** more, rather 1 289, 4 299; *sup* **swiðost** most, chiefly, especially 1 290, 302, 2 87, 7 7  
**swiðlic** *adj* great, exceeding 9 135  
**swiðmōd** *adj* stout-hearted 26 1624  
**swiðrian** (= **sweð-**) *vv* cease, vanish 27 266; *cp.* **swaðrian**  
**swongor** *adj* heavy 22 6  
**swostor** *v.* **sweostor**  
**swurd**, **swyrd** *v.* **sweord**  
**swustersunu** *m* sister's son 34 115  
**swutelian** *vv* make manifest, declare 13 213, 16 421, 27 285  
**swutol**, **swytol** *v.* **sweetol**  
**swylc**, **swylce** *v.* **swelc**, **sweлке**  
**swylt** *m* death 26 1255  
**swýra** *v.* **swēora**  
**sý** 20 (vi) 65 *v.* **sēon**  
**syfan** *v.* **seofon**  
**sýfernes** *f* moderation 5 168  
**syl** *v.* **sulh**  
**sylen** (*y=e*) *f* gift, grant 15 78, 16 540  
**sylyf** *v.* **self**  
**sýlla** *v.* **sēlra**  
**syllan** *v.* **sellan**  
**Syllend** (*y=e*) *m* Giver 30 705  
**symbol** (*symel*) *n* feast, banquet 7 279, 24 93, 26 564, 27 15  
**synbend** *m* bond of sin 13 140  
**synderlic** *adj* special 16 515, 552  
**synderlice** *adv* especially; separately, independently 3 98, 7 150, 10 75  
**syndrig** *adj* 'sundry,' separate, special, private 7 437, 15 76  
**syndriglice** *adv* singly 7 24  
**synful** *adj* sinful 11 160  
**syngian** *vv* sin 12 147  
**synn** *f* injury, hatred, feud; sin, crime 7 343, 26 1255, 32 391; *pl* **synne** 21 132  
**syric** (= **sere**) *m* tunic, gown 15 49  
**syru** *v.* **searu**  
**syrgan** *vv* arm 34 159  
**sýðera** (= **sūðerra**) *comp adj* (more) southern 16 392  
**syx** *num* six; 9 2 94  
**syxhynde** *adj* having a 'wergild' of 600 shillings 14 77  
**syxta** *adj* sixth 6 34, 16 452  
**syxtig** *num* sixty 2 95  
**tācen** *n* token 7 164 (note), 26 1654  
**tācnian** *vv* betoken, indicate 3 95, 7 159, 27 286 (note)  
**tācan** *vv* teach, show, point out 4 88, 8 118, 34 18  
**tācnan** *vv* show 14 71  
**tæg1** *m* tail 14 65  
**tālan** *vv* blame, censure 4 197  
**tāsan** *vv* wound 34 270  
**talian** *vv* count, reckon, claim 16 363, 26 532; *cp.* **tellan**  
**talū** *f* excuse 15 84  
**tam** *adj* tame 2 98  
**tē** *v.* **þū**  
**tealt** *adj* unstable, precarious 12 59  
**tēar** (**teagor**) *m* tear 6 37, 30 712, 31 1314  
**tēargēotende** *adj* (*prp*) tearful 13 204  
**tela** (**teola**) *adv* well 7 379; **teala** 20 (iv) 14; **teola ne wiste** was not in his right mind 7 88  
**telga** *wm* twig, branch 35 295  
**tellan** *vv* count, reckon 11 11  
**templ** *n* temple 7 66  
**teohhian** (**tihian**) *vv* intend, purpose; assign 8 81, 26 1300  
**tēon** 2 *cv* tug, draw, drag, bring; bring up, instruct 4 215, 219, 8 104, 17 27, 26 553, 1288; **tēah forð** had recourse to 10 216  
**tēon** *vv* make, create, adorn, provide 7 301, 26 43  
**tēona** *wm* injury; *as* or *ap* **tēonun** 10 47  
**tēorian** *vv* tire, be tired 17 23  
**tēoða** *num* tenth 1 45  
**tēoðinglond** *n* land set apart for tithes 16 346  
**teran** 4 tear 20 (iv) 14, 27 281  
**Tharsisc** *adj* of Tarsus 4 19  
**tīd** *f* 'tide,' time; hour 4 48, 5 14 (note), 7 185, 10 283, 21 125, 27 286, 34 104  
**tīdlice** *adv* betimes 2 357  
**tigele** *wf* 'tile,' brick 2 250, 17 46  
**tigris** *m* tiger 8 91  
**tihian** *v.* **teohhian**  
**tīl** *adj* good, useful, excellent 22 38, 26 1304

- tillan** *vv* attempt, endeavour 7 439;  
*wg* obtain, procure 10 266, 11 136;  
*w refl* g gain one's own living, provide for oneself 18 32
- tīma** *wm* time; proper time, opportunity 4 281, 8 66, 11 140; **tō tīman** in good time 10 409
- timber** *n* building 7 140
- timbran** *vv* build 1 303
- tin** *n* tin 5 131
- tintreg** *n* torment 13 187
- tintreglic** *adj* full of torment 7 339
- tīr** *m* glory 26 1654, 27 93, 34 104
- tīrfæst** *adj* glorious 23 11
- Tīrisc** *adj* Tyrian 4 20
- tīðian** *vv* *impers wg* grant 26 2284
- tō** *adv* too 4 171, 10 229, 17 34, 24 66, 31 1317, 32 340, 34 90  
 thereto, thither, to it, up, hither 1 187, 3 111, 2 357, 13 21, 42, 14 94
- tō** *prep* *wd* to, at 1 191, 224, 3 175, 4 274 (towards, at); *often follows its case* 1 28, 10 10; from 9 7, 24 115, 26 601; according to 14 67, 18 32
- tōætȳcan** *vv* add; *pt* -ȳcte 7 426, -ȳhte 7 57
- tōbēatan** 7 beat to pieces 10 324
- tōberstan** 3 *intr* burst; *tr* break up, shatter 4 52, 34 136 (note)
- tōbreacan** 4 break (up), overthrow, take by storm 1 190, 10 62, 105, 34 242
- tōbrēdan** (=bregdan) 3 shake off *wd* 27 247
- tōcyme** *m* coming 12 4
- tōdæg(e)** *adv* today 4 245, 7 96, 123, 25 7
- tōðēlan** *vv* divide up 2 191, 16 44
- tōdrifan** 1 drive asunder 26 545
- tōēacan** *prep* *wd* besides, in addition to 2 87, 3 101, 8 26
- tōemnes** *prep* *wd* alongside of 2 126
- tōefaran** 6 *intr* disperse 1 284
- tōflōwan** 7 flow away 3 169
- tōforan** *adv* forward, out 13 104
- tōforan** *prep* before 5 163, 8 119; beyond, in excess of 15 63
- tōgādere** *adv* together 34 67; **tōgādere cuman, gān, fōn** engage in fight 10 99, 152, 159
- tōgēanes** *adv* in (his) way 5 67
- tōgēanes** *prep* *wd* towards, in reply to 11 59, 26 1626 (to meet), 29 11 (note)
- tōgelādan** *vv* transport, bring 5 125
- tōgenȳdan** *vv* compel 5 10
- tōgestrinan** *vv* acquire in addition, provide 16 404
- tōgeðōdan** *vv* add 7 305
- tōglīdan** 1 glide away 10 83
- tōhēawan** 7 hew in pieces 10 235
- tōhopa** *wm* hope 8 122
- tōhweorfan** 3 *intr* disperse 10 222
- tōl** *n* tool 6 75 (note)
- tōlicgan** 5 *wpv* lie between, divide 2 168, 15 15
- tōmīdðes** *prep* *wd* in the midst of 32 324
- tōniht** *adv* last night 9 97
- tōniman** 4 divide; take away 1 155, 13 96
- top** *m* top 4 114
- torht** *adj* bright, radiant 27 43, 29 28
- torhtmōd** *adj* glorious, noble 27 93
- tōrinnan** 3 flow away 3 171
- torn** *n* anger; grief 24 112, 31 1314
- torne** *adv* angrily, grievously 27 93, 31 1314
- tor(r)** *m* tower 31 1285
- tōrȳpan** *vv* scratch 16 330
- tōsēlan** *vv* *impers wg rei and d pers* happen amiss, fail 20 (iii) 5
- tōslitan** 1 slit; sunder 4 75, 30 698
- tōsomne** *adv* together; *t. cuman* engage in battle 10 183
- tōtwæman** *vv* divide, separate 34 241
- tōð** *m* tooth 2 89, 20 (iv) 14; *dp* **tōðon** 27 272
- tōðsam, tōðām, tōðon** *adv* to that degree, so 1 331, 3 24, 7 155, 26 1876
- tōðæs** *adv* to such a degree, so 19 66
- tōðæsðe** *conj* 26 1585 (note)
- tōðerscan** 3 dash in pieces, destroy 10 324
- tōðonfæt** *conj* in order that 9 51
- tōweard** *adj* impending, imminent; future 7 338, 27 286
- tōweard** *prep* *wd* towards 2 200; *tmesis* **tō...weard** 10 356 (note)
- tōweorðan** 3 overthrow 7 76
- tōwiðre** *prep* *wa* against 21 129
- træf** *n* tent, pavilion 27 43
- treðan** 5 tread 20 (viii) 5, 26 1643
- trēow** *f* truth, faith; truce, agreement 23 11; *pl* 1 144
- trēow** *n* tree 14 52
- trēowcynn** *n* kind of tree 19 7
- trēowen** *adj* made from a tree, wooden 13 65
- trē(o)wnes** *f* trust, protection 8 122
- triewan** *vv* trust in; *refl* clear oneself 14 119
- triumpha** *wm* triumph 2 351
- trum** *adj* firm, strong 19 34
- trūwian** *vv* trust 6 70, 11 6
- trym** *n* short length; **fōtes t.** a foot's length 34 247
- trymian, trymman** *vv* exhort, encourage; draw up, array 34 17, 22, 305



tū v. *tū*  
*tū* *adv* twice 1 304  
*tuā* v. *twēgen*  
*tūn* *m* enclosure, homestead, village,  
 'town' 2 195, 14 89  
*tunge* *wf* tongue 7 273, 14 127  
*tūngerēfa* *wm* town-reeve 7 306  
*tungol* *nm* star, constellation 33 14;  
*wk pl* (late) *tunglon* 6 18  
*turf* *f* turf, sod; *pl* *tyrf* 19 4, *turf* 19  
 15  
*tuwa* (*tuwwa*) *adv* twice 1 158, 13  
 128  
*tūx* (= *tūsc*) *m* 'tusk,' canine tooth  
 14 158  
*twēgen*, *twā*, *tū* *num* two 1 78, 316,  
 2 110, 26 1297, 34 207; *fn* *twō* 16  
 363-4; *n* *tuā* 16 327  
*twelf* *num* twelve 26 1867, *d* 29 28  
*twelfhynde* *adj* having a 'wergild' of  
 1200 shillings 14 78  
*twēntig* *num* twenty 2 103, 15 5  
*twēo* *wm* doubt 3 164  
*twēo(ga)n* *wv* doubt, hesitate 9 49, 50  
*twēonian* (*twy-*) *wv* doubt, be uncer-  
 tain, hesitate; *impers* 4 351, 13 58  
*twēonum* *dp* of *distrib num*; *be sām*  
*twēonum* by the two seas, between  
 the seas 26 1297, 31 1333  
*twiblō* *adj* double-dyed 3 113  
*twi(e)feald* (*two-*) *adj* twofold,  
 double 2 360 (note); *be twifealdum*  
 double 16 24, 595  
*twihynde* *adj* having a 'wergild' of  
 200 shillings 14 76 (note)  
*twīn* *n* linen cloth 3 113  
*twincian* *wv* twinkle 3 136  
*twispunnen* *adj* double-spun 3 113  
*twiṭṭrāwen* *adj* double-twisted, twice  
 woven 3 150  
*twynian* v. *twēonian*  
*tyn* *num* ten 2 109, 15 5; *tēn* 8 58  
*tyn* *wv* instruct 7 243  
*tynan* *wv* close, enclose 7 249, 14 38  
*tyncen* *n* bladder? small cask? 2  
 227  
*tynwintre* *adj* ten year old 14 19

*ṭā* *adv* then; when; since 1 4, 34  
 181, 276; *ṭā...ṭā* (in same clause)  
 usually when 3 30, 7 16, rarely  
 then 1 169; *ṭā...ṭā* (in different  
 clauses) when...then 1 230-1

*ṭæne* v. *æe*  
*ṭæne* v. *ṭonne*  
*ṭær* (*ṭāra*, *ṭār*) *adv* there 1 47, 2 81,  
 213, 4 30, 18 13, 25 60, 26 1299;  
 sometimes unemphatic 4 157  
 somewhere, to where 1 28, 2 278, 4 302,  
 10 362, 32 418; *ṭār...inne* v. *ṭærinne*  
 if 32 388

*ṭæræt* *adv* thereat 9 135  
*ṭærbinnan* *adv* therein 1 188  
*ṭærbūton* *adv* therewithout, all  
 around 1 239  
*ṭærin* *adv* therein 4 250  
*ṭærinne* *adv* inside, therein, wherein  
 1 39, 26 1617; *ṭær* (*ṭār*)...*inne*  
 4 346, 7 362, 27 44  
*ṭærnyxt* *adv* highest thereto 10 350  
*ṭærofer* *adv* over it 2 233  
*ṭæron* (*ṭāron*) *adv* therein, thereon  
 2 80, 4 296, 16 74, 18 31, 28 67;  
*imesis* *ṭær...on* 19 2; against it  
 10 32  
*ṭærongēan* *adv* against them or it  
 10 158  
*ṭæroninnan* *adv* thereinto 2 346  
*ṭærrhte* *adv* forthwith, just 11 64,  
 16 534  
*ṭærtō* *adv* thereto, thither 1 29  
*ṭærtōeacan* *adv* thereto, moreover  
 4 51, 13 168  
*ṭærdær* *adv* where 1 148  
*ṭærufoŋ* *adv* thereon 19 23  
*ṭæs* *adv* from that time, thereafter  
 1 69, 96, 262, 2 315; thence, there-  
 fore, therefor 12 46, 26 588, 32 393;  
 so much 16 299  
*ṭæs* *conj* after 33 51  
*ṭæste* *conj* because, in that 25 26, 26  
 1628; after (that), from the time  
 that, when 1 8, 50, 2 325, 7 422,  
 10 237; according to what, as far  
 as, as 4 111, 10 307, 16 192, 33 68;  
 in order that 4 68  
*ṭæt*, *ṭætte* *conj* that, so that; until;  
 because 1 147, 234, 3 118, 122, 10  
 19, 11 74, 22 30, 25 20, 26 15, 28  
 34, 29 1, 32 394, 34 243  
 if 10 321  
*ṭætte* (= *ṭæste*) *rel pron* v. *sæste*  
*ṭaŋan* *wv* consent to 7 323  
*ṭāge* *pron pl* they 6 23  
*ṭāgēn* *adv* still, (as) yet 7 57, 20 (i) 2  
*ṭāgiet* *adv* still, yet 2 63, 7 376 (yet  
 again)  
*ṭār(a)*, *ṭār-* v. *ṭær*, *ṭær-*  
*ṭāṭā* *adv* when 1 201, 4 27  
*ṭe* *rel particle* indecl who, which, as  
 1 3, 10 235, 16 401, 24 27; *g* 2 172;  
*d* 1 320, 16 37, 27 288; with a per-  
 sonal *pron* *ṭe...him*, to whom 24  
 10  
*ṭe* *conj*  
 after *hwæðer* or 14 7  
 after a *comp* than 1 37, 19 84  
*ṭē* v. *tū*  
*ṭē*, *ṭē-* v. *ṭy*, *ṭy-*  
*ṭ(e)aca* *wm* roof 7 178  
*ṭēah* (*ṭēh*) *adv* yet, nevertheless,  
 however 1 42, 4 170, 8 61, 25 57

**ðeah** *conj* although, if 1 298, 4 169, 12 93, 26 526; **ðeah...eall** although 12 151  
**ðeahhwæðre** *adv* nevertheless 4 81, 15 74  
**ðeahtung** *f* counsel 16 2  
**ðeahðe** (**ðehðe**) *conj* although 2 315, 24 2, 25 16  
**ðearf** *f* need 27 92, 34 175, 201; *quasi-adj* needful, required 7 168; **tō ðearfe** as is needed 34 232; *wd* for the good of 10 291  
**ðearf** *vb* v. **ðurfan**  
**ðearfa** *wm* poor man 4 60, 15 60  
**ðearfednes** *f* poverty 7 240  
**ðearfende** *adj* needing, in need, poor 4 5, 27 85  
**ðearfendlic** *adj* poor 4 83  
**ðearle** *adv* severely, cruelly, vehemently, strongly, greatly 4 217, 5 24, 11 153 (very), 26 560, 27 86, 262  
**ðearlmōd** *adj* stern; mighty 27 66, 91  
**ðeaw** *m* custom, habit, practice, conduct; virtue 2 183, 3 29 (note), 9 9, 24 12  
**ðeccan** *ww* cover 20 (i) 4, 29 42; *pt pl* **ðehton** 26 513; *pp* **ðeaht** 20 (ii) 4  
**ðeg(e)n** (**ðēn**) *m* servant; king's immediate follower, warrior; hence a title of rank, 'thane' 1 18, 291, 11 5, 12 29, 95 (freeman, opp. to 'thrall'), 19 89, 26 1574, 28 75, 34 205  
**ðegengylde** *n* wergild of a thane 12 98  
**ðegenlice** *adv* like a thane, like a warrior 34 294  
**ðegnian** (**ðēnian**) *ww, usu wd* serve 4 117, 7 355, 20 (iv) 14, 26 560; *wa* administer 7 120  
**ðegnscipe** *m* service 32 326  
**ðegnung** (**ðēnung**) *f* ministration, service, office, duty 4 123, 145, 7 105, 420, 15 26; *pl* retinue 13 142; mass-book 3 16; meal 4 141 (note)  
**ðēlās(ðe)** v. **ðylās(ðe)**  
**ðēh** v. **ðeah**  
**ðehton** v. **ðeccan**  
**ðēn, ðēn-** v. **ðeg(e)n, ðegn-**  
**ðencan** *ww* think, deliberate, intend 2 296, 10 235 (note), 27 58, 32 401  
**ðenden** *conj* while 25 23, 27 66  
**ðenian** *ww* stretch 28 52 (note)  
**ðēni(n)gman(n)** *m* serving-man, retainer 15 39, 16 136  
**ðeo** v. **ðeoh**  
**ðeod** *f* people, nation 2 10, 3 56, 21 57, 34 90  
**ðeodcynning** *m* king of a people 26 2

**ðeodde** v. **ðeowan**  
**ðeoden** *m* chief of a tribe, prince, king, lord 26 1598, 27 91, 34 120  
**ðeodengedāl** *n* separation from a lord 31 1324  
**ðeodenmādm** (-dm) *m* princely treasure 32 409  
**ðeodgestreōn** *n* people's treasure 26 44  
**ðeodsceaða** *wm* national foe 26 2278  
**ðeodscipe** *m* people, population; discipline, administration, authority 7 196, 10 258, 16 182  
**ðeof** *m* thief 14 20, 20 (vii) 4  
**ðeo(h)** *n* thigh 19 99  
**ðeon** 1 *cv* thrive 3 158, 26 8  
**ðeostre**, -o v. **ðystre**, -u  
**ðeotan** 2 howl 8 89  
**ðeow** *m* slave, servant 3 33, 7 407  
**ðeow** *adj* bond 4 96, 228, 16 163, 412  
**ðeowa** *wm* slave, servant 2 180, 9 67  
**ðeowan** *ww* serve; *pt* **ðeodde** 7 37  
**ðeowdōm** *m* slavery, service 7 394, 9 44, 16 516  
**ðeowen** *f* female slave, handmaid 27 74  
**ðeowian** *ww* enslave 12 43  
**ðeowmon** *m* slave, servant 14 1  
**ðeowot** *m* slavery 14 18  
**ðeowotdōm** (-ut-) *m* service 3 12  
**ðeowracu** *f* threatening 11 125  
**ðes, ðeos, ðis** *adjp* this 4 294, 22 7, 24 62, 34 298; *n* **ðiss** 16 550; **ðys** 16 574; *gdsf* **ðissere** 4 342, **ðeosse** 7 256; *is* **ðis** 18 17; *dp* **ðeoosum** 7 55  
**ðicce** *adj* thick 17 45  
**ðicgan** 5 *wpv* seize, take, receive; partake of, eat; *pt pl* (Angl.) **ðegon** 26 563, 27 19  
**ðider** *adv* thither 1 19  
**ðiderweard(es)** *adv* thitherwards, on the way thither 1 168, 2 343, 10 322  
**ðiefð** *f* theft 12 43, 14 19  
**ðigen** *f* partaking 15 37  
**ðillic** v. **ðyle**  
**ðin** *poss adj* thy 4 276, 25 17, 27 85  
**ðing** *n* thing, object; condition, state; sake, account 3 172, 4 64, 6 8 (reason), 10 153 (cause), 16 6, 21 58, 22 9, 27 60; **ðinc** 4 336 (Siev. § 215); for minum **ðingum** on my account 4 59  
**ðingian** *ww: intr* plead, intercede (in prayer); come to terms 7 435, 16 129, 279 (*wd* for), 21 57  
*tr* settle, stipulate 14 124  
**ðingum** *adv* (*dp* of **ðing**) purposely; **ð...ðæt** in order that 20 (ix) 14  
**ðingung** *f* intercession 7 440

- ðistel** *m* thistle 19 99  
**ðolian** *vv tr* endure; *intr* hold out 20 (iii) 8, 32 389, 34 201; forfeit, lose *wg* 14 4, 95  
**ðon** *v.* *sē* and *ðŷ*  
**ðone** *m* thought; thanks 3 21, 34 120; *g* (*adv*) *wg* by the will or mercy, for the sake 1 288, 16 262  
**ðonful** *adj* thankful 4 33  
**ðonclan** *vv* thank 4 10, 250, 26 1626  
**ðoncung** *f* thanksgiving, thankfulness 5 161  
**ðoncwyðe** *adj* acceptable, pleasing 7 439  
**ðonne** *adv* then 1 19, 3 157, 7 279, 22 31, 25 62; when 3 156, 7 278, 24 39; still 5 34  
**ðonne** *conj* (after a comp.) than 1 306, 5 8, 26 534, 34 33  
**ðonon** *adv* thence 2 18, 24 23, 26 1880; whence 5 136  
**ðorn** *m* thorn, thorn-bush 16 383  
**ðorningræfe** *wf* thorn-copse 16 380  
**ðoðor** *m* ball 4 104  
**ðræl** *m* thrall, serf 12 93  
**ðrælrīht** *n* thrall's right 12 44  
**ðræg** *f* time 24 95; *a* (of duration) 26 1257  
**ðrāwan** 7 twist 3 154  
**ðrēa** *mfn* calamity 32 389  
**ðrēagan** *vv* rebuke; threaten 7 103, 252  
**ðrēal** *f* correction, punishment 15 79  
**ðrēat** *m* troop, band 26 4, 31 1288  
**ðrēatian** *vv* threaten, press 26 560  
**ðrēotine** (-ēne) *num* thirteen 35 290  
**ðria** *v.* *ðriwa*  
**ðrida** *num* third 1 114, 7 133  
**ðrie** *m.*, *ðrēo* *f* and *n.*, *num* three 1 111, 4 271, 20 (vi) 52, 26 2278, 34 299; *d* *ðrym* 1 292  
**ðrierðre** (ðre-) *adj* with three rows of oars 8 6; as noun *wf* trireme 2 327  
**ðrifeald** *adj* threefold 16 25  
**ðrines** *f* Trinity 27 86, 30 726  
**ðringan** 3 press, throng; advance 27 249, 287  
**ðriste** *adj* bold, confident 5 69, 21 61  
**ðriste** *adv* confidently 22 12  
**ðritig** (tt) *num* thirty 1 133, 16 253, 26 18  
**ðritigoða** *num* thirtieth 7 419  
**ðriwa** (ðria) *adv* thrice 15 24, 35 290  
**ðroht** *adj* dire, grievous 31 1324  
**ðrosm** *m* smoke, vapour 32 326  
**ðrotbolla** *wm* gullet, windpipe 14 163  
**ðrowian** *vv* suffer 13 188, 26 1589, 28 84  
**ðrōwung** *f* suffering, passion 7 336  
**ðrūh** *f* tomb, coffin; *d* *ðrŷh* 16 521  
**ðryccan** *vv* oppress 7 351  
**ðrym** *v.* *ðrie*  
**ðrymfæst** *adj* glorious, illustrious 20 (vii) 4, 28 84  
**ðrymful** *adj* glorious, peerless 27 74  
**ðrym(m)** *m* strength, might; glory, majesty 21 61, 24 95, 26 2, 1918  
**ðrymsittende** *adj* sitting in glory 30 726  
**ðrŷð** *f* strength 24 99  
**ðrŷðlic** *adj* excellent 26 1627  
**ða** *pers pron* thou 4 81, 16 337 (note), 23 28, 25 18; *d* *tē* 16 340; *dual* 13 191, 23 15, 26 508, 510, 584; *pl* 3 173, 4 286, 26 596  
**ðung** *m* a poisonous plant, aconite (?) 17 16  
**ðunian** *vv* thunder, resound, hum 26 1906  
**ðunor** *m* thunder 13 29  
**ðunorrād** *f* thunder-(clap) 7 252  
**ðurfan** *swv* need 21 125, 27 117; *wa* 21 125; *pt pl* *ðorftan* 33 47  
**ðurh** *adv* through 27 49  
**ðurh** *prep* *wa* through; throughout 10 209, 25 14, 26 558, 30 728; *ðurh* all in all ways, thoroughly 7 149  
**ðurhdrifan** 1 drive through, pierce 28 46  
**ðurhdūfan** 2 dive or swim through 26 1619  
**ðurhfaran** 6 penetrate 3 123  
**ðurhflēon** 2 *cv* fly through 7 47  
**ðurhtēon** 2 *cv* carry on, wage 2 313  
**ðurhðætðe** *conj* through, because 12 77  
**ðurhwadan** 6 go through, penetrate 34 296  
**ðuhrwuni(ge)an** *vv* remain, continue, persist 2 262, 8 23  
**ðus** *adv* thus, so 2 260, 25 49  
**ðusend** *num* thousand 1 85  
**ðusendgerim** *n* counting by thousands 35 290  
**ðwēal** *n* washing, bath 4 98, 15 62  
**ðwēan** 6 *cv* wash 16 302, 17 39  
**ðwŷres** *adv* across, obliquely 16 380  
**ðŷ** (ðē), *ðon* (instr. of *sē*) *adv* and *conj* in that, by that, because 18 6, 25 13; therefore 12 2, 25 19; *ðē...ðē* the...as 34 312-3  
*w comps* the 5 77, 16 299, 27 92, 32 429; *ðŷ* (ðē), *ðon*, *mā* (the) more 1 37, 19 84, 26 504; *ðŷ...ðŷ* the...the 3 49  
**ðylæs(ðe)**, **ðēlæs(ðe)** *conj* lest, that not 4 283, 351, 12 154, 26 1918  
**ðylc**, **ðyllic** *adjp* such, of that kind 4 336, 5 131  
**ðŷn** *vv* press, drive 20 (iv) 5  
**ðyncan** *vv* *impers* seem 2 86, 3 57, 20 (vii) 1, 24 41; *passive form* is, *wæs*, *geðrht* seems, seemed 4 115



**ðynne** *adj* thin 15 50  
**ðýrel** *adj* pierced, leaky 3 177, 14 140  
**ðýrs** *m* giant 20 (vi) 63  
**ðýrstan** *vv* thirst 2 305  
**ðýslic** *adj* of this kind, such 7 42  
**ðýstre**, **ðeoestre** *adj* dark, gloomy 26 2332, 27 34  
**ðýstru**, **ðeostru** *f* darkness 13 4, 20 (vii) 4, 27 118, 32 389  
**ðýwan** *vv* urge, drive 5 25

**ufan** *adv* from above, above 20 (ii) 4, 27 252, 32 306  
**ufenan** *prep* *wa* over and above 16 475  
**ufeward** *adj* upper, further up 1 314  
**uht** *v.* **wiht**  
**uhta** *wm* dawn, early morning 20 (ix) 6, 24 8, 32 315  
**uhtsceafa** *wm* dawn-foe 26 2271  
**uhtsong** *m* nocturn, matins 5 141 (note), 177, 7 378  
**uissillus** 2 356 (note)  
**umborwesende** (*prp*) being a child 26 46  
**unæðele** *adj* plebeian 4 96, 7 393  
**unægifen** (*pp*) unpaid 16 449  
**unæliefed** (*pp=adv*) without permission 14 107  
**unærimed** (*pp*) unnumbered, innumerable 8 26  
**unæsecgende** (*prp*) unspeakable 7 184  
**unæsecgendlic** *adj* indescribable 4 44  
**unaswundenlice** *adv* without delay 7 154  
**unbeboht** (*pp*) unsold 2 98  
**unbefohten** (*pp*) unfought 34 57  
**unbunden** (*pp*) unbound 14 135  
**uncer** *poss* *adj* our=of us two 16 36, 37  
**uncleane** *adj* unclean 5 87  
**uncoðu** *f* disease 12 55  
**uncræft** *m* evil practice 12 163  
**uncūð** *adj* unknown 2 283 (note), 6 55  
**uncyððu** *f* unknown, foreign, land 30 701 (note)  
**undæd** *f* evil deed, crime 12 147, 16 274  
**undæore** *adj* cheap 14 128  
**undæore** *adv* cheaply 15 56  
**under** *prep* *wd* or *a* under, under the shelter of; during 9 82 (with), 10 231, 24 96, 26 8, 27 113; **under heolfre** amid the gore, covered with blood 26 1302  
**underflōwan** 7 flow under 20 (ii) 2  
**underfōn** 7 *cv* receive, accept, undertake 4 300, 8 8, 10 129  
**underginnan** 3 begin, undertake 11 16  
**undergitan** 5 perceive 10 234  
**underhnigan** 1 submit to, acquiesce in 7 108

**underlicgan** 5 *wpv wd* suffer 15 78  
**underneotan** *prep* *wa* underneath; *tnesis* **under...neotan** 32 311  
**undersong** *m* office for the third hour, tierce 16 250  
**undertid** *f* tierce or terce 5 144  
**understandan** 6 understand, perceive 3 16, 4 176, 12 163  
**underðeodan** *vv* subject 7 32; *pp* **underðeod(d)** subject 13 67, 19 46; add, continue 7 199  
**undierne** *adj* clearly known, discovered 14 52  
**undioþ** *adj* shallow 3 172  
**unearg** *adj* not cowardly, dauntless, undaunted 10 279, 34 206  
**unæaþelice** *adv* inconveniently, awkwardly 1 319  
**unfæge** *adj* not fated to die 26 573  
**unforbærned** (*pp*) not burned 2 184  
**unforcūð** *adj* noble, brave 34 51  
**unforht** *adj* fearless 13 167, 34 79  
**unforhtigende** (*prp*) fearless 11 89  
**unforscæawodlice** *adv* incautiously, unawares 5 50  
**unforwandigendlice** *adv* forwardly 4 311  
**unforworht** (*pp*) innocent 13 42  
**unfrið** *m* unpeace, hostility 2 74  
**unfriðflota** *wm* hostile fleet 10 177  
**unfriðhere** *m* hostile army 10 299  
**unfulfremed** (*pp*) incomplete, imperfect 7 101  
**ungæara** *adv* erelong 26 602  
**ungearu** *adj* unprepared 10 12  
**ungecnāwen** (*pp*) unknown 4 216  
**ungedæfe** *adj* not fitting, troublesome 19 2  
**ungeendod** (*pp*) unending 13 187  
**ungefêrlíc** *adj* civil (war) 2 312  
**ungefôge** *adv* excessively 2 206  
**ungefôglic** *adj* impetuous, fierce 2 251  
**ungelæred** (*pp*) untaught, ignorant 5 2, 11 10  
**ungelic** *adj* unlike 32 356  
**ungelifedlic** *adj* incredible 2 239, 6 73  
**ungelimp** *nm* misfortune 4 351  
**ungemet** *adv* immeasurably 32 313  
**ungemetlic** *adj* immense 10 334  
**ungemetlice** *adv* immoderately 8 78  
**ungerim** *n* countless number 10 268  
**ungesælð** *f* trouble, disaster 10 408  
**ungesewenlic** *adj* invisible 8 118  
**ungesib** *adj* not akin 20 (i) 8 (note)  
**ungetrywð** *f* unfaithfulness 12 67  
**ungewealdes** *adv* unintentionally 14 111  
**ungewêrged** (*pp*) unwearied 7 198

- ungewunelic** *adj* unwonted, unusual 4 216  
**ungyld(e)** *n* excessive tax 12 56  
**unhælu** *f* unsoundness, disease 6 50  
**unhælgod** (*pp*) unconsecrated 17 5  
**unhæanlice** *adv* bravely 1 14  
**unhýðig** *adj* unhappy 31 1302  
**unlæd(e)** *adj* poor, miserable; accursed 21 120, 27 102; straying? 16 327  
**unlagu** *f* bad law, injustice 12 10  
**unlandāgende** (*prp*) not owning land 14 60  
**unlæanod** (*pp*) unpaid 16 146  
**unlifigende** (*prp*) lifeless, dead 26 1308  
**unlytel** *adj* not small 20 (vi) 75; *abs* not a little, not a few 10 13  
**unmæg** *m* not a kinsman, alien 25 55  
**unmihtig** *adj* weak, powerless 13 123  
**unnan** *swv wg rei* grant, give, allow, admit 1 31, 16 46, 82, 26 503; *un-* *nendre* *hand*a voluntarily, willingly 16 474  
**unne** *wf* grant 16 549  
**unnyt(t)** *adj* useless; *on unnyt* uselessly 3 169; *sup* 21 120  
**unorne** *adj* plain 34 256 (note)  
**unplæolic** *adj* not dangerous, safe 6 60  
**unræd** *m* folly, evil counsel 10 408, 20 (v) 12  
**unriht** *n* wrong, injustice 12 9, 25 27, 26 1254; *on unriht* in irregular union 12 39  
**unriht** *adj* wrongful 1 2  
**unrihtlice** *adv* unjustly 12 65  
**unrihtwis** *adj* unrighteous 8 35  
**unrihtwisnes** *f* unrighteousness 8 117  
**unrim** *n* countless number 33 31  
**unrōt** *adj* sad 4 170, 27 284  
**unsār** *adj* painless 2 348  
**unscæððig** *adj* harmless, innocent 4 58, 11 155  
**unscende** *adj* blameless, glorious 25 52  
**unscrýdan** *wv* undress, strip; *reft wd* 4 97  
**unscyldig** *adj* guiltless 11 26  
**unsidu** *m* bad custom, vice 12 125  
**unsið** *m* misfortune 11 105  
**unsmæðe** *adj* rough 29 26  
**unsofte** *adv* with difficulty 26 1655  
**unspædig** *adj* poor 2 180  
**unstaðelfæstnes** *f* instability 6 33  
**unstille** *adj* unquiet, restless 21 78  
**unstilnes** *f* commotion, tumult 1 18  
**unswæsllic** *adj* ungentle, grievous 27 65  
**unsyfre** *adj* impure 27 76  
**unsynnig** *adj* innocent 14 131  
**untrum** *adj* sick, ill 7 353  
**untrymnes** *f* sickness, infirmity 7 227, 434  
**untyned** (*pp*) unfenced 14 34  
**unwæaw** *m* vice 3 129, 6 50  
**unwōnc** *m* disinclination; *g* (*adv*) *un-* *þonces wg* against the will 2 308  
**unwæclice** *adv* steadfastly 34 308  
**unwæares** *adv* unawares 10 230  
**unwæstm** *m* failure of crops 12 57  
**unwealt** *adj* steady 1 306  
**unweaxen** (*pp*) not grown up 34 152  
**unweder** *n* bad weather, storm 12 57  
**unwemme** *adj* uninjured 29 46  
**ūp** *adv* up 26 519; inland (*cp. Gk. āwō*) 10 233; *gān* (him), *wendan*, *ūp* land, go inland 10 142, 145, 150, 361  
**ūpāhefdnes** *f* exultation, pride 15 23  
**ūpāstignes** *f* ascension 7 336  
**ūpganga** *wm* landing 34 87  
**ūpgong** *m* rising; way inland 7 177, 10 354  
**ūpheofon** *m* heaven above 19 30  
**ūpirnan** 3 uprush 20 (vi) 56  
**ūplíc** *adj* divine, heavenly 3 109  
**uppe** *adv* up 1 315, 26 566  
**uppon** *prep* upon; *wa* 4 205  
**ūpweg** *m* upward way 31 1280  
**ūre**, *ūser* *poss adj* our 4 166, 19 85, 32 360, 34 240; *gsm* *ūsses* 16 577; *dsm* *ūssum* 16 175; *gdsf* *ūre* 9 89, *ūsse* 16 577  
**ūt** *adv* out, outwardly 3 8 (abroad), 10 267, 25 41, 26 1292; *ūt* 16 374  
**ūtan** *adv* ready to start 26 33  
**ūtan** 12, 2 6, 20 (vi) 47, 26 2334  
**ūtanbordes** *adv* abroad 3 13  
**ūtancumen** (*pp*) foreign, strange 9 48  
**ūtanweard** *adj* the outside of 26 2297  
**ūte** *adv* out, outside, out of doors 1 156, 7 168, 27 284, 32 369; *comp* *ūttor* outside 20 (vi) 84  
**ūtene** *adv* (from) outside, about 10 97  
**ūtermere** *m* outer, open, sea 1 313  
**ūterra** *comp adj* outer 14 141  
**ūteward** *adj* outward 1 135 (note)  
**ūtfūs** *adj* ready to start 26 33  
**ūtgong** *m* exodus 7 333  
**ūthere** *m* foreign army 10 264  
**uton**, *wuton* (1 *pers pl opt* of *witan go*) *w inf* let us 32 403; *wuton wē* 7 379  
**ūtwyrpan** (*y=eo*) 3 throw out, throw away 5 87  
**ūðwita** *wm* scholar, sage, philosopher 33 69

- wā** *m* (*indecl*) woe, misery 13 56  
**wāc** *adj* weak, slender 24 67, 34 43;  
*comp neut wāccre* 11 1  
**wācian** *vv* weaken, falter, flinch 10  
 221, 34 10  
**wadan** 6 *intr* go, advance; *tr* tread,  
 traverse 24 5, 24, 34 96  
**wæccan** *vv* watch, keep awake 26  
 1268  
**wæccen** *f* vigil 7 206  
**wæcnan** 6 arise, be born; *pt* **wōc** 26  
 1265  
**wæd** *n* flood, wave 26 508, 546  
**wæd** *f* clothing, garment 6 75, 21 99  
**wædl** *f* poverty 29 55  
**wædla** *wadj* poor 4 60  
**wædligend** *adj* poor 9 32  
**wæfels** *mn* covering, cloak 4 75  
**wæfersyn** *f* spectacle 28 31  
**wæg** *m* wave 20 (ii) 10, 29 45; *pl*  
**wegas** 24 46 (note)  
**wægan** *vv* harass 1 223  
**wæge** *f* 'weigh,' measure by weight  
 16 5 (note)  
**wæge** *n* stoup, tankard 26 2282  
**wæghengest** *m* (wave-horse) ship 31  
 1303  
**wægn** (**wæn**) *n* wagon 18 9, 20 (iv) 8  
**wægnscilling** *m* toll of a shilling on  
 every wagon as it stood at the salt-  
 pans 16 258  
**wæl** *n* slaughter, carnage, destruction;  
 the slain 1 73, 7 138, 10 185, 24 1,  
 34 126  
**wæl** *m* pool, deep pool 3 170  
**wældræor** *mn* (slaughter-)gore 26  
 1631  
**wælfeld** *m* field of carnage or battle  
 33 51  
**wælgifre** *adj* greedy of slaughter 24  
 100  
**wæl(h)rēow** *adj* bloodthirsty, cruel,  
 fierce 4 8, 8 41, 11 145  
**wæl(h)rēownes** *f* cruelty 4 59  
**wælræst** (= rest) *f* bed of slaughter,  
 grave 31 1342, 34 113  
**wælrāp** *m* (pool-rope) icicle 26 1610  
 (note)  
**wælsliht**, -sleht *m* slaughter 1 92,  
 24 7  
**wælspere** *n* (slaughter-)spear 34 322  
**wælsteng** *m* (slaughter-pole) spear  
 26 1638  
**wælstōw** *f* battle-field 1 75, 34 95  
**wælwulf** *m* slaughter-wolf, warrior  
 34 96  
**wæn** *v.* wægn  
**wæpen** *n* weapon 2 208, 24 100, 34  
 83; *pl* 27 291  
**wæpengewrixl** *n* hostile encounter  
 12 95, 33 51  
**wæpnedhand** *f* male line or side 16  
 158  
**wæpnedhealf** *f* male line or side 16  
 151  
**wæpnedmon(n)** *m* (weaponed) man  
 (opp. to woman) 2 298, 26 1284  
**wæpnian** *vv* arm 10 103  
**wær** *adj* wary, watchful 11 70  
**wær** (**wēr**) *f* keeping, protection; cove-  
 nant 16 10, 23 50, 26 27  
**wærlice** *adv* warily, carefully 5 151,  
 12 161  
**wærloga** *wm* 'warlock,' traitor 27 71  
**wæstm** *mn* growth; fruit 7 67, 29  
 34  
**wæta** *wm* wet, water 11 78  
**wætan** *vv* wet 17 62  
**wæter** *n* water 2 217, 26 509, 34 64  
**wæteræddre** *wf* spring 11 131  
**wæteregesa** *wm* water-terror, terrible  
 mere 26 1260  
**wæterfæsten** *n* camp protected by  
 water 1 149  
**wæterscipe** *m* (body of) water 3 161  
**wæterfisa** *wm* (water-rusher) ship 31  
 1303  
**wāfan** *vv* be amazed 7 185  
**wāg** *m* wall 26 1662  
**wālā** *interj* oh, alas 10 159, 32 368  
**wan** *adj* *wg* wanting, lacking 3 147  
**wana** *wm* lack, want 31 1328  
**wandian** *vv* falter, hesitate, be neg-  
 lectful 15 90, 16 68, 34 268  
**wanhȳdig** *adj* careless, rash 24 67  
**wanian** *vv*: *intr* wane, diminish 26  
 1607  
*tr* diminish 11 78, 12 45, 15 64  
**wan(i)ung** *f* waning, diminution 16  
 419  
**warian** *vv* guard, hold, inhabit 24 32,  
 26 1253  
**wārig** *adj* sea-stained 21 99  
**warnian** (**wear-**) *vv* warn; beware of,  
 guard oneself against 10 93, 19 98  
**wāroð** *n* seaweed 20 (vi) 49  
**wascan** (**waxan**) 6 wash 15 68, 16 364,  
 21 99  
**waðum** *m* wave 24 24, 26 57  
**wāwan** 7 blow 20 (vi) 81  
**waxgeorn** *adj* gluttonous 5 162  
**wēa** *wm* woe, misery 22 25, 23 24  
**wēagesið** *m* companion in trouble or  
 evil 27 16  
**weald** *m* forest 29 13, 33 65  
**wealdan** 7 *usu wg* 'wield,' have con-  
 trol over, control, possess; cause  
 12 57, 21 122, 26 30, 34 95; *wd* 25  
 63; *pr* 3 s wilt 18 35  
**wealdend** *m* master, ruler; Wielder,  
 Ruler, God 24 78, 26 17, 1661  
**Wealhgerēfa** *wm* 1 339 (note)



**wealhstōd** *m* interpreter 3 55, 8 1  
**weal(1)** *m* wall (in its various meanings); natural wall of rock, cliff, side of a barrow 24 76, 25 15, 26 572, 1573  
**weallan** 7 well, boil, rise up, flow 12 164, 26 515, 31 1314, 32 358; 3 *s* wilð 2 4  
**wealsteal** *m* place of walls 24 88 (note)  
**weard** *m* guardian, protector, ruler; attendant, guide 7 294, 20 (iv) 4, 27 80  
**weard** *v.* tōweard *prep* and wið  
**weardian** *vv* watch, keep, occupy 23 17; læst *w.* remain behind 31 1312  
**wearm** *adj* warm 17 32, 29 18; *as noun* 17 65  
**wearnian** *v.* warnian  
**weorðan** *v.* weorðan  
**weatācen** *n* token of woe 29 51  
**weax** *n* wax 4 312  
**weaxan (wexan)** 7 (6) wax, grow, increase in strength or size 7 153, 10 169, 26 8  
**weaxbred** *n* writing-tablet 15 82  
**weccan** *vv* wake, stir 21 56  
**wed(d)** *n* pledge 12 88  
**wēdan** *vv* be mad 7 89  
**wedbyrce** *m* breach of agreement 12 130, 14 101  
**weddian** *vv* promise, pledge oneself to wif 14 88  
**weder** *n* weather 8 61, 21 77 (note), 26 546, 29 18  
**wefan** 5 weave 20 (vi) 85, 31 1325  
**weg** *m* way 2 205, 21 79, 28 88; *weig* 11 55  
**wēg** *v.* wæg  
**wegan** 5 carry, bear; move, drive; endure 20 (iv) 5, 8, (v) 3, 26 599 (note), 31 1309; *pt pl* wēgon 34 98  
**wēgflota (= wæg-)** *vm* wave-floater, ship 26 1907  
**wegnest** *n* provisions for a journey, viaticum 7 375  
**wel** *adv* well; *w* *adjs* very 1 196 (plentifully), 7 323 (readily), 380 (then), 9 79, 20 (i) 4, 27 103  
**wela** *vm* wealth, well-being 3 38, 24 74, 25 62, 32 420  
**wēlan** *vv* bind 12 111  
**weler (weller)** *mf* lip 3 169, 15 25  
**welhwær** *adv* everywhere 1 310, 3 85  
**welig** *m* willow 17 38; *g* welies 17 36  
**welig (-eg)** *adj* prosperous, wealthy 2 223, 18 34  
**well** *v.* wyll  
**welsprynge (= wyll-)** *m* well-spring 3 165

**welwillendnes** *f* benevolence, goodwill 4 189  
**wēn** *f* expectation, probability 4 78, 26 2323  
**wēna** *vm* expectation 22 25  
**wēnan** *vv*, often *wg* 'ween,' suppose, imagine, think; expect 9 103, 25 46, 26 525  
**wend** *m* event; ðridda *wend* in the third event 16 215  
**wendan** *vv*: *tr* turn, change, translate 3 52; *pp* gewænd 4 115; *wend* 10 233; *refl* go 1 177  
*intr* turn, return, go 1 248, 4 79, 10 177, 22 32 (note), 34 193, 205  
**wenian** *vv* accustom; treat 24 29 (note), 36  
**wēofod, wigbed** *n* altar 7 66, 97, 19 17  
**weorc (worc)** *n* work, deed; affliction, pain 3 89, 25 2, 28 79; *dp (adv)* weorcum with difficulty 26 1638  
**weor(ol)d** *v.* woruld  
**weorod** *v.* werod  
**weorpan (wyrpan)** 3 throw, cast 5 83, 8 84 (change), 27 291, 32 342  
**weorpere** *m*, thrower 20 (v) 7  
**weorð (wurð, wyrð)** *n* value, price 4 26, 31, 12 83, 14 62  
**weorð (wurð), wyrðe** *adj* worth, worthy, honoured, honourable; dear, precious 7 54, 8 24, 14 65, 20 (v) 1; qualified (for), entitled (to), possessed (of) 26 1002, 32 422  
**weorðan** 3 become, be, happen, supervene 2 229, 315, 4 209, 19 77, 26 6; often used to form passive voice 1 81; passive wæs geworden (had) happened, arisen 13 5, 124 (was heard), 26 1304; **weorðan** 24 64 (note); 3 *s* wyrð 32 431; **wurðeð** 32 430; **weorð** 32 405; **wurð** 7 13  
**weorðfull** *adj* worthy, glorious 4 29  
**weorðian (wurðian)** *vv* honour; adorn 7 257, 8 67, 25 22, 51, 26 1645, 28 81, 32 353  
**weorðlice** *adv* worthily 34 279  
**weorðmynd (wurðmynt, wyrð-)** *mf**n* honour, glory 4 44, 16 518, 26 8  
**weorðnes** *f* splendour 1 47  
**weorðscipe** *m* dignity, honour 4 251  
**weorðung (-ing)** *f* honour(ing), worship 12 23, 19 45  
**weoruld** *v.* woruld  
**wēpan** 7 *wp**v* weep; bewail 8 48, 28 55  
**wer** *m* man 24 64, 26 1256  
**wer** *m* 'wergild,' life-value in money 14 21  
**werg (= wearg)** *m* (wolf) felon 28 31  
**wergield** *n* 'wergild,' legal money-equivalent of a life 14 32

**werhð** (= **wyrgeðu**) *f* curse, damnation 26 589  
**werian** *vv* defend, guard 1 14, 10 35, 16 402 (note), 26 541; *dam up* 3 168  
**werian** *vv* wear 15 70  
**wērig** *adj* weary 24 15, 26 57  
**wērigferð** *adj* weary of mind, disheartened 27 291  
**wormōd** *m* wormwood 20 (vi) 60  
**werod** (**weo-**, **-ud**) *n* troop, band, host 1 11, 7 218, 28 51, 34 51, 102 (formation); **wereda** God Lord of Hosts 3 161  
**werod** *adj* sweet 11 132  
**wesan** *av* (v. also **bēon**) *be* 1 9, 2 10, 260, 16 204 (live), 22 26, 26 11; *pl* **siondon** 16 406; *syn* 12 67; *opt* **sī(e)**, **sȳ**, **sig** 2 111, 4 66, 8 122, 13 46, 16 407; **sēo** 16 245; *pl syn-* **d(an)** 14 57 (note), 80, 16 136 (note); *imp* 8 (North.) **wæs** 7 192; *pt* **was** 8 63; *pl* **wārun** 1 38  
*Neg forms* **neom**, **nīs**, **næs**, **nære** etc 1 33, 2 332, 3 172, 5 26, 37, 26 1575  
**west** *adv* westwards, in the west 1 178, 207, 34 97  
**westan** *adv* from the west 1 181  
**westanwind** *m* west(erly) wind 2 66  
**westdæl** *m* west 2 220  
**wēste** *adj* waste, deserted, barren 1 235, 2 256, 11 129, 24 74  
**wēsten** *mn* waste, desert 2 28, 60, 26 1265  
**westeward** *adj* the west of; *an westeward* to the west 16 390  
**westlang** *adv* 1 132 (note)  
**westnorð** *adv* to the north-west 2 18  
**westward** *adv* westwards 10 376  
**weðer** *m* wether, ram 14 80, 16 410  
**wexan** v. **weaxan**  
**wic** *n*, often *pl* dwelling 7 144, 26 1304, 31 1339  
**wicfreoðu** *f* defence of the home 21 129  
**wieg** *n* horse 34 240  
**wiegerēfa** *wm* reeve of a 'wic,' bailiff 1 297  
**wician** *vv* dwell, encamp 2 56, 138 (anchor)  
**wicing** *m* viking, pirate 12 94, 34 26  
**wicstow** *f* encampment 2 281  
**widcūð** *adj* widely known 26 1256  
**wide** *adv* widely, far and wide 12 135, 22 22, 26 18, 28 81; *comp* **widdor** 20 (i) 10  
**widewe** *wf* widow 9 35, 12 39  
**widgiel** (-gel) *adj* wide, extensive 20 (vi) 51, 83  
**widgongel** *adj* gadding 21 65

**widl** *mn?* impurity 27 59  
**widsæ** *mf* open sea 2 79  
**wif** *n* woman 1 189, 9 49, 21 65  
**wifcyðð(u)** *f* company of a woman 1 11  
**wifel** *m* 'weevil,' beetle 20 (vi) 73  
**wifhand** *f* female line or side 16 154  
**wifmon(n)** *m* woman 2 230  
**wig** *n* battle 24 80; *d* **wigge** 16 447, 26 1656  
**wiga** *wm* warrior 24 67, 34 75  
**wigbed** v. **wēofod**  
**wigbil(l)** *n* war-sword 26 1607  
**wigbord** *n* war-shield 26 2339  
**wiggend** (= **wigend**) *m* warrior 27 69  
**wiggryre** *m* war-terror 26 1284  
**wigheard** *adj* brave in battle 34 75  
**wighryre** *m* slaughter 26 1619  
**wighūs** *n* battlement, tower 2 254  
**wigplega** *wm* war-play, battle 34 268  
**wigræden** *f* battle 25 22  
**wigsmið** *m* war-smith, warrior 33 72  
**wihaga** *wm* battle-hedge 34 102 (note)  
**wiht** (**uht**) *fn* being, creature; *whit*, *aught* 2 349, 20 (viii) 1, 26 1660; *wg* 26 581; often used to emphasize a negative, like *mod.* "not a whit": **nō** *wiht* not in the least 26 541, *mid* **wihte** *ne* by no means 32 381  
**wihte** (*d* of **wiht**) *adv* a whit, in any way 26 2277, 32 400  
**wilcuma** *wm* welcome guest 21 95, 26 1894  
**wilde** *adj* wild 1 100, 35 298; *wilde* *henn* pheasant 17 57  
**wilder**, **wil(de)dēor** *n* wild animal 2 97, 5 49, 8 85, 35 285  
**wilgesið** *m* willing or loved companion 26 23  
**willa** *wm* will, desire, joy, pleasure; object of desire 4 337, 26 2307 (note), 32 400; *gp* **wilna** 23 43; *dp* (*adv*) **willum** willingly, joyfully 31 1347  
**willa** v. **wyll**  
**willan** *av* (**nyllan**, **nellan** *neg form*) will, desire, intend, be about to, try 1 217, 2 58, 191, 3 41, 5 9, 10 83, 21 71, 22 35, 24 14; *opt* *pl* **willan** 4 21  
**wilnian** *vv*, *usu* *wg* desire 3 105, 7 223, 8 94, 16 417  
**wilnung** *f* desire 3 48  
**wilsumlic** *adj* desirable, voluntary 7 239  
**wilsumnes** *f* devotion 7 384  
**wilt** v. **wealdan**  
**wilð** v. **weallan**  
**win** *n* wine 17 4, 27 29  
**winberge** *wf* wine-berry, grape 17 51  
**wind** *m* wind 6 31, 24 76, 26 547

- windan** 3 *tr* wind, twist; brandish;  
*intr* fly, circle, roll 27 110, 32 418,  
 34 43, 106, 322; **wunden** gold  
 twisted gold, filigree 24 32  
**windig** *adj* windy 26 572  
**wine** *m* friend, friend and lord,  
 friendly ruler 25 12; *pl* **winas** 34  
 228; *g* **winig(e)a** 26 1664, 31 1339  
**winedryhten** *m* friendly ruler (*v.*  
*wine*) 24 37, 34 248  
**winelēas** *adj* friendless 24 45  
**winemæg** *m* friendly or dear kinsman  
 24 7, 31 1338; *pl* -māgas 34 306  
**winetreow** *f* troth 23 50  
**wineðearfende** *adj* friendless 31 1321  
**wingedrinc** *n* wine-drinking 27 16  
**wīnlic** *adj* like wine 11 133  
**winnan** 3 *toil*, strive, fight, compete;  
*win*, make one's way 2 220-1, 7  
 163, 20 (iii) 1, 26 506, 32 346, 33  
 283; *imp s* **wyn** 13 100  
**wīnsæd** *adj* satiated with wine 27 71  
**wīnsæl** *n* wine-hall 24 78  
**wīnstre** *wf* *adj* left 4 35  
**winter** *mn* winter 1 257, 22 18; *g*  
**wintres** 29 37, **wintrys** 26 516; *d*  
**wīntra** 7 50  
**winterceald** *adj* winter-cold 22 4  
**wintercearig** *adj* winter-sad 24 24  
**wintergeweorð** *n* winter-storm, snow-  
 storm 29 57  
**winterlēcan** *ww* draw near to winter  
 10 264  
**wīnterlic** *adj* wintry 7 177  
**winterscŕ** *m* winter-shower 29 18  
**wintersetl** *n* winter-quarters 10 130  
**wīnterstund** *f* winter hour 32 370  
 (note)  
**wīntertīd** *f* wintertime 7 45  
**wiota** *v.* **wita**  
**wīr** *m* wire, filigree ornament 20 (v)  
 47  
**wīs** *adj* wise 3 55, 24 64  
**wīsdōm** *m* wisdom 3 10, 8 49 (note),  
 29 30  
**wīse** *wf* 'wise,' manner; business,  
 affair; state, condition 7 317 (note),  
 346, 395  
**wīse** *adv* wisely 24 88  
**wīslan** *ww* *wd* or *a* direct, guide;  
 point out, show 16 218, 26 1663,  
 34 141  
**wīslīc** *adj* certain 22 34  
**wīslīc** *adj* wise, prudent 7 38  
**wīssian** *ww* guide, direct 16 507  
**wīssung** *f* guidance, direction 16  
 504  
**wīst** *f* provisions, food 11 59, 24  
 36  
**wit** *n* wit 26 589  
**wit** *pron* *v. ic*  
**wita** (**wiota**) *wm* wise man, councillor  
 3 3, 24 65; *pl* the national council  
 or parliament, the 'witenagemōt'  
 1 2, 7 19, 16 179  
**witan** *swv* (**nytan** *neg*) know 2 66, 6  
 54, 24 11, 27, 26 1309; be in one's  
 senses 7 88; *pt* **wisse** 2 66, **wisste**  
 8 95; *imp* **wyte** mind 13 69  
*Neg forms* **nāt**, **nāst**, **nysse**, **nyste**  
*etc* 2 66, 85, 4 163, 201, 315, 27  
 68  
**wite** *n* punishment; fine; torment  
 3 26, 7 339, 14 3, 27 115, 28 87, 32  
 318  
**witega** (**witga**) *wm* wise man, sage;  
 prophet 13 11, 32, 29 29  
**witig** *adj* wise 22 32  
**witodlice** *adv* certainly 9 97  
**wið** *prep* against  
*wd* or *a* against, towards 1 7, 70,  
 73, 4 150, 13 17, 25 54, 26 523;  
 from 10 120  
*wd* (in exchange) for 12 83, 16 344,  
 34 31, 35, 39; with 17 14  
*wa* by, along 2 54; with 1 107, 9 75  
 (note), 10 197, 17 53, 30 716  
*wg* in the direction of, towards, to  
 1 178, 10 394, 16 479 (near), 34 8,  
 131, 290  
**wið...weard** *prep* *wg* towards 2 352,  
 10 214, 27 99  
**wiðēastan** *adv* towards the east 2 116  
**wiðerlēan** *n* recompense 34 116  
**wiðersaca** *wm* adversary 12 133  
**wiðerwe(a)rdlice** *adv* inimically, per-  
 versely 13 186  
**wiðerwinna** *wm* adversary 8 117, 13  
 40  
**wiðinnan** *adv* within 11 123  
**wiðmeten(n)es** *f* comparison 7 43  
**wiðnordān** *prep* *wa* north of 2 8  
**wiðre** *n* resistance 21 54  
**wiðsacan** 6 *wa* or *g* deny 9 110, 16  
 195; *wd* renounce 7 70  
**wiðstondan** 6 withstand, resist 10  
 180, 24 15  
**wiðsūðan** *prep* *wa* south of 2 143  
**wiððonðe**, **wiððamðe** *conj* provided  
 that, on condition that 10 128; in  
 order that 17 42  
**wiðsuppon** *adv* above 2 116  
**wiðutan** *prep* *wd* outside 2 252; *wa*  
 (rare) 16 264  
**wlātian** *ww* look (for); *wg* 26 1916  
**wlencu** *f* pride, bravado 21 61, 26 508  
**wlitan** 1 gaze, look 26 1572, 34 172  
**wlīte** *m* beauty, appearance, form 3  
 155, 14 30, 31 1288  
**wliteson** *f* sight 26 1650  
**wlīteweorð** *n* wergild, ransom 9 37  
**wlītīg** *adj* beautiful 26 1662, 29 7



- wlitigian** *vv* beautify, adorn 3 134, 19 37  
**wlonc** *adj* proud 24 80, 25 62  
**wōc** *v.* **wæcnan**  
**wōdnes** *f* madness 11 96  
**wōh** *n* crookedness, error, wrong 16 312; *on wōh, mid wō* crookedly, wrongfully 14 85, 16 71, 20 (iv) 4; *tō wōge* crooked 11 25  
**wōhceapung** *f* fine for illegal trafficking 16 260  
**wolcen** *n* welkin, cloud 6 32, 26 8, 27 67  
**wōma** *wm* noise; terror 24 103  
**wom(m)** *mn* stain, defilement, crime 13 164 (blemish), 21 65, 27 59  
**womful** *adj* defiled 27 77  
**wōnes** (= **wōh**-) *f* crookedness, wrong 16 261  
**wong** *m* plain, field 20 (iv) 5, 29 7  
**wongtōð** *m* back-tooth, molar 14 157  
**wongturf** *f* meadow-turf; *pl* 19 37  
**won(n)** *adj* dark 28 55; *as noun* 24 103  
**wōp** *m* weeping, lamentation 4 358, 29 51, 31 1313  
**wōpdropa** *wm* tear 35 283  
**wōpig** *adj* lamenting 30 711  
**word** *n* word, speech; fame 10 321, 20 (vii) 1, 21 65 (notoriety), 24 91, 27 82; *dp wordon* 34 306; **wesan** *ðæs wordes* declare 16 194  
**wordbeotung** *f* word-pledge 23 14  
**wordwide** *m* words, speech 20 (ix) 17  
**wōrian** *vv* crumble to pieces 24 78  
**worn** *m* number, multitude 24 91; **worn fela** a great deal 26 530  
**wor(o)ld** *v.* **woruld**  
**worðig** *m* enclosed homestead 14 33  
**woruld** (**weo**-) *f* world 7 154, 22 31, 24 58, 107; *d weorlde* 16 183  
**woruldār** *f* world-honour 26 17  
**woruldbisgu** *f* worldly business 8 5  
**woruldbūend** *m* dweller on earth 27 82  
**woruldcund** (**weorlde**-) *adj* worldly, secular 3 4, 16 184  
**woruldrēam** *m* earthly joy 31 1337  
**woruldgesælig** *adj* prosperous 34 219  
**woruldgeþing** *f* worldly honour or dignity 9 4  
**woruldhād** *m* secular life 7 274  
**woruldnytt** *f* use in the world 19 35  
**woruldrice** *n* world(-kingdom) 24 65  
**woruldsæþa** *fpl* worldly prosperity 8 45  
**woruldscau** *f* world-shame, public disgrace 12 108  
**worulðseaw** *m* worldly conduct 8 29  
**worulðþing** *n* worldly thing 3 23  
**wōa** *n* juice, liquor 17 3  
**wracu** *f* vengeance; misery 29 51, 32 393; *ad wræce* 8 81, 22 4, 26 2336  
**wræc** *n* exile, misery 22 1  
**wræcan** *v.* **wrecan**  
**wræclāst** *m* path of exile 24 5  
**wræcsit** *m* exile 26 2292  
**wræstlic** *adj* curiously wrought, splendid, wondrous 20 (vii) 2, 26 1650, 2339  
**wræstlice** *adv* curiously, wondrously 20 (vi) 85  
**wrāð** *adj* wrath, hostile; bitter, cruel 20 (vi) 60, 24 7, 26 1619  
**wrāðe** *adv* angrily, grievously 8 25  
**wrāðlic** *adj* grievous, severe 32 355  
**wraðu** *f* prop, help 31 1337  
**wrecan** *v* drive; avenge; utter, recite 1 6, 20 (iv) 11, 26 1278, 31 1303, 34 279; *opt wræce* 30 719  
**wrecend** *m* avenger 26 1256  
**wrenc** *m* trick, artifice 10 216  
**wreōn** *i cv* cover 20 (i) 5  
**wridian** *vv* grow, flourish 29 27  
**wrigian** *vv* struggle on, push one's way 20 (iv) 5  
**wringan** *v* wring 17 3  
**writan** *i* write 7 5; *pr* 3 *s* **writ** 7 23  
**writere** *m* writer 11 22  
**wriðan** *i* bind, bandage; fetter 13 89, 17 40  
**wrixendlice** *adv* in turn 7 371  
**wrixian** *vv* change, exchange; **wor-dum w.** exchange words, discourse 20 (ix) 10  
**wrōht** *mf* strife 26 2287  
**wucu** *wf* week 1 221, 2 124, 16 365  
**wudu** *m* wood, log; wood, forest; ship 14 25, 19 98, 20 (ii) 5, 21 72, 26 1919; **wude** (late) 18 6  
**wudubærnett** *n* setting fire to a wood 14 106  
**wudufæsten** *n* camp protected by woods 1 148 (note)  
**wuduholt** *n* wood, grove 29 34  
**wudulond** *n* woodland 16 187  
**wuldor** (**wylder**) *n* glory 8 123, 26 16, 27 59  
**Wuldorfæder** *m* Father of glory 7 206  
**wuldorfull** *adj* glorious 13 194  
**wuldorlēan** *n* glorious reward 31 1347  
**wuldorlice** *adv* gloriously 7 134  
**wuldrian** *vv* glorify 13 24, 37  
**wulf** *m* wolf 24 82, 33 65; *dp wulfan* 8 89  
**wund** *f* wound 30 710  
**wund** *adj* wounded 26 565, 34 113  
**wundenlocc** *adj* with braided locks 27 77  
**wunderlic** *adj* wonderful 2 257  
**wundian** *vv* wound 15 10, 34 135

**wundor** *n* wonder, marvellous event, miracle 9 9, 16 519, 20 (iv) 8, 26 1607  
**wundorcraeft** *m* wondrous skill 20 (vi) 85  
**wundrian** *vv* wonder 3 42, 7 185  
**wundrum** (*dp* of **wundor**) *adv* wonderfully, wondrous 24 98  
**wunian** *vv*: *intr* dwell, abide, tarry 1 4, 7 184, 11 117, 27 67; *pr opt* wunion 16 517  
*tr* inhabit 26 1260; *w.* **wælræste** lie dead 31 1342  
**wunung** *f* dwelling 4 249  
**wurð**, **wurð** - *v.* **weorð**, **weorð**-  
**wuton** *v.* **uton**  
**wyldan** *vv* subdue, reduce 13 42, 16 499  
**wylde** *v.* **wuldor**  
**wylfen** *adj* wolfish 22 22  
**Wylisc** *adj* Welsh 14 79  
**wyll** (well) *m*, **wylla** *wm*, well, fountain, spring, source 3 175, 7 21, 429, 9 14  
**wyllan** *vv* boil 17 36  
**wyllewæter** *n* spring water 17 22  
**wylm** *m* surge, flood; fervour, ardour 7 346, 26 516  
**wynlic** *adj* joyful, pleasant 29 34  
**wynnæg** *f* winsome maiden, saint 31 1319  
**wyn(n)** *f* joy, delight 11 141, 24 29, 29 12, 34 174  
**wynsum** *adj* winsome, pleasant, joyous 3 109, 4 193, 7 329, 29 13  
**wynsumnes** *f* pleasantness 11 129 (blessing)  
**wyre(e)an** *vv* work, make, build, create 1 114, 8 83 (make up), 10 56, 28 65, 32 418; *æfter* **worhte** deserved 27 65; *wg* acquire 10 321  
**wyrd** *f* fate; event 24 5, 26 572, 28 51, 31 1319  
**wyrdstæf** *m* decree of fate; *dp* **wyrdstafun** 31 1325  
**wyrhta** *wm* 'wright'; Maker 29 9  
**wyrm** *m* worm, serpent, dragon; insect 20 (vi) 76 (note), 26 2287, 27 115  
**wyrman** *vv* warm 7 46  
**wyrmlic** *n* form of a serpent, serpentine ornament 24 98  
**wyrnsele** *m* hall of serpents, hell 27 119  
**wyrnan** *vv* *wg* withhold, refuse 16 452, 34 118  
**wyrpan** *v.* **weorpan**  
**wyrsa** *adj comp* (of **yfel**) worse 10 186, 26 525  
**wyrsian** *vv* grow worse 12 35  
**wyrsllic** *adj* mean, vile; *comp* 20 (vi) 48

**wyrt** *f* herb, vegetable, plant 5 160, 9 65  
**wyrtgeard** *m* garden 9 70  
**wyrtgemang** *n* spice(s) 5 130  
**wyrtwala** *wm* lower side, or edge, of a wood 16 388  
**wyrtweard** *m* gardener 9 72  
**wyrð**, **wyrðe**, **wyrð** - *v.* **weorð**, **weorð**-  
**wýscan** *vv* wish, desire 4 86, 16 21, 22 25; *pt pl* **wiston** 26 1604 (note)  
**yfel** *n* evil 8 27, 21 120, 34 133; *pl* **yfel** 10 126  
**yfeldæd** *f* evil deed 30 713  
**yfele** *adv* evilly, ill 4 196, 8 25, 32 387; **yuele** 16 526  
**yfelian** *vv* grow worse 12 4  
**yld(e)** (**ælde**, **elde**) *mpl* men 24 85, 25 11, 26 1661, 23 14, 30 727  
**yldra** *v.* **eald**  
**yld(u)** *f* age; the old 6 38, 15 14, 26 22, 35 291; chief men 10 242  
**ylpesban** *n* (elephant's bone) ivory 5 130  
**ymb**, **ymbe** (**emb(e)**) *prep wa* around, about; concerning 1 127, 2 1, 3 123, 15 6, 16 446, 26 507, 32 388; for the sake of (**ymbe**) 3 123; *wd* (rare) 11 54; *before nouns of time* after 1 8, 11 153, 16 326; **ymb...**  
**ūtan** *v.* **ymbūtan**  
**ymbclyppan** *vv* embrace 20 (vi) 53, 28 42  
**ymbe** *adv* about (it) 10 319, 13 100  
**ymbbehweorfan** 3 turn about, go round 26 2296 (note)  
**ymbgong** *m* circumference 2 248  
**ymbhoga** *wm* care, anxiety 6 68  
**ymbhwyrft** *m* circle, extent; circle of the earth, world 7 180, 20 (vi) 42, 29 43  
**ymbhygd(u)** *f* care, anxiety 9 5  
**ymblicgan** 5 *wpv* lie round, encompass 2 6  
**ymbsellan** *vv* surround, envelope 7 180  
**ymbsettān** *vv* set round 7 75  
**ymb sittan** 5 *wpv* sit round, invest 1 175, 26 564  
**ymb sittend** *m* one sitting near, neighbour 4 159, 26 9  
**ymbūtan** *adv* about, around 1 174  
**ymbūtan** *prep wa* about, around 2 36, 250, 32 382; *tnesis* **ymb...**  
**ūtan** 2 84  
**ymbwindan** 3 encircle, embrace 20 (vi) 84  
**ynce** *m* inch 6 42  
**yppan** *vv* reveal 5 153  
**yppe** *adj* known 14 49  
**yrfegefit** *n* dispute about an inheritance 16 63

yrfegewrit *n* will, testament 16 61  
 yrfelâf *f* heirloom 26 1903  
 yrfestöl *m* hereditary seat, home 31  
     1293  
 yrfeweard *m* heir 16 161  
 yrgan *vv* dishearten 12 103  
 yrhðu *f* cowardice 34 6  
 yrmð(u) *f* misery; crime 6 46, 8 97,  
     12 82, 26 1259, 29 52  
 yrnar 3 run 4 92; *pt* arn 4 112  
 yrre *n* anger 12 89  
 yrre *adj* angry 26 1575, 34 44  
 yrð *f* ploughing; crop 19 62  
 yrðling *m* husbandman, farmer 5 18  
 ýsen *adj* iron 13 104  
 ysopo *f* hyssop 17 52

ýtemest *sup adj* last 7 388  
 yteren *adj* made of otter-skin 2 110  
 ýting *f* outing, journey 15 66  
 ýð *f* wave 11 33, 20 (i) 4, 26 46  
 ýðan *vv* lay waste 24 85  
 ýðfaru *f* flood 29 44  
 ýðgeblond *n* (wave-)surge 26 1593,  
     1620  
 ýðhengest *m* (wave-steed) ship 10  
     225  
 ýðláf *f* foreshore 26 566  
 yuele *v.* yfele  
 zefferus *m* Zephyrus, west wind 20  
     (vi) 68



# INDEX OF PERSONS AND PLACES

*Proper adjectives will be found in the Glossary.*

*Persons and places not identified are omitted.*

- Æfeningas** *pl* Avening in Glos 16  
191
- Æglesburg** Aylesbury in Bucks 10 14
- Æglesford** Aylesford in Kent 16 456
- Ægypte** *pl* Egypt(ians) 7 333
- Ælf** *f* river Elbe 2 18
- Ælfēah** St Alphege, bishop of Winchester, archbishop of Canterbury (1006-12) 10 132, 250, 11 3
- Ælfelm** alderman of Northumbria; Florence of Worcester makes Wulf-eah and Ufegeat his sons 10 252-3
- Ælfhere** Alphere, king of Aquitaine, father of Waldere (Walther) 25 11
- Ælfrēd** Alfred the Great (b. 849), king 871-901(?), son of Æthelwulf 1 72, 16 28, 180, 256, 279
- Ælfric** alderman of Hants 10 97 (note)
- Ælfric** archbishop of Canterbury (995-1005) 10 250 (note on 10 95)
- Ælfstān** bishop of Ramsbury (d. 981) 10 95 (note)
- Æscengas** *pl* Eashing in Surrey 16 109
- Æscedūn** Ashdown 1 77 (note), 10 272
- Æstūn** Ashton Keynes in Wilts 16 106
- Æscwīg** bishop of Dorchester 10 95
- Ætla** Attila, king of the Huns (d. 452) 25 6
- Æðelbald** king of Mercia 716-57 16 188
- Æðelbold** (Aðel-) Æthelbold, king of Wessex 858-60, son of Æthelwulf 16 33, 35
- Æðelbyrht** Æthelbert, king of Kent etc. 858-60 and of Wessex 860-6, son of Æthelwulf 16 36
- Æðelrād** Alfred's eldest daughter 16 103 (note), 219, 234
- Æðelm** Æthelhelm, alderman of Wilts, perhaps identical with Alfred's nephew of that name 1 213, 16 106
- Æðelmār** son of Æthelward (q.v.) 11 4
- Æðelrād** Æthelred II, called the Unready, king 979-1016, son of Eadgar 10 77, 11 2, 12 75, 34 53
- Æðelrād** (-rād) v. **Æðerēd**
- Æðelstān** king 924-40, son of Edward the Elder 16 470, 33 1
- Æðelstān** probably the 'half-king' of E. Anglia, who resigned and became a monk at Glastonbury (c. 956) 16 435
- Æðeltryð** St Audrey 7 151 (note), 16 520
- Æðelward** the chronicler, alderman of Wessex 10 133
- Æðelwine** 10 91 (note)
- Æðelwold** Alfred's nephew 16 110 (note)
- Æðelwulf** alderman of Berkshire 1 70
- Æðelwulfing** son of Æthelwulf 1 98
- Æðerēd** Æthelred I, king of Wessex 866-71, son of Æthelwulf 1 71, 16 33
- Æðerēd** alderman of Mercia (d. 912) 1 199 (note), 16 121, 178, 234, 255
- Æðerēd** archbishop of Canterbury (870-89) 16 29
- Afdrede** *pl* a Slavonic tribe 2 20
- Āgamenon** Agamemnon 8 56
- Alhūn** bishop of Worcester (d. 872) before Werferth 16 195
- Alps** Alps 2 4
- Ambresburg** Amesbury in Wilts 16 97
- Amulinga** a descendant of Amala, a legendary king of the Goths 8 22
- Andefera** Andover in Hants 10 135
- Andreas mæsse** *f* St Andrew's day, 30 Nov. 10 391
- Andred** the Weald (*i.e.* forest) in Kent and Sussex 1 4
- Angel** *f* Angeln 2 19 (note), 150
- Angelcyn** (n) *n*, -**ðeod** *f*, the English race or people, England 3 3, 7 3, 99, 266, 404, 11 161
- Angemæringas** *pl* Angmering in Sussex 16 114
- Anlāf** Olaf 10 113 (note)
- Anlāf** 33 26 (note)
- Apollines**, -us Apollo 4 208, 8 70
- Apulder** Appledore in Kent, on the Royal Military Canal 1 140
- Asser** bishop of Sherborne (d. 910) 3 76, 16 127 (note)

- Atheldryth** v. **Æðelðryð**  
**Æðelwold** bishop of Winchester (963-84) 11 3, 16 512  
**Æulf** Æthelwulf, king of Wessex 839-58, son of Egbert 16 32  
**Aulixes** Ulysses 8 54  
**Aweltūn** Alton in Hants, or Alton Priors in Wilts 16 91  
**Axanmūsa** Axmouth in Devon 16 99  
**Bæbbanburh** Bam borough in Northumberland 10 105  
**Bægere, Bægware** *pl* Bavarians 1 110, 2 14  
**Bæme, Bēhēmas** *pl* Bohemians 2 15, 23  
**æt Bærlingum** *pl* Barling in Essex 16 573  
**Basengas** *pl* Basing in Hants 1 87  
**Bæddinctūn** Beddington in Surrey 16 396 (note)  
**Bædingahamm** Beddingham in Sussex 16 108  
**Bædingas** *pl* Beeding in Sussex 16 108  
**Beadohild** daughter of king Nithhad 22 8 (note on 22 1)  
**Bēamflēot** Benfleet in Essex 1 182  
**Bēanstān** Breca's father 26 524  
**Bearrucscir** *f* Berkshire 10 268  
**æt Bearwe** 7 123 (note)  
**Beccanlēa** Beckley in Sussex 16 112  
**Bēda** Venerable Bede, monk of Jarrow (d. 735) 7 1  
**Bedanford** Bedford 10 20  
**Bedanfordscir** *f* Bedfordshire 10 404  
**Bedewinde** Bedwin in Wilts 16 89  
**Bēhēmas** v. **Bæme**  
**Benedict** 'Benedictus' Biscop Baducing, founder of the monastery of Wearmouth and Jarrow (d. 690) 7 412  
**Beormas** *pl* Biarmians, or North Carelians, a tribe dwelling on the north western coast of the White Sea 2 79  
**Bēowulf** 26 18 (note)  
**Bislæg** Bisley in Glos 16 191  
**Blēcīngaæg** Blekinge, a district in S. Sweden, N.E. of Skåne 2 165  
**Brādanburne** Brabourne in Kent 16 3  
**Brādanwæter** Broadwater in Sussex 16 436  
**Braneescumb** Branscombe in Devon 16 99  
**Breca** son of Beanstan, and a chief of the Brondingas (see *Widsith* 25) 26 206  
**Bretwālas** *pl* British, Welsh 1 7  
**Bricius mæssedæg** *m* St Brice's Day (Nov. 13) 10 205  
**Brondingas** *pl* v. **Breca** 26 521  
**Bryten (Breoten)** *f* Britain 7 397, 401, 33 71  
**Bryttas** *pl* 16 500 (note)  
**Buccingahāmscīr** Buckinghamshire 10 377  
**Bunne** Boulogne 1 127  
**Burgendan, Burgende** the Burgundians 2 44, 163, 25 46  
**Burnham** Burnham in Somerset 16 85  
**Byrhtelm** father of Byrhtnoth 34 92  
**Byrhtnōð (Briht-)** alderman of the East Saxons 10 85, 34 17 (note on 34 6)  
**Byrnnewudu** Bernwood Forest, Bucks 10 13  
**Caningan mersc** *m* Canning fen in Somerset 10 394  
**Cantuctūn** some place in or near the Quantocks in Somerset, possibly Quantoxhead 16 89  
**Cantware** *pl* men of Kent 16 447  
**Cantwareburg** Canterbury 10 335  
**Carendre** Carinthia 2 25  
**Carl** Charles the Bald, king of France (843-77) 1 48  
**Carumtūn** Carhampton in Somerset 16 85  
**Ceadda (Cedda)** St Chad, bishop of the Mercians (d. 672) 7 102, 116  
**Ceghām** Cheam in Surrey 16 435  
**Cendefer** Candover in Hants 16 105  
**Cent indecl., Centland**, Kent 1 131, 10 123  
**Centingas** *pl* (men of) Kent 10 405  
**Cēoder** Cheddar in Somerset 16 86  
**Cēolesīg** Cholsey in Berks 10 271  
**Cēolfertō** St Ceolfrit, abbot of Wearmouth and Jarrow (d. 716) 7 412  
**Cēolwulf** king of Northumbria (729-37) 7 2  
**Cernel** Cerne Abbas in Dorset 11 4  
**Ciltern** the Chiltern Hills 10 354  
**Cingestūn** Kingston on Thames 10 78  
**Cippenham** (Cippanhomm) Chippenham in Wilts 16 106, 340  
**Cisseceaster** Chichester in Sussex 1 255  
**Ciwttūn** Chewton Mendip in Somerset 16 88  
**Clearas (Cleras)** *pl* Kingsclere in Hants 16 104, 438  
**Coln** the Hertfordshire Colne 1 165  
**Colneceaster** Colchester 10 39  
**Columtūn** Cullompton in Devon 16 100  
**Constantīnus** king of the Scots 33 38 (note)

- Cornwēalas** *pl* (men of) Cornwall 10 141
- Crēcas** *pl* the Greeks 2 8, 29 (note)
- Crist** Christ 7 335, 28 56
- Cristes cyrce** *f* Christchurch, Canterbury cathedral 16 441
- Crūcern** Crewkerne in Somerset 16 98
- Crundellas** *pl* Crondall in Hants 16 108
- Cūllingas** *pl* Cooling in Kent 16 442
- Cumbras** *pl* Cumbrians 16 500
- Cumerland** Cumberland 10 173
- Cumtūn** Compton (in Sussex, or in Surrey) 16 107
- Cwātbyrcg** Bridgnorth in Shropshire 1 275
- Cwēnas** *pl* the Quains, a Finnish tribe 2 128
- Cwēnland** 2 49 (note)
- Cwēnsā** the White Sea 2 9
- Cwihelmeshlāw** 10 272 (note)
- Cynete** 10 276 (note)
- Cynawulf** king of Wessex 757-86 1 1
- Cynlauredyn** Kelvedon in Essex 16 565 (note)
- æt Cyseldene** Chiseldon in Wilts 16 93
- Dalamentsan** *pl* a Slavonic people, dwelling in Poland 2 31
- Danais** river Don (Lat. *Tanais*) 2 3
- Datia** *pl* the Dacians (north of Danube) 2 30
- Def(e)nas** *pl* (men of) Devon 1 222, 310, 10 141
- Defna(n)scir** *f* Devonshire 1 176, 10 139
- Denamearc, Denem(e)arc(e)** Denmark 2 152, 157, 162, 10 248
- Dene** *pl* Danes, Denmark; Norsemen 2 20, 150, 26 599, 1582, 1904; *dp* Denon 34 129
- Dene Dean**, East and West, near Eastbourne in Sussex (W. H. Stevenson) 16 97
- Deorwente** river Derwent 7 95
- Diccelingas** *pl* Ditchling in Sussex 16 113
- Dōmraham** Damerham in Wilts 16 169
- Dōnua** river Danube 2 6
- Dorceceaster** Dorchester in Oxon 1 296
- Dorsēte** *pl* (men of) Dorset 10 151
- Dyffin** Dublin 33 55
- Eadelene** 19 85 (note)
- Eadgār** the Pacific, king 959-75, son of Edmund 12 35, 16 486, 498
- Eadgifu** third wife of Edward the Elder, and mother of Edmund and Edred 16 441, 479 (note)
- Eādmund** king 940-6, son of Edward the Elder 33 3
- Eadrēd** (-rād) king 946-55, son of Edward the Elder 16 421, 481
- Eādric** Edric Streona, alderman of Mercia, a well known traitor 10 300, 314
- Eadweard** Edward the Elder, king 901-24, son of Alfred 10 1, 16 82, 395, 458, 33 7
- Eadwerd** Edward the Martyr 12 73 (note)
- Eadwig** king 955-9, son of Edmund 16 484
- Ealda Mynster** *m* 16 422 (note)
- Ealdingburne** (or -a) Aldingbourne in Sussex 16 107
- Ealdseaxan** *pl* Old Saxons 2 16
- Ealdulf** Ealdwulf, archbishop of York (d. 1002) 10 203
- Ealhwið** wife of Alfred the Great 16 115
- Eallerica** Alaric, king of the Western Goths (d. 410) 8 18
- Earningaford** Armingford in Cambs 16 533 (note)
- Eastcentingas** *pl* (men of) East Kent 10 337
- Eastengle** *pl* East Anglia(ns) 1 143, 7 151, 16 543
- Eastfrancan** *pl* Eastern Franks 1 109
- Eastseaxe** *pl* (men of) Essex 1 161, 251, 34 69
- Ebrēas** *pl* Hebrews, Jews 27 253
- Ecgðeow** father of Beowulf; he married Hygelac's only sister 26 529
- Ēlig** Ely 16 514
- Englafeld** Englefield in Berks 1 70
- Engle** *pl* Angles; English, England 2 155, 12 108, 31 1334, 33 70
- Eoforwicceaster** York 7 95
- Eormanric** Ermanaric 22 21 (note)
- Ēowland** Öland in the Baltic 2 166
- Este** *pl* Esthonians, Osterlings 2 170
- Estland** land of the Este (q.v.) 2 174
- Estmere** *m* Frisches Haff 2 171
- Ēsandūn** 16 116 (note)
- Exa(n)ce(a)ster** Exeter 1 177-8, 10 209
- Exanmūða** Exmouth in Devon 10 178
- Exanmynster** Exminster in Devon 16 101
- Falster** Falster in the Baltic 2 162
- Farn** Farne islands, off Northumberland 11 121
- Fearnhām** Farnham in Surrey 1 162
- Felhhamm** Felpham in Sussex 16 114



- Finnas** *pl* Laplanders 2 56; **Finns** 26 580
- Franca** *pl* Franks 1 48, 51
- Fri(e)sa** *um* a Frisian 1 326, 2 17
- Frisland** land of the Frisians 2 18
- Frōmmūða** Frome mouth in Dorset 10 149
- Funtial** Fonthill in Wilts 16 272
- Gandes** river Gyndes, a tributary of Tigris, mod. Diala 2 224
- Gārdene** *pl* Spear-Danes, *i.e.* the Danes 26 1
- Gearomonn** Iaruman, bishop of the Mercians 7 113
- Gēat**, *pl* Gēatas Swed. *Götar*, ON. *Gautar*, a people of southern Sweden, to whom Beowulf belonged; some have wrongly identified them with the Jutes 22 15, 26 601, 1612
- Gif** Yeovil in Somerset 16 98
- Gipeswic** Ipswich 10 84, 361
- Glāweceaster** Gloucester 16 179
- Godelmingas** *pl* Godalming in Surrey 16 110
- Godmundingahām** Goodmanham in Yorkshire 7 96
- Gotan** *pl* Goths 2 30, 22 23
- Götland** Jutland 2 145, 154
- Gotland** Gottland, island in the Baltic 2 166
- Grantabrycgscīr** Cambridgeshire 10 364
- Granta(n)brycg** Cambridge 10 74, 374
- Grēgōrius** Gregory the Great 9 15 (note)
- Grendel** the famous monster slain by Beowulf 26 527
- Gūðhere** Gunther 25 25 (see notes)
- Gyldeford** Guildford in Surrey 16 111
- on Gyrrum** Jarrow on Tyne in Durham 7 409
- Hæfeldan** *pl* a Slavonic tribe, inhabiting part of the mark of Brandenburg 2 21 (note)
- Hæstingas** *pl* 10 406 (note)
- æt Hæðum** Hedeby, now Slesvig 2 149 (note)
- Hagena** 25 47 (see notes)
- Hālgoland** Halogaland in Norway 2 134
- Hamm** Hamsey in Sussex 16 478
- Hāmtūn** Northampton 10 6, 58, etc.; Southampton 10 129
- Hāmtūnscīr** *f* Hampshire 1 2, 10 124, etc.; Northamptonshire 10 405
- Healfdene** son of Beowulf the Scylding 26 18, and father of Hrothgar 26 1652
- Heartingas** *pl* Harting in Sussex 16 530
- Heaðorēamas** *pl*, more correctly **Heaðorēamas** (*Widsith* 63), ON. *Raumar*; their name is preserved in *Romerike*, a district lying N.E. of Christiania 26 519
- Heodeningas** *pl* a tribe of Baltic Teutons 22 36 (note)
- Heorot** Hart, the hall built by Hrothgar. The site has been identified with Leire in Seeland 26 593
- Heorrenda** a bard 22 39 (note)
- Heortfordscīr** *f* Hertfordshire 10 403
- Higelāc** (= Hygelāc) Beowulf's uncle, king of the Geats 26 1574
- Hild** (Beadohild) 22 13 (note on 22 1)
- Hlidaford** Lydford in Devon 10 145
- Hnūtlā** Notley in Essex 16 566
- Holm** Holme in Hunts 16 447 (note)
- Horithi** *pl* a Slavonic people dwelling in Poland 2 32
- Hringdene** *pl* Ring-Danes, *i.e.* the Danes 26 1279
- Hrōfe(s)ceaster** Rochester 1 191, 10 157
- Hrōðgar** king of the Danes 26 1296
- Hrunting** the sword of Unferth (see p. 268) 26 1659
- Hryðeranfeld** Rotherfield in Sussex 16 112
- Humbranmūð** mouth of Humber 10 107 (note)
- Huntadūnscīr** *f* Huntingdonshire 10 404
- Huntadūn** Huntingdon 10 15
- Hwitancyrice** Whitechurch (in Devon, Somerset, or Hants) 16 99
- Hysseburna** Hurstbourne Tarrant in Hants 16 90, 355
- nyðera** **Hysseburna** Hurstbourne Priors in Hants 16 92, 95
- Ūfing** river Elbing 2 173 (note)
- Indie** *pl* India(ns) 2 221
- Iob** Jove 8 63
- Iōhannes** John, bishop of Hexham and York (d. 721) 7 421
- Iōhannes** Pope John I (523-6) 8 27 (note)
- Iordānen** Jordan 13 18
- Irland** Ireland 33 56; the Shetlands? 2 140 (note)
- Israhēla** *folc* *n* the people of Israel 13 27
- Iðacige** the island of Ithaca, mod. Thiaki 8 55
- Kēnulf** bishop of Winchester (d. 1006) 10 254

**Kirke** Circe 8 72

**Lædenware** *pl* Romans 3 54

**Læland** Laaland in the Baltic 2 161

**Læsting**, **Læstingaða** Læstingham in Yorkshire 7 117, 157

**Læwe** Lewes in Sussex 16 479

**Lambburna** Lambourn in Berks 16 115

**Langaland** Langeland in the Baltic 2 161

**Langandenu** 16 64 (note)

**Langbeardna rice** *n* Lombardy 9 30

**Læg(a)ceaster** Chester 1 236, 10 175

**Lēodride** Leatherhead in Surrey 16 91

**Lēofsig** alderman of Essex 10 196

**Licedfeld** Lichfield 7 126

**Lidgeard** Liddiard in Wilts 16 344

**Ligeraceaster** Leicester 10 6

**Limen** 1 129 (note)

**Lindesfearan** *pl* (the people of) **Lindisfarne** (see below) 7 119

**Lindisfarnēa** Holy Island, Northumberland 11 99

**Lindisse**, **Lindesig** Lindsey, part of Lincolnshire 7 122, 10 108

**Liwtūn** Luton in Devon (L. near Honiton, *or* L. near Bishopsteignton) 16 101

**Longanhrycg** Longridge in Glos 16 207

**Lullingmynster** Lyminster in Sussex 16 113

**Lunden**, **Lundenburg** London 1 180, 10 102

**Lýge** river Lea 1 259

**Mældūn** Maldon in Essex (see Ext. XXXIV) 10 48, 85

**Mænig** Isle of Man 10 176

**Mæringa burg** *f* 22 19 (note)

**Maroara** *pl* Moravians 2 22

**Martines**, **Martinus**, **mæsse wƿ** the feast of St Martin, Martinmas (Nov. 11) 10 66, 265

**Medewæge** river Medway 10 157

**Meldeburna** Melbourne in Cambs 16 533

**Membrað** Nimrod 2 241

**Mēon** Meon in Hants 16 97

**Mēore** Möre, a district in S.E. Sweden opposite the island of Öland 2 165

**Merantūn** Merton in Surrey 1 11

**Merce** *v.* Myrce

**Meresig** Mersea Island, at mouth of Essex Colne 1 252

**Meretūn** probably Marden in Wilts 1 90

**Michaēles mæsse wƿ** Michaelmas Day (29 Sept.) 16 581

**Middelseaxe** *pl* (men of) Middlesex 10 402

**Middeltūn** Milton in Kent, near Isle of Sheppey 1 139

**Mimming** *m* 25 3 (note)

**Mylenburna** (*or* -e) Milborne Port in Somerset, near Sherborne 16 100

**Myrce** (**Merce**) *pl* Mercia(ns) 7 112, 10 24, 33 24; *dp* Myrcon 34 217

**Neptalim** Naphtali 13 17

**Niðhād** a mythical king in S. Sweden 22 5 (note on l. 1), 25 40

**Norð(an)hymbre** *pl* Northumbria(ns) 1 142 (note), 7 115, 10 108; *dp* -on 34 266

**Norðdene** North Danes 2 38

**Norðmen(n)** *pl* Norwegians 2 51, 113; the Danes of Dublin 33 33 (note)

**Norðwēalas**, -wālas *pl* Wales, the Welsh (see below) 1 245, 10 141

**Norðwēalcynn** the people of Wales 1 217 (note)

**Norðweg** Norway 2 143

**Norðwic** Norwich 10 226

**Norðwold** Northwold in Norfolk 16 533

**Oceburne** (*or* -a) Ogbourne in Wilts 16 434

**Octavianus** Augustus, first emperor of Rome 3 308

**Engel**, **Engol** *v.* Angel

**Ordulf** founder of Tavistock 10 147

**Ōsti** Osterlings 2 42 (note); the Baltic (see below) 2 48

**Ōstsā** the Baltic with the Cattagat 2 37

**Ōswald** bishop of Worcester and archbishop of York (d. 992) 10 90

**Ōswēo** Oswy, king of Northumbria (d. 670) 7 115

**Oxenaſord** Oxford 10 354

**Ox(e)naſordscir** *f* Oxfordshire 10 376, 402

**Panta** Blackwater (Essex) 34 68

**Passanhām** Passenham in Northants 10 55

**Pedrede** river Parret 1 215

**Pefesig** Pewsey in Wilts 16 90

**Penwiltsteort** Land's End in Cornwall 10 144

**Peonnhō** Pinhoe near Exeter 10 183

**Perse** *pl* Persia(ns) 2 219

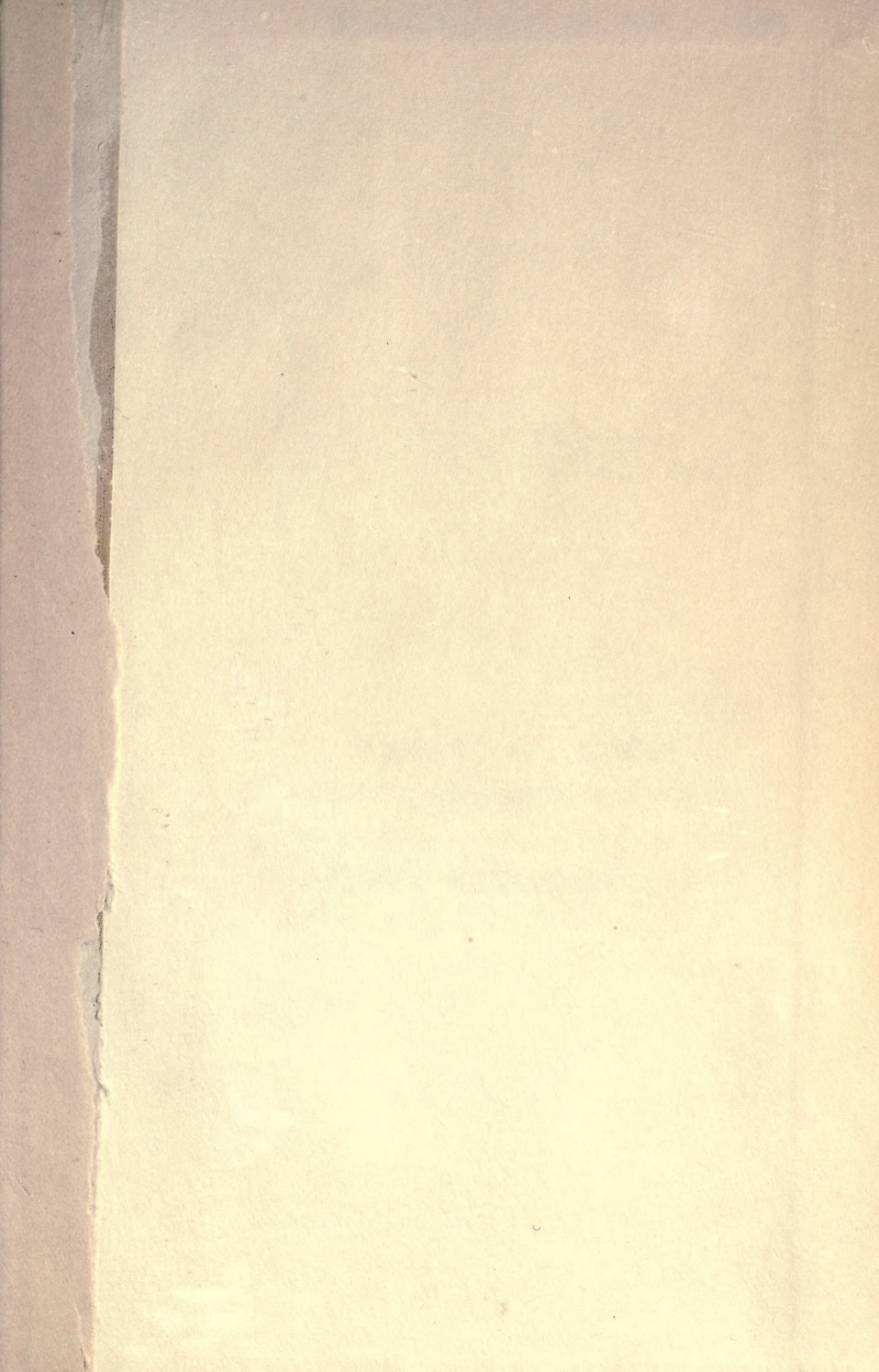
**Plegmund** archbishop of Canterbury (890-914) 3 75

**Pulgare** *pl* Bulgarians 2 28

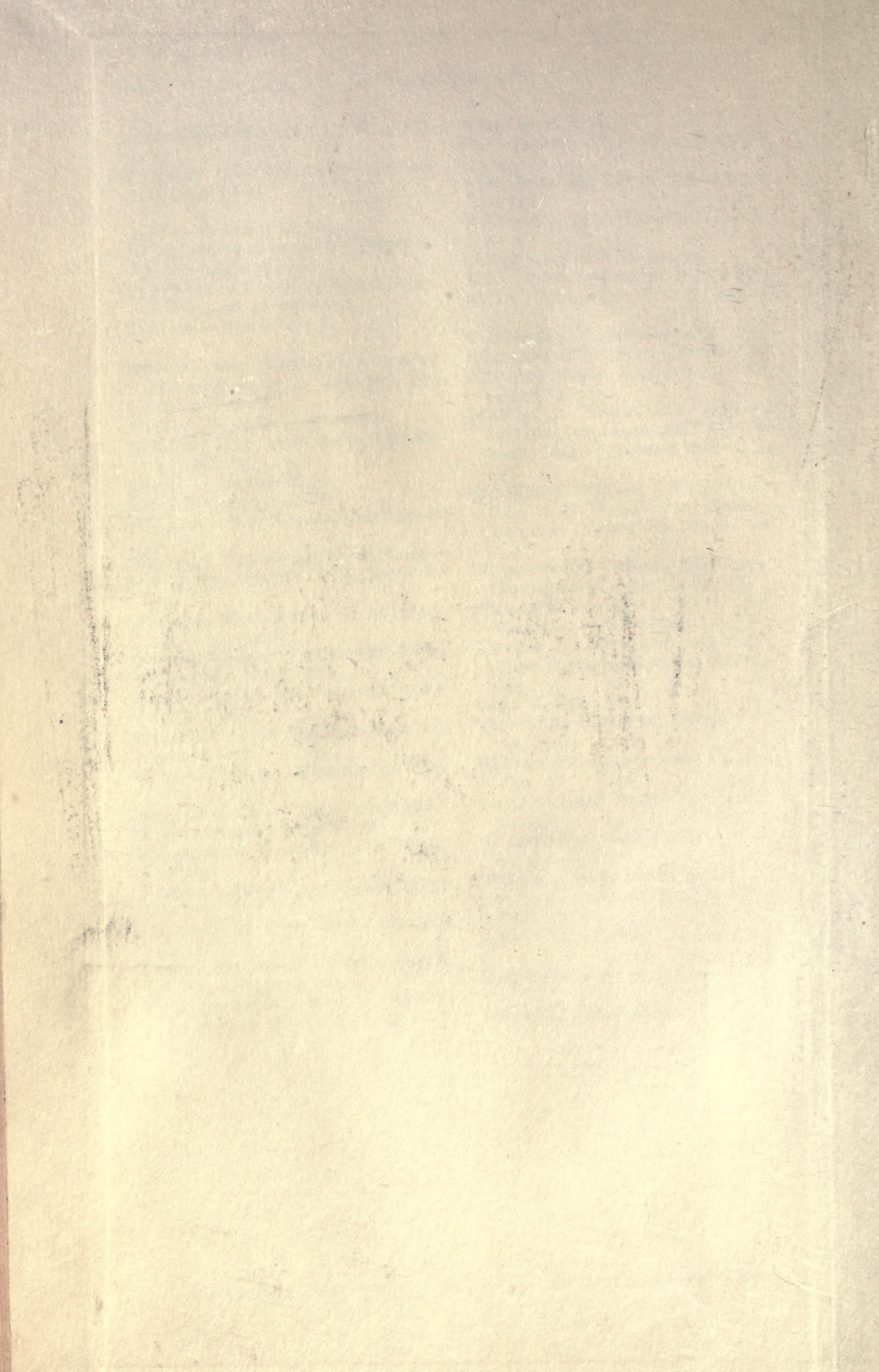
- Rædgota** Raedgod or Radagaisus, king of the Goths (d. 406) 8 17
- Rēadingas** *pl* Reading in Berks 1 68, 10 268
- Regnesburg** Regensburg (Ratisbon) in Bavaria 2 14
- Rētie** Rhaetia 8 55 (note)
- Ricardes** rice *n* Normandy 10 177 (note)
- Rīn** river Rhine 2 4
- Roddanbeorg** Rodborough in Glos 16 226
- Rōm, Rōmeburg** Rome 2 307, 352
- Rōmāne** *pl* Romans 2 308, 8 18 (note), 9 15
- Sæfern** Severn 1 219; *d* **Sæferne** 1 212, **Sæfern** 1 217, 275
- Sæfernmūða** Severn mouth 10 140 (note)
- Saltwic** Droitwich in Worcestershire 16 259
- Sameramis** Semiramis, queen of Assyria 2 242
- Sandwic** Sandwich in Kent 10 255
- Sātanās** Satan 13 7
- Scēapīg** the island of Sheppey in the Thames estuary 1 43
- Seedeland** v. **Scōnæg** 26 19
- Scēfing** either son of Sceaƿ, of whom the same story is told in two Latin versions; or Scyld 'with the sheaf,' for according to one version the child was found in the boat with his head resting on a sheaf of corn 26 4
- Scīreburna** (or-e) Sherborne in Dorset 16 127
- Scēringesheal** 2 137 (note)
- Scēoburg** Shoebury in Essex 1 208
- Sciððie** *pl* Scythia(ns) 2 221
- Sciððiu** Scythia 8 16
- Scōnæg** Skåne, ON. *Skāney*, in South of Sweden, formerly belonging to Denmark 2 162
- Scottas** *pl* Irish 1 111; Scots 16 500, 33 11
- Scridefinnas** 2 50 (note)
- Scrobbebyrigscīr** *f* Shropshire 10 282
- Scyld** the mythical founder of the Danish Scylding dynasty 26 4; v. **Scēfing**
- Scyldingas** *pl* descendants of Scyld; the name of the reigning Danish dynasty, commonly extended to include the Danish people 26 30
- Sēalwudu** Selwood Forest in Somerset 1 216
- Searburg** Salisbury, *i.e.* Old Sarum 10 224
- Seaxe** *pl* Saxons 33 70: of the Continent, Old Saxons 1 110, 2 150; in England 7 3
- Sermende** mod. Livonia (?) 2 34
- Sicilia** Sicily 8 19
- Sigebryht** king of the West Saxons (756-7) 1 1
- Sigen** Seine 1 287
- Sigescyldingas** *pl* Victory-Scyldings, the Danes 26 597; v. **Scyldingas**
- Sillende** Slesvig 2 19 (note), 146
- Sīric** Sigeric, archbishop of Canterbury (d. 995) 10 89
- Stæningas** *pl* Steyning in Sussex 16 111
- Stān** Staines on Thames 10 357
- Stūreminster** Sturminster in Dorset 16 98
- Stūrmere** 34 249 (note)
- Sumortūn** Somerton in Somerset 16 284
- Surpe, Surfe** a Slavonic people dwelling in Poland 2 33, 47
- Sūttūn** Sutton (in Hants, or in Surrey) 16 90
- Sūðdene** South Danes 2 35
- Sūðrige** *pl* (men of) Surrey 10 38
- Sūðseaxe** *pl* (men of) Sussex 1 254, 33 1
- Sūstūn** Sutton in Sussex 16 113
- Swāfas** *pl* Swabians 2 12
- Swegen** 10 113 (note)
- Swēoland** the land of the *Swēon*, Swedes, in the Scandinavian peninsula 2 127
- Swēon** *pl* Swedes 2 46
- Swifne** Suibhne mac Maelumha, anchorite and scribe of Clonmacnoise 1 119
- Swīnbeorgas** *pl* 16 51 (note)
- Sysyle** *pl* a Slavonic tribe 2 22
- Tæfingstoc** Tavistock in Devon 10 147
- Tamermūða** Tamar mouth 10 145
- Temes** Thames 1 139
- Temeseford** (Tām-) Tempsford in Beds 10 16, 378
- Terfinnas** *pl* 2 81 (note)
- Tofeceaster** Towcester in Northants 10 2
- Trīconscīr** *f* Cornwall, or some part of the county 16 83
- Trōiāna** *pl* Trojans 8 53
- Twyfyrd** Twyford in Hants 16 100
- Tysseburg** Tisbury in Wilts 16 333
- Ƣeodford** Thetford in Norfolk 10 233
- Ƣeodric** Theoderic (454-526) 22 18 (note), 25 36
- Ƣornburg** Thornbury in Glos 16 192



- Dunresfeld** Thunderfield in Surrey 16  
109  
**Dyringas** *pl* Thuringians (central  
Germany) 2 16
- Ulcanus** Vulcan *g* 20 (vi) 56  
**Ulfcytel** seems to have been alderman  
of E. Anglia 10 227  
**Unferð** son of Ecglaƿ, and spokesman  
of Hrothgar 26 499  
**Ūse** Great Ouse 10 377
- Wærferð** (Wær-) bishop of Worcester  
(873-915) 3 1, 16 127, 186, 236. See  
note to Ext. IX
- Wandale**, **Wændle** v. **Wendle**  
**Waneting** Wantage in Berks, Alfred's  
birthplace 16 115  
**Wēalas** *pl* Britons 33 72  
**Wēalcynn** 16 102 (note)  
**Wēalingaƿord** Wallingford on Thames  
10 270  
**Weardōra** Wardour in Wilts 16 296  
**Wecedport** Watchet in Somerset 10  
142  
**Wederas**, **Wederġeatas** *pl* 26 1612,  
1894; v. **Ġeatas**  
**Wedmōr** Wedmore in Somerset 16 86  
**Wēland** 22 1 (note), 25 2, 41  
**Welew** Wellow in Somerset, near  
Bath 16 104  
**Wendelsæ** *m* the Mediterranean 2 8  
(note), 8 62  
**Wendle** (Wændle, Wandale) *pl* Van-  
dals 9 29, 36, 81  
**Weogernaceaster** Worcester 16 188  
**Weolud** river Welland 10 58  
**Wessingatūn** Washington in Sussex  
16 435  
**Westcentingas** *pl* (men of) West Kent  
10 163  
**Westdene** *pl* West Danes 26 1578  
(note)  
**Westsæ** the sea off the west coast of  
Norway 2 54; cp. **Ōstsæ**  
**Westseaxe** (Wes-, -sexe) *pl* (men of)  
Wessex 1 2, 10 55, 33 20, 59
- Widia** 25 36 (note)  
**Wigingamere** Wigmore in Hereford-  
shire 10 4  
**Wiht**, **Wihthland** Isle of Wight 1 309,  
10 154  
**Wilferð** bishop of Worcester (717-43)  
16 189  
**Willig** Wiley in Wilts 16 422  
**Wilde** Wylte, a Slavonic tribe 2 20  
**Wiltūn** Wilton in Wilts 1 100, 10  
223  
**Wiltūnsċir** *f* Wiltshire 10 213  
**Winburne** Wimborne in Dorset 1 97  
**Winceasterlōde** *pl* people of Win-  
chester 10 278  
**Winedas** *pl* Wends (the *Veneti* of  
Tacitus), probably used as a ge-  
neric name of Slavonic tribes 2 21,  
150  
**Winodland** (Weonod-, Weonoð-) the  
land of the Wends, now Mecklen-  
burg and Pomerania 2 160, 169,  
174  
**Wintanceaster** (Winte-) Winchester;  
the cathedral 1 297, 16 93, 398  
**Wiramūða** mouth of Wear, Mon-  
mouth in Durham 7 408  
**Wirhēal**, *pl* -as Wirral, part of C'  
shire between Dee and Mersey  
235, 245  
**Wisle** Vistula 2 29  
**Wisalemtūða** mouth of Vistula 2  
176 (note)  
**Witland** Prussia east of Vistula  
169  
**Worgemynster** Warminster in Wi.  
16 351  
**Wuduceaster** Woodchester in Gl.  
16 187  
**Wulfstān** 16 562 (note), 34 155  
**Wulfstān** made bishop of London in  
996 16 573  
**Wurma** 22 1 (note)
- Ŷsaia**s Isaiah 13 14  
**Zabulōn** Zebulon 13 17









PE  
137

Wyatt, Alfred John. (ed.)  
An Anglo-Saxon reader.

W8  
cop.3

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---



